State Of The Art: Object-Oriented Computing PAGE 206

BYTE

OCTOBER 1990 A McGRAW-HILL PUBLICATION

Knowledge Engineering PAGE 268

Head to Head

7 Great DTP Packages for Macs, PCs, and Unix

- Understanding Ultrahigh Capacity Floppy Disk Drives
- Smalltalk for the Nineties
- EISA 486s from Compaq, Tandon, and Tangent
- Theos: An Alternative Operating System
- Hercules's 24-bit Color
- Improv: 1-2-3 Successor
- 3 20-MHz SXes
- MacroMind's Director 2.0

10
02692
0 440235
$3.50 U.S.A./$4.50 IN CANADA
0360-5280

Dell™ PC wins the 1st *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

286 Systems, October 17, 1988

Dell PC wins the 2nd *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386™ Systems, October 24, 1988

Dell PC wins the 3rd *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386 Systems, April 10, 1989

Dell PC wins the 4th *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

286 Systems, April 17, 1989

Dell PC wins the 5th *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386 Systems, February 5, 1990

Dell PC wins the 6th *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386SX Systems, February 12, 1990

Dell PC wins the 7th *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386SX Laptops, July 16, 1990

Dell PC wins an unprecedented 8th *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll.

386 LAN Servers, July 30, 1990

33-MHz, 80386, What Else Can

EISA... $1995 We Say?

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL! Rebates of up to $650 on great BusinessVEISA Peripherals till December 31, 1990. Contact ALR for details!

Introducing the ALR BusinessVEISA Model 101...

What else can we say about a deal that's this good? Well, maybe we could add that the ALR BusinessVEISA 386/33 Model 101 also lets you ***"just upgrade the CPU™."*** It's the only affordable upgrade path to 25- or 33-MHz i486™ processing, and beyond. And perhaps we should also mention that this system can accommodate up to 17-MB of memory right on the system board. And it probably wouldn't hurt to talk about the standard 1-MB of RAM, built-in IDE hard drive controller, optional cache module, standard 1.2-MB 5.25" floppy drive, standard serial and parallel ports, and ALR's limited one-year warranty.

But, quite honestly, none of those features are quite as impressive as this one. For just **$1995**, you can purchase a **33-MHz 386™-based** PC with a **true 32-bit EISA bus** — to easily tackle today's power applications in business, desktop publishing, CAD/CAM, multiuser and networking. Who else makes a system that can match the BusinessVEISA 386/33 Model 101 in price, versatility, and performance? Nobody.

Call ALR today and we'll put you in touch with your closest ALR reseller:

ALR® 1-800-444-4ALR

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

9401 Jeronimo Irvine, CA 92718 (714) 581-6770

FAX: (714) 581-9240

ALR systems are available at these selected resellers:

ALR Power Partner Resellers — Connecting Point® COMPUTER CENTERS — ENTRE — CBC

Circle 17 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 18)

BYTE

CONTENTS

October 1990
Volume 15, Number 10

Object Lessons/206

COVER STORY ▷

PRODUCT FOCUS

NEWS

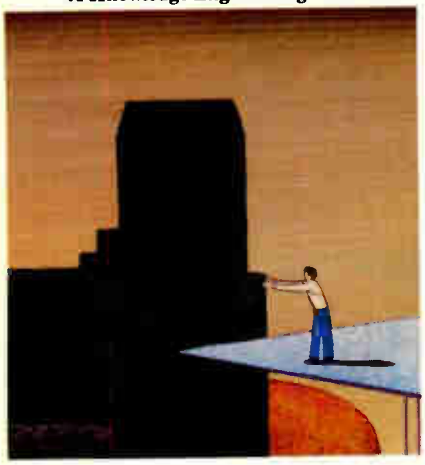
FIRST IMPRESSIONS

REVIEWS

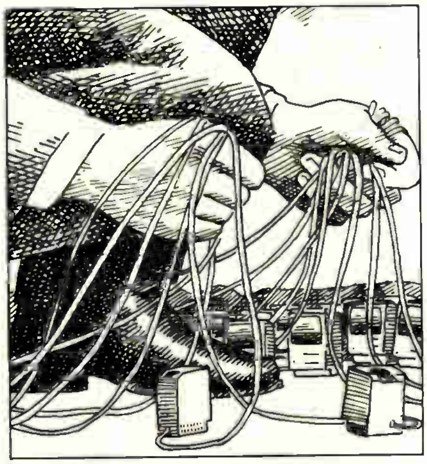
STATE OF THE ART

REGIONAL SECTION
begins after page 80

A Knowledge Engineering Toolkit/268



Networks/115



FEATURES

HANDS ON

DEPARTMENTS

PERSPECTIVES

READER SERVICE

PROGRAM LISTINGS

From BIX: See **204**
From BYTEnet: Call (617) 861-9764

EXPERT ADVICE

BYTE (ISSN 0360-5280/90) is published monthly with an additional issue in October by McGraw-Hill, Inc. U.S. subscriber rate $29.95 per year. In Canada and Mexico, $34.95 per year. Single copies $3.50 in the U.S., $4.50 in Canada. Executive, Editorial, Circulation, and Advertising Offices: One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH, and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Registration number 9321. Printed in the United States of America. **Postmaster:** Send address changes, USPS Form 3579, and fulfillment questions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 551, Hightstown, NJ 08520.

S P O T L I G H T

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE LIVES!

Don't look now, but AI is making its way into your applications

BYTE has been following AI since its very first year of publication. Back then, computer scientists and enthusiasts were predicting great things for AI: systems that could replace human thought processes, perform tedious tasks, and extend our ability to manipulate our environment.

Suddenly, every new computer product was touted as incorporating AI technology, much as processed foods began sprouting labels like "all-natural" and "organic"—with about as much meaning. Disillusionment soon followed, to the point where most people now sense their mental "hype-filters" turning on when they hear the phrase "AI."

But let's back up. Granted, AI was overblown, oversold, and underrealized. Meanwhile, however, some very prosaic, mundane AI-based technologies have been making important inroads into business and technology. One of those technologies is knowledge engineering—the art and science of capturing knowledge about very specific subject areas and building that information into expert systems.

MIKE and ES

In this issue, we present two valuable tools. The first is MIKE, a knowledge engineering toolkit for those who want to develop their own expert systems. Developed by researchers at the Open University in England, MIKE (which stands for Micro Interpreter for Knowledge Engineering) is a powerful, flexible tool for programmers who prefer to "roll their own."

Of course, you may not want to write code, but you may still want to develop expert systems of your own. For you, we've got ES, a ready-to-run program that lets you plug in your own rules to develop an expert system. Eric Summers, creator of the public domain ES program, presents a tutorial on his program's use in "ES: A Public Domain Expert System," found on page 289.

MIKE and ES are available for PC compatibles, on disk or by downloading; see page 5 for details. Because MIKE is a larger, more complex program, we'll discuss it in two parts, with part 2 in next month's issue.

In the meantime, we hope these articles and programs stimulate interest in a technology that, as the man said, "don't get no respect." Maybe you'll be challenged to apply the technology to your own area of expertise. Let us know if you do; we'd be interested in hearing about your application.

But please . . . don't call it AI. ■

—Ken Sheldon

New FoxPro

Shifting the Balance Of Power in Database Management

There's a new leader in the relational database management world. Its name is FoxPro.

FoxPro is the first and *only* microcomputer database management system that combines astonishing performance with a sleek interface of amazing power and beauty.

- FoxPro offers all the elegance and accessibility of a graphic-style interface, yet operates at the stunning speeds possible only with character interfaces.
- FoxPro is so easy to learn and use, even beginners can become productive immediately; yet it's powerful and sophisticated enough to satisfy the needs of the most demanding developers and power-users.
- FoxPro gives you choices instead of limits: use a mouse or a keyboard; type commands or use the object-oriented interface; run in one window, or hundreds.
- FoxPro is so efficient, it runs in a 512K PC-XT, yet it's able to take advantage of the speed, expanded memory and extended video modes of the most advanced machines available. You don't even need a graphics card or special windowing software.

Nothing is Faster

Fox Software products are famous for their unmatched execution speed. FoxPro extends that tradition.

FoxPro is up to eight times faster than dBASE IV—more than 15 times faster than dBASE III PLUS!

And that blazing speed translates into unprecedented power. Now you can efficiently process gigantic databases with hundreds of thousands—even *millions*—of records.

Protecting Your Investment

With FoxPro, your existing FoxBASE+ or dBASE III PLUS programs will run perfectly—first time, every time, no excuses. And FoxPro is language-compatible with dBASE IV. But FoxPro doesn't stop there. It has over 140 language enhancements not found in any version of dBASE. We've outdone ourselves by adding more than 200 language extensions you won't find in FoxBASE+.

Best of all, FoxPro opens up whole new worlds for your applications by letting you move them onto a variety of different platforms.

The Tradition Continues

Fox Software is committed to excellence—our products prove it.

We've been producing superb database management software since 1983. And our products for both the PC and the Macintosh continue to win awards worldwide.

We've taken everything we know about software engineering, databases and interface design, and focused it into one remarkable product—FoxPro.

FREE Demo Disk

Shift the balance of power in *your* favor by trying FoxPro for yourself.

Call (419) 874-0162 now to get your free demo disk. Or ask for the FoxPro dealer nearest you. See for yourself: *Nothing Runs Like The Fox.*

System Requirements: *FoxPro operates in 512K RAM (640K recommended) with MS PC-DOS 2.0 or greater and an 8086/8088, 80286 or 80386 microprocessor. For optimum performance, FoxPro takes complete advantage of any available EMS (expanded memory) or a math coprocessor.*

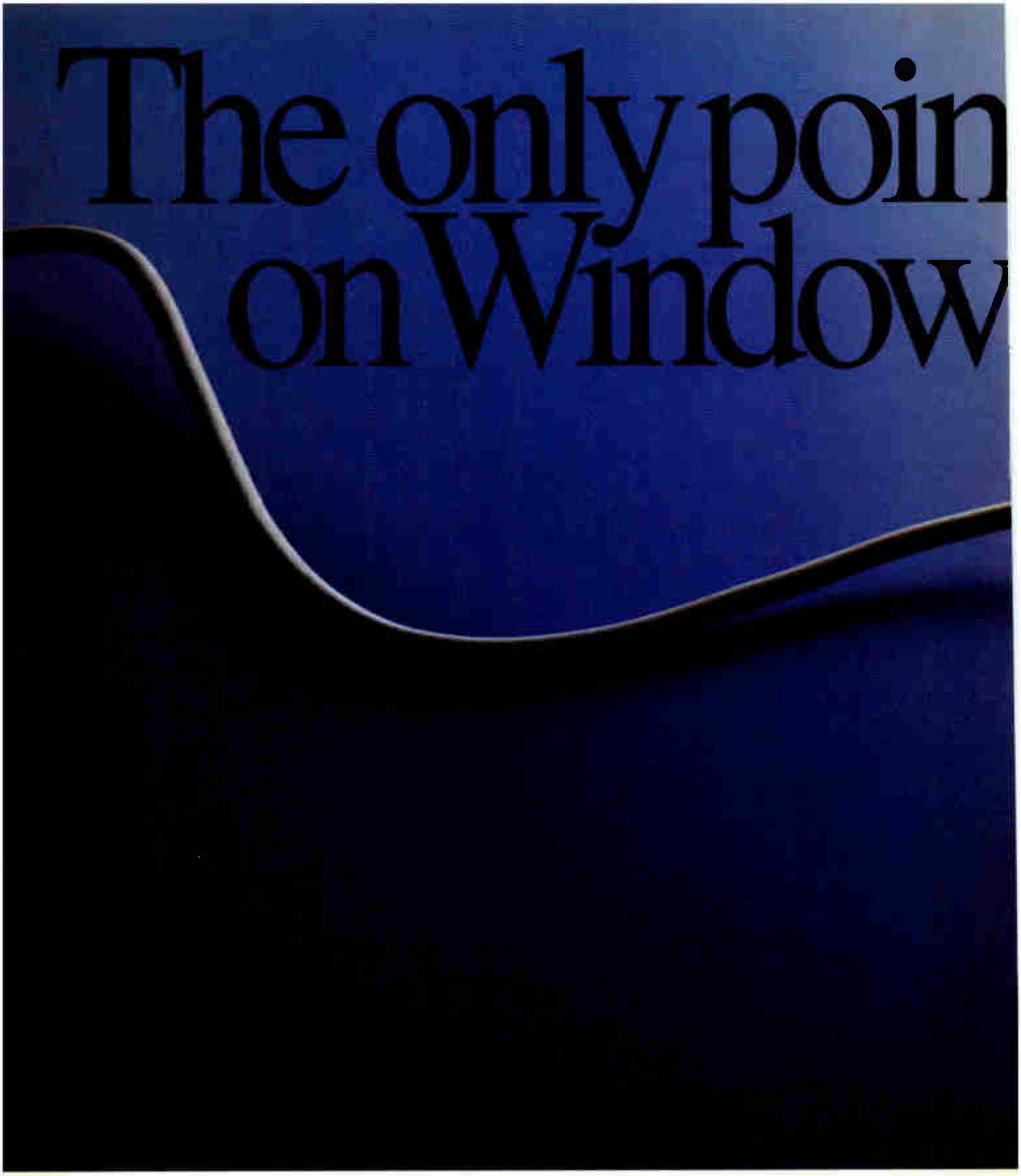
Trademark Owner: FoxPro, FoxBASE+: Fox Software; dBASE III PLUS, dBASE IV: Ashton-Tate.

Fox Software

Nothing Runs Like The Fox.

Fox Software, Inc.
134 W. South Boundary
Perrysburg, Ohio 43551
(419) 874-0162
FAX: (419) 874-8678
Telex: 6503040827 FOX

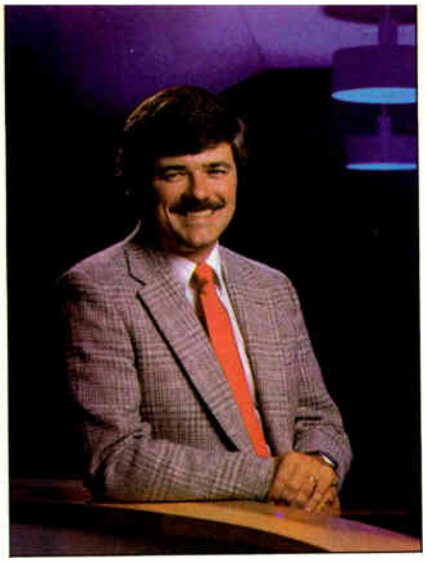
Circle 123 on Reader Service Card



As the people responsible for the Microsoft® Windows™ environment, we believe we're in a good position to offer some very sound advice on Windows Computing. And that, as you've probably guessed by now, is the Microsoft Mouse.

You see, the Mouse allows you to navigate the Windows environment and applications with untold ease.

For more information, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. M29. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call (206) 882-8661. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.



EDITORIAL ■ Fred Langa

TAIWAN, THE SOVIET UNION, AND YOU, PART 2

The future of computing could be Soviet software running on Taiwanese hardware

In early summer, I had the extraordinary pleasure of spending back-to-back weeks in Taipei and Moscow, attending computer trade shows in each city and meeting large numbers of BYTE readers, hardware vendors, software authors, and publishers in both countries. In this space in June, I wrote—before the trip—that "these countries may be a major factor in your computing options for the 1990s."

Well, I was much too conservative. There's no "may" about it: These countries *will* be a major factor—you can count on it. The hows and whys are complex, and they will appear in upcoming feature articles. But for now, here are just a few random highlights.

Taiwan: The New Japan?

Taiwan could well become the "Japan of the Nineties" for the desktop computer world. You may be surprised to learn that Taiwan already makes about 20 percent of the world's PCs. Like Japan 10 or 15 years ago, much of this output is sold as OEM equipment and is relabeled before it reaches consumers, to whom it may not appear to be of Taiwanese origin. I was surprised to see familiar "American" and "European" systems being cranked out of various Taiwanese assembly lines.

The Taiwanese government and industry have placed enormous emphasis on quality-control improvements. The best assembly lines I saw in Taiwan equaled the best in Silicon Valley.

The largest research lab, cosponsored by the government and the computer industry, is aggressively pursuing state-of-the-art designs—including a SPARCstation that will come in at about 18 million instructions per second and yet cost only about $5000 retail, some 3½ times the performance of a 20-MHz 386 for the same price. More conventionally, there are already 100 manufacturers of low-cost 486 motherboards in Taipei alone!

A government/business consortium is attempting to push Taiwan into software R&D. Although Taiwan is now known almost exclusively as a source of hardware, its one big software success to date has been truly major—the ERSO BIOS, which made low-cost Taiwanese PC clones possible and fueled the first mail-order PC business in the U.S. Clearly, when Taiwan puts its mind to software, it can produce.

U.S.S.R.: The Hard and Soft of It

Meanwhile, the U.S.S.R. has little indigenous PC hardware; there's simply no large-scale Soviet high-tech manufacturing ability to speak of. But Soviet programmers have had to overcome the limits of their limited and underpowered hardware with sheer intellectual virtuosity—the Soviet programmers I met are easily the equals of any in the West.

However, lacking valid market feedback and without easy access to Western software, they've wasted lots of effort in reinventing various wheels. For example, many Soviet programmers are busy writing basic applications (e.g., word processors) already available in overabundance in the West. We don't need another way to do block moves.

In contrast to the malaise in the rest of Soviet society, the nascent Soviet computer industry shows colossal pent-up energy and drive. They want to work, and work hard. With the influx of cheap, high-quality hardware (especially from Taiwan) and input from free markets to point them in productive directions, Soviet programmers have the potential to startle the world in every area of software—business, science/engineering, education, personal, and more. By the mid-1990s, the new world standard in computing could consist of Soviet software running on Taiwanese hardware.

Caveats, of Course

Unfortunately, the first Soviet PC entrepreneurs have been burned by unscrupulous Western businesspeople. The Soviets (sadly) have come to see lying and deceit as standard procedure for Western business. Amazingly, this has not deterred them.

Another hurdle for Soviet programmers to overcome is economic. Even "cheap" hardware is still expensive for the average Soviet citizen, who could pay the equivalent of 10 (or more) *years'* wages for a typical AT-class system.

Finally, political instability is a wild card that can always come into play. Many prominent Soviets believe the advent of personal computers—and the relatively free, uncontrollable sharing of information they engender—lies at the heart of the current changes in the country. One Soviet entrepreneur told me, "Stalin only needed to control newspapers, and then radio—and TV is just like radio." But with the free sharing of reusable floppy disks and hard-to-monitor modem communications, uncensored communication could finally take place. "And that was the end of Communism."

Perhaps. But the end of Communism does not necessarily mean the advent of political stability—and this is a factor that will greatly influence the Soviet economy, including its computer/programming industry.

As always, we're keeping our eyes on this and other situations that will affect the way we compute. Now, more than ever, it's important to have a broad view of the computer world—every operating system, on every platform...in every country.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief
(BIX name "flanga")

Limited time offer to owners of Microsoft C

Borland's Turbo C++ Professional "Everything you always wanted in a C compiler and more"

—Reprinted from *PC Magazine*, August 1990

Special upgrade offer for Microsoft® C owners!

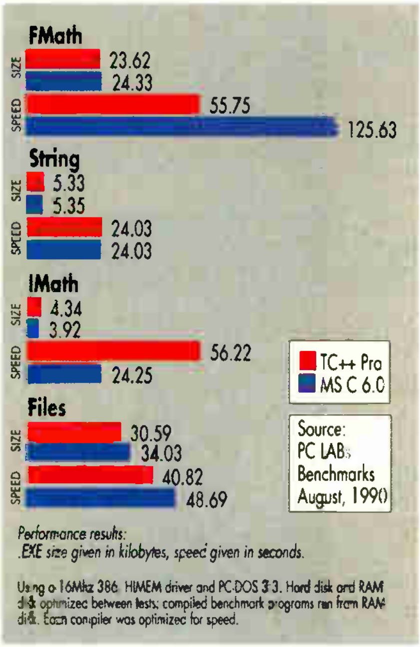
Are you ready for an upgrade that conforms 100% to ANSI C, gives you C++, doesn't skimp on documentation, features a fast, reliable programming environment, and provides the complete toolset necessary to maximize your productivity? Then it's time to make the move to Borland.

And the time to move is now. We're offering Turbo C++ Professional to owners of Microsoft C or any PC-based C or C++ compiler for only $149.95.*

Compare the features.

COMPILER	MSC 6.0	TC++ Pro
C++	NO	YES
Full ANSI C	NO	YES
Transparent overlay manager	NO	YES
Complete printed documentation	NO	YES
ENVIRONMENT		
Overlapping windows	NO	YES
Mouse support	YES	YES
Integrated debugging	NO	YES
TOOLS		
Debugger	YES	YES
Profiler	NO	YES
Macro assembler	NO	YES

Turbo C++ Professional beats Microsoft C 6.0.



"... if you want an excellent ANSI compiler with integrated environment, overlay linkage, profiler, assembler, and an award-winning debugger—not to mention C and C++ support—look no further: Turbo C++ Professional is here."

—*PC Magazine*, August 1990

Step up now to Turbo C++ Professional for only $149.95

That's half the suggested retail price of $299.95.

If you're not convinced that Turbo C++ Professional is the best upgrade to Microsoft C 5.1, just return the product for a full refund.

To order

SEE YOUR DEALER

(bring proof of ownership)

or call now

1 (800) 331-0877

BORLAND

Makers of Turbo C++, Turbo Pascal,® Paradox,® Quattro® Pro and Sidekick®

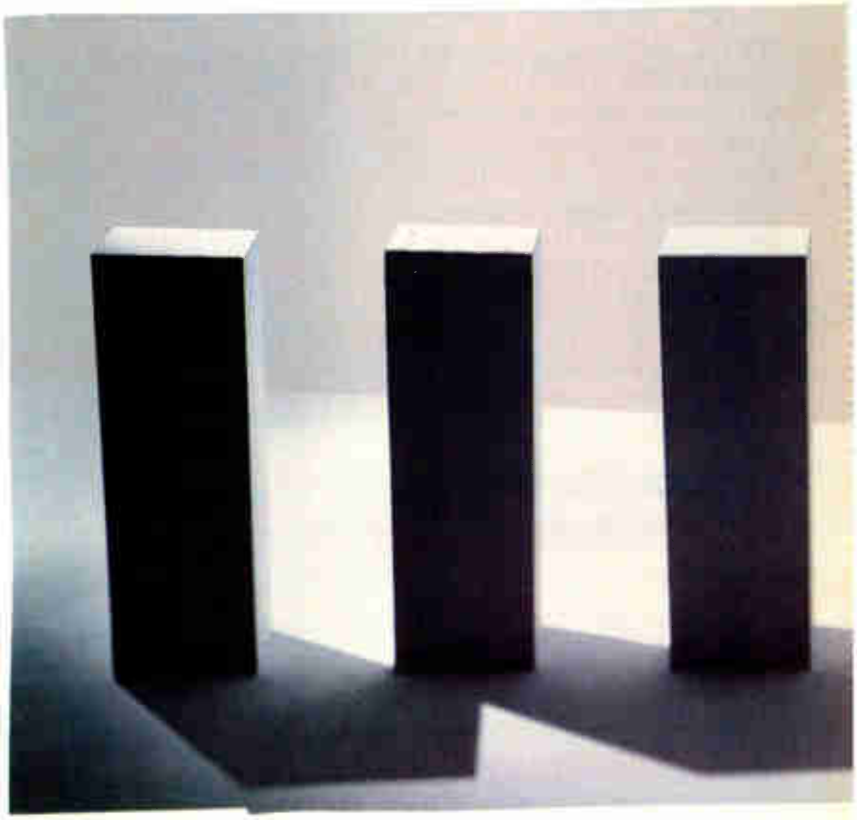
Code: MC04

*Proof of ownership (an original manual page or disk from any version) is required. Offer expires December 31, 1990. Offer good in U.S. and Canada only. Special discounts for registered Turbo® C owners are available from Borland. Mail orders to Borland International, Inc., P.O. Box 660001, Scotts Valley, CA 95067-0001. Add $5.00 for shipping and handling. Residents in CA, CT, GA, IL, MA, MI, NY, OH, PA, TX, VA and WA please add appropriate sales tax. For orders outside the U.S., call (408) 438-5300. Turbo C++ and Turbo Language are trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Copyright ©1990 Borland International, Inc. All rights reserved. BI 1382

Circle 50 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 51)

All the monitors you'll need for

What you see is the remarkable MultiSync® 3D color monitor from NEC. What you don't see is how this one monitor can accommodate not only the broadest range of current mainstream standards, but also the next standard to become mainstream—8514/A, with its brilliant color resolution of 1024 x 768.



Built around our award-winning multiple frequency technology, this one monitor automatically adjusts to frequencies from CGA all the way up to 8514/A. Which means even if you haven't moved up to 8514/A yet, you have the opportunity to purchase a monitor through foresight, rather than hindsight.

MultiSync is a registered trademark of NEC Technologies, Inc

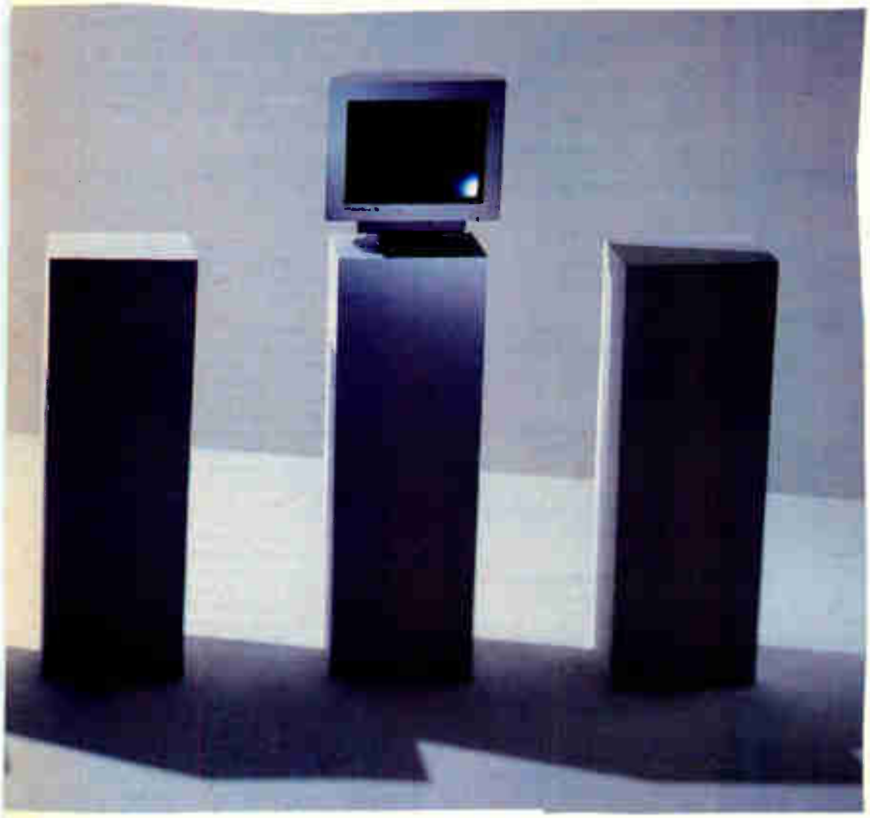
IBM PC/XT/AT PS/2 and 8514/A are registered trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc

C&C
Computers and Communications

all the resolutions you'll need.

Especially since the MultiSync 3D also has a microprocessor-based digital control system that provides automatic screen configuration, lets you select the ideal resolution for your software, and even has a memory that recalls your preferred screen settings. And it's also compatible with the IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and the Macintosh computer systems.



Now, since NEC is ready to accommodate even the newest graphics standard to emerge, maybe the real question is: Are you?

For literature call NEC at 1-800-826-2255. For details, call 1-800-FONE-NEC. And in Canada, call 1-800-268-3997.

NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation

Macintosh compatibility includes Macintosh II, IIx, IIcx and SE/30.

NEC

Circle 195 on Reader Service Card

BYTE

See listing on page 357.

EDITORIAL AND BUSINESS OFFICE: One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, (603) 924-9281.
West Coast Branch Offices: 425 Battery St., San Francisco, CA 94111, (415) 954-9718; 3001 Red Hill Ave., Building #1, Suite 222, Costa Mesa, CA 92626, (714) 557-6292.
New York Branch Editorial Office: 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, (212) 512-3175.
BYTEnet: (617) 861-9764 (set modem at 8-1-N or 7-1-E; 300 or 1200 baud).
Editorial Fax: (603) 924-2550. **Advertising Fax:** (603) 924-7507.
SUBSCRIPTION CUSTOMER SERVICE: Outside U.S. (609) 426-7676; inside U.S. (800) 232-BYTE. For a new subscription—(800) 257-9402 U.S. only, or write to BYTE Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 555, Hightstown, NJ 08520. Subscriptions are $29.95 for one year, $54.95 for two years, and $74.95 for three years in the U.S. and its possessions. In Canada and Mexico, $34.95 for one year, $64.95 for two years, $87.95 for three years. £41 for one-year air delivery to Europe. Y28,800 for one-year air delivery to Japan, Y14,400 for one-year surface delivery to Japan, $50 surface delivery elsewhere. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates upon request. Single copy price is $3.50 in the U.S. and its possessions, $4.50 in Canada. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery of first issue.

EDITORIAL CORRESPONDENCE:
Address editorial correspondence to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE.

PHOTOCOPY PERMISSION:
Where necessary, permission is granted by the copyright owner for those registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC), 27 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970, to photocopy any article herein for personal or internal reference use only for the flat fee of $1.50 per copy of the article or any part thereof. Correspondence and payment should be sent directly to the CCC, 27 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Specify ISSN 0360-5280/90, $1.50. Copying done for other than personal or internal reference use without the permission of McGraw-Hill, Inc., is prohibited. Requests for special permission or bulk orders should be addressed to the publisher. BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilms International, 300 North Zeeb Rd., Dept. PR, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 or 18 Bedford Row, Dept. PR, London WC1R 4EJ, England.

OFFICERS OF McGRAW-HILL, INC:
Joseph L. Dionne, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer; Robert N. Landes, Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary; Walter D. Serwatka, Executive Vice President; Frank D. Penglase, Senior Vice President, Treasury Operations; Robert J. Bahash, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; Thomas J. Sullivan, Executive Vice President, Administration; Mary A. Cooper, Senior Vice President, Corporate Affairs, and Executive Assistant to the Chairman; Ralph R. Schulz, Senior Vice President, Editorial.

Founder: James H. McGraw (1860–1948).

Member
Audit Bureau of Circulation

there's something your desk.

a single CD, so you can have access to all kinds of data-intensive material like clip art and digital stereo sound.

Do It All. All At Once.

With a PS/2 with Micro Channel, you can start using some hot products right now. One is IBM's Audio Visual Connection.™ It's both a software and a hardware tool that allows your PS/2 to import high-quality audio, dazzling still images, even special effects, as well as text, graphics and other data. Then, you can edit and present it in any combination you like right on your PS/2 screen, share it with a network or project it on a wall. It's impressive, but don't take our word for it—IBM's Audio Visual Connection received *PC Magazine*'s Technical Excellence Award for 1989.

Another exciting multimedia product is the IBM M-Motion Video Adapter/A.™ Coupled with the power of Micro Channel, it lets you incorporate full-motion video and high-quality sound from sources like video disks, VCRs and video cameras, digitize them, and display them in an endless array of formats.

And for software developers, there are ActionMedia™ cards, a collaborative effort between IBM and Intel. ActionMedia cards use the latest DVI™ (Digital Video Interactive) technology, which allows full-motion video and analog sound to be compressed, digitized, stored on a hard or optical disk and played back in real time, with incredibly sharp resolution.

You've Already Got The Best Seat In The House.

Best of all, you can do it all today with the Micro Channel PS/2s you've already got. No special monitors to buy. And you'll be perfectly poised for tomorrow's most exciting multimedia technology, like interactive touch displays and much more.

Contact your IBM Authorized Dealer or IBM marketing representative. For a free demonstration videocassette or a dealer near you, call **1 800 255-0426, ext. 20.**

Your desk will never be the same.

For a free PS/2 MultiMedia demonstration videocassette call 1 800 255-0426, ext. 20 or send this completed coupon to: IBM Corporation P.O. Box 92835, Rochester, NY 14692

Name __________

Title __________ Phone __________

Company __________

Address __________

City __________ State ____ Zip ______

☐ If you are a software developer, check here.

How're you going to do it?

PS/2 it!

IBM

Circle 135 on Reader Service Card

THE RIGHT DECISION

PC MAGAZINE
HONORABLE MENTION
SEPT. 11, 1990
TRI-STAR
486/25

The 486 Champp

"...THIS COMPUTER DESERVES YOUR ATTENTION."
PC MAGAZINE - SEPTEMBER 11, 1990

"...probably has the best mix of support, service, and customer satisfaction policies of all the computers in this review."
PC MAGAZINE - July, 1990

"Support Policies - Excellent."
INFOWORLD - MAY 7, 1990

FLASH CACHE 486/25 $5295

Complete with Intel's 80486 CPU, 64K RAM Cache, 4MB RAM, 1.2MB Floppy, 1.44MB Floppy, 200MB Hard Drive, 1024 x 768 SVGA Color Combo, Parallel & Serial Ports, and 101 Keyboard.

FLASH CACHE 386/33 $3695

Complete with Intel's 80386 CPU, 64K RAM Cache, 4MB RAM, 1.2MB Floppy, 1.44MB Floppy, 200MB Hard Drive, 1024 x 768 SVGA Color Combo, Parallel & Serial Ports, and 101 Keyboard.

FLASH CACHE 386/25 $2995

Complete with Intel's 80386 CPU, 64K RAM Cache, 4MB RAM, 1.2MB Floppy, 1.44MB Floppy, 104MB Hard Drive, 1024 x 768 SVGA Color Combo, Parallel & Serial Ports, and 101 Keyboard.

On the September 11, 1990, 24 of the industry's hottest 486 powerhouses went head to head for the honor of winning *PC Magazine's* coveted *Editor's Choice Award.* Tri-Star delivered knock-out punches in speed, price and virtually every other important category.

Once again the choice is clear. If you or your company demands the most performance for the money, the highest quality components and unrivaled 486 power, Tri-Star is more than the right decision – *it's the only decision.*

CAD WORKSTATIONS

All Tri-Cad Systems include the Flash Cache 386/486 complete with Math Co-processor, Nanao 16" non-interlaced display and a 12 x 12 Digitizer.

TRI-CAD PROFESSIONAL 325
$4695

TRI-CAD ADVANCED 333
$5495

TRI-CAD EXPERT 425
$6495

UPGRADES:

RENDITION II/256 V
$695

20" HITACHI MONITOR
$995

"...THOSE OF YOU WHO WORK IN THE CAD ENVIRONMENT SHOULD INQUIRE ABOUT ITS (TRI-STAR'S) BUNDLED SYSTEMS."
PC MAGAZINE

ALL FLASH CACHE COMPUTER SYSTEMS INCLUDE:

- 60 Day Money Back Guarantee
- 2 Year Warranty Parts & Labor
- 12 Month TRW On- Site Service
- Lifetime Toll-Free Technical Support
- Air Express Parts Replacement

Circle 298 on Reader Service Card

All prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Money Back guarantee does not include shipping charges. All systems have been verified or certified to comply with part 15 of the FCC rules for a Class A or Class B computing device.

TRI-STAR COMPUTER CORPORATION

1.800.678-2799

707 West Geneva, Tempe, Arizona 85282

Tech Support 1.800.688-TECH
Telephone 602.829-0584
Fax 602.345-0110

Monday - Friday 7:00am-7:00pm MST
Saturday 9:00am-4:00pm MST

MICROBYTES

Research news and industry developments shaping the world of desktop computing
Edited by D. Barker

AMD Gets Closer to Building an AT Motherchip

Signifying the possibility of smaller, less expensive AT-compatible computers, Advanced Micro Devices (Austin, TX) has developed a single chip that contains an AMD 286 processor and all the ancillary chips required to build a basic AT. The new Am286ZX and its low-power sibling, the Am286LX, combine all the functions of the processor and the accompanying components required to turn that processor into an operating computer.

Instead of building crowded motherboards with anywhere from 50 to 150 chips, manufacturers will now be able to use this single chip, plus DRAM chips, a keyboard controller, and a system bus, to make a working computer.

Currently, 286-based systems are made using a 286 and a chip set. This chip set typically includes the necessary DMA controllers, interrupt controllers, counters and timers, a real-time clock, some CMOS static RAM, a clock generator for system timing, a bus controller, a DRAM interface, and a memory management device. Many manufacturers, including AMD, currently produce sets of chips that provide the system builder with all these functions.

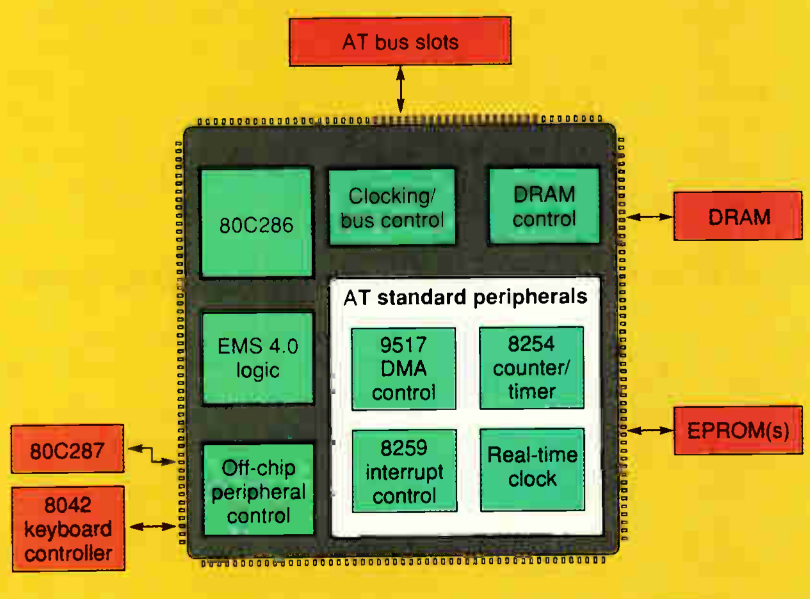
However, these sets can include anywhere from one or two to tens of chips. Several manufacturers, including Western Digital, Texas Instruments, ACC Microelectronics, and Chips & Technologies, are at work on single-chip ATs. But none has yet gone as far as AMD's new chip, which integrates all these functions, as well as the processor itself, onto a single device.

The Am286ZX chip, designed for desktop machines, and the Am286LX, designed for laptop and notebook computers, incorporate the processor core of AMD's 80C286. This core is capable of addressing 16 MB of physical RAM and 1 gigabyte of virtual memory. The processor can operate at 12.5- and 16-MHz clock rates. The chip also adds two DMA controllers with integrated DMA page registers.

A DRAM interface will let manufacturers implement what AMD calls "near zero" wait states with low-cost memory chips. It supports interleaving and page-mode and mixed-mode access. Support

continued

AMD'S 286ZX/LX: A FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW



NANOBYTES

Personal computers that will break current speed limits, like the 50-MHz 486 machines in the works at some systems houses, will require much faster memory than what's available right now. **Hitachi** (Tokyo) could be the first to market with the top-speed memory chips that systems designers are looking for. The company says it has developed a 256K-bit static RAM with a **6-ns access time**. (The fastest typical memory today clocks in at about 20 to 30 ns.) The devices are built using BiCMOS technology. Hitachi expects commercial versions early next year.

Hitachi has been working on more than speed. The company was recently the first to publicly announce a **64-Mb DRAM chip**. Hitachi engineers said they've been able to reach a 50-ns access time. Power consumption is about one-tenth that of current 16-Mb DRAMs, they said. Skeptics say that despite Hitachi's reported accomplishments, the chips are firmly in the future tense. Commercial delivery isn't expected until 1995.

Deflating the popular pugilistic metaphor of Windows slugging it out with the Macintosh—the One Wins/the Other Loses syndrome—**Microsoft** is "aggressively working on the Mac platform," said vice president Mike Maples at a recent conference. "When System 7.0 ships, we'll have major upgrades" and **two new Mac products**, he said.

The Wollongong Group (Palo Alto, CA) promises a Mac client implementation of Sun's **Network File System**. NFS is a way of accessing files that allows heterogeneous computers to exchange data, even if their internal formats are different. It comes in two parts: a "client" that receives data, and a "server" that holds data. With NFS on the Mac, Mac users will be able to read files stored on Sun workstations and other Unix machines.

NANOBYTES

Despite selling off dBASE Mac, **Ashton-Tate** (Torrance, CA) isn't forsaking the Macintosh market. To the contrary, says spokesperson Linda Duttenhaver, Ashton-Tate will still sell the Full Impact spreadsheet, FullWrite word processor, and FullPaint graphics program. But most important, Ashton-Tate will deliver this year **a Mac version of dBASE IV**, she says. "We have a large corporate customer base that wanted a language-compatible version of dBASE IV for the Mac," Duttenhaver says. Ashton-Tate decided to divest the existing Mac package because the company "wanted to allocate the dollars to dBASE IV for the Mac but not abandon old customers." The package was an anomaly in Ashton-Tate's product line because it did not use the same dBASE language as the PC products and was not fully file-compatible. Details about dBASE IV for the Mac are sketchy, but one person familiar with it said that the application will be "character-based" and will not take particular advantage of the Mac interface, so that PC-based dBASE applications can run unchanged and .DBF files can be accessed without translation.

Meanwhile, the new owner of the dBASE Mac source code, **New Era Software** (Miami), plans to release an upgrade called version 1.2 this month, followed by a major rewrite (to be called NuBASE Mac) next year, and after that, versions for other platforms, including Windows, OS/2 Presentation Manager, SunOS, OSF/Motif, and NeXT. New Era's first priority is to hold onto the current customer base by delivering a quick fix. "We need to acknowledge that dBASE Mac has its limitations," says company CEO Ross Fridman. Version 1.2 will offer better performance, fixes to known bugs and user-interface inconsistencies, and a new search-and-replace feature. The software will be System 7.0–clean, to support Apple's forthcoming operating system for the Mac. The new owner plans to drop the list price of the package from $495 to $99. NuBASE Mac will be both a stand-alone relational database and an object-oriented graphical front end to other databases.

is also included for EMS 4.0 with two sets of 64 EMS registers.

The Am286ZX and Am286LX can directly drive from on-chip the DRAM, 80C287, BIOS, keyboard controller, and two AT bus slots. Computer makers will have to add only the memory chips, slots, and keyboard controller. The ability to drive two slots directly from the chip is a first for AMD, according to Rajesh Tanna, technical marketing manager for integrated processors. This capability is particularly useful for laptop and notebook manufacturers, who may want to have a slot available on a system but are unlikely to want more than two for space reasons.

AMD marketing director Mike Webb said that the Am286ZX is targeted at the low end of the desktop market for business, home, and educational use. This market, according to AMD officials and industry analysts, is rapidly moving from 8088- and 8086-based systems to 286-based machines. The Am286ZX will allow manufacturers to provide smaller, cheaper computers or, alternatively, systems for the same price but with added functionality, such as better video or larger hard disk drives.

Energy-Efficient Laptops

The Am286LX adds some low-power features to improve laptop performance, such as a CPU shut-down mode that turns off the 80C286 section of the chip. A standby mode shuts down all system clocks except those needed for DRAM refreshing. DRAM refreshing itself is staggered to reduce peak current demand, and the system can support the newer DRAM chips.

The Am286LX is the more significant part, AMD officials say. Its power-saving features will let designers of notebook computers implement systems that consume less energy without having to implement their own low-power logic. They will also be able to reduce motherboard sizes by half, leaving room for more peripherals, expansion, or memory. A manufacturer should be able to build a typical notebook computer with a 16-gray-level VGA display, serial and parallel ports, and one or two slots using the AMD chip and only four or five other devices, plus a DRAM chip, on a board.

AMD officials declined to say which manufacturers are planning to use the new chips; according to Webb, "virtually all notable notebook manufacturers are interested in the part."

AMD says that the new chips, which the company planned to announce this month, will be available in sample quantities in the fourth quarter of this year. The company expects volume production to start in the second quarter of 1991. The 12-MHz ZX will cost $69 in 1000-unit quantities; the 16-MHz ZX, $85.50; the 12-MHz LX, $76.50; and the 16-MHz LX, $89.

A few things are missing from the picture as painted so far. Most systems now package serial and parallel ports, some form of display, and floppy disk drive and even hard disk drive controllers directly on the motherboard. A basic system designed with the Am-286ZX/LX would need add-in cards to provide these functions or would require additional chips on the motherboard.

Webb described the Am286ZX/LX as "virtually a motherboard on a chip," a description that is more accurate than not. However, to make a full AT motherboard with floppy disk drives, serial and parallel ports, and built-in video will still require at least four chips plus some DRAM chips. To make a less high-powered system with video on a bus card and minimal I/O might be possible using a single chip, but it's much more likely to be done using two. So although the true single-chip AT is not yet here, it will now be possible to make 286-based systems that are much smaller and consume less power.

— *Owen Linderholm*

Xerox's New Interface: Rooms with a 3-D View

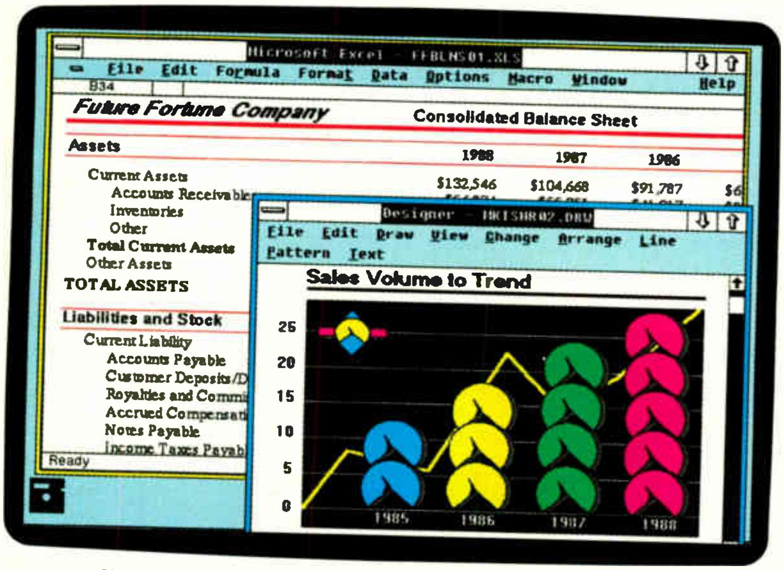
Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center, birthplace of the desktop/windows/icons metaphor, is adding a three-dimensional look and feel, interactive animation, and color to the graphical user interface. PARC's new Information Visualizers (IVs) will go beyond workspaces and windows to what project leader Stuart Card likens to a dining room table metaphor, where data is accessed by context and structure as well as content. "They are a way of managing the clutter of windows," he says.

Unlike 3-D visualizations that involve wearing special goggles and gloves to enter into an artificial world, IVs will use a mouse and point-and-click commands. PARC's aim is to provide a 3-D representation that will be useful to businesses.

continued

Look familiar?

Then this $50 upgrade will look great.



If this looks like your current version of Windows, you can upgrade for just $50.

You may have received Microsoft Windows with your hardware. If you did, you can save $99 with this upgrade offer.

If you are using Microsoft® Windows,™ the best thing about this offer, besides the special upgrade price, is that you'll now have access to all the memory in your PC. Not to mention that you can keep using your existing MS-DOS® applications, multitask with other Windows applications, and network more easily.

All the popular Windows applications have already been updated to utilize Windows 3.0's powerful capabilities. And most are offering low-cost or free updates. So if you have any version of Windows—including runtime Windows—give us a call. We'll upgrade your copy of Windows, help you update your applications, and answer any questions you may have.

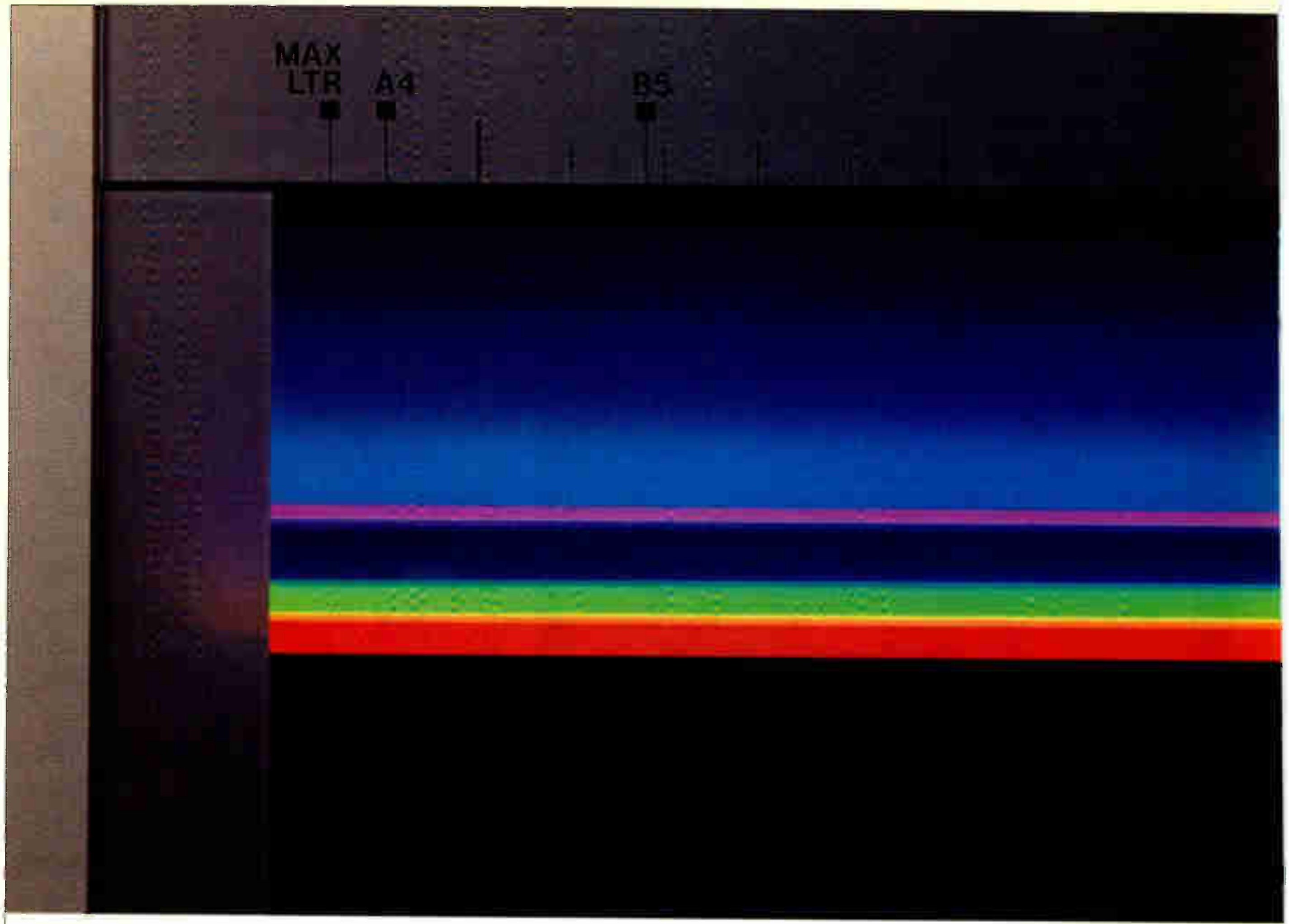
But make sure and call for your $50* Windows upgrade before September 15, 1990. You'll save $99 off the suggested retail price of $149. And you'll be using Windows 3.0. Which will make you look great.

To get your Windows upgrade for just $50, call (800) 323-3577, Dept. L53.

Check out your software because if it works within a Windows environment, you're in luck.

Microsoft®

Making it all make sense™



When we sat down to all the lights c

Accurate color scanning seems a simple enough goal. Yet in a flash of engineering brilliance, Epson® designers have raised the standard by creating the ES-300C color scanner.

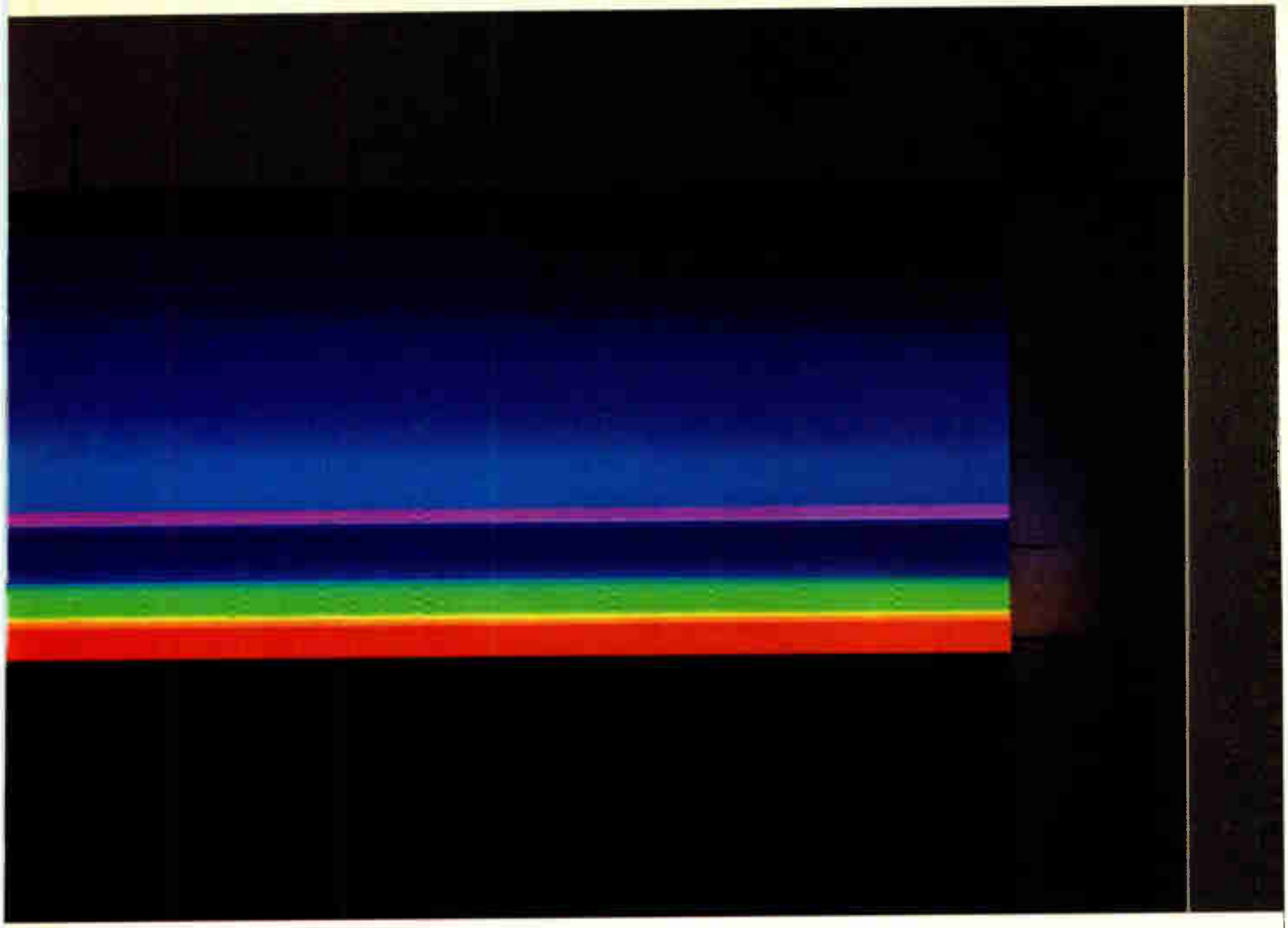
Using three separate light bars, Epson's innovative TruePass™ scanning system, does in one pass what most other color scanners require three passes to accomplish.

The result is more precise images in less time. Gone are registration difficulties, poor fidelity and color dropout.

The new EPSON ES-300C is both MS-DOS and MACINTOSH compatible.

The ES-300C is as impressive in black and white or grayscale as it is in color. 256 shades of gray complement 16.8 million colors. Resolution settings can be

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. TruePass is a trademark of Epson America, Inc. Epson is a registered



design a better scanner, ame on at once.

adjusted between 50 and 600 DPI to optimize output from any printer, or to any monitor. Compatibility is assured with a choice of easily installed MS-DOS® or Macintosh® interface kits, featuring the latest industry-leading scanning and editing software.

With a price as attractive as its image would suggest, the full color ES-300C costs about the same as most black and white scanners.

A demonstration of the Epson ES-300C will be an illuminating experience. Other scanners simply pale by comparison.

Engineered For The Way You Work.℠ EPSON

NANOBYTES

Researchers at the **State University of New York at Buffalo** are working on computer systems with **advanced pattern-recognition skills**—more specifically, systems that will be able to read pieces of mail and sort them at a speed of 12 pieces per second. Working with grants from the U.S. Postal Service, the researchers have so far developed an algorithm that an optical character recognition machine can use to distinguish an address from all the other printing on a piece of mail, but that process currently takes about 1 minute. There are about 1 million data points on each piece of mail, a researcher pointed out. The Buffalo group hopes to someday have a machine that can rapidly zero in on and "understand" any address, even handwritten ones.

Sharp (Osaka, Japan) says it has designed an LCD with a response time that is about triple that of current panels. The black-and-white supertwisted nematic LCD has a response time of about 50 ms, Sharp says, which means that operations like scrolling through a text file and moving a cursor with a mouse are faster than on contemporary portables. The 14-mm panel can display 640 by 480 pixels on a screen measuring 205 mm wide and 155 mm high. Samples should start shipping by year's end, the company says.

With a new business unit to pursue the **multimedia** market, **Autodesk** (Sausalito, CA) is working on a **new 3-D animation program** for IBM-type PCs and anticipates developing other products that will integrate graphics and video. The new program, to be called 3D Studio, is an interactive graphics package that combines tools for creating, manipulating, and animating 3-D images. 3D Studio will run on any 386 or 486 system with 3 MB of RAM, a hard disk drive, and a numerical coprocessor. The expected price is $2995. The program will be able to exchange files with AutoCAD, Animator, TIFF packages, and Pixar's Renderman, Autodesk said. "Multimedia is in a similar stage now to where the CAD market was when Autodesk got started," said company cofounder David Kalish.

An extension of an earlier PARC system called Rooms, IVs construct workspaces that are akin to 3-D rooms, connected to each other by "doors" and filled with interactive objects representing data and resources. Information is arrayed within objects, such as walls and floating trees, that "hang in the air." One IV tree at Xerox represents the top 600 nodes of the company's organizational chart. It's reminiscent of a multitiered Rolodex. In conventional form, that chart is an 80-page document.

Another IV at PARC is the People Browser, which combines employee photos, biographies, and published papers with an interactive floor plan to guide you to the correct office or lab. You can "fly" through a carousel of names or down a directory tree.

Clicking on an object accesses the information embedded in it. When you select an object on the screen, it zooms to the front. Your perceptual system tracks the object's relationship to other objects, aided by visual clues, such as shadows and colors.

The key to the IV, says chief designer George Robertson, is its use of the human perceptual system. "An understanding of human perception led us to design our animated visualizations to shift some of the work of the perceptual system, which frees up people's cognitive functions to work on the problem," Robertson says.

The graphics-intensive IVs currently run on Silicon Graphics Iris workstations, but as hardware and software advances bring 3-D capabilities to less expensive computers, IV-type interfaces like Xerox PARC's might follow onto your desktop.

— Mark Clarkson

Chip Brings More Colorful Graphics to VGA PCs

Remember how the box of 64 Crayolas always looked so much better than the packs of 8 or 24? That's sort of how personal computer users feel when they look at graphically superior workstations. But PC users who covet workstation-style graphics will soon be able to find satisfaction without having to hock the farm. A new chip developed by Edsun Laboratories (Waltham, MA) and Analog Devices (Norwood, MA) can give ordinary VGA systems the ability to display sharper, more colorful images. The new D/A converter chip, which simply replaces the traditional RAM-DAC on a standard VGA board, uses interpolation techniques to smooth jagged lines and blend colors on the screen, resulting in crisper images and a bigger palette of colors and shades. The codevelopers say the device will give standard IBM compatibles the power to generate photorealistic graphics on VGA-type displays.

The chip, equipped with three 8-bit DACs, a color lookup table, and digital signal processing circuitry, uses Edsun's patented Continuous Edge Graphics algorithms to smooth the pixels on the screen and get rid of jagged edges. This aliasing occurs when two different colors meet—the edge of a pink line against a black background, for example. Instead of treating each pixel as a square of one color or the other (pink or black), which creates the dreaded staircase effect, CEG puts the two abutting colors into mixing registers, calculates a real-time weighted average, and then blends the

The CEG chip allows for realistic rendering with a PC. This image was created at the California Institute of Technology.

continued


TOSHIBA

The ultimate portable for the ultimate program.

Since the T3100SX is battery operated, you can use powerful 386 applications wherever you choose.

Toshiba has combined the ultimate battery-operated portable, the T3100SX, with the ultimate program, Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0, to create the ultimate work environment.

The T3100SX gives you everything you need to get down to business. Including the brute strength of the 386SX™ microprocessor. And there's no better screen in a portable. It has a brilliant 640 x 480 VGA gas plasma display and a 100:1 contrast ratio.

All the other capabilities to unleash the power of Windows are there, too. Like 1MB of RAM that's expandable to 13MB. A choice of a 40MB or 80MB hard drive model. And 3 hours of battery life so you can work wherever you need to.

Plus from now through the end of the year we'll give you Windows 3.0 free with every T3100SX.

Put the latest in 386SX computing power to work for you. Turn on the T3100SX. And open a few windows.

The Toshiba T3100SX.

Take it. See how far you can go.

The 386SX microprocessor gives you all the power you need to run the 386-based programs of today and tomorrow.

Microsoft Windows makes today's sophisticated programs easy to use. And it's free with your T3100SX.

T3100SX: 12.2 pounds (without batteries), 14.9 pounds with batteries; 16MHz 386SX with 80387SX math co-processor socket; 40 or 80 MB hard disk with 25msec access, two removable, rechargeable batteries, three dedicated Toshiba memory slots, one dedicated Toshiba modem slot, one Toshiba general purpose slot, simultaneous display, 1MB RAM expandable to 13MB, gas plasma VGA display with 16 gray scales and 100:1 contrast ratio, 1.44 MB 3½" diskette drive. Microsoft is a registered trademark and Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. 386 and SX are trademarks of Intel Corporation.

For more information call (800) 457-7777, Dept. W.

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Toshiba America Information Systems Inc., Computer Systems Division

Circle 293 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 294)

NANOBYTES

What's going to **boost personal computer sales** through the middle of the decade? Small businesses and home offices, says **BIS CAP International** (Norwell, MA). According to the analysts, those two markets are where the most growth in computer sales awaits. Shipments to these two groups are growing 16 percent annually, they say. By 1993, yearly personal computer sales will hit nearly 13 million; according to BIS CAP's projections, about 4 million of them will be to small businesses and home offices.

Hoping to broaden its access to commercial markets, **Sun** (Mountain View, CA) has finally, after many years of selling only direct or through OEMs and VARs, taken the plunge into dealer channels. However, company officials caution that this is not retail in the sense of commodity PCs; nobody is expecting customers to walk in off the street and plunk down bucks for a SPARCstation. Sun's new agreements are with leading resellers: Intelligent Electronics (parent of Entre, Connecting Point, and Today's Computers Business Centers), MicroAge, and NYNEX Business Centers. Sun gains access to small- and medium-size businesses in markets where it lacks direct sales offices. The dealers won't be allowed to sell just boxes; instead, sales will have to be made on a value-added basis, with software supplied for vertical applications and on-site installation and support tossed in.

Neural networks continue to gain credibility and interest, and evidence at the recent American Association for Artificial Intelligence showed that more neural network developers are working with microcomputers. One of the pioneers in this area is **HNC** (San Diego, CA), whose ExploreNet 3000, a $1495 neural network application development package, runs on IBM PC compatibles under **Windows** 3.0. ExploreNet 3000 uses the Windows interface to make it easier to learn how to build neural networks. The package integrates with other Windows programs and supports HNC's Anza Plus coprocessors.

colors to produce a smooth image. As Bill Schweber at Analog Devices explains it, "Because the colors are blended, the eye sees it as a smooth line." The chip is smart enough to mix and "feather" colors the way a painter would.

With its built-in color-mixing engine, the CEG/DAC chip can blend VGA's palette of 256 colors into more than 700,000 shades. It increases apparent pixel resolution to at least 1280 by 1024 pixels and, with some images, to as high as 2048 by 2048, significantly higher than enhanced VGA's 640 by 480. The chip works with standard VGA monitors and requires no equipment adjustments or extra memory, Edsun says.

What the CEG/DAC does require is new drivers. So far, the only two available drivers are for AutoCAD and Lotus 1-2-3. An Edsun spokesperson said others are on the way. Without the drivers, the CEG/DAC operates in VGA mode. Users will be able to toggle between VGA and CEG modes.

Using CEG drivers slightly increases display execution time by about 10 percent, an Analog Devices spokesperson said. But an official at Monolithic Systems, which is using the CEG/DAC on two of its boards, said that he had not "seen or heard of any performance degradation."

Many computer and board manufacturers are evaluating the graphics chip for use in products, Edsun and Analog officials said. Monolithic has plugged it onto its multifunction MicroPAQ card and its MicroFrame 386S AT-compatible motherboard in place of the standard VGA controller. The chip increases the cost of those boards by about $300, a spokesperson said.

The CEG/DAC is compatible with any standard VGA controller and available in versions that are pin-compatible with the most common RAM-DACs, Edsun says, meaning ones from Inmos, Brooktree, and Analog Devices. Volume production is expected to start this month. In quantities of 100,000, the chips will sell for about $15 each; in batches of 1000, they will sell for from $30 to $50 each, depending on model and speed, Schweber said. Although the primary target customer is OEMs, people eager to do some soldering can buy the chip and do the replacement themselves.

— D. Barker

And This Chip Sharpens Portable VGA Displays

VGA on portable computers is also looking better. Cirrus Logic (Milpitas, CA) has developed a new graphics interface controller chip for LCDs that the company says enables small active-matrix displays to produce images in full VGA color.

To generate the required multiple colors and shades, the CL-GD6340 chip drives the display by rapidly turning pixels on and off while the screen is refreshed a single time. Darker pixels are off for longer, and lighter pixels are on for longer. The chip mixes this technique with patterns of pixels to change shades; it uses dithering, stippling, and hatching techniques as well.

The chip is optimized for use with the IBM PC and compatibles, but Cirrus expects that it will work well with other computers; the company says that it has been holding talks with Apple.

The new controller has a RAM-DAC built in, as well as a color lookup table and D/A converter, so it can take the place of a regular RAM-DAC in a display system, thus not increasing the overall chip count. Currently, the CL-GD6340 works with color active-matrix thin-film transistor display panels and passive multiplexed supertwist nematic displays, as well as gas-plasma, electroluminescent, and analog CRTs.

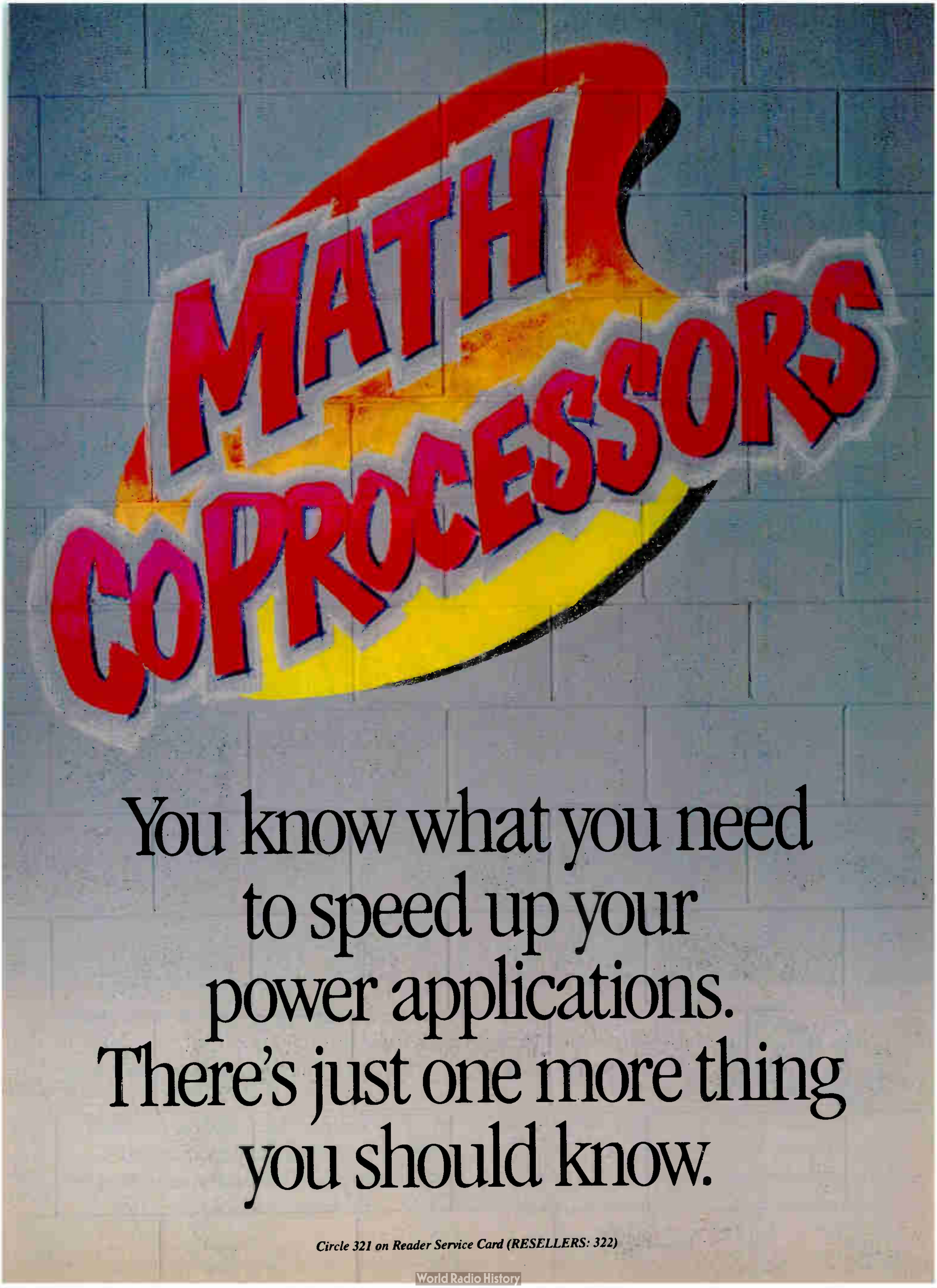
Cirrus officials said that several manufacturers should have prototype systems on display at Comdex next month.

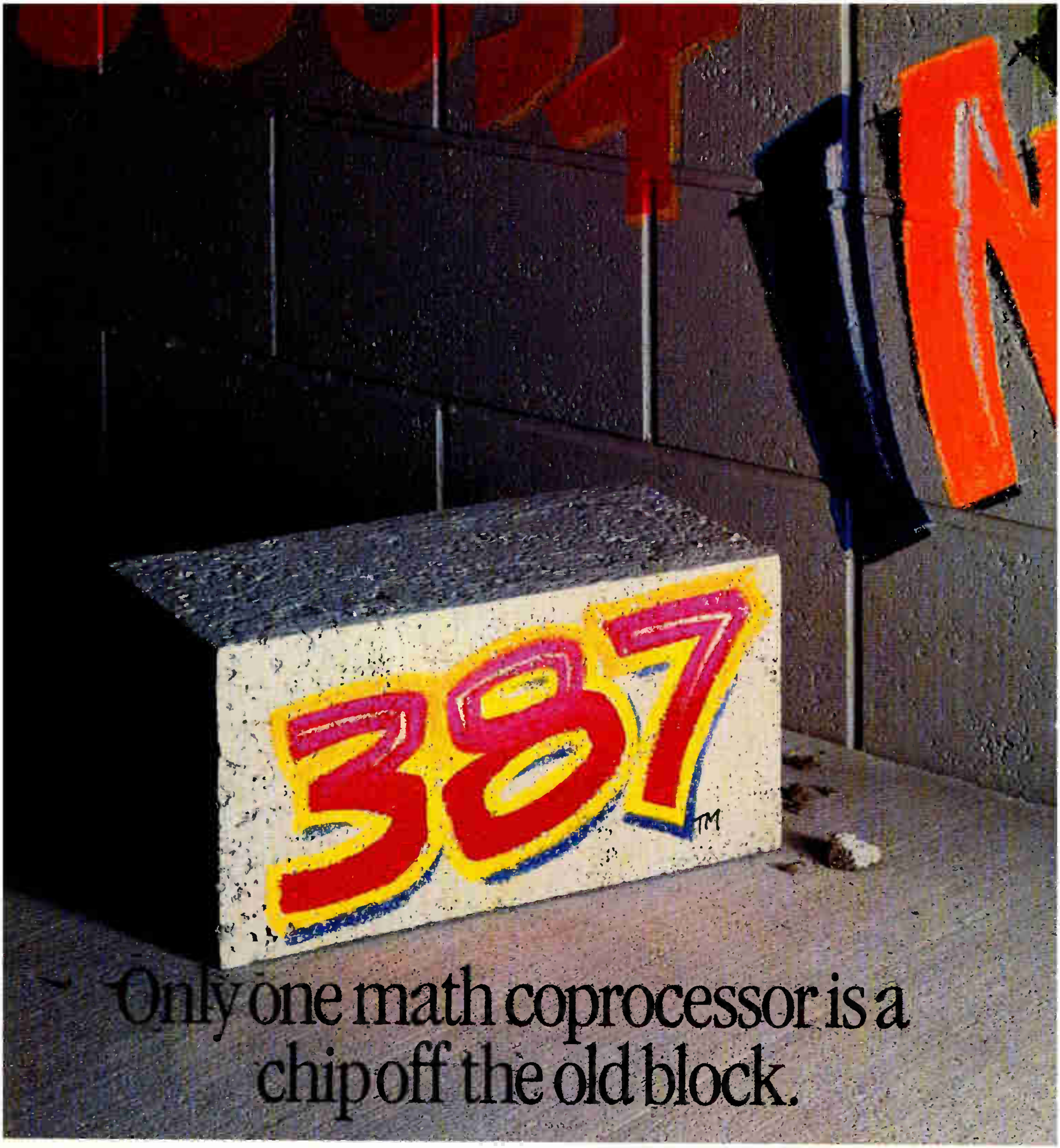
— Owen Linderholm

Developers Tell Apple to Think Business

Mark down those Macintosh prices, stabilize management, and start promoting the Mac as a general business machine. That was the advice for Apple Computer from a group of software developers speaking at the recent Mac Expo in Boston. The software executives all agreed that Apple has to lower its profit margins and sell more computers. That's hardly a novel suggestion, but the call for cheaper Macs is taking on a strident edge these days. Developers are concerned that the market for their software is stagnating—one Microsoft

continued


MATH COPROCESSORS
You know what you need to speed up your power applications. There's just one more thing you should know.
Circle 321 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 322)



That's Intel's. And our new Math CoProcessors are even faster—up to 50% faster.

In fact, working side by side with the Intel microprocessor already inside your computer, an Intel Math CoProcessor can increase the speed of your spreadsheet, graphics, CAD and database programs by as much as 500%. That's good to know.

And the fact that it's made by Intel is also good to know.

Because Intel developed the first Math CoProcessor in 1982, and we've shipped millions since then. Each one is manufactured by Intel in the world's most advanced logic

facility, and then tested and retested against an exacting set of criteria.

And we can guarantee that every Intel Math CoProcessor lives up to the industry hardware standards we helped develop, delivering the same results regardless of what type of computer you're doing calculations on.

So call Intel at (800) 538-3373. Ask for Literature Packet #F6 on Intel's new and improved Math CoProcessors. And put an Intel Math CoProcessor inside your computer. It's the only one with the Intel name to live up to.

intel®

The Computer Inside.™

NANOBYTES

Cross-platform hypertravel: **Heizer Software** (Pleasant Hill, CA) is selling a hypermedia file-format converter that can translate HyperCard 1.2.5 scripts and stacks into files that work with **Asymetrix**'s Windows-based ToolBook. According to Heizer, about 80 percent of a typical HyperCard application can be directly translated to ToolBook; the rest is flagged, and explanations and suggestions are provided for how to fix it. The $199 utility was developed by the Hypermedia Group.

IBM is terminating four models in its PS/2 line, including the 286-based Models 60-041 and 60-071 and the 386-based Models 80-041 and 80-071. IBM cut prices of the discontinued models from 24 percent to 34 percent. The discontinued Model 60 systems, closing out at $2750 and $3085, are being replaced by the 386SX-based Model 65 SX, introduced in March. The older 16-MHz Model 80s, now going for $4000 and $4500, are being replaced by newer versions with a 25-MHz 386, a SCSI port, and 2 MB of RAM.

After at least a year in the "coming soon" category, the **Macintosh version of Ventura Publisher** will arrive during the fourth quarter of this year, Xerox's **Ventura Software** (San Diego, CA) says. Ventura Publisher is an established desktop publishing program in the IBM PC world, but the Mac version will be going into a market heavily populated with users of Aldus PageMaker and Quark XPress. Ventura officials, however, are promoting their $795 program as the package for industrial-strength page makeup, saying it's better suited for long documents. The Mac edition will be able to import files from the DOS (GEM), Windows, and OS/2 editions of Ventura Publisher.

Bo knows laptops? One of the suggestions made by software developers to **Apple** at the summer Mac Expo involved building a more portable portable. Apple needs not just a range of desktop computers, said Symantec president Gordon Eubanks, "but a laptop other than something only Bo Jackson can carry."

official said that only nine Mac software houses were profitable last year—and that without more Mac users, there will be no growth in demand for Mac programs.

"Market share is a critical issue for Apple," said Bill Campbell, president of Apple's Claris division. "Apple's out of whack on the price/value relationship." Mac developers are facing a drop in unit sales, "while the competition is spending more and more," said Heidi Roizen, president of T-Maker. Apple officials have said that they're willing to take a cut in profit margins, and the new Macs expected this month and in early 1991 might reflect that.

But Apple needs more than just lower prices. The company needs a new attitude, according to Aldus president Paul Brainerd, "a mind-set that looks at all aspects of business use." The company has to develop new markets and move the Mac into new niches, he said. Claris's Campbell even said that Apple should "set aside" multimedia as a market segment. Apple needs to promote the Mac as a business machine, an educational machine, and "a consumer machine," he said.

Symantec president Gordon Eubanks urged Apple to "provide alternate sources for Macintosh technology" by licensing its system software, its "biggest value." Right now, "there's a big risk that Apple will let the second source of Macintosh be Windows."

Microsoft vice president Mike Maples, self-described visitor from "the evil empire," urged Apple to "participate and coexist" with other computer makers. Apple is not going to convince IBM shops to throw out their PCs, he said, but they can figure out how to get Macs into those shops. His biggest suggestion for Apple: "Work toward promoting multiplatform capability." Other developers agreed. In an environment of networked computers, "applications that work across platforms will be critical," Eubanks said.

— D. Barker

OCR Software Will Live Inside Applications

You have a document that you want to pull into your word processor. But first, you have to shut down your editing program, start up your optical character recognition program, scan in the material, and then haul it into the editor. Ocron (Santa Clara, CA) wants to make that whole procedure much simpler. Its new OCR utility program, Recore, is designed to be embedded in application programs or in hardware. Instead of leaving your word processor and entering a stand-alone OCR package to do the character recognition, you'd just select Scan from your current application's list of menu items and then read the text directly from the scanner into your operative program as an ASCII document.

Recore is designed exclusively for embedded applications, says Ocron marketing vice president Larry Kubo. OEMs and systems integrators who want to embed the OCR software in their programs or hardware systems pay Ocron a negotiable licensing fee. Recore is available for 286- and 386-based PCs, PS/2s, Macintoshes, Sun's SPARC systems, and NeXT systems.

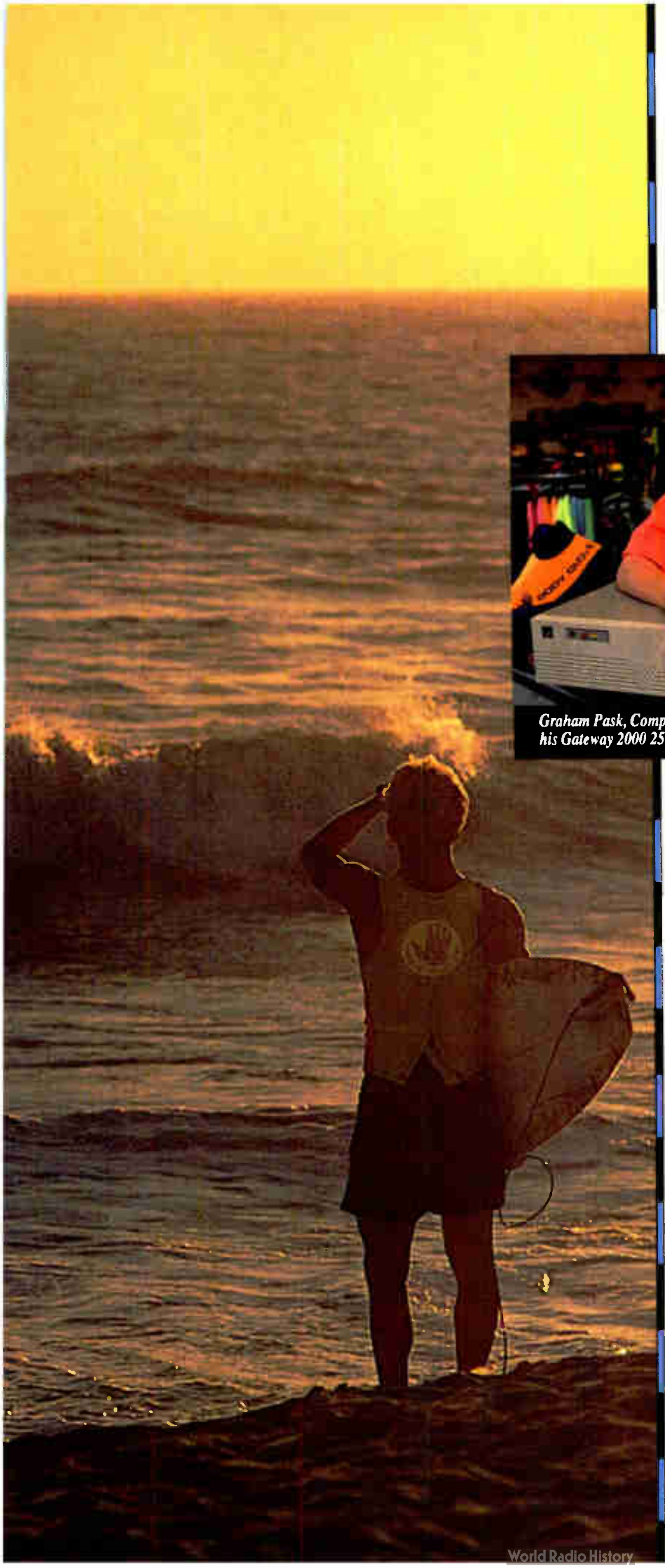
Ocron sees Recore as an alternative to stand-alone OCR packages from companies such as Calera, Kurzweil, Caere, and OCR Systems. "OCR ought to be a utility," Kubo says. "It should be subordinate to other applications so that you can input text automatically into your application."

Other applications that could use embedded OCR include document imaging and desktop publishing. Ocron is working on a "ROMable" Recore for hardware devices like fax boards, high-speed scanners, and light pens, Kubo notes.

Recore uses a proprietary engine that stores attributes of a character rather than simply the bit-mapped image, Kubo said. The Recore kernel is about 340K bytes. It's written in C and is compatible with Microsoft Windows' DLL (dynamic link library) protocol.

— Jeffrey Bertolucci

ARE YOU AN INNOVATOR? *If you, your company, or your research group is working on a new technology or developing products that will significantly affect the world of microcomputing, we'd like to write about it. Phone the BYTE news department at (603) 924-9281. Or send a fax to (603) 924-2550. Or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Or send E-mail to "microbytes" on BIX or to "BYTE" on MCI Mail. An electronic version of Microbytes, offering a wider variety of computer-related news on a daily basis, is available on BIX.*



In Redondo Beach, California . . .

You'll find breathtaking ocean views. sensational surfers and Gateway 2000 computers.

Dive 'N Surf, famous for Body Glove® fashions and watersports equipment, is a

Graham Pask, Computer Systems Manager for Dive 'N Surf, and his Gateway 2000 25 MHZ 386 network server.

member of the growing family of Gateway 2000 customers in California. Dive 'N Surf Computer Systems Manager Graham Pask chose a Gateway 25 MHZ 386 machine for his network server. The system runs point-of-sale, inventory control, word processing and desktop publishing software.

"I decided to buy a Gateway 2000 system because they had everything I wanted for a good price," said Graham. "But what really impressed me was the service. I had a problem with my 3 1/2 inch drive so they sent me a new drive the very next day."

Graham said he was so happy with his Gateway system at work that he bought a Gateway 2000 25 MHZ 386 Cache machine for his home.

Until well after sunset, surfers ride the big waves on the Pacific Ocean near Redondo Beach, California.

And In Barrow, Alaska . . .

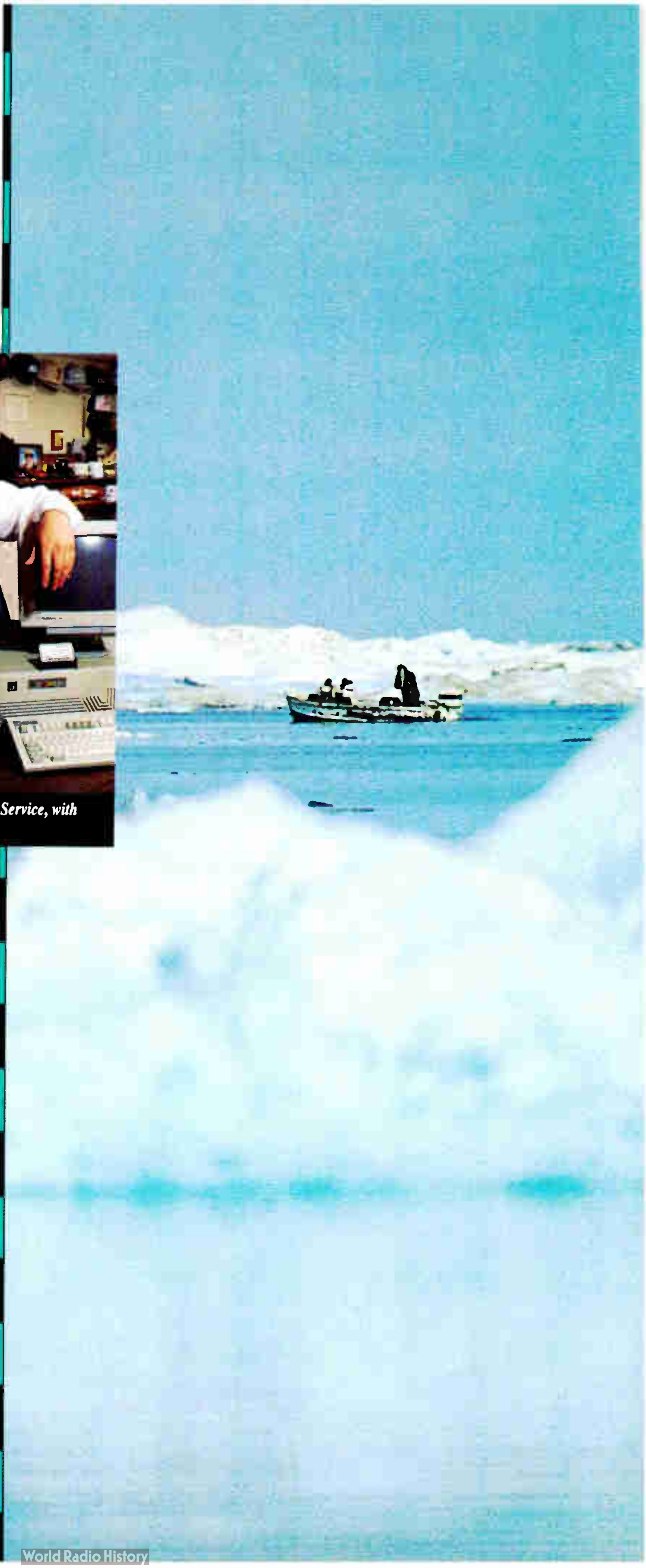
Over 300 miles north of the Arctic Circle, you'll find polar bears, seals, whales, walrus, lemmings, snowy owls and what appear to be the largest mosquitoes in existence. On a summer afternoon you'll also see parka-clad tourists walking among local residents in shorts. And of course you'll find a good Mexican restaurant and Gateway 2000 computers.

Jeff Frier, Cape Smythe Air Service, with his Gateway 2000 386SX.

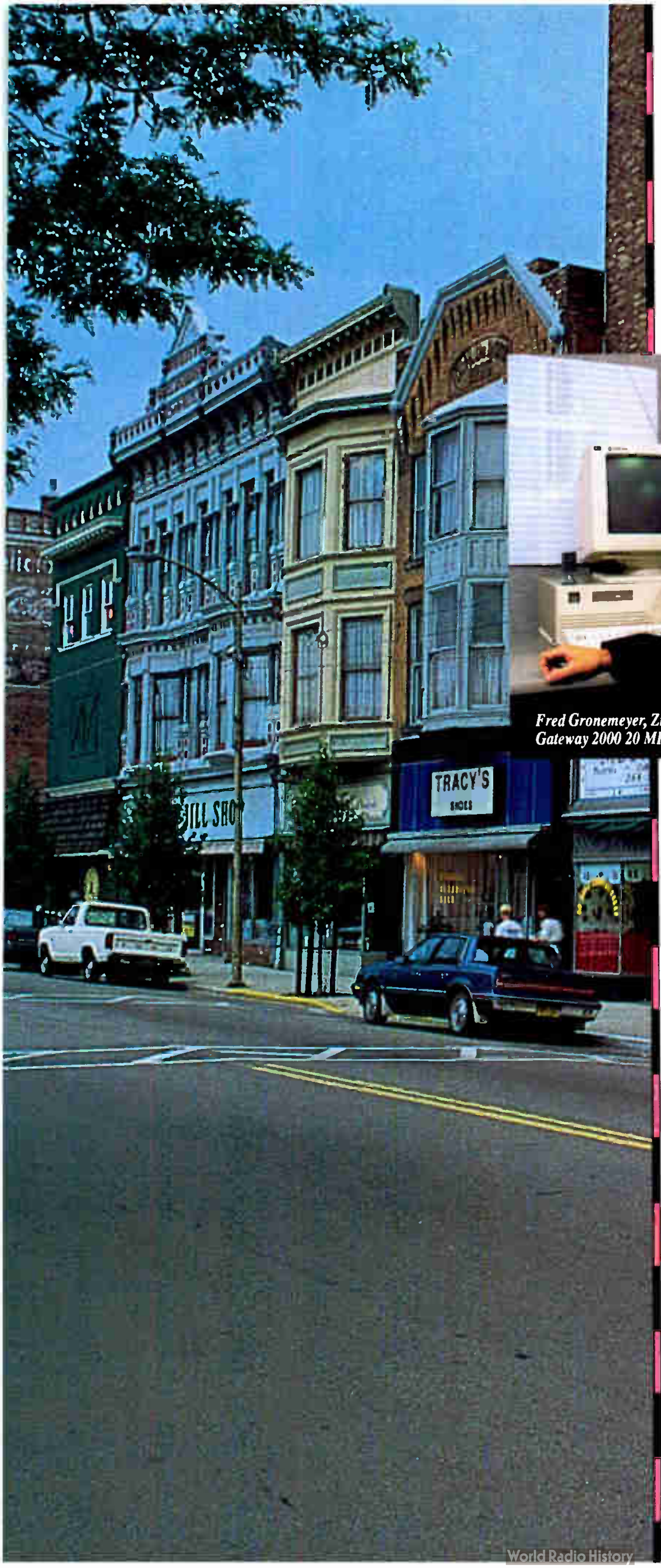
Cape Smythe Air Service, a regional commuter airline serving Barrow, Kotzebue, Nome and remote villages in Alaska, has one of several Gateway 2000 computers operating in Barrow. Jeff Frier, Cape Smythe's accountant, chose a Gateway 2000 386SX to run spreadsheet, data base and accounting applications.

"I was trying to decide between Gateway 2000 and a competitor," Jeff commented, "so I talked to a person who owns the competitor's system. He was disgruntled about the service he received from them. Then I talked to another person in Barrow who has a Gateway and she was happy with the product and service. The choice was pretty obvious -- when you're doing business in a remote area, the most important things a vendor can offer are reliability and good service."

Jeff said he also appreciated Gateway's features and price. "When you have to pay $6 a gallon for milk, it's nice to find a bargain somewhere." Jeff plans to buy another Gateway 2000 computer in a few months.



On a mid-July day in Barrow, Alaska, fishing boats weave in and out of icebergs on the Chukchi Sea



In Bradford, Pennsylvania . . .

You'll find a charming small city nestled in the Allegheny National Forest. The city's most prominent local business is the Zippo Manufacturing Company, where you'll find 18 Gateway 2000 computers in use.

Fred Gronemeyer, Zippo Manufacturing Company, and his Gateway 2000 20 MHZ 386 system.

Zippo is known around the world for its windproof lighter made famous during the second World War, although today the company's product line includes many other specialty advertising items. Fred Gronemeyer, Systems Analyst for Zippo, chose Gateway 2000 as the company's standard PC.

"We needed to set standards for PC's and software to make the most efficient use of these tools," Fred remarked. "We started out with PC's from different manufacturers, but once I tried Gateway I was convinced we could get the highest quality, most reliable machines at the best price from Gateway 2000. I was also impressed by my salesman and the tech support people I've dealt with at Gateway."

Fred said by the end of the year Zippo will be running every system Gateway 2000 makes, from 286's up to a 486 and everything in between.

Main Street, U.S.A., is located in Bradford, Pennsylvania.

And In New York City . . .

You'll find your senses overwhelmed by the countless sights and sounds of this one-of-a-kind city. And of course you'll find thousands of Gateway 2000 computers here.

One New York City Gateway 2000 owner is

Jim Rondinelli, independent record producer and engineer, with his Gateway 2000 386SX.

independent record producer and engineer Jim Rondinelli. Jim uses his Gateway 2000 386SX with a sophisticated player piano sequencer to compose music.

"The software I use is written for the Mac and for IBM compatibles," Jim said, "but it runs much better on IBM compatibles. And it runs best of all on my Gateway. I travel often and I've used my software on a lot of other machines. They don't even compare with my Gateway 2000."

Jim said he bought his Gateway 2000 because it was equipped for the real world with ample hard drive capacity and RAM, both sizes of disk drives and color VGA graphics.

"It's the fastest file transfer computer I've ever used," continued Jim, "plus it ran right out of the box. One afternoon and I was fully functional on a brand new system."

The streets of Manhattan are a constant blur of activity.

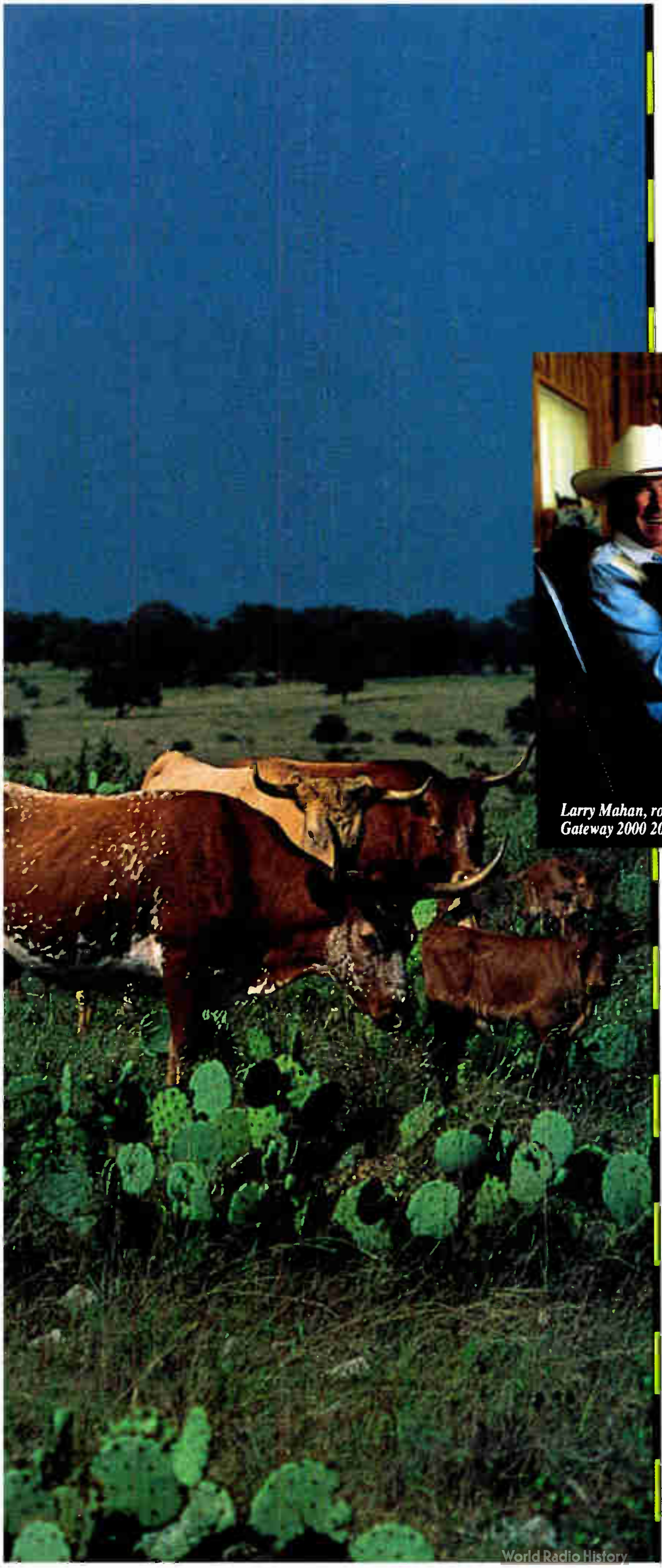
Near Camp Verde, Texas . . .

You'll find the magnificent Hill Country of Texas with rattlesnakes, prickly pear cactus and huge cattle ranches. You'll also find Larry Mahan and his Gateway 2000 computer.

Larry Mahan is to rodeo what Jack Nicklaus is to golf. He is Six Times World Champion All-Around Cowboy and is a member of the Cowboy Hall of Fame. But Larry also runs a cattle and horse ranch and is involved in a western apparel manufacturing company and a new Southwestern foods company. His Gateway 2000 20 MHZ 386 system is an integral part of his business operations. "We run cow and calf software for our Longhorn cattle herd," Larry said. "You can't really manage a livestock business efficiently without it. Plus we do accounting, spreadsheets and word processing on our Gateway 2000 computer."

Larry Mahan, rodeo star, and his Gateway 2000 20 MHZ 386 system.

Asked why he chose Gateway 2000, Larry said, "They had the best features and price – and I thought a computer company that puts pictures of cattle in their ads had to be my kind of people. And I was right. The people I've talked with at Gateway 2000 are honest-to-goodness nice folks. It's a pleasure doing business with them."



Larry Mahan raises registered Texas Longhorn cattle.

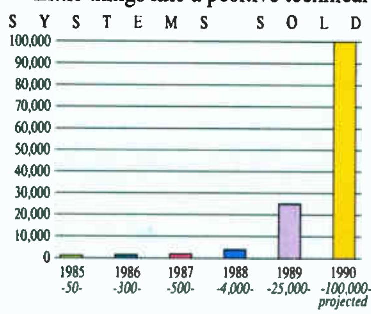
ACROSS THE COUNTRY YOU'LL FIND

You'll find so many Gateway 2000 computers in so many places today because people everywhere know a good value when they see one. In all 50 states and in over 70 foreign countries, thousands of people are comparing prices, quality and service – and choosing Gateway 2000.

But value alone doesn't explain how a little company in the Midwest, started just five years ago, managed to outdistance hundreds of other companies, selling more systems through the direct market channel today than any other PC manufacturer in the country.

The explanation is that the company has always maintained a small company attitude. With Gateway 2000, you still get the little things you'd expect only from a small firm.

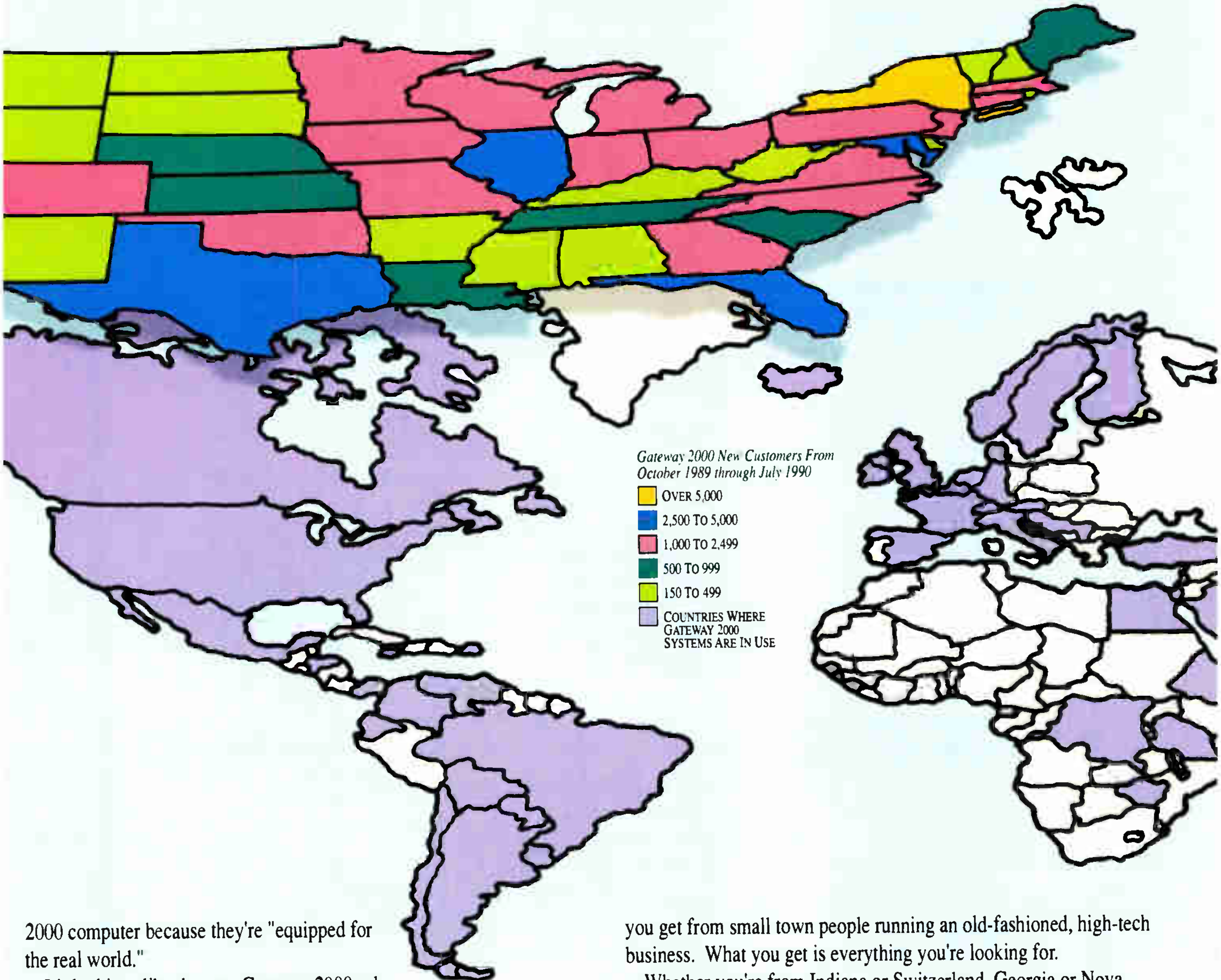
Little things like a positive technical support department. When



Graham Pask told his Gateway 2000 tech rep that his 3 1/2" drive didn't work, he received a new drive the very next day.

Little things like the way Gateway 2000 systems are fully loaded with all the features you want. Jim Rondinelli bought a Gateway

AND AROUND THE WORLD, GATEWAY 2000!



2000 computer because they're "equipped for the real world."

Little things like the way Gateway 2000 sales people develop excellent business relationships with their customers. Fred Gronemeyer tried his first Gateway because he was impressed by his sales person. Eighteen systems later, Fred is still impressed by his sales person.

And the biggest little thing of all is the feeling you get when you deal with the people at Gateway 2000. As Larry Mahan said, "they're honest-to-goodness nice folks."

Compare prices, quality and service. Then add up the little things you get from small town people running an old-fashioned, high-tech business. What you get is everything you're looking for.

Whether you're from Indiana or Switzerland, Georgia or Nova Scotia, you've got a friend in the business at Gateway 2000.

GATEWAY2000

"You've got a friend in the business."

8 0 0 - 5 2 3 - 2 0 0 0

610 Gateway Drive • N. Sioux City, SD 57049 • 605-232-2000 • Fax 605-232-2023

GATEWAY 2000 SYSTEMS

12MHZ 286VGA

- 80286-12 Processor
- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg 28ms IDE Drive
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

$1695.00

GATEWAY 386SX

- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg 17ms IDE Drive
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0

$1995.00

20MHZ 386VGA

- 4 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 80 Meg 17ms IDE Drive
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0

$2595.00

25 MHZ 386 VGA
$2695.00

25MHZ 386CACHE

- 64K Cache RAM
- 4 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 110 Meg ESDI Drive
- ESDI Cache Controller
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0

$3395.00

33MHZ 386VGA

- 64K Cache RAM
- 4 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 150 Meg ESDI Drive
- ESDI Cache Controller
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0

$3695.00

25MHZ 486VGA

- 64K Cache RAM
- 4 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 150 Meg ESDI Drive
- ESDI Cache Controller
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0

$5295.00

CACHE SPECIAL

- Same features as our PC Mag Editor's Choice 25 MHZ 386 Cache system except this machine has an 80 Meg 17ms Drive instead of the 110 Meg EDSI Drive.

$2995.00

STANDARD FEATURES AND SERVICES

- Microsoft® WINDOWS™ with all 386 and 486 systems
- 30-day money-back guarantee
- One-year warranty on parts and labor
- New leasing options now available
- Toll-free technical support for the life of the machine
- Free on-site service to most locations in the nation
- Free overnight shipment of replacement parts
- Free bulletin board technical support

If our standard configurations don't fit your needs, we'll be happy to custom configure a system just for you. Due to the volatility of the DRAM market, all prices are subject to change.

GATEWAY2000

"You've got a friend in the business."

800-523-2000

610 Gateway Drive • N. Sioux City, SD 57049 • 605-232-2000 • Fax 605-232-2023

LETTERS

and Ask BYTE

More Worldly Text Displays

"Around the World in Text Displays" by Ben Smith (May) was well written and interesting. I even learned a few things from it—for example, that there are religious issues involving character usage.

However, Smith has succumbed to a very common programmer's problem—namely, "Give me a problem, and I will develop a program to solve it." As much as I like computers and solving problems with them, using a computer is not always the best way to solve some problems.

Several years ago, *Computerworld* ran a letter from a man who was distressed over the fact that because his name contained an apostrophe, it was not always sequenced the same on various lists. For several weeks, the newspaper published letters with various programmers' solutions to this problem. I finally couldn't take it any longer and sent a letter pointing out that the problem was not the collating sequence; it was the man's vanity. If a program has to account for every possible exception, it is doomed to failure, because there will always be one more exception.

I don't think I was unduly harsh in expecting the man to give up his apostrophe. I, too, have occasionally had problems. You will note that my last name consists of two words, and the first letter of each word is normally capitalized. If I know my name is going on a list where it might cause a problem, I make it all one word with only one capital letter.

What does this have to do with the above-mentioned article? It was noted in the article that when it comes to numbers, we have almost universal conformity. Why? Because it is practical. The Japanese are moving in the right direction because they have adopted a simplified character set for newspapers and other uses, and they even use roman characters where necessary. Note also that many foreign computer users buy American computers and use them as delivered. It is no big deal for a German to learn commands like COPY and DIR.

I don't want to step on anyone's culture, but in computers we have a de facto standard character set. Maybe we should expand it to include characters for phonemes not used in English; but, in general, it is no big deal to romanize words from another language. In fact, when anthropologists encounter a language that has no written norm, they don't make up new character sets for it; they use the character sets they know. Let's concentrate our efforts on unification, not on developing yet another program.

Robert L. La Fara
Indianapolis, IN

Although many people have learned to live with roman computing in a non-roman written world, it is no longer necessary for them to do so. Computing and word processing are useful only when they facilitate work. When they throw up barriers to productivity, they should be avoided. —Ben Smith

Thank you for Ben Smith's "Around the World in Text Displays." With the publication of this article, I can finally say that the microcomputer industry may be starting to come of age.

After 15 years, affordable microcomputer hardware is beginning to approach the capabilities required by pan-linguistic text. But, as Smith notes, operating systems and compilers remain bound up in an 8-bit ASCII mentality. When you consider the wholesale rewriting of our entire approach to text processing that will be required, the inertia becomes more understandable, if no less frustrating.

To begin with, any text-coding scheme that allows for 16-bit codes must use 16-bit codes exclusively; otherwise, the text processor will get hopelessly lost, unable to distinguish 16-bit codes from 8-bit codes. Beyond that lies the implicit need for a complete set of universal standards for character fonts, including a standard header format. Aside from the usual information, the header would have to contain an international code that identifies the writing system represented in the font. And there would have to be a standard minimal character set for each recognized writing system.

Then there is the issue of control codes. The best scheme would distinguish them by simply setting the sign bit, so a sizable text-processing subset could be devised.

To input Chinese, voice recognition would be the ultimate solution for creating new text. Optical character recognition would be a real boon in developing databases of established texts, such as a few thousand years' worth of classical literature. Neither would be a trivial undertaking. Meanwhile, I'd like to obtain a copy of the TCA Code (the Taipei Computer Association Recommended Internal Code) specification. If anyone can supply an address for it, I'd very much appreciate it.

Jim Howard
Project City, CA

Your ideas are encouraging. Unfortunately, Chinese has many homonyms. Context and inflection are what determine which word is being used. Voice recognition is difficult enough as it is without this confusion. But with the advances in parallel processing and the reduction in memory costs, what you hope

continued

WE WANT TO HEAR FROM YOU. *Please double-space your letter on one side of the page and include your name and address. Letters two pages in length or under have a better chance of being published in their entirety. Address correspondence to Letters Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. You can also send letters via BIXmail c/o "editors."*

Your letter will be read, but because of the large volume of mail we receive, we cannot guarantee publication. We also reserve the right to edit letters. It takes about four months from the time we receive a letter until we publish it.

for in voice recognition may be affordable within a few years. I, too, have been trying to get an address for more information on the TCA Code, with no success.
—Ben Smith

I have a few small observations about Ben Smith's article on the various alphabets around the world. Classical Sanskrit is now written in Devanagari, as well as in Hindi and many other Indian languages. Before the advent of printing, the script varied from place to place, but today it is pretty well standardized. There are about 50 or so individual letters and over 250 letter combinations, with 12 diacritical vowel markings. This makes the script quite a bit less difficult than Japanese or Chinese. I believe several good implementations of Devanagari are available today. I've seen several advertisements in BYTE for various font editors, such as those from Gamma and MegaChomp.

The Chinese used to send each other telegrams in English or by number. Each number was to represent a specific ideograph. I have also seen secretaries in Japan use their ponderous typewriters, in which each character is lifted out of a board to be pressed against a ribbon onto paper. The characters were also called up by number. Japanese has about 1900 standard characters, of which about 1835 are kanji, and the others katakana and hiragana. This makes for a good memory.

Western languages are written in a linear fashion, while the Chinese languages are written by single ideographs. This is also expressed in the mystical philosophy that Chinese ideographs are closer to reality (whatever that is) in being nonlinear. It appears that nuclear physics and mathematics seem to approach that point of view today as well. But it does make for difficult computerization of communications, until we solve that, too.

Paul A. Elias
Fountain Hills, AZ

Since I wrote the article, I have looked at both of the multilingual word processors for the PC that you mentioned. I found both of them quite usable and very complete in their libraries of writing styles. The products from Gamma Productions are for the professional user and are well documented and appropriately priced. The word processor lets you use up to six different writing methods simultaneously. It is ideal for the academic institution that deals in research. Gamma Productions also distributes the classic texts that are used by the Ibycus system mentioned in the article.

The DuangJan word processor from MegaChomp is less complex and better suited (in terms of both use and price) to the student or less-intense user.

There are others that I have not looked at (see "Word Processing" in The Buyer's Mart at the back of BYTE). For more information, contact Gamma Productions (710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401, (213) 394-8622) and MegaChomp (3438 Cottman Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19149, (215) 331-2748).—Ben Smith

Fax Feedback

I enjoyed Fred Langa's editorial on fax abuse (May). Here's why people use faxing the way they do: It doesn't require an E-mail service, just the existing telephone network with telephone numbers.

So let's invent a new, nongraphical fax format (TFax) for text files, and even include word processing markup codes of some kind (maybe a subset of WordStar). Then we could build machines that send and receive in this format just as easily as an ordinary fax machine can.

Sending would mostly be an option on word processors (software and hardware), rather than a dedicated device, although even the humblest word processors could participate. Receiving devices would be anything from a printer answering the phone (à la present-day fax machines) to a background process answering the phone and capturing data to disk on a personal computer.

Of course, we could immediately have two other things: E-mail to TFax gateways, in *both* directions (E-mail to fax, as on MCI Mail, works only one way); and fax machines that handle both conventional fax and TFax (for yuppies who really don't like computers).

Maybe the TFax format should include a standard header for giving the address, to allow the TFax document to be carried by E-mail services, if anyone along the line cares to put it into one. The simplest TFax address would be an ordinary telephone number (just like fax), but other kinds of addresses could be accommodated via servers.

It's a solution just waiting to happen.

Michael A. Covington
Athens, GA

Fred Langa's May editorial made a lot of sense, but the sad fact is that E-mail will always be a limited system. There are no common standards; X.400 is still not available on PC LANs. Electronic communications in general is complicated by the software—modem `init` strings and all the other details that guarantee that most people will get frustrated. Faxing is perfect because it is a uniform communications standard and nearly foolproof. Put in a sheet of paper, dial the telephone, and it's done! Damn the cost if it is simple.

I would like to make a small editorial suggestion. It might be of interest to readers to look in depth at faxing. For instance, I have noted in my own business that some companies are beginning to adopt the Group 3 and Group 4 fax standards as corporate image-storage standards for large image-storage systems. Some research indicates that home fax penetration is about 4 percent now and exponentially rising.

The truth is, I do use E-mail and BBSes, but I love to fax.

Richard Shockey
St. Charles, MO

HPFS Roots in Unix?

I enjoyed reading Mark J. Minasi's OS/2 Notebook, "Digging into HPFS" (May). I think the 1984 paper "A Fast File System for Unix" (Computer Systems Research Group, University of California–Berkeley) by M. K. McKusick, W. N. Joy, S. J. Leffler, and R. S. Fabry may help decipher more of Microsoft's new High Performance File System. After reading Minasi's column, I wondered exactly how different Microsoft's HPFS is from the standard 4.2 Berkeley standard Unix Fast File System (FFS) in use since at least 1984. The two have a number of major commonalities:

While I cannot speak for all Unix machines, I do know that the DEC VAX typically boots from block 0 of sector 0 on drive 0. Microsoft's HPFS reserves sector 0 for an OS/2 boot block.

Both systems have what are called *superblocks*. McKusick et al.'s description of the FFS superblock seems very similar to that of the superblock for the HPFS. A Unix "file system" is synonymous with HPFS's "data bands." The Unix "free list" is synonymous with HPFS's "free-space bit maps." However, FFS is more versatile and robust. The number of data blocks in a file system can vary in FFS to suit the user's needs.

The FFS inode sounds remarkably similar to Microsoft's fnode, not only in function but also in name.

Finally, Minasi states that dates under HPFS are different than under DOS—that all dates under HPFS are stored as the number of seconds since January 1, 1970. As far as I know, Unix systems have used this same method for representing dates for more than a decade.

continued

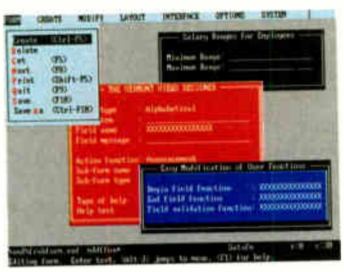
We slash interface development time.

(and we can prove it!)

C-PROGRAMMERS:

See for yourself how Vermont Views™ can help you create user interfaces the *easy* way.

If you want to start saving a *tremendous* amount of time and effort, call for your free Vermont Views demo kit and put us to the test. Vermont Views is a powerful, menu-driven screen designer that comes with a C library of over 550 functions. Which means you can create user interfaces in just a fraction of the time it takes to write the code yourself!



Why try to reinvent the wheel when Vermont Views lets you interactively create pull-down menus, window-based data-entry forms (with tickertape and memo fields), scrollable form regions, choice lists, context sensitive help, and a host of other interface objects.

Vermont Views combines the convenience of a fourth generation language with the power, flexibility, and blinding execution speed of native C code.

Turn your prototype into the application.

Let's face it. With most systems, you have to throw away your prototype when coding begins. Which means you waste precious time and effort. With Vermont Views, things are a lot different. In fact, the prototype actually *becomes the application*. So menus and data-entry forms are usable in the final application without change. Names of functions for retrieving, processing, and storing data can all be specified as the prototype is created. And that's just for starters.

Here's a truly universal solution.

When you create an interface with Vermont Views, you can port it among PC-DOS, OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, and VMS.

Vermont Views can be used with any database that has a C-language interface (most do), and will create interfaces for any roman-based language. Our form-locking version lets you develop quickly and safely on networks and multi-user operating systems, too.

If you need DOS graphics in your applications, we also have the answer. Vermont Views™ GraphEx allows all Vermont Views' windows, menus, and forms to work in CGA, EGA, VGA, and Hercules graphics modes. So you can use your favorite graphics package to create charts, graphs, and other images to enhance text displays.

Vermont Creative Software

Pinnacle Meadows,
Richford, VT 05476
Phone: (802) 848-7731
FAX: (802) 848-3502

WE GUARANTEE YOUR SATISFACTION. FOREVER.

We're so sure you'll love Vermont Views that we make this iron-clad, money-back guarantee. If you're ever dissatisfied with Vermont Views, for any reason, return it for a prompt, no-questions-asked refund. (All you have to do is certify that you haven't incorporated our code into any application.)

Call for your FREE demo kit!

800-848-1248

(Please mention "Offer 066")

Don't take *our* word for it. Put Vermont Views to the test by calling for your personal, free demonstration kit. Or fax us at (802) 848-3502.

So, after noting all these commonalities between the two ways of managing a file system, I wonder if Microsoft has "reinvented" a watered-down version of the Unix FFS. Minasi begins the last paragraph of his article with the line, "Microsoft has designed a new system with the future in mind." I beg to differ. I think McKusick, Joy, Leffler, Fabry, and their colleagues designed a new system with the future in mind years ago at the University of California at Berkeley.

Anthony J. Guzzi
Trumbull, CT

Colossal Stop Bit

I enjoyed Rick Grehan's Stop Bit, "Return of the Colossal Code" (May). As a programmer for 15 years, I have become a fossil at the ripe old age of 32. I remember the early days of programming in Hewlett-Packard BASIC on a time-sharing computer while I was in high school. I remember the DEC PDP-15, the PDP-12, and the Datapoint computer with its 8008-type processor. Most of all, I remember when 16K bytes of RAM was common, 64K bytes seemed enormous, and the Altair was the new toy in the laboratory.

The trend of commercial programs crystallized for me when I was reading about OS/2 several years ago, and the article stated that 2 MB of RAM was required and 3 or 4 MB was preferred. In college, we had a Control Data mainframe with 512K bytes of RAM. This machine could support 100 users simultaneously.

I am typing this letter using WordPerfect. I know only about 10 percent of the commands and probably use only 5 percent of them regularly, and that's sufficient to get my work done. I suspect this is true of most of the software I use, and I don't think I am unique in this regard.

Occasionally, I toy with the idea of building a computer with simple, flexible software, just to show people that it can be done. I know that I don't have the time or resources to build such a machine, but it is still an interesting thought. I am glad to have read your article, because now I know that I am not alone in my thinking.

Steve Knox
Seattle, WA

ASK BYTE

A Reader Elucidates

Rick Grehan's response to Joseph A. Bligh's question about a hard disk drive that would not do a warm reboot (Ask BYTE, June) was a good one, as far as it went. But the reply looked only at the defective hardware side of the problem. There is another reason for this type of problem.

Bligh states that he has a Seagate 20-megabyte drive. If his is an inexpensive model that uses a stepper motor to drive the head-positioning mechanism, there may be a simpler way to fix his problem. In such drives, thermal expansion can cause problems. When the disk starts out cold, the platters are at their smallest diameter. As the disk runs, the platters warm up and expand. After a period of time, they stabilize in size. Due to this size fluctuation, any data written to a certain cluster on the disk may not be in the same exact position as information written to this spot later in the session.

This is a cumulative problem that, over time (usually many months), can result in symptoms like those that Bligh describes. It is not a defective part or the result of inferior design. It is inherent in the design of this type of disk.

You can usually solve the problem by backing up the data to other media. (Everyone does backups, right?) Once you have backed up the disk, perform a low-level format to the drive. Next, run MS-DOS's FDISK program, set up the partitioning, and perform a high-level format on the disk with the FORMAT program. Several commercial programs are available to make this process easier. Finally, a book on this subject that I recommend highly is *The Paul Mace Guide to Data Recovery* (New York: Brady Books, 1988). It is available in many bookstores.

Brian D. Catlin
San Marcos, CA

Wells American Not So Well

I have a Wells American 286 with a 40-MB Conner Peripherals hard disk drive. I use the system daily. From the day I purchased the system (over a year ago) to the present, I have endured an intermittent problem with my hard disk drive that my dealer has been unable (or unwilling) to resolve. About two or three times a week, the hard disk drive "hangs" on an I/O operation. The red busy light goes on and remains solidly lit for 2 to 3 seconds. The program that is currently executing waits patiently and without protest for the drive to straighten itself out, which it always does. If you have any clues or remedies to this problem, I would greatly appreciate them.

Dennis C. Kornbluh
Cherry Hill, NJ

The drive light's staying on for 2 or 3 seconds means that your computer is having difficulty reading a sector on the hard disk drive. Intermittent problems like this can have a variety of causes.

First, eliminate the obvious possibilities. Make sure that the hard disk drive controller and cables are making good electrical connections. Jiggle and reseat every connection.

The Conner Peripherals 3½-inch hard disk drives have a good reputation for reliability. However, because of their smaller size and closer mechanical tolerances, they are more susceptible to overheating. Smaller drives have less surface area through which to dissipate heat.

Is your Wells American computer well cooled? Are all the expansion slot openings sealed? When your dealer tests your computer, he or she probably turns it on and immediately runs diagnostic software to check the drive functions. Your computer and hard disk drive never have a chance to warm up. The computer works well when everything is still cool.

When you use your computer, you probably turn it on in the morning and leave it on all day. When your hard disk drive is hot, the read/write heads may not be able to read sectors that were written when the drive was cool. Potential bad sectors can become apparent when the drive reaches normal operating temperature or higher.

To prevent any loss of data, back up your data files and follow the directions in Brian D. Catlin's letter above. You can use FDISK or another hard disk utility program (see "Just What the Hard Disk Doctor Ordered," January).—S. W.

A Super Question

I have watched with great interest the coming of age of the VGA board and its powerful sibling, Super VGA. I am impressed by the Super VGA board. It has the power and capability to boost graphical user interfaces and other graphics applications to spectacular heights and could have been the de facto standard after VGA.

Alas, the competitiveness of the computer field has left us with an array of boards with little (if any) hardware similarity. Instead of being able to write portable applications for a Super VGA standard, programmers find themselves writing applications—and then drivers—for the array of Super VGA boards. Needless to say, this has reduced considerably the number of applications written for Super VGA.

I have a one-person programming

continued

operation, and I find the prospect of writing for the different boards rather daunting, but I think the benefits outweigh the cerebral cost involved. However, finding the technical information for these boards has proved to be a problem in itself. Where do I find all the technical information I need to program these boards?

David Nutbean
Peterfield, Manitoba, Canada

Believe it or not, there may be some good news on the Super VGA front in the very near future. VESA, the Video Electronics Standards Association, is well on its way to establishing a number of vendor-independent video-mode designations and extended-video BIOS calls for modes that go beyond VGA. Adoption of VESA's recommendations seems to be likely, because VESA counts among its members names like Headland, Western Digital, and Chips & Technologies.

VESA has defined graphics modes that range from 640 by 400 pixels by 256 colors to 1280 by 1024 pixels by 256 colors and has recently added support for five extended-text modes. For more information, refer to Bill Nicholls's "Is It Really Super?" (IBM Special Edition, *Fall 1989); you might also contact VESA at 1330 South Bascom Ave., Suite D, San Jose, CA 95128, (408) 971-7525.*

In the meantime, your best bet would be to contact the manufacturer of the chip set built into the board that you intend to program. There are five common chip sets: Those from Renaissance, which you can contact at (206) 454-8086; ATI Technologies, at (416) 756-0718; Paradise, at (415) 960-3353; Video Seven/Headland, at (415) 623-7857; and Tseng Labs, at (215) 968-0502.

The subject of Super VGA programming is new, as you mention, and I can't recommend any books on the subject. Except for information supplied by the chipset vendors, or in the graphics.disp conference on BIX, magazine articles may be the best place to look. "Super VGA Programming," which appeared in the July issue of Dr. Dobb's Journal, *is a good overview of programming Super VGA modes.*—S. A.

Giving Cray His Due

In the First Impression "Sizzling RISC Systems from IBM" (April), Andy Reinhardt and Ben Smith state that "IBM invented RISC in 1975." Hardly; at most, IBM coined the term and applied it to a certain set of concepts.

Seymour Cray developed those concepts and embodied them in hardware more than 10 years earlier, with the CDC 6600, the first machine generally called a supercomputer. If I recall correctly, the 6600 had but 96 instructions, multiple functional units that could operate in parallel, pipelined arithmetic, a relatively large set of registers, and a small instruction cache so tight that loops could run at full speed. Properly optimized code ran at the rate of one instruction per clock cycle. I/O was handled by a *barrel* (the technical term) full of specialized peripheral processors, which were stripped-down mini-CPUs. (A CDC system programmer had to know two assembly languages.)

The CDC Cybers initially were 6000-series CPUs with a different bus and faster peripheral-processing units. When I was a Cyber system programmer, we used to say that 360/370 referred to the size of the IBM instruction set. Over the years, the size of the Cyber instruction set grew to 128; that included floating-point instructions. Later Cybers had larger instruction caches, and the larger ones had a data cache. The microcoded CPUs introduced in the 1980s have, under the microcode, only 64 instructions, although the visible instruction set numbers more than 200 now.

To give credit where it is due, I believe we owe this constellation of architectural innovations primarily to Cray.

Larry J. Van Stone
Stillwater, OK

FORTRAN Hunting

I need your help in choosing a FORTRAN compiler. I use an IBM PS/2 Model 55 SX with a 30-MB hard disk drive and 2 MB of RAM. I would like to use FORTRAN to write civil engineering programs (specifically, to do calculations in elasticity, structural analysis, and dynamics).

Nuno Manuel Barosa Botelho
Lisbon, Portugal

The November 1987 issue of BYTE includes a roundup of FORTRAN compilers; you might check into that for comparative information. Compilers that come to mind include Utah FORTRAN from Ellis Computing (5655 Riggins Court, Suite 10, Reno, NV 89502, (702) 827-3030), as well as the obvious Microsoft Optimizing FORTRAN Compiler (Microsoft, 1 Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052, (206) 882-8080). Lahey Computer Systems (P.O. Box 6091, Incline Village, NV 89450, (702) 831-2500) sells two FORTRAN compilers; one, Personal FORTRAN77, sold for under $100 when I last checked.—R. G.

The Trouble with Cables

I am looking for a small conversion cable. Last year, I bought a Wells American CompuStar 386/25, and it had both 5¼- and 3½-inch floppy disk drives. But the CompuStar is capable of handling up to four floppy disk drives, and the 5¼- and 3½-inch drives were on different cables. This forced me to use device drivers to access the 3½-inch floppy disk drive (which made it drive A) on my system. I'd like to find some kind of adapter to mate the card-edge connector on the second 5¼-inch drive cable to the DIP connector on the 3½-inch drive.

Steve Nelson
Mansfield, TX

Cabling your 3½-inch drive is much easier than finding an adapter. Both the 5¼- and 3½-inch drives are connected to the controller through a 34-pin ribbon cable. Usually, drive A's connector is at the end of the cable, and drive B goes somewhere in the middle. All 5¼-inch drives have a protruding card edge that accepts a recessed card-edge connector, while the 3½-inch drive uses a 34-pin stick header and the mating socket connector. You could find a card edge and mate it to the socket for the stick header, but there's an easier way.

Run out to Radio Shack and get a 34-pin socket connector for the stick header on your 3½-inch drive. The cable on your primary disk drive controller is already cabled for two drives. Install the new connector next to the card-edge connector that's already in the center of the cable; that should let you connect the 3½-inch drive as B.

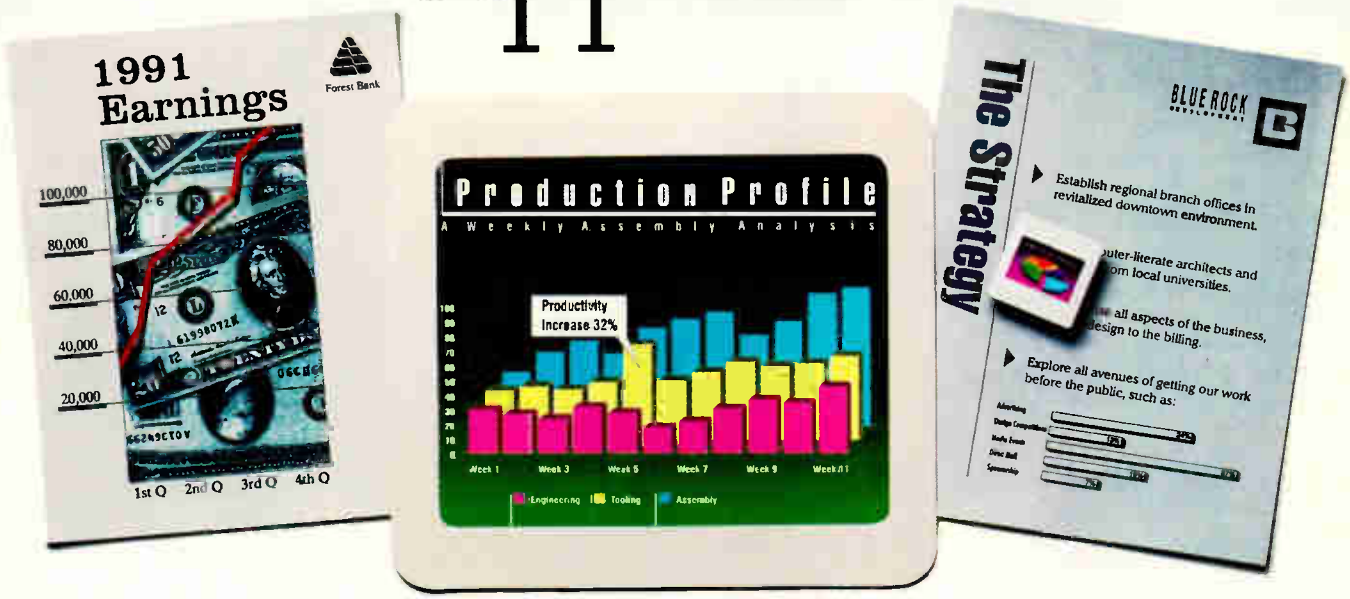
One last gotcha: Floppy disk drives can be set to one of four addresses, depending on how the ribbon cable is made up. Normally, a twist in the cable will fool a primary drive (ID 0) into thinking that it's a secondary drive (ID 1). If your floppy disk drive cable has a twist between drives A and B, your cable hack should work fine. If not, you may have to change the jumpers on the 3½-inch drive. For that, you'll have to contact the store you bought the drive from, consult the manual, or contact the manufacturer.

—H. E.

FIXES

• In the August issue, the "Windows Shopping" resource guide on page 125 listed an incorrect ZIP code for Raima Corp. The correct address is as follows: 3245 146th Place SE, Suite 230, Bellevue, WA 98007. ■

Applause.



Bravos. Cheers. Hurrahs.

We found APPLAUSE II to be easier to work with than either Harvard Graphics or Freelance Plus, and faster than the Windows-based products.

INFOWORLD
JUNE 11, 1990

APPLAUSE II handles charting, drawing, and on-screen presentations with a fluidity and ease-of-use not found in either Harvard Graphics or Freelance Plus—and it does all this in a mere 512K.

PC MAGAZINE MARCH 13, 1990

PC/COMPUTING APRIL 1, 1990

It's graphical. It's interactive. It makes excellent use of the mouse. Best of all, it abandons the stodgy fill-in-the-form approach to creating charts that is used by Freelance, Harvard and 35mm Express.

The critics are raving about its ease-of-use and intuitive "Windows"-like interface. And how APPLAUSE II™ turns data into 37 different chart types automatically. In black and white or 3.6 million colors. Creating everything from dazzling overheads, slides and on-screen presentations to

high-impact hard copy.

To find out more, call 1-800-437-4329 ext. 1308 for a free video and eye-opening demonstration disk.*

And see why the critics are giving APPLAUSE II a standing ovation.

Ashton-Tate®

*Requires either EGA or VGA card and monitor. Trademark/owners: APPLAUSE II, Ashton-Tate, Ashton-Tate Logo/Ashton-Tate Corp. Other product and publication names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle 32 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 33)

INTRODUCING THE

SERVICE

- Toll Free Customer Support Daily
- Free Technical Support 9:30-4:30 Daily
- 90 Day Money Back Guarantee
- Lifetime Parts/Labor
- Free Shipping on products serviced by us

XT Power System

- 4.77/10 MHz Motherboard
- 8088-10 CPU
- (1) 360K Floppy Drive
- 640/K RAM on board
- Floppy Controller
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 150 Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- Reset Button / Keyboard Lock
- LED Power and Turbo Indicators
- Serial/Parallel/Clock & Game Port
- Mono Card/Parallel Port
- Monochrome Amber Monitor

$ 459.

QUALITY

- All Name Brand Parts: Seagate, Western Digital, Paradise, Teac, Toshiba, Samsung, NEC, Epson
- All Systems - 48 hour Burn-in

286 Power System

- 6-12 MHz Motherboard
- 80286 CPU
- Norton Si Rating 15.3
- 0 Wait State
- 1.2MB High Capacity Floppy
- 1 Meg RAM Expandable to 4 MB
- Serial Port
- Parallel Port
- 1.2MB Floppy Controller
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 6-16 Bit, 2-8 Bit Slots
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- Reset Button / Keyboard Lock
- LED Power and Turbo Indicators
- Mono Card/Parallel Port
- Monochrome Amber Monitor

$ 759.

PRICE

- Factory Direct Pricing
- Lowest Prices in the Industry

386 Power System

- 8-20 MHz Motherboard
- 80386 CPU
- AMI Bios
- 1 Meg RAM (80 nsec.) Installed
- 1.2MB/1.44 High Capacity Drives
- 2 Serial Ports / 1 Parallel Port
- 80387 Co-processor Socket
- Floppy/Hard Drive Controller
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 2-32 Bit, 5-16 Bit, 1-8 Bit
- RAM Upgradable to 8 Meg
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- Reset Button / Keyboard Lock
- LED Power & Turbo Indicators
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- Mono Card/Parallel Port
- Monochrome Amber Monitor
- AC Power Pad

$ 1,299.

HARD DRIVE OPTIONS

XT Power System:

- 20MB Seagate Hard Drive . . $699.
- 30MB Seagate Hard Drive . . $719.
- 40MB Seagate Hard Drive . . $845.

286 Power System:

- 20MB Seagate Hard Drive . . $925.
- 30MB Seagate Hard Drive . . $950.
- 40MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,045.
- 80MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,245.

386 Power System:

- 20MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,499.
- 30MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,510.
- 40MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,649.
- 80MB Seagate Hard Drive . $1,849.

MONITOR OPTIONS

EGA MONITOR/EGA CARD*
$ 316. with system

VGA MONITOR/VGA CARD*
$ 399. with system

**Monitor Prices only good when sold as a part of a system. - (Optional DOS 4.0 or 3.3 $75.) - Any Computer System Configuration is Available*

Circle 145 on Reader Service Card

What's New

HARDWARE • SYSTEMS

It's a PC . . . No, Wait: It's a Unix Terminal

The Genisys 9000 is a 16-MHz 386SX-based "wedge" module that can be configured as a DOS compatible, a graphics or Unix terminal, or an X Window System network node.

A firmware-embedded operating system lets you run up to four DOS sessions concurrently. A 1-MB disk is simulated in nonvolatile RAM, providing the local processing of a LAN node and the data security of a diskless workstation.

The low-profile unit has standard VGA and keyboard ports, as well as one parallel and two serial ports. It comes standard with 1 MB of RAM, expandable to 16 MB.
Price: $2665.
Contact: Zentec Corp., 160 Great Oaks Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119, (408) 365-2900.
Inquiry 1293.

The Genisys 9000 supports local and network DOS processing, terminal access to multiple host databases, X Window System networking, and graphics.

A Finite-Element-Analysis Machine of Your Very Own

Structural Research, known for its finite-element-analysis software, now has a 486 system customized for FEA that's designed to bring to the PC such tasks as nonlinear and fluid-flow analyses.

The 486 Cosmos/M FEA Turnkey system has a 25-MHz CPU supported by a 64K-byte memory cache, 4 MB of RAM, a 100-MB hard disk drive, and a VGA card with a 14-inch color monitor. An FEA program and MS-DOS 4.01 are also included.
Price: $4995.
Contact: Structural Research and Analysis Corp., 1661 Lincoln Blvd., Suite 200, Santa Monica, CA 90404, (213) 452-2158.
Inquiry 1294.

The 486 Cosmos/M FEA Turnkey system is designed to perform tasks on the PC such as nonlinear, fatigue, fluid-flow, and electromagnetic analyses.

Two Low-Priced 486 EISA Machines

SAI Systems' two i486-based EISA machines run at either 25 or 33 MHz.

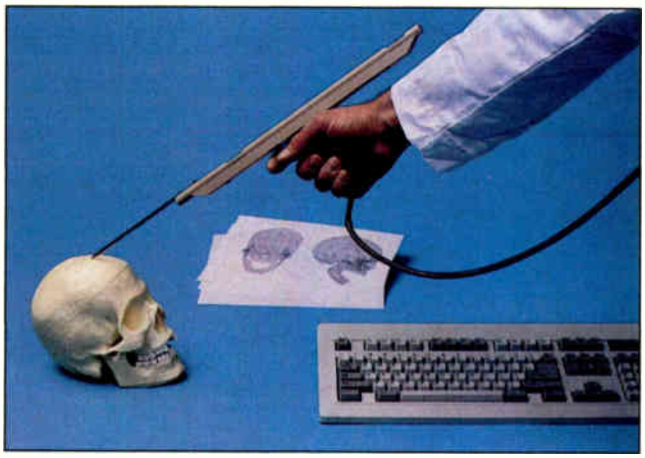
The small-footprint (13½-by 8¾-inch) SAI486ES can hold up to 32 MB of RAM, while the full-size SAI486EC has room for 64 MB. Both systems come with 4 MB of RAM and use a proprietary 32-bit burst memory architecture. The SAI486EC's 128K-byte secondary cache (optional on the ES) can be expanded to 256K bytes. Both have a socket for a Weitek WTL4167 math coprocessor.

Beyond the base configuration, the company also sells full configurations for $1110 to $1300 over the base price. The full configuration includes a 200-MB Conner Peripherals hard disk drive and a VGA monitor controlled by a 512K-byte Super VGA card (the SAI486ES also has the full-size cache).
Price: SAI486ES: 25-MHz, $3995; 33-MHz, $4995; SAI486EC with 128K-byte cache: 25-MHz, $4895; 33-MHz, $5795.
Contact: SAI Systems Laboratories, Inc., 911 Bridgeport Ave., Shelton, CT 06484, (203) 929-0790.
Inquiry 1295.

Zodiac Offers Three 486 Machines

Available in three configurations, the FiveStar 486/25 is a 25-MHz 486 system equipped with a 64K-byte memory cache that is expandable to 256K bytes.

The System 40 comes with 1 MB of RAM, a 40-MB hard disk drive, a Hercules-compatible graphics card, and a 14-inch monochrome monitor. The System 80 has 4 MB of RAM, an 80-MB hard disk drive, a 16-bit VGA card, and a VGA monitor. The System 210 comes with 8 MB of RAM, a 210-MB hard disk drive, and a 16-bit VGA display.
Price: System 40, $5295; System 80, $5995; System 210, $6895; upgrade to 256K-byte cache, $195.
Contact: Zodiac Technologies, 2100 North Greenville Ave., Richardson, TX 75081, (800) 752-5555 or (214) 470-9000.
Inquiry 1296.



With the Series 300 digitizing system, you can capture 3-D coordinates of real-world objects.

3-D Digitizer Captures the World

The Series 300 sonic digitizing system uses high-frequency sound waves to track the position of objects in 3-D space and converts the data to *x,y,z* coordinates on your IBM PC. Robotics, animation, and aerospace design are three applications of the software/hardware package from Pixsys. You can input up to 16 points simultaneously (60 points per second).

The gun-shaped probe bombards the object with sound waves, which then bounce back to a 44-inch-square microphone array. The signals next travel through a multiplexer box and on to the computer's serial or parallel port.

Coordinate-acquisition software is included. A motion-tracking program and 3-D CAD/CAM software are optional.

The Series 300 requires a math coprocessor.

Price: $12,315; motion-tracking software, $1000; 3-D CAD/CAM software, $2950.
Contact: Pixsys, 1727 Conestoga St., Boulder, CO 80301, (303) 447-0248.
Inquiry 1297.

Fora Debuts Flatbed Scanners for PC, Mac

Fora's new three-unit line of flatbed image scanners comes bundled with a variety of image-editing and optical character recognition (OCR) software.

The IMG-311 is a 300-dpi scanner, while the IMG-321 scans at 400 dpi. Both come with a DOS-compatible line-art editing package called MicroArt Image Editor. For $1045 extra, the IMG-311 comes bundled with Caere's OmniPage OCR software and a special high-speed interface (OmniPage requires a 386 or 486 computer).

The top-of-the-line IMG-511 use an 8-bit processor to support 256 gray scales. It comes with your choice of graphics programs: Astral Development's Picture Publish (for the IBM PC) or Letraset's ImageStudio (for the Mac).

Price: IMG-311, $1450; IMG-321, $1695; IMG-511, $2190; optional sheet feeder, $475.
Contact: Fora, Inc., 3081 North First St., San Jose, CA 95134, (800) 367-3672 or (408) 944-0393.
Inquiry 1298.

Pentax Offers Fanfold Laser Printing

Pentax Technologies' Laserfold 240 can print laser-quality text on continuous paper, a feature not normally found in laser printers. The 16-ppm device prints at 240 dpi using a text-only controller that emulates Epson FX-80 text. The tractor feed (adjustable between 4 and 9½ inches) accommodates continuous-form media of different widths. The straight-through paper path is designed to minimize jamming.

With its small footprint (17⁹⁄₁₀ inches wide by 7⅕ inches high by 20⅗ inches deep), the Laserfold 240 fits comfortably on a desktop.

Price: $3995.
Contact: Pentax Technologies Corp., 100 Technology Dr., Broomfield, CO 80021, (303) 460-1600.
Inquiry 1299.

SPREAD THE WORD

Your new product is important to us. Please address information to New Products Editors, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Better yet, use your modem and mail new product information to the microbytes.hw or microbytes.sw conferences on BIX. Please send the product description, price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get more information.

Facit's Low-Priced Dot-Matrix Printer

The Facit B1200 is a low-priced dot-matrix printer with print modes and font pitches that are selectable from both hardware and software.

The nine-pin B1200 prints 160 cps in draft mode and 24 cps in near-letter-quality mode. All setup parameters and print modes are selectable from the front panel. IBM Proprinter II and Epson FX command sets are included.

A paper-parking feature lets you insert single sheets without removing the fanfold paper.

Price: $269.
Contact: Facit, Inc., 400 Commercial St., P.O. Box 9540, Manchester, NH 03108, (603) 647-2700.
Inquiry 1300.

A Big Mac Hard Drive in a Little Package

Optima Technology's new SCSI hard disk drive for the Mac IIci and IIcx squeezes 310 MB into a 3½-inch form factor.

The MiniPak 310i is an internal drive that, unlike some high-capacity hard disk drives for the Mac, you can install with no warranty-voiding structural alterations to the computer. According to the company, it has an average seek time of 12.5 ms and a transfer rate of 1.55 MBps. Its bus-transfer rate is 4 MBps.

Price: $4695.
Contact: Optima Technology Corp., 17526 Von Karman Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, (714) 476-0515.
Inquiry 1301.

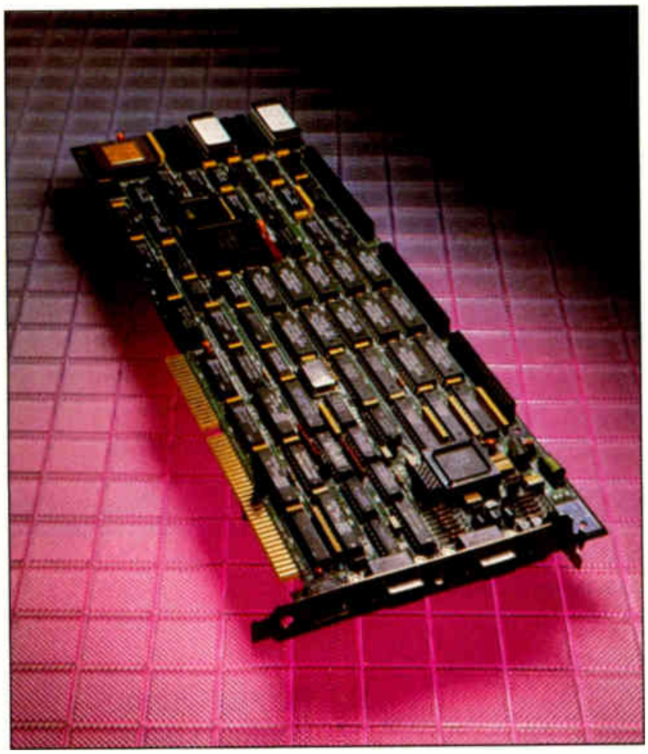
TI Chip Accelerates Fast VGA Board

CalComp's DrawingCard MCA, a high-speed graphics controller for IBM PS/2s and compatibles, uses a Texas Instruments processor to achieve drawing rates in excess of 14 million pixels per second.

The DrawingCard MCA's display-list processing scheme greatly enhances panning and zooming speed in complex drawings, according to the company. The display list resides in extended or expanded memory—not in the card's on-board RAM—which means that image size is less restricted by available memory.

The flicker-free, noninterlaced display is refreshed at 60 Hz and offers a resolution of 1024 by 768 pixels. Two separate models provide 4- or 8-bit display planes for 16 or 256 simultaneous colors chosen from a 16.7-million-color palette.

Price: 16-color Model 3501, $1995; 256-color Model 3502, $2795.
Contact: CalComp, Inc., P.O. Box 3250, Anaheim, CA 92803, (800) 225-2667 or (714) 821-2000.
Inquiry 1302.



The DrawingCard MCA graphics board fits into a single 16-bit slot on your IBM PS/2 or compatible.

ESDI Controllers Power Hard and Floppy Disk Drives

The Lark 330 Series ESDI controllers are 16-bit hard/floppy disk drive controllers for AT and EISA bus computers.

The LRK-330, the hard disk drive–only version of the two boards, operates at a 1-to-1 interleave and at transfer rates of up to 24 Mbps, according to the company. Transfer rates of up to 6 MBps are possible on the host bus.

On-board ROM BIOS setup and diagnostic software calculates the amount of head/cylinder skew, making it easier to match drives with the controller while retaining 1-to-1 interleave.

In addition, the LRK-330 is downward compatible with ESDI drives that support transfer rates as low as 5 Mbps. It works with one or two drives and has a drive-splitting feature that lets you break the 528-MB MS-DOS barrier. Optional read-ahead cache memory is available in 2K-, 8K-, 32K-, or 64K-byte units.

The LRK-331 has the same features as the LRK-330 but includes support for floppy disk drives.

Price: LRK-330, $189; LRK-331, $199.
Contact: Lark Associates Inc., 4046 Clipper Court, Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 657-5275.
Inquiry 1303.

When Is a Disk Not a Disk?

Emulating floppy disks in static RAM (SRAM), a technique typically used in portable computers, is now available as an inexpensive add-in from Hatronics.

The SRAMDrive is an 8-bit board that effectively simulates a floppy disk of up to 512K bytes in capacity, depending on the number of SRAM chips installed. Its battery backup lets the drive retain data for several weeks (batteries are not included).

The SRAMDrive card will fit only in full-size cases. The drive cannot be made bootable.

Price: Assembled 512K-byte board, $395; kits start at $90 in 0K-byte configuration.
Contact: Hatronics, 145 Lincoln St., Montclair, NJ 07042, (201) 783-7264.
Inquiry 1304.

ComputerBoards Offers 16-Channel Analog Input

ComputerBoards' CIO-AD/SSH16 accessory board adds simultaneous sample and hold capability to the company's CIO-AD/16 series of A/D conversion boards.

The CIO-AD/SSH16 is software and connector compatible with MetraByte's DAS-16, as well as MetraByte BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, and C software.

Gains of up to 800 are possible on each channel at sample rates of 50 kHz (with the CIO-AD/16) and 100 kHz (with the CIO-AD/16F).

Price: CIO-AD/SSH16, $399; CIO-AD/16, $799; CIO-AD/16F, $859.
Contact: ComputerBoards, Inc., 44 Wood Ave., Mansfield, MA 02048, (508) 261-1123.
Inquiry 1305.

Have Your Video Both Ways

The Cardinal VGA600 graphics board supports both analog and digital video signals, from MDA monochrome to Super VGA.

Based on the Chips & Technologies VGA chip set, the adapter is register- and BIOS-level compatible with the VGA standard, including hidden registers. Its 512K bytes of on-board memory supports Super VGA text resolution of 132 columns by 50 rows, as well as a graphics resolution of 1024 by 768 pixels.

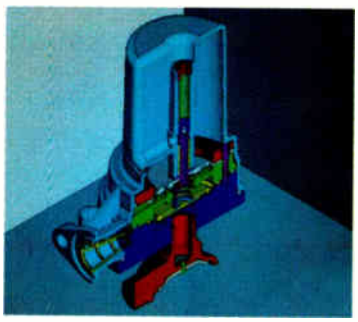
Price: $389.
Contact: Cardinal Technologies, Inc., 1827 Freedom Rd., Lancaster, PA 17601, (800) 233-0187 or (717) 293-3000.
Inquiry 1306.

continued

The IBM RISC System/

Designing on any other workstation

Whatever you're creating, you'll sail into a whole new age with any of the four POWERstations in the RISC System/6000 family. Because POWER (Performance Optimization With Enhanced RISC) processing can give you performance you've probably only dreamed about:



up to four instructions per machine cycle, 42 MIPS and 13 MFLOPS. Suddenly, complex designs don't take eons anymore.

The four RISC System/6000 POWERstations feature a range of graphics processors from grayscale to Supergraphics to satisfy any graphics demand. Great news for Power Seekers working on animation, scientific visualization, medical imaging and engineering solutions like CADAM,™ CAEDS™ and CATIA.™ And for electrical design automation, there's IBM's all new CBDS™ and an arsenal of over 60 EDA appli-

6000™ family.
will seem downright primitive.

cations from more than a dozen vendors.

With every POWERstation, you can get an almost unimaginable palette of 16 million colors, which gives you 3D images so realistic, they fairly leap off the screen, with super sharp resolution of 1,280x1,024 pixels. And when it's time to call in the heavy artillery, the POWERstation 730 draws nearly one million 3D vectors per second. Like all POWERstations, it can come complete with its own graphics processor, freeing the POWER processor to rapidly create and analyze your designs. All at prices that won't sink anybody's budget.

So if you're tired of paddling upstream with yesterday's performance, call your IBM marketing representative or Business Partner to find out more about the RISC System/6000 family. For literature, call 1 800 IBM-6676, ext. 991.

Civilization never looked so good.

For the Power Seeker.

IBM®

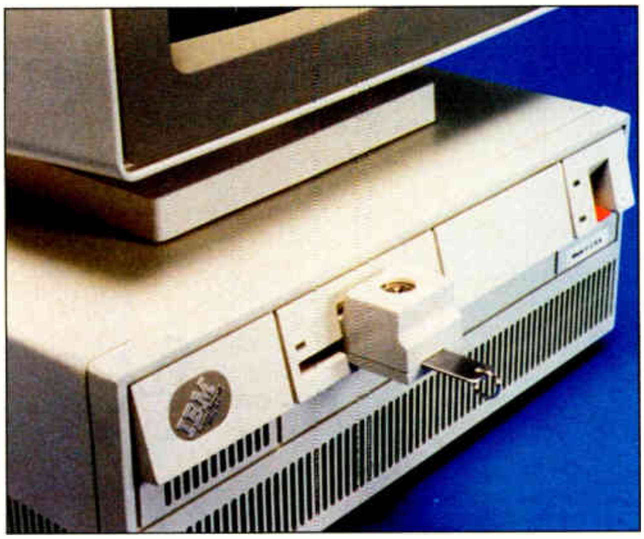
Circle 136 on Reader Service Card

Disk-Drive Lock Keeps Your Data Chaste

Secure-It's Disk-Drive Lock fits into your computer's disk drive slot, making insertion of a disk virtually impossible. The lock is intended to prevent the introduction of a virus or other unwanted data, as well as the removal of information by unauthorized users.

You can remove or insert the Disk-Drive Lock in less than 5 seconds by turning the key, according to the company. There are separate models for IBM compatibles and Macintoshes.

Price: $24.95.
Contact: Secure-It, Inc., 18 Maple Court, East Longmeadow, MA 01028, (800) 451-7592 or (413) 525-7039.
Inquiry 1307.



Secure-It's Disk-Drive Lock keeps your computer safe from unfriendly hands.

Electricity "Sponge" Promises Surge Protection

The ZS900 Surge Eliminator is designed to keep harmful electricity out of network data lines by storing it in special circuitry.

The ZS900 contains no metal-oxide varistors (MOVs), which can catch fire or be permanently damaged by power surges. In a UL-standard test, the device suppressed a 6000-V, 500-amp pulse to 42 V above the normal peak.

Six grounded outlets are mounted at the rear of the 5-pound unit, which comes with a 10-year warranty.

Price: $149.
Contact: Zero Surge, Inc., 103 Claremont Rd., Bernardsville, NJ 07924, (201) 766-4220.
Inquiry 1308.

BEaR-1FB Bundles Computer with Controller

The BEaR-1FB controller from Blue Earth Research combines the programmability of a personal computer with the convenient size of a typical dedicated controller.

The 3- by 2⅝- by ¾-inch box connects to the computer's serial port. It contains 32K bytes of static RAM with battery backup, a real-time clock/calendar, an eight-channel, 8-bit A/D converter, and dual RS-232C channels. Controlling everything is an Intel N83C51FB processor.

Resident firmware contains a floating-point BASIC interpreter and Debug Monitor for assembly language programming. You can also use the controller as a development tool and prototyping platform for the 87C51FC microcontroller recently announced by Intel.

The company also offers hardware/software bundles that add macro assemblers and other programming tools.

Price: Controller only, $199; with manuals, power supply, and cable, $299; with macro assembler and other utilities, $379.
Contact: Blue Earth Research, 310 Belle Ave., Mankato, MN 56001, (507) 387-4001.
Inquiry 1309.

10 Minutes Till Doomsday

Taesung is offering two low-priced uninterruptible power supplies that it claims can keep stand-alone XT and AT compatibles running for at least 10 minutes after disruption of regular power.

The UPS-3000 (for XTs) and UPS-4000 (for ATs) have a 1-ms switchover time that is among the fastest available, according to Taesung. The fast switchover time is accomplished via a proprietary switching circuit and by synchronizing the UPS with the phase of the incoming AC power. Each UPS also guards against line noise, as well as brownouts below 100 V and surges above 135 V.

Each unit has LED status lights and a dual-tone warning system that you can quiet with a mute switch. Battery recharge time is 3 to 4 hours.

The box contains four AC outlets, two RJ-11 jacks for phone line protection, and a light indicating proper operation.

Price: UPS-3000, $299; UPS-4000, $349.
Contact: Taesung Industries, Inc., 2001 Westside Pkwy., Suite 240, Alpharetta, GA 30201, (404) 664-8944.
Inquiry 1310.

continued

Record and Play Sound in Perfect Sync with Animator

ImageTel's sound-coupling system lets you record sound tracks, store them digitally on a disk, and play them back in perfect synchronization with an animation created with Autodesk Animator. Called AA Sound, the card includes two on-board 6582 sound synthesizer chips that can generate sound effects and music backgrounds. The card can sample at rates of from 4 to 41 kHz, and it includes two output connectors and one input connector.

AA Sound includes a library of 60 copyright-free sound effects and software for modifying your recorded music. The software, which requires 80K bytes of RAM, lets you achieve such special effects as increasing the speed of the sound track, adding echo for a cavernous-sounding voice, and adding ping-pong sound effects, where music oscillates between the left and right speaker to give you a rotating speaker effect.

Price: $799.
Contact: ImageTel International, Inc., 900-B South Federal Hwy., Hollywood, FL 33020, (305) 926-7450.
Inquiry 1311.

INSTANT WORKSTATION. JUST ADD OPEN DESKTOP.

Take a look at the vast majority of graphical workstations developed over the past decade and you'll see something they all have in common:

An integrated UNIX® System environment.

Now take a look at the vast majority of businesses that have put computing power directly onto their office desktops over the past decade, and you'll see something they all have in common:

Industry-standard personal computers.

It doesn't take a computer to forecast the platform that's going to put graphical workstations on the vast majority of business and engineering desktops in the next decade:

An integrated UNIX System environment for industry-standard personal computers.

And that's what Open Desktop™ is all about.

Open Desktop is the complete graphical operating system that's built on the most popular UNIX System platform of all time—SCO™. And it lets you create your own networked, icon-driven workstation environment using the industry-standard 386 or 486 computers and peripherals of your choice.

In a single, easy-to-use, fully supported—and completely integrated—package, Open Desktop delivers:

- the full 32-bit, multitasking computing power of SCO UNIX System V/386
- compliance with POSIX™ and X/Open® standards
- an OSF/Motif™-based, Presentation Manager-compatible, graphical user interface
- distributed SQL database management services
- compatibility with existing DOS, XENIX®, and UNIX System applications and data files
- NFS™, TCP/IP, and LAN Manager networking facilities

And all at an unbelievably affordable price.

Discover the complete graphical operating system that leading companies worldwide are choosing as their development platform for the '90s—and using to turn their 386 and 486 PCs into instant workstations today.

Open Desktop from SCO.

OPEN DESKTOP™
The Complete Graphical Operating System

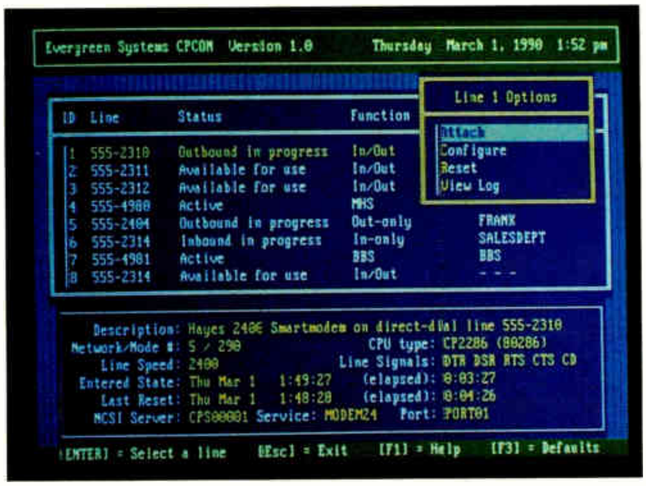
SCO™
THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION

For more information, call SCO today and ask for ext. 8400

(800) SCO-UNIX (726-8649) (408) 425-7222 FAX: (408) 458-4227 E-MAIL: . . . !uunet!sco!info info@sco.COM

Circle 266 on Reader Service Card

FlexCom Lets You Dial Out, Too



FlexCom supports dial-in and dial-out access using the same modem and phone line.

Evergreen Systems' FlexCom product line provides asynchronous communication for Novell NetWare–compatible LANs. The software and component hardware system includes three basic FlexComServer models (available in tower or rack-mountable versions), FlexCom Communications Processor (FlexCom/CP) Kits, and FlexCom software.

The FlexComServers share features such as dial-in, dial-out, and special-purpose lines using dedicated communications processor cards; an ARCnet, Ethernet, or Token Ring network card and driver; a 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive; and connections for a monochrome monitor and keyboard. The servers attach to any Novell-based network as a 286 external bridge, so you need only one network connection per FlexComServer. You can also attach multiple FlexComServers to a single network for support of up to 50 dial-in/dial-out lines per group.

The FlexCom/CP Kits include a communications processor card, 6-foot external modem cables for each line, FlexCom/CPX software with dial-in support for each line, and DOS 3.3 for each processor. Each kit can handle two or four dial-in communication lines and is available with or without a bidirectional option that gives each line dial-out as well as dial-in capabilities.

The FlexCom software consists of three packages: FlexCom/Manager, FlexCom/CPX, and FlexCom/CPS. FlexCom/Manager is the supervisory and control software for the FlexCom system. The FlexCom/CPX package manages the communications processor and serves as the interface between the FlexCom/Manager software and the CP. FlexCom/CPS includes the software you need to support one dial-out line on a CP.

Evergreen Systems offers nine base units, six communications processor kits, and three software packages.
Price: FlexComServer base units, $1295 to $3695; systems, $2990 to $27,655, depending on the server and the number of dial-in lines.
Contact: Evergreen Systems, Inc., 1510 Grant Ave., Suite 102, Novato, CA 94945, (415) 897-8888.
Inquiry 1312.

LANVista Analyzer Spots Looming Crises

If you've been looking for a LAN troubleshooter and protocol analyzer that doesn't cost an arm and a leg, then you should check out LANVista 100 from Digilog. The combination hardware and software package can capture frames to speed troubleshooting, generate traffic to test network stress, test the cable for fault isolation, and decode all seven layers of most popular protocol stacks to spot problems.

After LANVista 100 captures and decodes frames, you can view them in summary mode, hexadecimal or ASCII mode, or full decode mode. The Microsoft Windows–compatible system also lets you slice frames into parts or capture their entire contents, with the capture buffer configurable up to 8 MB.

You can filter captured frames based on criteria such as destination addressing, frame length, protocol type, good or bad frames, specified length, or data content. To speed up troubleshooting, you can have four display filters active simultaneously.

The package also helps you gather statistics in user-specified intervals on percent utilization of the LAN, number of good frames, and number and types of bad frames. You can use the information to identify adverse trends that might bring down the LAN and to set alarm thresholds that monitor network operations.

LANVista 100 is available as a kit containing a full-size board and software or as a complete package already installed in a portable 386 PC.
Price: $3495.
Contact: Digilog, Inc., 1370 Welsh Rd., Montgomeryville, PA 18936, (215) 628-4530.
Inquiry 1313.

New 5250 and 3270 Converters Aid Printer Sharing

Two new intelligent printer controllers, called the AX-3 and AX-7 Cobras, allow hosts and PCs to share serial and parallel printers in twin-axial and coaxial environments. Both converters automatically shift to a neutral setting once a host or PC printout is completed, so they are ready for new transactions from either the host or the PC.

The AX-3 Cobra is for IBM 5250 users who want to connect their dot-matrix or laser printers to the IBM S/34, S/36, S/38, or AS/400. The AX-7 Cobra, for IBM 3270 users, supports a wider range of hosts, including the IBM 30xx, 43xx, and 370. You can connect the AX-3 Cobra to your IBM 3196/97 or the AX-7 Cobra to your 3270 terminal, and the converters will guide you step by step through the setup routines. Alternatively, you can use your host to command and define the unit status.

Both units offer over 30 dot-matrix and laser printer emulations, including IBM Graphics, IBM Proprinter, Epson FX, Diablo 630, Hewlett-Packard LaserJet, Canon, and Xerox. You connect both devices to the parallel printer interface. The controllers have internal programmable settings with up to 80 accessible control strings for specific applications and optimal use of printer features.
Price: Without intelligent PC host sharing, $1145; with intelligent sharing, $1195.
Contact: Axis Communications, Inc., 130 Centre St., Danvers, MA 01923, (508) 777-7957.
Inquiry 1314.

continued

CONNECTIVITY

Pocket Fax/Modem from Best Data

Best Data Products offers the Smart One Traveler, a 2400-bps battery-operated pocket modem that lets you send faxes to Group 3-compatible fax machines or PC fax cards.

When in fax mode, Smart One Traveler can transmit faxes by converting ASCII text, PCX, TIFF, or IMG files into bit-mapped format. It works in background mode and can send multiple faxes to several destinations. The device also incorporates fax/mail-merge features for form letters and fax broadcasting applications, and Time Scheduled Transmission that lets you program Smart One Traveler to send faxes and data when telephone rates are at their lowest.

Smart One Traveler can transfer data at rates of 2400, 1200, and 300 bps and transfer faxes at a rate of 4800 bps. It is compatible with Bell 103 and 212A and CCITT V.21, V.22, and V.22bis, as well as CCITT Group 3 and Group 2 standards. The unit is Hayes compatible and also provides features like redialing of busy numbers, a comprehensive log file, and cover sheets.

Two versions are available, one for the IBM XT and AT and one for the Macintosh. The device has an RS-232C connector that attaches directly to laptop or desktop computers. External dimensions are 2¾ by 5 by 1¼ inches, and weight is 8 ounces.
Price: $299.
Contact: Best Data Products, Inc., 9304 Deering Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311, (800) 632-2378 or (818) 773-9600.
Inquiry 1315.

The Smart One Traveler package includes communication and fax software, a 9-V battery and external power supply, LED lights, a speaker, and a power-down feature.

Share Your LaserJet with Friends

With ServerJet, up to 10 users can share one or two Hewlett-Packard LaserJet II, IID, or III printers at a data transfer rate of 115,200 bps. The user-installable board plugs into the optional I/O slot on the back of the printer. It can accept and spool data at any time, even when the printer is printing another document.

Four models are available. The ST621 connects six serial-output computers to one printer; the ST622 connects one parallel-output and six serial-output computers to two printers; the ST721 connects one parallel-output and six serial-output computers to one printer; and the ST1021 connects 10 serial-output computers to one printer.

Each model comes with 256K bytes of internal memory that is expandable with 256K bytes, 512K bytes, or 768K bytes of additional memory up to 1 MB.
Price: ST621, $495; ST622, $695; ST721, $645; ST1021, $795.
Contact: ASP Computer Products, Inc., 1026 West Maude Ave., Suite 305, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (800) 445-6190 or (408) 746-2965.
Inquiry 1316.

No Waiting for ARCnet

The new PcARC 8-bit ARCnet adapters from Network Interface use the NCR 90C126 chip to achieve faster arbitration speed and zero-wait-state operation.

The half-size cards employ buffer chaining and circular buffering to increase throughput and use only 16K bytes of memory space to reduce configuration problems on fully configured CPUs. They also have diagnostic LEDs, internal connectors that interface with the company's Active Hub cards, and easy access to all switches once you have the boards installed in your PC.

The PcARC series is available for coaxial-star, coaxial-bus/high-impedance, twisted-pair, and fiber-optic cabling topologies.
Price: Coaxial version, $250; twisted-pair version, $295.
Contact: Network Interface Corp., 15019 West 95th St., Lenexa, KS 66215, (913) 894-2277.
Inquiry 1317.

Radio Transmitters Expand LAN Size

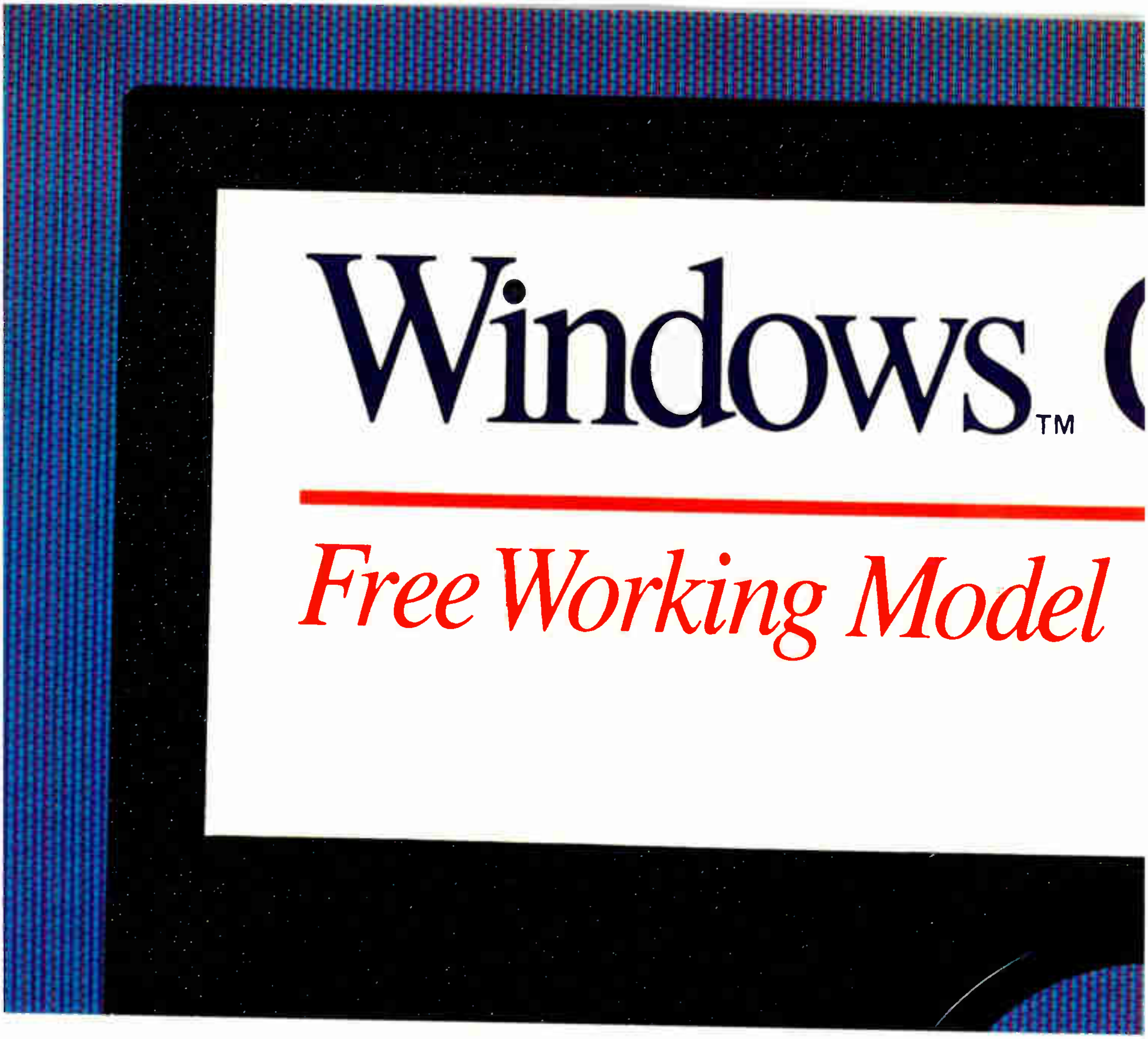
With Distance Extenders, you can locate a parallel network printer up to 4000 feet from the server and still maintain the maximum printing speed of 4000 to 5000 cps.

The system is a radio transmitter/receiver combination. You install a Distance Extender transmitter in the parallel port of the server, and a receiver in the parallel port of the printer. Both devices work with either DB-25 or Centronics parallel connectors.

Distance Extenders are LAN independent, and they also work with Digital Products' PrintDirector and NetCommander sub-LANs. Using the Distance Extenders with either of the sub-LANs, you can raise the maximum distance between the printer and the PC to 8000 feet. You can purchase Distance Extenders in sets to support PC/LAN Server-to-printer and sub-LAN-to-printer applications.
Price: $190 per set.
Contact: Digital Products, Inc., 108 Water St., Watertown, MA 02172, (800) 243-2333 or (617) 924-1680.
Inquiry 1318.

continued

After everything you've heard about Windows Computing, there are only two things you should believe.



Your

See for yourself. With Windows™ Computing, using your PC becomes easier, faster, and more productive than you ever imagined possible. But you don't have to take our word for it. Because, right now, we're making fully functional Working Models of Microsoft® Windows version 3.0, Microsoft Excel, Project, Word and PowerPoint® presentation graphics program as easy to get a hold of as they are to use.

Windows Computing is the Windows version 3.0 environment combined with any of the hundreds of Windows applications already available.

Just pick up the phone and call (800) 323-3577, Dept. M68, and we'll

*The first Working Model you select is free during our Windows Computing Promotion, September 15 through December 31, 1990. One free Working Model per person. Each additional Working Model is $9.95, applicable sales tax not included. Offer good whil

eyes.

send you a free copy of the Working Model* you're most interested in.

Or, if you would prefer, just ask for the date, time and location of a Windows Computing seminar being held near you. Either way, the experience is sure to impress you.

The truth is, we believe there could be only one reason why people might not see just how much Windows Computing means to the future of the personal computer.

They haven't looked.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense™

Map-Oriented Applications with MapAccess

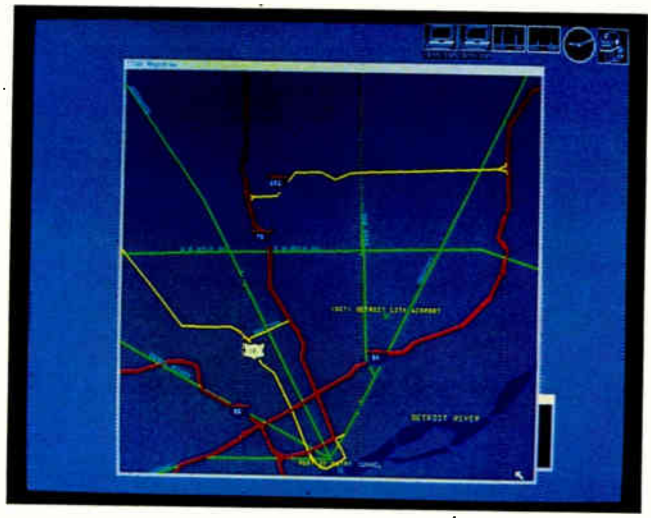
Etak's MapAccess toolkit lets you incorporate the company's digital road maps in your DOS and Xenix applications for delivery information, emergency dispatching, and geographic information systems. MapAccess tools consist of a C library with modules for retrieving and displaying maps and for locating a specified street address on a map.

Etak plans to release versions of the toolkit for AIX and OS/2 later this year, along with a pin-map library for locating specific types of landmarks and zooming in on them for greater detail.

Price: $2000 per module; prices of specific digital road maps vary.

Contact: Etak, Inc., 1430 O'Brien Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, (415) 328-3825.

Inquiry 1271.



The MapAccess toolkit lets you incorporate Etak's digital road maps in your applications. The MapDraw library of the toolkit displays this map of the Detroit area.

Toolbox Reduces Windows 3.0 Programming Curve

Drover Technologies has designed the Drover ToolBox, a dynamic link library (DLL) for developing in C under Windows, so that function-naming conventions, structures, and parameters appear as an extension to the Windows Software Development Kit. Drover says that this results in Windows 3.0 code that's easy to read and maintain. To help you get started, the ToolBox includes a sample application and hints for Windows programming.

The ToolBox supports data-input field masking—floating-point, integer, date, and time fields restrict and format data input as the end user types it. You can set ranges for in-line validation of data, and the ToolBox includes a set of far pointer string-handling functions, including versions of `sprintf` and `sscanf` to help develop DLLs.

A pattern editor contains functions for creating and displaying black-and-white and color bit maps and device-independent vector patterns. Other functions include date and time, a temperature-gauge class for task progress, and utility functions.

Price: $295.

Contact: Drover Technologies, Inc., 660 White Plains Rd., Tarrytown, NY 10591, (914) 631-4942.

Inquiry 1272.

Make Prolog Work in Harmony with C

To facilitate integration of reasoning and meta programming into commercial applications, Quintus has created a development system that lets you embed Prolog code in applications written in C.

Quintus Prolog 3.0 lets you tap the traditional strengths of Prolog—reasoning, data manipulation, database development, and prototyping—and marry them with the more commercially accepted C.

Quintus Prolog 3.0 has a user interface based on the X Window System standard that lets you run, edit, and debug Prolog programs as you view them in a set of windows, with each window providing menus for additional operations. The interface has a Prolog source-level debugger, allowing you to debug compiled code.

The run-time module of Prolog that runs within C requires about 800K bytes, which makes it suitable for workstations only. The initial version supports the Sun-3 and Sun-4 workstations, with ports for DECstations, IBM RISC machines, and the Intergraph 6000 series scheduled to come out by the end of the year, the company says.

Price: $10,000.

Contact: Quintus Computer Systems, Inc., 1310 Villa St., Mountain View, CA 94041, (800) 542-1283 or (415) 965-7700.

Inquiry 1275.

Add Graphics with Device-Independent Library

Due to its device independence, Geocomp's Geograf Level One graphics library lets you add graphics to your application without having to develop graphics device drivers for each device you want to support. The library uses the same structure for Microsoft and Borland compilers, allowing you to use similar graphics calls with different languages and compilers, Geocomp says.

Plots from an application can be imported into any program that supports HPGL-formatted files.

Price: $149.

Contact: Geocomp Corp., 66 Commonwealth Ave., Concord, MA 01742, (800) 822-2669 or (508) 369-8304.

Inquiry 1273.

32-bit Compiler Breaks the 640K-byte Barrier

Lahey's new 32-bit FORTRAN compiler, called F77L-EM/32, works with the company's Ergo OS/386 DOS Extender to let you exceed the 640K-byte barrier of DOS and use extended memory. It also supports Desqview and offers unlimited run-time licensing. F77L-EM/32 lets you compile, link, and make programs from within its editor. It runs on 386 machines with 1 MB of memory, a math coprocessor, and DOS 3.0.

Price: $895; Ergo OS/386 DOS Extender (required), $395.

Contact: Lahey Computer Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 6091, Incline Village, NV 89450, (800) 548-4778 or (702) 831-2500.

Inquiry 1274.

continued

How To Find The Perfect Mouse In Your Future.

No matter what forces shape your destiny, there's a Series 9 mouse in your future. It's the world's most sophisticated mouse. And now it comes with the world's hottest graphical interface—Windows 3.0. With adjustable resolution, the Series 9 mouse lets you tune its performance to fit your application. So when you're working on Windows 3.0, you can really enjoy the view. The sleek, ergonomic, Series 9 mouse is Microsoft compatible and works with any application on an IBM® PC (or compatible). Suggested retail price: $215 Bundle, $119 Mouse. Includes Logitech's lifetime hardware warranty.

For more information call Logitech's Customer Sales Center: (800) 231-7717, ext.349. In California: (800) 552-8885. In Canada: (800) 283-7717. In Europe: ++41-21-869-9656.

LOGITECH

Circle 169 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 170)

Tools That Power The Desktop.

TM/®: trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Link Census Maps and Databases to Track Demographics

Atlas*GIS (Geographic Information System) integrates a database, drawing and editing tools, and map presentation abilities to let you track demographics, analyze geographic relationships, and target market penetration on the IBM PC. The network-compatible program supports the U.S. Census Bureau's 1990 computerized street maps and other digital street maps with latitude/longitude coordinates.

Atlas*GIS matches addresses with the coordinates and lets you attach data to those points on the map. After you attach the data to street addresses, you can use the Atlas*GIS database and the program's mapping capabilities to create thematic maps. You can view changes in data instantly in a map.

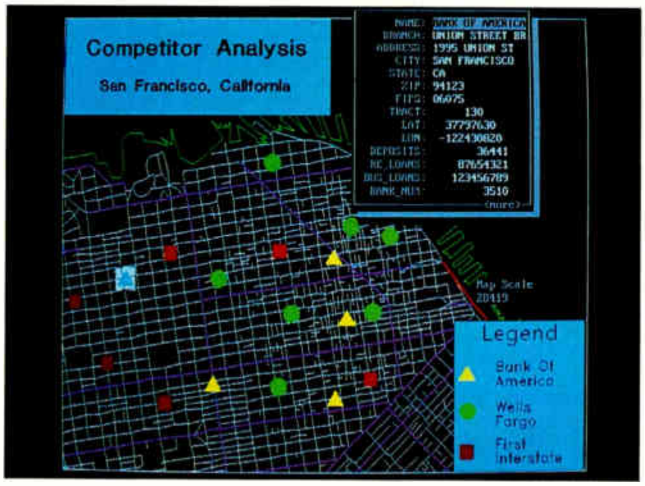
Atlas*GIS includes boundary files of all U.S. counties, ZIP code areas, and other catalogs. Maps can display such detailed geographic relationships as concentrations of customers per block, the buying power of a neighborhood, and other business data. The dBASE-compatible Atlas*GIS database lets you work with any database that has ZIP code, address, or similar fields.

Atlas*GIS supports thematic, dot-density, street-based, and pin maps. You can zoom into maps for detailed representations in up to 250 layers.

Price: $2495.

Contact: Strategic Mapping, Inc., 4030 Moorpark Ave., Suite 250, San Jose, CA 95117, (408) 985-7400.

Inquiry 1276.



*Atlas*GIS maps can display detailed geographic relationships such as concentrations of customers per block, the buying power of certain neighborhoods, and other business data.*

Three Programs to Test Employee Proficiency

Kee Systems has teamed up with the Educational Testing Service (administrator of the SAT) to develop Aequitas, a program for determining the software skill levels of current and prospective employees.

Program modules test employee proficiency in WordPerfect, DisplayWrite, and Microsoft Word.

Aequitas runs on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM.

Price: $795 per year for the base configuration (includes one module); $395 per year for each additional module.

Contact: Kee Systems, 6460 Dobbin Rd., Columbia, MD 21045, (301) 740-0110.

Inquiry 1277.

The Job Qualifications Comparison System (JQCS) for the IBM PC lets you store information such as work history, education, demographic data, and pre-employment test scores to help you identify the most qualified applicants.

The JQCS base program supports up to 100 individuals. You can increase the system's capability to handle up to 5100 applicant entries.

Price: $250; 100 additional entries, $125; 5000 additional entries, $2250.

Contact: E. F. Wonderlic Personnel Test, Inc., 820 Frontage Rd., Northfield, IL 60093, (708) 446-8900.

Inquiry 1278.

Certify! presents a screen that's identical to the application that's actually used in your office and runs an employee through that application's typical procedures.

Certify! modules can test proficiency in Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, Microsoft Word, WordPerfect, MultiMate, and other applications, plus DOS.

The program runs on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM.

Price: $149.95 per application.

Contact: American Training International, 12638 Beatrice St., Los Angeles, CA 90066, (800) 955-5284 or (213) 823-1129.

Inquiry 1279.

Micrografx Offers All-in-One Business Graphing Program

Micrografx says that its new software package, called Charisma, will satisfy most of the needs of business graphics users. It combines charting, drawing, freehand illustration, clip art, and computer-based slide shows.

In addition to using the Windows Clipboard and Dynamic Data Exchange, the software can read data and graph files from Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel, Harvard Graphics, and several other formats. Export options include PostScript and HPGL.

Charisma runs under Windows 2.11 or 3.0 on a 286 or higher system with 1 MB of RAM.

Price: $495.

Contact: Micrografx, Inc., 1303 Arapaho, Richardson, TX 75081, (800) 733-3729 or (214) 234-1769.

Inquiry 1280.

Forms Publishing with Windows

Form Publisher for Windows provides a desktop publishing system for creating blank forms under Windows 3.0. The program's Forms-On-Demand library provides more than 500 standard forms for business, government, and industry.

The program offers a building-block approach to forms design by using a library of form elements, such as address labels, checklists, and grids. You can import scanned images in several standard graphics formats, such as TIFF, PCX, and MSP, and place them anywhere on the form.

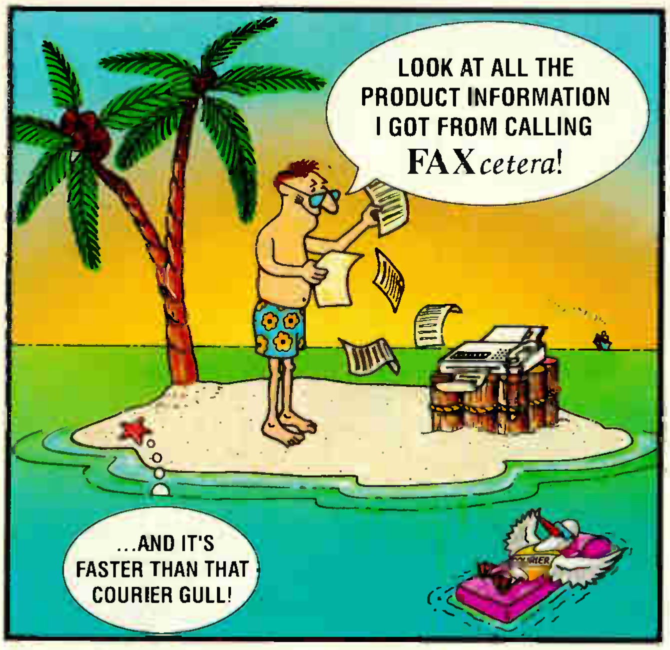
Price: $249.

Contact: FormWorx Corp., Reservoir Place, 1601 Trapelo Rd., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-4499.

Inquiry 1281.

continued

Programmer's Paradise®...



We'll *Beat* The Competition's Advertised Prices!

386 CONTROL PROGRAMS

	LIST	OURS
DESQview 386 w/ QEMM	220	169
Microsoft Windows 3.0	150	99
VM/386	245	209
VM/386 MultiUser	895	839
VM/386 MultiUser Starter	395	339

386 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
386 ASM/LinkLoc	1295	1145
Lahey F77L-EM/32 (w/ OS/386)	1290	1035
MetaWare High C 386	895	849
Novell C Network Compiler/386	995	799
Paradox/386	895	629
PC-lint 386	239	179
Phar Lap 386 ASM/LINK	495	435
WATCOM C 8.0/386 Prof.	1295	1099
w/ Phar Lap 386 ASM/LINK	1790	1399
WATCOM C 8.0/386 Standard	895	719

ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE

	LIST	OURS
Advantage Disassembler	295	279
ASMFlow	99	89
Dis Doc Professional	250	225
MS Macro Assembler	150	105
OPTASM	150	129
Re:Source	150	129
Sourcer w/ Pre-Processor	170	149
SpontaneousAssembly	395	CALL
Turbo Debugger & Tools	150	99
Visible Computer: 80286	100	89

BASIC COMPILERS

	LIST	OURS
MS BASIC Prof. Devel. System	495	349
Power Basic	129	89
QuickBASIC	99	69
True BASIC	100	69

BASIC LIBS/UTILITIES

	LIST	OURS
db/LIB	139	125
DiaLogic	95	85
GraphPak Professional	149	129
P.D.Q.	129	115
ProBas	159	149
ProBas Toolkit	99	94
ProMath	99	94
QBase and Quickscreen	149	125
QuickComm	149	119
QuickPak Professional	169	149
QuickPak Scientific	79	70
QuickScreen	99	90
QuickWindows Advanced	149	119

C COMPILERS

	LIST	OURS
Lattice C 6.0	250	155
Lattice C 286 (w/ extension)	495	395
Microsoft C 6.0	495	339
MS QuickC 2.5	99	69
MS QuickC w/ QuickAssembler	199	139
Novell C Network Compiler	695	559
Top Speed C Standard	199	155
Extended Edition	395	315
OS/2 Professional	495	445
Turbo C 2.0	99	69
WATCOM C 8.0 Professional	495	419
WATCOM C 8.0 Standard	395	335

C++

	LIST	OURS
C++/Views	495	419
NDP C++	495	479
Rogue Wave Math.h++	150	129
Turbo C++	200	135
Turbo C++ Professional	300	205
Zinc Library	200	179
Zortech C++ Debugger	150	129
Zortech C++	200	165
Developer's Edition	450	399
Zortech C++ Tools	150	129
Zortech C++ Video Course	500	449

C-COMMUNICATIONS

	LIST	OURS
Breakout II	249	189
C Asynch Manager 3.0	189	139
Essential Communications	329	259
Greenleaf CommLib	359	287
Greenleaf ViewComm	399	319
SilverComm C Asynch Library	249	209
View-232	189	149

C-FILE MANAGEMENT

	LIST	OURS
AccSys for dBASE or Paradox	395	349
Btrieve Devel. System	595	449
C-ISAM	225	209
Codebase IV	295	219
CQL w/ PASS	395	349
c-tree	395	315
dBC III	250	229
dBC III Plus	500	439
db_FILE Bundle	295	249
Essential B-Tree w/ source	198	149
FairCom Toolbox - Prof. Edition	1095	789
FairCom Toolbox - Special	695	509
Informix Products	CALL	CALL
Paradox Engine	495	349

C-GENERAL LIBRARIES

	LIST	OURS
Blackstar C Function Library	99	79
C TOOLS PLUS/6.0	149	109
C Utility Library	249	199
Greenleaf Functions	229	179
Greenleaf SuperFunctions	299	239
Turbo C TOOLS/2.0	149	109

C SCREENS

	LIST	OURS
Greenleaf DataWindows	395	315
Hi-Screen XL	149	129
Panel Plus	495	395
QuickWindows Advanced (C)	169	149
Vermont Views	495	CALL
Vitamin C	225	165
VC Screen	149	125

C-UTILITIES/OTHER

	LIST	OURS
Clear +	200	169
C Shroud	198	149
C-Terp	300	219
Code Runner	149	135
Heap Expander	80	70
MKS LEX & YACC	249	197
PC-lint	139	105
PCYACC Professional	495	459
TimeSlicer	295	279

CASE TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
EasyCASE Plus	295	265
Professional Pack	395	355
Personal CASE	199	179

COBOL LANGUAGE

	LIST	OURS
Micro Focus:		
COBOL/2 w/ Toolset	1800	1499
Personal COBOL	149	129
MS COBOL	900	629
Realia COBOL	995	849
SCREENIO	400	375

CODE GENERATORS

	LIST	OURS
Logic Gem	99	69
Matrix Layout 2.0	200	159
PRO-C	399	339

DATABASE DEVELOPMENT

	LIST	OURS
Clarion 2.1	CALL	CALL
Clipper 5.0	795	519
Data Junction Advanced	299	269
dBASE IV	795	489
dBFast/PLUS	345	295
dGE	295	249
FlashTools!	89	79
Flipper	195	169
Force 2.1	695	589
FoxPro	795	489
FUNCKy Library	195	179
Magic PC	499	429
R&R Report Writer	150	129
R&R Code Generator	150	129
Say What?!	50	39
SilverComm Library 2.0	249	209
Tom Rettig's Library	100	80
UI2 Version Two	595	479

DEBUGGERS (DOS)

	LIST	OURS
MultiScope	179	135
OPTDEBUG	150	129
Periscope I/512K	595	475
Periscope II	175	125
Periscope IV/16, 25 MHz	CALL	CALL
Turbo Debugger & Tools	150	99

DOCUMENTING/FLOWCHARTING

	LIST	OURS
allCLEAR	300	229
Clear+	195	169
C-Clearly	130	115
Flow Charting III	250	199
Interactive Easyflow	150	125
Paginate	100	79
Source Print	99	74
The Documentor	295	245
Tree Diagrammer	99	74

EDITORS

	LIST	OURS
BRIEF 3.0	199	CALL
Edix	195	155
EDT+	295	269
EMACS	325	265
Epsilon	195	159
KEDIT 4.0	150	125
MKS Vi	149	129
Multi-Edit Professional	179	159
PI Editor	195	175
Sage Professional Editor	295	249
w/ Mouse	395	319
SLICK Editor	195	154
SPF/PC	245	199
VEDIT PLUS	185	CALL

EMBEDDED SYSTEMS

	LIST	OURS
Link & Locate ++	395	349
Link & Locate ++ Extended	479	395
Paradigm Locate	295	265

FORTRAN LANGUAGE

	LIST	OURS
Grafmatic	135	119
Lahey F77L	595	535
Lahey Personal FORTRAN 77	99	89
MS FORTRAN	450	299
Plotmatic	135	119
RM/FORTRAN	595	499
WATCOM FORTRAN 77/386	1095	CALL

GRAPHICS LIBRARIES

	LIST	OURS
Baby Driver	250	199
Essential Graphics	399	319
Font-Tools	150	119
Graf/Drive Plus Developer's	299	269
GraphiC 5.0	395	319
Graphics-MENU	179	159
Data Entry	99	89
Data Entry w/ source	224	199
GSS Graphics Devel. Toolkit	595	509
HALO	395	279
HALO Professional	595	419
HALO Window Toolkit	595	419
Icon-Tools/Plus	150	119
Menuet	325	279
MetaWindow	250	209
MetaWindow Plus	325	289
PCX Effects	99	89
PCX Programmer's Toolkit	195	175
PCX Text	149	135
Slate w/ graphics	448	415
Turbo Geometry Library	200	179

LINKERS/LIBRARIANS

	LIST	OURS
Plink86+	395	335
Plink/LTO	495	419
PolyLibrarian	249	209
.RTLink	295	265
.RTLink/Plus	495	409

OS/2 TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
Brief	199	CALL
CASE:PM for C	1495	1420
Epsilon	195	159
MKS LEX & YACC	349	279
MS OS/2 Pres. Manager Toolkit	500	349
MultiScope for OS/2	449	345
PCYACC	695	625
PI Editor	249	225
Repository Explorer	995	895
Smalltalk/V PM	495	369
TopSpeed Modula-2 (OS/2)	495	449
Vitamin C (OS/2)	345	279
Zortech OS/2 Compiler Upgrade	150	129

PASCAL LANGUAGE

	LIST	OURS
Asynch PLUS	149	115
B-tree Filer	125	109
MS QuickPASCAL	99	69
Object Professional	150	109
Power Tools PLUS/5.0	149	109
Topaz	99	89
Topaz Multi-user	149	135
Turbo Analyst	99	89
TurboMAGIC	199	179
Turbo Pascal 5.5	150	105
Turbo Pascal 5.5 Professional	250	175
Turbo-Plus 5.5	199	159
Turbo Professional 5.0	125	109

SMALLTALK

	LIST	OURS
Smalltalk-80 (386)	595	535
Smalltalk/V	100	85
Smalltalk/V 286	200	169

SOURCE MAINTENANCE

	LIST	OURS
Code Check	495	469
MKS Make	149	119
MKS RCS	189	149
MKS Software Mgmt. Team	299	239
PolyMake	179	149
PVCS Professional	495	419
SMS	495	399
TLIB	139	109
5 Station LAN	419	339

WINDOWS (MS) TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
Actor 3.0	695	559
Asymetrix Toolbook	395	CALL
Bridge Toolkit	695	659
Case:W	795	759
C-Talk/Views	450	375
dBFast/Windows	395	335
DialogCoder	499	435
MS Windows Development Kit	500	349
MultiScope for Windows	379	289
Object Graphics	395	319
ProtoView	695	625
Whitewater Resource Toolkit	195	169
WindowsMAKER	595	535
WinTrieve	395	339
WNDX GUI Toolbox	499	449

NEW RELEASES

HALO Professional
by Media Cybernetics
Provides graphics application developers access to protected mode. Support for popular DOS extenders allows for creation of sophisticated graphics programs without concern for the 640K memory constraint imposed by DOS.
List: $595 **Ours: $419**

allCLEAR by CLEAR Software
Automatically creates presentation quality flowcharts, treecharts, procedure diagrams, decision trees and org charts from plain English descriptions. Multi-page diagrams, user-definable symbols, text centering and more. Import files from any word processor or Lotus worksheets.
List: $300 **Ours: $229**

Turbo EMS 5.0
by Merrill and Bryan Enterprises
Expanded memory manager for 286/386. Includes SHUTTLE! utility that relocates TSRs, Device Drivers and Network Shells. Provides automatic spillover between any combination of memory media. Includes VCPI support. Network compatible.
List: $100 **Ours: $89**

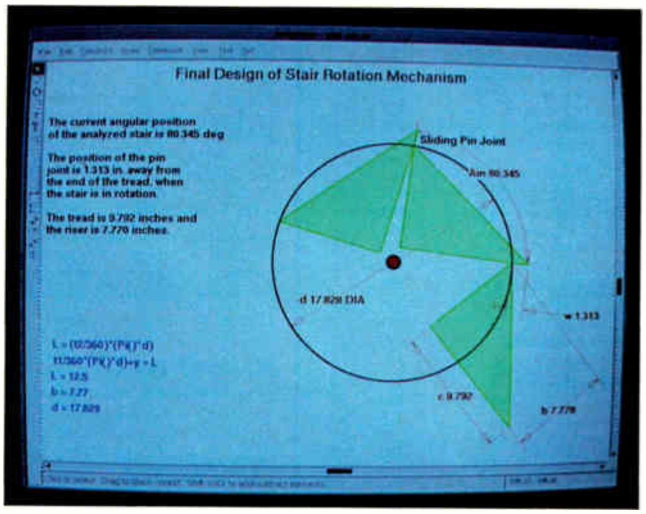
World Radio History

See How It Runs, Not Just How It Looks

Premise says that the new version of DesignView, a prototyping program for visualizing and optimizing mechanical parts and systems designs, can now import your established CAD drawings for redesign and analysis. You can use DesignView's IGES and DXF drivers to import AutoCAD, VersaCAD, CADkey, and other CAD drawings.

With DesignView 2.0, you can analyze your designs in the early phase of the design cycle when the cost of changes is lowest, Premise says. Like the previous version, the core technology of DesignView 2.0 unifies variational geometry with mathematics, which means that when you change the value of a dimension or add a new constraint, a constraint solver modifies the entire geometric model.

DesignView runs on the IBM AT with Windows 3.0; the Sun SPARCstation; and DEC's DECstation using OSF/Motif under the X Window System.
Price: $895 and up.
Contact: Premise, Inc., Three Cambridge Center, Cambridge, MA 02142, (617) 225-0422.
Inquiry 1288.

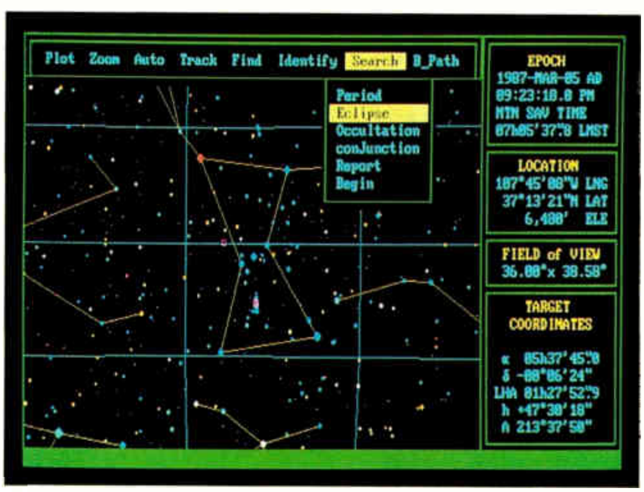


Premise says that an exercise machine manufacturer used DesignView to redesign a prototype of a stair climber. At lower left, you can see the equation solver.

Look Up into the Sky from Your Desktop

LodeStar Plus provides variable-size views of the sky for any year from 9999 B.C. to 9999 A.D. When you enter the location, date, and time on your IBM PC, you can view the sky as it would actually appear, including over 9000 stars, 8000 galaxies and nebulas, the sun and moon, and all planets. The program also lets you view solar and lunar eclipses.

Databases included with the program give you the Flamsteed, Henry Draper, and Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory numbers for stars, and the New General Catalogue numbers for nonstellar objects. Databases also provide right ascension and declination, brightness, and other information.
Price: $149.95.
Contact: Zephyr Services, 1900 Murray Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15217, (800) 533-6666 or (412) 422-6600.
Inquiry 1289.



LodeStar Plus provides a view of the sky, plus information about that view at right.

Designed for amateur and professional astronomers, SuperStar can accurately display the sky as it would appear from any place on Earth at any time within 5000 years of the present. The program includes an interface to the Hubble Space Telescope Guide Star Catalogue that lets you graphically display the information on-screen.

The program includes all 259,000 stars of the *Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory Star Catalogue* and over 8000 deep-sky objects. SuperStar also comes with a database of over 21,000 variable stars, stars that have detectable changes in intensity that are accompanied by physical changes. An additional database provides 21,000 more variable stars.

The program runs on the IBM PC, but an AT or higher system with a hard disk drive and a math coprocessor is recommended.
Price: $149.95; SuperStar Professional, $249.95; variable-star database, $25.
Contact: PicoScience, 41512 Chadbourne Dr., Fremont, CA 94539, (415) 498-1095.
Inquiry 1290.

With over 500 images taken from Voyager I and II, Voyage to the Planets puts on a CD-ROM more than 350 MB of pictures of Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and their moons.
Price: $99.
Contact: Astronomical Research Network, 206 Bellwood Ave., Maplewood, MN 55117, (612) 488-5178.
Inquiry 1291.

Prime Focus Imaging has optimized its Tycho imaging software for astronomy, allowing you to take advantage of the Electrim digital camera's ability to extend exposure time to 8 minutes.

With the camera's extended exposure ability, you can optimize detection of low-light-level observations, the company says. Acquired images can be saved in the Flexible Image Transport System format.

Tycho runs on the IBM PC with a VGA card. The program is also available for PCs with EGA graphics.
Price: Tyco, $150; with camera, $550.
Contact: Prime Focus Imaging, 128 Elpis Rd., Camden, NY 13316, (315) 245-3596.
Inquiry 1292.

continued

Create Giant Posters on the Mac

A new version of PosterWorks, the program for making posters up to 100 square feet in size, lets you assemble layouts comprising scalable type, clip art, illustrations, and other graphical elements. Once you've completed the design, you can print the poster on any PostScript device.

During layout, you can arrange image, text, and graphical objects by scaling, moving, stretching, and cropping individual objects.

As with the first version of PosterWorks, version 2.0 includes color calibration tools. It runs on the Mac Plus or higher with at least a 20-MB hard disk drive and 2 MB of RAM.

Price: $295.

Contact: S. H. Pierce & Co., Suite 323, Building 600, One Kendall Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139, (617) 395-8350.

Inquiry 1282.

DesignCAD Releases Mac-Based CAD Program

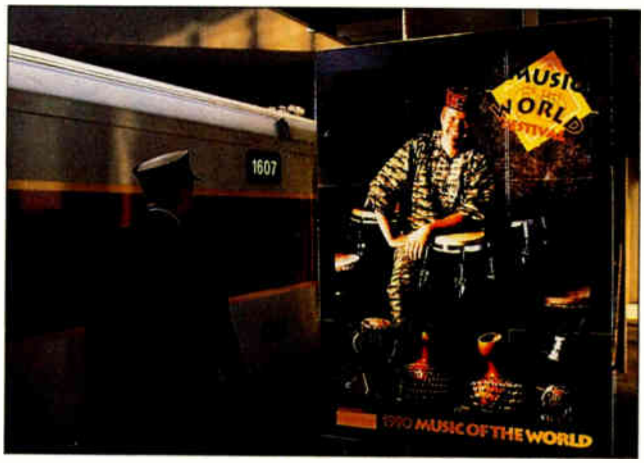
DesignCAD Macintosh is A/UX compatible and provides 2-D and 3-D CAD, including 32-bit floating-point accuracy, extensive geometric construction features, cubic spline and bi-cubic surface geometry, and dimension/annotation capabilities.

The program requires a math coprocessor and a Mac Plus or higher.

Price: $699.

Contact: DesignCAD, Inc., 327 South Mill, Pryor, OK 74361, (918) 825-4848.

Inquiry 1283.



PosterWorks 2.0 lets you work in an electronic pasteboard with grids that delineate boundaries of individual printouts that make up the entire poster.

Video Titling and Special Effects Without Jaggies

Data Translation's VideoQuill, a video titling and special effects program for the Mac, is an alternative to the expensive dedicated character generators used in professional broadcast studios.

VideoQuill lets you put special effects and titling onto video images and resize, rotate, distort, and fill type with color images. Antialiasing removes jagged edges from characters, resulting in improved resolution and high-quality video output, the company says.

The program runs on the Mac II with 4 MB of RAM recommended and a color display. It ships with nine vector-based fonts. Another 47 fonts are available.

Price: $495; additional font library, $495.

Contact: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlborough, MA 01752, (508) 481-3700.

Inquiry 1284.

With Showmaker and the Amiga, the Beat Goes On

Showmaker, a program for creating presentations that use video titling, animation, MIDI music, and other media, takes advantage of the Amiga's multitasking capability to prepare lengthy presentations limited only by your hard disk drive's available storage space. Through continuous caching, Showmaker can preload a presentation's next segment while running the current segment.

Showmaker lets the Amiga control any external device, including laser disk players, MIDI keyboards, audiotape recorders, and VCRs. Showmaker also lets your animations move to the beat: You can define an animation to move according to the beat of a MIDI drum instead of just frames per second.

With built-in support for video titling and voice-over, the program lets you create a video without having to hire an outside firm to do your production.

Showmaker runs on the Amiga 1000 or higher with 1 MB of RAM (2 MB is recommended).

Price: $395.

Contact: Gold Disk, 2535 West 237th St., Suite 106, Torrance, CA 90505, (213) 530-8111.

Inquiry 1285.

IsiCAD's Distributed CAD for Networks

IsiCAD's CADvance for Workgroups, designed for PC networks, combines a form of distributed processing with information and peripheral sharing and built-in security and control.

CADvance for Workgroups lets you off-load CPU-intensive applications from a client workstation to the server, providing a multitasking environment for even single-tasking DOS, the company says.

Price: $3495; single-user version, $3295.

Contact: IsiCAD, Inc., 1920 West Corporate Way, P.O. Box 61022, Anaheim, CA 92803, (714) 533-8910.

Inquiry 1286.

Get the Big Picture in AutoCAD

Panacea's Deluxe versions of its display list drivers for AutoCAD release 10 and AutoCAD 386 include a new interface feature to aid in editing large AutoCAD drawings. The Big Picture, a window that shows a miniversion of your drawing, highlights the current editing area so you always know your location as you pan and zoom. The Deluxe drivers increase the speed of pans, redraws, and zooms to up to 20 times faster than with standard drivers.

Price: $169 to $299.

Contact: Panacea, Inc., Londonderry Sq., Suite 305, 50 Nashua Rd., Londonderry, NH 03053, (800) 729-7420 or (603) 437-5022.

Inquiry 1287.

FINALLY. A COMPUTER COMPANY WITHOUT THE PUSHY SALESPEOPLE.

Dell's new free catalog has everything you need to buy a computer, except pushy salespeople. It tells you about our new computers, prices, services, and reasons we've won eight out of eight *PC Week* Polls of Customer Satisfaction for personal computers.

TO ORDER, CALL NOW:
800-873-1130
IN CANADA, CALL 800-387-5752

FOR NETWORKING/UNIX® INFO
800-678-UNIX
HOURS 7 AM-7 PM CT M-F 9 AM-[illegible] PM CT ON SAT

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

Call (800) 873-1130 now or return this card today. In Canada, call (800) 387-5752.

GET OUR FREE CATALOG NOW.

Return this postage-free card and we'll mail you the new Dell Catalog with information on our new high-performance i486™ EISA-based systems. Plus, information on our award-winning laptop, 286 and 386™SX and 386 systems.

☐ Please have a Dell Representative call me.

Name: (M) ______________ Please Print
Title: ______________
Company: ______________ If Applicable
Address: ______________
City: ______________ State: ______ Zip: ______
Type of Business: ______________
Approx. # of Employees in Company: ______________
Home Phone: (______) ______________
Business Phone: (______) ______________
Fax #: (______) ______________

1. Which products are you most interested in?
☐ 286-based systems ☐ UNIX®-based systems
☐ 386-based systems ☐ Laptops
☐ 386SX-based systems ☐ Other: ______
☐ 486-based systems

2. Are you interested in computer products for:
☐ Home ☐ Business ☐ Resale

3. How many PCs does your company plan to purchase in the next twelve months?

Quantity	Timeframe	Quantity	Timeframe
______	Less than 1 month	______	6-12 months
______	1-3 months	______	More than 12 months
______	3-6 months		

4. What do you plan to use computer products for?
____
____
____

5. How many PCs do you have installed now at your company?
____

6. Are you interested in leasing? ☐ Yes ☐ No

AD CODE 51E20

GET OUR FREE CATALOG NOW.

Return this postage-free card and we'll mail you the new Dell Catalog with information on our new high-performance i486™ EISA-based systems. Plus, information on our award-winning laptop, 286 and 386™SX and 386 systems.

☐ Please have a Dell Representative call me.

Name: (M) ______________ Please Print
Title: ______________
Company: ______________ If Applicable
Address: ______________
City: ______________ State: ______ Zip: ______
Type of Business: ______________
Approx. # of Employees in Company: ______________
Home Phone: (______) ______________
Business Phone: (______) ______________
Fax #: (______) ______________

1. Which products are you most interested in?
☐ 286-based systems ☐ UNIX®-based systems
☐ 386-based systems ☐ Laptops
☐ 386SX-based systems ☐ Other: ______
☐ 486-based systems

2. Are you interested in computer products for:
☐ Home ☐ Business ☐ Resale

3. How many PCs does your company plan to purchase in the next twelve months?

Quantity	Timeframe	Quantity	Timeframe
______	Less than 1 month	______	6-12 months
______	1-3 months	______	More than 12 months
______	3-6 months		

4. What do you plan to use computer products for?
____
____
____

5. How many PCs do you have installed now at your company?
____

6. Are you interested in leasing? ☐ Yes ☐ No

AD CODE 51E20

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 6745 AUSTIN, TEXAS

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
DEPT DH
9505 ARBORETUM BLVD
AUSTIN TX 78759-9860

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 6745 AUSTIN, TEXAS

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
DEPT DH
9505 ARBORETUM BLVD
AUSTIN TX 78759-9860

WE'RE GIVING AWAY THE STORE.

For A Free Catalog Of Dell's New Computers, Send This Card.

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

DELL INTRODUCES A NEW LINE OF COMPUTERS SO YOU'LL NEVER HAVE TO BUY HIS SAME OLD LINES AGAIN.

Can you stomach spending an extra $10,000 for a PC network or UNIX® workgroup server with dubious service?

We can't. Workgroups are too critical to leave in the hands of amateurs.

So Dell has gone overboard in servicing servers. In fact, we just won the *PC Week* Poll for Corporate Satisfaction for servers, where our reliability and service were rated far above our competitors.

Which brings us back to our question:

Would you spend an extra $10,000 for iffy service?

We think it's a no-brainer.

UNBELIEVABLE PRICES.

TO ORDER, CALL
800-365-1490
IN CANADA, CALL 800-387-5752
FOR NETWORKING/UNIX INFO.
800-678-UNIX
HOURS: 7AM-7PM CT M-F 9AM-4PM CT ON SAT.

We have two new 486™ EISA servers. Dell gives you a choice of the 25 MHz Dell™ 425TE and the 33 MHz Dell 433TE.

The 25 MHz Dell System® 425TE has up to 64 MB of RAM capacity, 11 storage bays, and a whisper-quiet 300 watt power supply. We've also built-in features such as password protection, a software controlled reset switch, and an efficient cooling system to protect component life.

What's more, both the 433TE and the 425TE have the Dell designed SmartVu™ diagnostic display built in. This ingenious innovation helps identify problems even if the monitor goes down.

For even more performance, the 33 MHz Dell System 433TE is everything our 425TE is, with 32% more speed. The Dell exclusive memory design with a 128 KB external cache gives it maximum throughput.

THE NEW DELL SYSTEM 433TE 33 MHz EISA i486™ AND THE NEW DELL SYSTEM 425TE 25 MHz EISA i486.

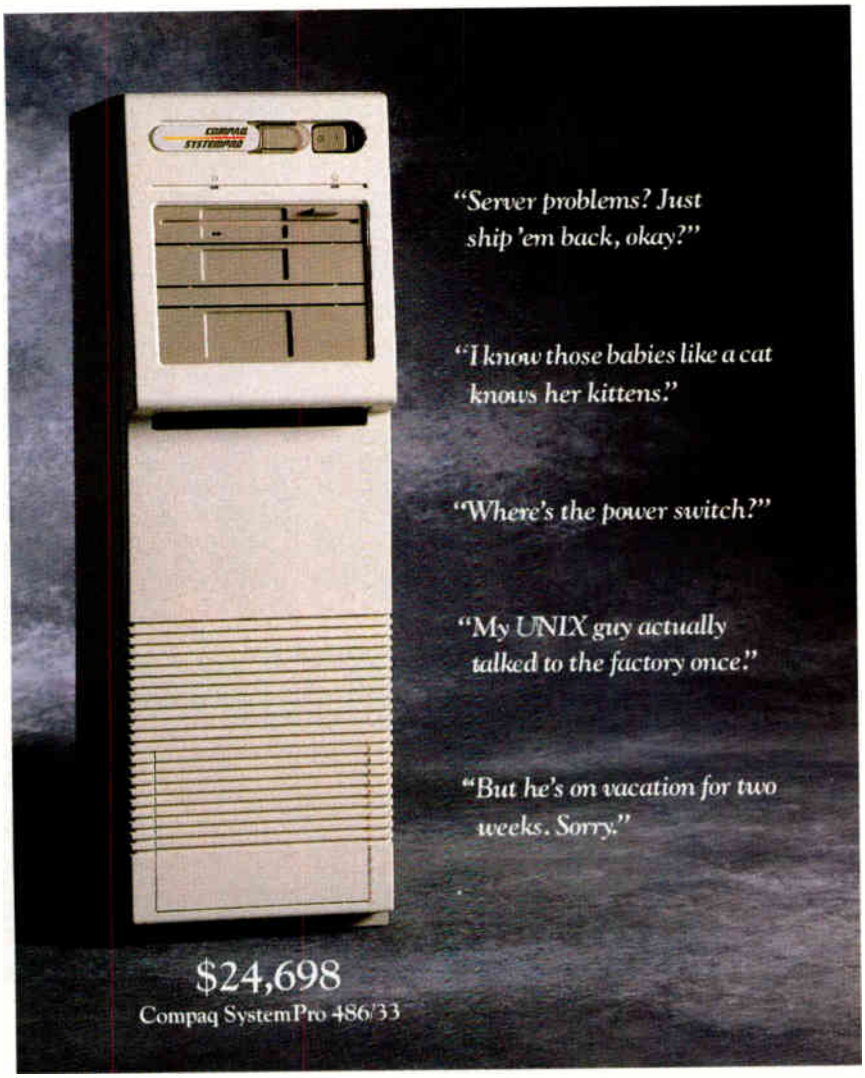
- Intel® 80486 microprocessor running at 33 MHz (433TE) or 25 MHz (425TE) with 8 KB internal cache.
- 128 KB external cache (433TE).
- Standard 4 MB of RAM,* expandable to 64 MB (eight internal SIMM sockets each accepting a 1 MB, 2 MB, 4 MB, or 8 MB SIMM, installable in matched pairs).
- Socket for WEITEK 4167 math coprocessor.
- 11 internal half-height drive bays.
- Eight 32-bit EISA expansion slots (six EISA master slots and two EISA slave slots).
- High-performance IDE (80 MB, 100 MB, 190 MB) and ESDI (330 MB, 650 MB) hard disk drives.

△Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,180 (433TE) or $960 (425TE).
Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $423/month (433TE) or $359/month (425TE).

	433TE	425TE
650 MB VGA Color Plus System 8 MB	$11,799	$9,599

AD CODE 11E24

UNBELIEVABLE.



■ ***From this foundation, create a powerful PC network or UNIX workgroup.*** Dell's new systems have more than enough performance to function as a LAN Server and WAN or internetworking gateway. So they're capable of supporting the most demanding server use—a multi-function network. Of course, they're completely compatible with all major network operating systems, including Novell, 3COM and Banyan.

In a UNIX environment, the 425TE and 433TE are perfect for workgroups supporting either traditional multiuser or high-speed client/server environments. You can buy Dell servers preloaded with UNIX System V, making them literally plug and play. Even more impressive is the fact that UNIX system administration can be done by Dell, remotely.

Servicing servers is beyond most Compaq dealers. If a server happens to go down, your whole company can go down with it.

Would you trust some unknown technician to bring it back up?

We wouldn't.

That's why we have a special advanced systems hotline for you to call. It's manned by specialists with the UNIX source code licensed from AT&T.

On those rare occasions we can't fix it over the phone, we'll call the Dell trained Xerox technicians. They'll come to your office with the solution or part in hand.△

There's a lot more to know before you buy a server. When you call Dell, our experts will give you the help you need to buy a server.

Then we'll send it off with a 30-day no questions asked money back guarantee, and a one year limited warranty.

Call us.

We'd like to make believers out of you.

Above and beyond the call.

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

The Dell System 433TE and 425TE are Class A devices sold for use in commercial environments only. Performance enhancements: within the first megabyte of memory 384 KB is reserved for use by the system to enhance performance. All systems are photographed with optional extras. All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. Dell cannot be responsible for errors in typography or photography. **Payment based on 36-month, open-end lease. Leasing arranged by Leasing Group, Inc. In Canada, configurations and prices may vary. DELL SYSTEM is a registered trademark, Dell and SmartVu are trademarks of Dell Computer Corporation. DellUNIX System V 3.2 is based on INTERACTIVE Systems Corporations 386/ix.™ Intel is a registered trademark and i486 and 486 are trademarks of Intel Corporation. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T in the United States and other countries. Other trademarks and trade names are used to identify the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own. △On-site service may not be available in certain locations. Shipping, handling and applicable sales tax not included in the price. For information on and a copy of Dell's 30-day Total Satisfaction Guarantee, limited warranty, and Xerox's Service Contract, please write to Dell Computer Corporation, 9505 Arboretum Boulevard, Austin, Texas 78759-7299, ATTN: Warranty.

THE LAP OF LUXURY.

Talk about good things falling into your lap.

Dell's first laptop—the 16 MHz 386™SX—was *PC Magazine's* Editor's Choice, and won *PC Week's* Corporate Satisfaction Poll for 386SX laptop computers.

Now we've made a faster 20 MHz model, with a new higher contrast display.

And it's only $3,899.

Which is a hefty $2,900 less than Compaq's SLT 386s/20.†

TO ORDER, CALL
800-365-1490
IN CANADA, CALL 800-387-5752
HOURS 7 AM-7 PM CT M-F 9 AM-4PM CT SAT

In fact, it even costs less than most slower 16 MHz laptops.

How those other guys can charge so much is insane.

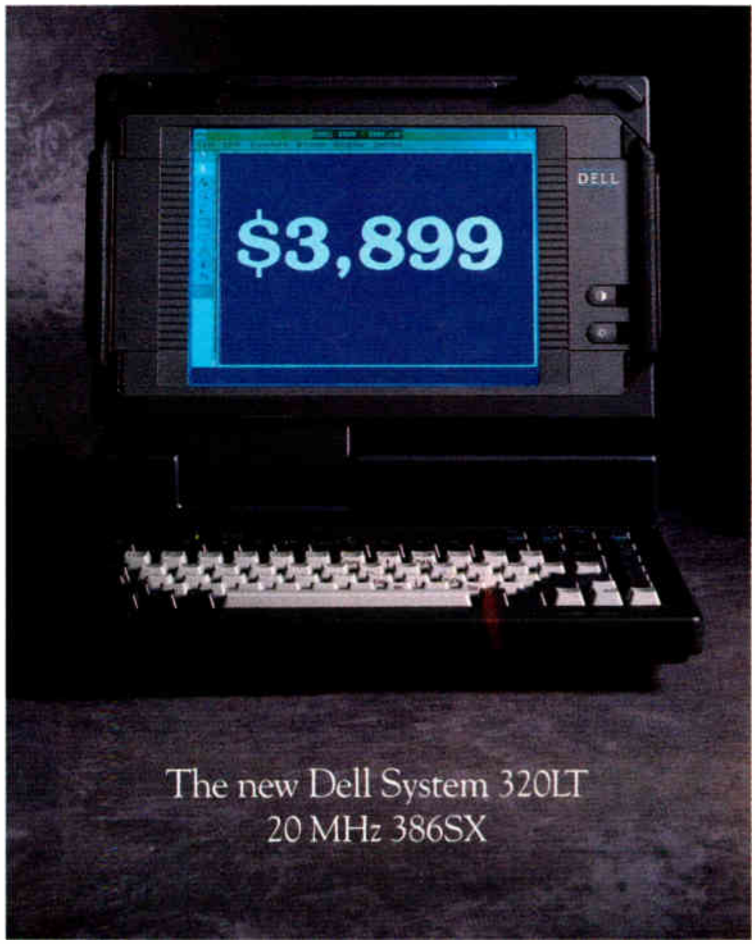
(Here's another good one: We're also cutting the price of our original 16 MHz laptop to $2,999. That should drive our competitors up the padded wall.)

It's a desktop PC trapped in the body of a laptop.

This lightweight laptop acts suspiciously like a desktop system.

With the Intel® 20 MHz 386SX microprocessor, it's as powerful as most desktops.

It's nearly as expandable, too. You get up to 8 MB



THE NEW DELL SYSTEM® 320LT 20 MHz 386SX AND THE DELL SYSTEM 316LT 16 MHz 386SX

- Intel 80386SX microprocessor running at 20 MHz (320LT) or 16 MHz (316LT).
- Standard 1 MB of RAM,* optional 2 MB of RAM expandable to 8 MB (on the system board using 1 MB SIMMS).
- LIM 4.0 support for memory over 1 MB.
- 640 x 480 VGA Liquid Crystal Display.
- One industry standard half-size 8-bit expansion slot.
- Dedicated Data/Fax modem slot.
- Socket for Intel 80387SX math coprocessor.
- 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- 83-keyboard with embedded numeric keypad
- 1 parallel, 1 serial, and external VGA monitor port.
- Connector for 101-key keyboard or numeric keypad.
- Connector for external 5.25" 1.2 MB diskette drive.
- Two removable and rechargeable NiCad battery packs utilizing Dell's "Continuous Power Battery System" (patent pending).

△Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $390 (320LT) or $300 (316LT).

Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $141/month (320LT) or $112/month (316LT).

316LT: 20 MB, 1 MB RAM $2,999
320LT: 40 MB, 2 MB RAM $3,899

AD CODE 11E25

THE LAP OF LUNACY.

of RAM, a 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive and a 20 or 40 MB hard drive. It also has a dedicated slot for a Dell™ Data/Fax modem, and a separate slot for a standard half-length expansion card. (On a Compaq, that expansion slot would cost you an extra $1,000).

When it's time to stay put, you can connect our laptop to an external VGA monitor and keyboard, a 5.25" external floppy disk drive, and even to your network or mainframe.

If you can work 24 hours a day, our laptop can work 24 hours a day. Dell's special Continuous Power Battery System lets you change batteries without losing your data, or your train of thought. The system includes two lightweight rechargeable battery packs.

Our service goes where you go. If you have a question, our toll-free technical hotline solves 90% of all problems over the phone. If we can't solve it over the phone, we'll send a Dell trained technician from Xerox to your lapside the next business day—nearly anywhere in the contiguous U.S.△

For sale, for lease, for less. When you call us, you talk with a computer expert whose sole mission is to give you exactly what you want. At a great price. We'll custom configure your laptop, give you a 30-day no questions asked money back guarantee, and a choice of leasing plans.◇

Then we'll do a configured system test, and ship it wherever you want.

Call now for either our 16 MHz or new 20 MHz 386SX laptops.

It'd be lunacy not to.

Above and beyond the call.

DELL
COMPUTER
CORPORATION

Circle 96 on Reader Service Card

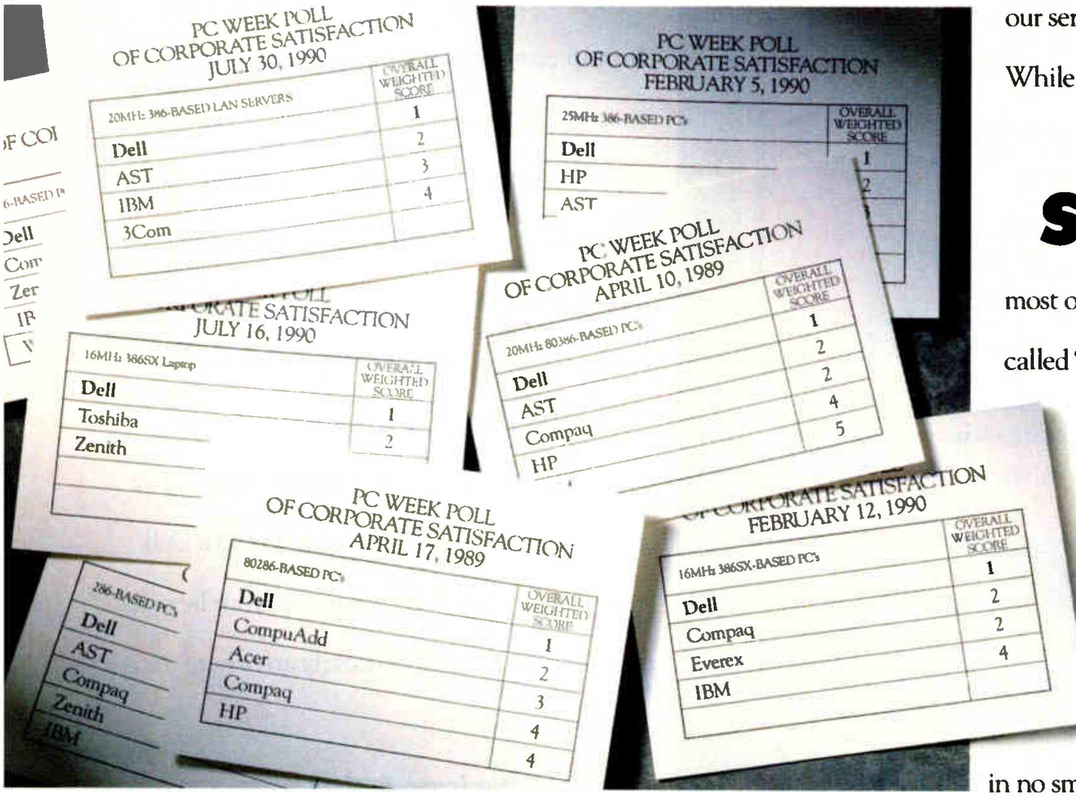
"Overkill."

That's the kind word *PC Week* used to describe our service.

It came up when Dell™ computers won their first *PC Week* Corporate Satisfaction Poll for PCs, and our service beat the daylights out of everybody else's.

Now that we've won eight out of eight *PC Week* polls, it's even more appropriate. Because each time, our service is called vastly superior. While the service provided by

WHAT SERVICE!



most of our competition is often called "non-existent."

Actually, one of the nice things about our service is that you'll rarely need it.

Another poll category we dominate is the one called "reliability"—due in no small measure to our testing on each machine as it goes out the door.

You shouldn't have to go through some Compaq dealer. It's better for you to talk directly to the manufacturer. So we've made it easy to call us direct. We have a staff of technical people trained at Dell who solve over 90% of the problems over the phone, generally in under 5 minutes.

And we're open when you're open. Our normal hotline hours are from 7am to 7pm Central Time, Monday through Friday. On Saturdays, from 9am to 4pm Central Time.

Here's Why Our Service Is Rated The Best In The Industry

All service is included in the price of the computer.
Self-diagnostic software.
Toll-free technical support hotline.
Next business day deskside service.

Here's How We Made It Even Better:

New Hours:
7am to 7pm Central Time, Monday-Friday
9am to 4pm Central Time, Saturdays.
24-hour toll-free TechFax line.
Dell Bulletin Board (512) 338-8528.

AD CODE 11E27

But let's say your normal hours are ridiculously abnormal.

Even if you're pulling an all-nighter, you can still call the Dell technical library on our new twenty-four hour automated TechFax line. Detailed information will be faxed

WHAT SERVICE?

back to you automatically.

But our help doesn't end there.

We've introduced a Dell Bulletin Board. When you tap into it with a modem, you'll see other questions about Dell computers. Better yet, you'll see Dell's answers, which could help you learn more about your own Dell system.

One more word about your calls:

We log every call you make to us into a database. Over the course of years, we end up knowing your computer better than you do. This familiarity with your computer means better help quicker.

TO ORDER, CALL
800-365-1490
IN CANADA, CALL 800-387-5752
FOR NETWORKING/UNIX* INFO
800-678-UNIX
HOURS: 7 AM-7 PM CT M-F 9 AM-4 PM CT ON SAT

We're actually there when you need us the most. It doesn't happen often, but sometimes even our experts can't solve your problem over the phone. Then we call Dell trained technicians at Xerox and tell them what's going on with your system. They'll come to your desk the next business day, with the solution or part in hand.△

You can test our service right now. We figure the best way to sell you on our service is to show it in action. Call and talk to our technicians. If you don't have a problem, make one up. Or just chat. Get a feel about what we know, and how we handle questions, and what we can do for you.

Okay, we're going to repeat this one more time:

For PC service that's been voted the best in the business eight times, call 800-624-9896.

It'll give you a taste of what you've been missing.

Above and beyond the call. DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

Circle 97 on Reader Service Card

WE MAY NOT GIVE OUR COMPETITORS MUCH CREDIT, BUT WE THINK YOU DESERVE SOME.

Here's why it's worth adding another credit card to your wallet:

The Dell Direct Advantage MasterCard is just like other premium cards, and can be used at eight million locations worldwide.

But, unlike other credit cards, everytime you use it you earn points toward Dell™ products.

Plus, upon approval, you can get up to $15,000 credit. Which is a lot more than most credit cards.

And there's no annual fee the first year. Which is a lot less than most credit cards.

TO ORDER, CALL
800-365-1490
IN CANADA, CALL 800-387-5752
HOURS: 7AM-7PM CT M-F 9AM-4PM CT ON SAT

You can get more credit than you think. Not all credit on Dell products is plastic. There are a variety of financing and leasing◊ plans custom made for all sizes and sorts of businesses.**

For instance, you can lease Dell computers for as little as $59 a month, and reap all the benefits leasing affords.

Or you can take advantage of the Power Payment Plan.™ On this plan, you can lease your Dell computers, and at the end of the term, buy them outright for one dollar.

There are numerous financing plans, and we'll work with you on a plan that's in your best interest.

Get the credit you deserve. These are the most comprehensive credit and leasing plans in the industry. For information, call 800-688-3355.

For the Dell Direct Advantage MasterCard, fill out the application and drop it in the mail.

And if there's any other way we can help out, let us know. We'll do anything to make buying a Dell computer easier.

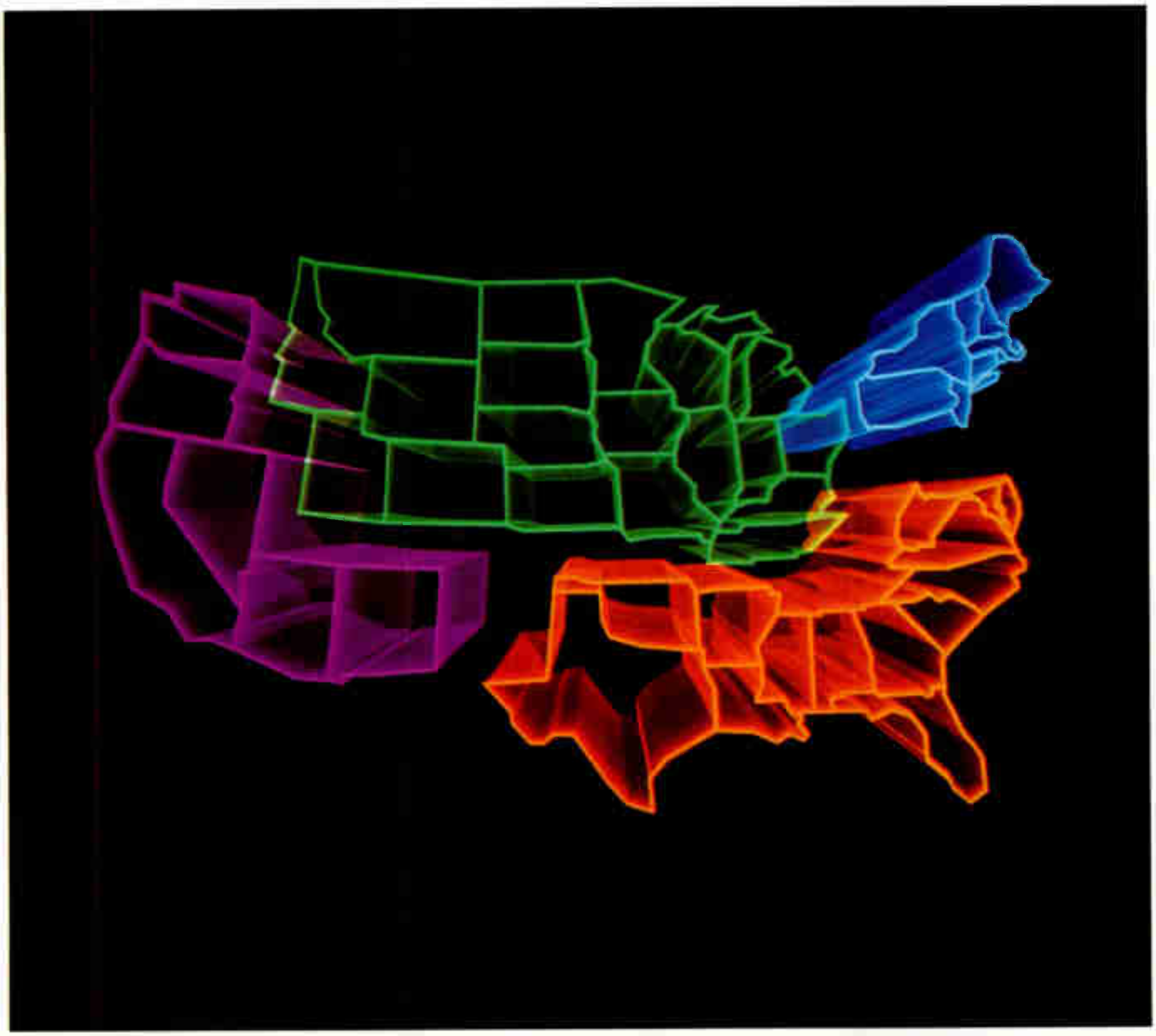
Above and beyond the call.

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

Circle 99 on Reader Service Card

BYTE REGIONAL

NORTHEAST



PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGE: ALEX PIETERSEN © 1989

BET ON A DERBY WINNER. . .

386/33-65 PRO

- Intel 80386-33, 32-bit
- 4M RAM Installed/64K Cache
- 1.2M 5.25" and 1.44M 3.5" Drives
- 65M Hard Drive
- 14" Super VGA Color Monitor
- 16-bit VGA 1024x768 with 512K
- 2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port
- MS DOS™ v4.01 and GW BASIC
- 101 Keyboard/Super Tower Case

$2,995.00

Add $300.00 for 100M Hard Drive

Add $700.00 for 200M Hard Drive

386/25-65 PRO

- Intel 80386-25, 32-bit
- 4M RAM Installed
- 1.2M 5.25" and 1.44M 3.5" Drives
- 65M Hard Drive
- 14" Super VGA Color Monitor
- 16-bit VGA 1024x768 with 512K
- 2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port
- MS DOS™ v4.01 and GW BASIC
- 101 Keyboard/Super Tower Case

$2,595.00

Add $300.00 for 100M Hard Drive

Add $300.00 for 64K Cache

386SX/16-40 PRO

- Landmark Speeds: 10/20MHz
- 2M RAM Installed
- 1.2M 5.25" and 1.44M 3.5" Drives
- 40M Hard Drive
- 14" Super VGA Color Monitor
- 16-bit VGA 1024x768 with 512K
- 2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port
- MS DOS™ v4.01 and GW BASIC
- 101 Keyboard/Super Tower Case

$1,995.00

Add $100.00 for 65M Hard Drive

Add $300.00 for 100M Hard Drive

386SX/16-40 KEY

- Landmark speeds: 10/20MHz
- 2M RAM Installed
- 1.2M 5.25" and 1.44M 3.5" Drives
- 40M Hard Drive
- 14" VGA Color Monitor
- 16-bit VGA 1024x768 with 256K
- 2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port
- MS DOS™ v4.01 and GW BASIC
- Eight-in-One by Spinnaker
- Dexxa Mouse with Paint Program
- 101 Keyboard/Conventional Case

$1,895.00

Add $100.00 for 65M Hard Drive

286/12-40 KEY

- Landmark speeds: 10/16MHz
- 1M RAM Installed
- 1.2M 5.25" and 1.44M 3.5" Drives
- 40M Hard Drive
- 14" VGA Color Monitor
- 16-bit VGA 1024x768 with 256K
- 2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port
- MS DOS™ v4.01 and GW BASIC
- Eight-in-One by Spinnaker
- Dexxa Mouse with Paint Progam
- 101 Keyboard/Conventional Case

$1,695.00

Add $100.00 for 65M Hard Drive

DERBYTECH OFFERS

- 100% IBM Compatible Systems
- National Toll Free Technical Support
- One Year Warranty
- All systems are built in the USA
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee
- 72 Hour Burn-in Testing
- Hours: 9:00 to 6:00, M-Th Cen
  9:00 to 5:00, F-Sat Cen
- Shipping in Continental US:
  Key Packages: $35.00
  Pro Packages: $45.00
- We accept (with no surcharge):

DerbyTech Computers Inc.

1-800-24-DERBY

718 - 15th Avenue / East Moline / Illinois / 61244 / (309) 755-2662

DerbyTech Computers Inc.

REGIONAL

WHAT'S NEW

METRO NEW YORK • NEW ENGLAND

Computer Users Group Newsletters Are Honored

Newsletters from 10 computer users groups received awards at the Third Intergalactic User Group Officers Conference held in New York City last summer. The awards were sponsored by the BYTE Information Exchange (BIX), and judging was done by working magazine editors from New York City.

Winners from the northeast region include Best Coverage of Special-Interest Groups and Group Events (under 16 pages)—*PBCUG Communicator*, published by the Pemi-Baker Computer Users Group, Cindy Downing, editor; Best Features (between 16 and 32 pages)—*Westchester PC News*, published by the Westchester PC Users Group, Lang Murphy, editor. Contact: Pemi-Baker Computer Users Group, RFD 2, Box 399, Plymouth, NH 03264, (603) 536-3880. Westchester PC Users Group, P.O. Box 349, White Plains, NY 10602, (212) 326-4439.

Users Group Material Popular in the U.S.S.R.

Soviet personal computer users may be used to standing in line for a lot of things, but when representatives of U.S. computer users groups and computer industry leaders visited there earlier this year, there was a mad rush for information.

"We thought the Soviets would be orderly and would stand in line to get copies of the users group publications we brought to the conference in Moscow," Jerry Schneider, executive secretary of the Association of PC Users Groups (APCUG), told attendees at the Third Intergalactic User Group Officers Conference. "But when we put 200 copies of the publications on the table for the Soviet delegates to pick up, we were literally pinned against the wall as the Soviets charged the table to grab what they could."

Schneider was later told by one of his Soviet hosts that when you discover after standing in line for a long time that there is often nothing waiting for you at the end, you learn to get what you can, when you can.

Schneider said he was amazed at the vast desire for information about computers in the Soviet Union and that the Soviets had difficulty in understanding the concept of users groups.

"There was one booth with the words 'Users Group' on it, and when we approached them about getting involved with APCUG, they tried to sell us software," Schneider said. "Their concept of users group was a company. We had to explain that a users group in the U.S. was more like a university, and that people came together to learn and to share knowledge. They had difficulty understanding."

Even more difficult for the Soviets, Schneider indicated, is obtaining paper to print

continued

More Bytes for the Buck!

from *CompuLynk!*

Three Reasons Why You Get More for Less...

☑ Brand Name Computers ☑ Revolutionary Prices ☑ Two Year Warranty

The Powerful Tall 386-25™
- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 or 1.44 Mb Floppy Drive
- 40 Meg Hard Drive
- 1:1 HD/FD Controller
- 16 Bit VGA Card
- 14" VGA Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Enhanced AT Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

ONLY $2695.

FREE Software! ($100 Value)
Switch-It®
Time-Saving Software that lets PC Users Instantly Switch between up to 100 Programs & Files.

The Indus 386-SX
- 1 Megs RAM
- 1.2 or 1.44 Mb Floppy Drive
- 40 Meg Hard Drive
- 16 Bit VGA Card
- 14" VGA Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 1:1 HD/FD
- EVEREX Motherboard
- 101 Enhanced AT Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

ONLY $1895.

FREE MS Windows 3.0
with every 386-25 purchased

Compare Features-Then Call *CompuLynk*

	386-SX Based Computers			386 Based Computers		
Standard Features	CompuLynk	Dell	Zeos	CompuLynk	Dell	Northgate
Speed	16 MHz	16 MHz	16 MHz	25 MHz	25 MHz	25MHz
On Board Memory	1 MB	512K	512K	2MB	1MB	1MB
Total Memory on Board	8 MB	8 MB	8 MB	8 MB	4 MB	8MB
Floppy	1.2 or 1.44	1.2 or 1.44	1.2	1.2 or 1.44	1.2 or 1.44	1.2 or 1.44
16 Bit VGA & VGA Color	✔	X	X	✔	X	X
Standard Hard Disk	40 MB	20 MB	32 MB	40 MB	40 MB	200 MB
DOS	4.01	Optional	Optional	4.01	Optional	4.01 or 3.3
Price	$1,895	$1,899	$1,395	$2,695	$4,199	$3,434

System Upgrades

Additional 1 MB RAM..................$95
Additional 1.2 or 1.4 MB Drive.......$95
80 MB Hard Disk 28 msec............$250
110 MB Hard Disk 26 msec.........$350
150 MB Hard Disk
with ESDI Controller $895

On-site service by TRW

CompuLynk

"The Computer Solution Company"

C.O.D. Orders Accepted

Complete Networked Systems Available

180-B Turnpike Road • Westboro, MA 01581
Tel. 508 898-3731 • Fax 508 898-2548
"Call us for any of your software needs"

Hours: Mon.-Fri. 9 am-7 pm
Sat. 10 am- 3 pm
Eastern Standard Time

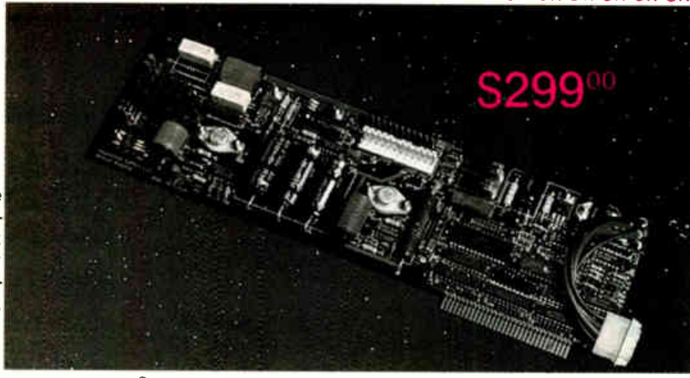
Order Now Toll Free!

1-800-969-9889

MasterCard VISA

*FREE Switch-It is offered with a purchase of any Computer System ** Registered Trademarks are proprietary to their respective manufacturers.

Circle 591 on Reader Service Card



REGIONAL

WHAT'S NEW

METRO NEW YORK • NEW ENGLAND

journals about computing. Most of the publications about computers in the Soviet Union are published in Finland or West Germany.

Schneider and Jim Moody, Borland's users group coordinator, said it wasn't only paper products for publishing that were lacking in the Soviet Union. The common paper products they found in hotels were of less-than-desirable quality.

If the concept of users exchanging information in users group meetings was foreign to the Soviets, the very idea that users could use a common telephone line to call and exchange information with other users was even more amazing.

"They almost couldn't comprehend that we were connected with just a telephone line to a computer in the U.S. when we projected on a large screen the APCUG bulletin board," Moody said. "Anyone who has used the Soviet telephone system could understand why they were amazed. We worked for hours to get the hookup and only got on-line just a couple of minutes before our session was scheduled to begin, which was a bit too close for my comfort."

—David Reed

Users Groups Getting Involved in Community Service

Computer users groups are doing more than just sitting around and talking about the latest microprocessor. For many, community service is a standard activity.

Several groups spoke of their efforts to bring their computer skills to public service at the Third Intergalactic User Group Officers Conference.

Non-Profit Computing, a group affiliated with the New York PC Users Group, attempts to help put nonprofit community organizations in touch with local computerists willing to volunteer their time.

Non-Profit Computing also solicits donations of used computer equipment from companies wanting tax write-downs for their donations and finds nonprofit organizations in need of such equipment.

"Many groups will come and say they need new computers like 386s and 486s," explained Joanne Malbin, volunteer coordinator for the group. "But that's not going to happen. We try to match people up with existing donated equipment." For example, Non-Profit Computing recently received a donation of 250 DisplayWriters from a law firm that was updating its equipment.

Over the last six years, Non-Profit Computing has worked with more than 1000 nonprofit organizations through donations of equipment, monthly hands-on problem-solving meetings, and workshops on using equipment.

Other users groups also conduct public service work. The Boston Computer Society, for example, has a volunteer clearinghouse.

—David Reed

TOLL FREE ORDERLINE
USA / CANADA

1-800-628-4517

Hours: Monday thru Friday
8:30 am - 5:30 pm Eastern Time

Laser Press & Graphics
4388 Stamp Rd., Marlow Heights, MD 20748
Located in the Washington Capital Metro Area

Sales, Service & Support

LASER AND PRESS GRAPHICS

The Desktop Publishing Experts

The Complete Package

LASER PRESS & GRAPHICS gives you toll free technical support and ordering, low prices, the best return & exchange policy in the business, and we take the time to help you make the right decision.

Desktop Publishing Software

Page Layout & Composition

Avagio Publishing System	$205.00
PageMaker v3.01	495.00
Publish-It! by Timeworks	115.00
Ventura Publisher v3.0 DOS/GEM Ed.	549.00
Ventura Publisher v3.0 Windows Ed.	549.00

Illustration & Graphics

Arts & Letters Graphics Ed	$449.00
CorelDraw! v1.2 (new version)	339.00
Harvard Graphics v2.3 (new version)	319.00
Micrografx Designer v3.0	445.00
Publisher's Paintbrush IV PLUS	169.00

Multimedia Products

Laser Press & Graphics has all the products you need to create professional multimedia systems. Combine sound, computer-generated graphics, text, and live or pre-recorded video into an exciting presentation.

Authoring Software

Instant Replay Professional	$559.00
Ask•Me System 2000 by ICS	469.00

Animation Software

Autodesk Animator (super tool)	$259.00

Audio Recording & Audio Editing

MicroKey/AudioCard	$449.00
MicroKey/A	1149.00
Splice Audio Editor software	249.00

Frame Grabbers and Computer-to-NTSC (TV) Interfaces

Jovian Logic

SuperVIA (640x480 res, 256 colors)	$695.00
VIN (inexpensive VGA->TV converter)	359.00

Willow Peripherals

Publisher's VGA board 512	$599.00
Publisher's Color frame grabber	695.00
Publisher's GS grayscale frame grab	499.00
VGA GE/O (w/ genlock overlay)	699.00

USVideo
The MultiMedia Products People™

Create your own powerful productions by combining computer generated graphics, text and full motion video which may be displayed on a television monitor or projection TV and can be recorded onto videotape.

NTSC Recordable (TVGA)	$595.00
Genlock Overlay module	295.00
Video Digitzer module	395.00

Utility Software

File Conversion & Screen Capture

HiJaak	$107.00
HotShot Graphics	179.00
The Graphics Link Plus	115.00

PostScript Emulators

Freedom Of Press v2.2	$269.00
GoScript/Plus v3.0	99.00
UltraScript PC / Plus by QMS	125/269

Raster-to-Vector Converters

Adobe Streamline	$245.00
IMAGE-IN (MS Windows 3.0 Ready)	699.00

VENTURA PUBLISHER Utilities

DbPublisher for Ventura	$149.00
Soft Kicker	69.00
VP Manager by Aristocad	129.00
VP-To-The-MAX by Aristocad	149.00

Grayscale Image Editors & OCR

Extensive selection in stock CALL

MICROTEK

MSF-300Z Color Scanner

Now here's one flatbed scanner designed to handle it all: color, gray-scale, line drawings and OCR/text. Whether you're ready for color now or anticipate color in your future, the MSF-300Z is the perfect scanner for you. Publish Magazine gave it a 5-star rating. Completely ready to setup and use!

Microtek MSF-300Z — Comes with scanner, interface, cable, Eyestar scanning software, Picture Publisher (grayscale image editing software), and LeColor (24-bit full-color image editing software).

$1859

ADOBE PostScript Cartridge for HP LaserJet Series II

The PostScript Cartridge from Adobe brings full PostScript® compatibility and functionality to your HP LaserJet II printer. The cartridge comes with 35 high quality PostScript fonts and an Adobe PostScript processor. Just plug the cartridge into one of your printer's slots and you'll have a PostScript laser printer—that's all there is to it!

Adobe PostScript Cartridge $295

HP LaserJet Accessory Special

PACIFIC DATA PRODUCTS (while supplies last)

Pacific 25-in-1 Font Cartridge
For HP LaserJet IIP, II and IID.
Comes with 172 versatile, professional looking fonts and symbols for all of your applications. $249

HP LaserJet RAM Upgrades

Our *RAMJET Plus* memory boards are simple to install. Comes with full instructions and is backed by a 5-year warranty. Our RAMJET memory boards are perfect for all HP LaserJet printers.

	IIP or III	II or IID
1 MB	$179.00	$179.00
2 MB	269.00	249.00
4 MB	449.00	359.00

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

PC WORLD BEST BUY

TI microLaser

The new Texas Instruments microLaser brings PostScript down to an affordable price. 100% Adobe PostScript with 300 dpi resolution, 35 Adobe PostScript fonts, 1.5 MB RAM (upgradable to 4.5 MB), HP LaserJet Series II emulation, 250 sheet paper tray, optional envelope feeder, small desktop footprint, and more.

TI microLaser PS-35 $1829
While Supplies Last

Scanners

Hewlett Packard (HP)

ScanJet Plus 256 gray, 300 dpi, w/ PC-AT intf. & software	$1559.00

Logitech (hand-held scanners)

Scanman Plus 400 dpi for PC	$185.00
Scanman Plus 400 dpi for PS/2-MC	239.00

Microtek

MSF-300Z 24-bit color, s/w, intf.	$1859.00
MS-II 50 page sheetfed OCR scanner	1029.00

Panasonic — Hi-Res & Grayscale

FX-RS307U w/ interface & software	$1499.00

Drawing & Tracing Tablets

CalComp

The WIZ	$159.00
WIZ templates	44.00
WIZ pen attachment	65.00

Kurta Digitzer Tablets w/Cordless Pens & Cursors

IS/One 12x12 tablet, pen, cursor & s/w	$439.00
IS/One 12x17 tablet, pen, cursor & s/w	659.00

We carry thousands of items for Macintosh. Please call for prices.

Fonts

ADOBE Font Prices

Adobe List Price	Buy 1-5 Packages	Buy 6-29 Packages	Buy 30+ Packages
$95.00 ea.	$69.00 ea.	$65.00 ea.	$59.00 ea.
145.00	105.00	99.00	89.00
185.00	125.00	119.00	109.00
275.00	185.00	179.00	165.00
370.00	245.00	239.00	229.00

Bitstream

Bitstream Font Prices
New Lower Prices

Fontware (4 typefaces per pack)	CALL
Headlines Packages 1 - 6	CALL
Newsletters Collection	CALL
Books & Manuals Collection	CALL
Flyers Collection	CALL
Reports & Proposals Collection	CALL
Presentations Collection	CALL
Spreadsheets Collection	CALL

Font Utilities

Adobe Type Manager for Windows	CALL
FACELIFT for Bitstream Fonts & Windows	CALL
FontSpace (for font compression)	$59.00
Publisher's Typefoundry by ZSoft	345.00
Soft Type by ZSoft	133.00

Laser & InkJet Printers

Hewlett Packard (HP)

HP IIP personal laser printer	$1085.00
HP LaserJet Series 3	1659.00

NEC

LC-290 300 dpi PostScript Laser	$2599.00
LC-890XL 300 dpi PostScript	3699.00
Colormate PS PostScript color printer	6999.00

NewGen (Hi-Res PostScript Laser)

TurboPS/480 800 x 400 dpi	$5695.00

QMS Laser Connection

QMS-810 300 dpi PS Laser	$2995.00
QMS-810 Turbo - blazing fast	3995.00
QMS PS-410 300 dpi, 3 active ports, autoswitch between PCL & PostScript	CALL

Desktop Publishing Monitors & Video Controller Cards

Elite Business Systems — 2-page DTP monitor
Comes with 19" 1280 x 1024 pixel hi-res monitor, cable, controller card, software drivers, manual, Windows 3.0 compatible, 3-year warranty.

DesignView/19E	$1595.00

Hercules — 1024 x 768 resolution, 24-bit color

Hercules Graphics Station	699.00

LM LASERMASTER
Authorized CPC Dealer

MONITERM — 2-Page DTP monitors
Moniterm monitors come complete with cables, controller card, and software drivers.

19" Viking 2 (1280 x 960 pixel res)	$1499.00
24" Viking 2400 (1280 x 960 pixel res)	1959.00

NEC Color Monitors

Multisync 2A 14" (800 x 600 res)	$479.00
Multisync 3D 14" (1024 x 768 res)	659.00
Multisync 4D 16" (1024 x 768 res)	1269.00
Multisync 5D 20" (1280 x 1024 res)	2399.00
Multisync Graphics Engine (256 colors)	995.00

ORDERING INFORMATION

- Free shipping on software within the U.S.
- 30-day money-back return policy on all unopened merchandise.
- Same day shipping of in-stock items.

American Express · VISA · MasterCard

- No surcharge for using your credit cards
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship
- VISA, Mastercard & American Express accepted
- Purchase orders accepted with approved credit
- Purchase orders gladly accepted for accredited colleges and universities, public schools, and government agencies.

LASER AND PRESS GRAPHICS

PHONE ORDERS within USA & Canada call:	1-800-628-4517
CUSTOMER SERVICE call:	(301) 428-4800
FAX ORDERS 24 hours a day:	(301) 899-1888
INTERNATIONAL ORDERS call:	(301) 428-4800
MAIL ORDERS: make checks payable to:	LASER PRESS & GRAPHICS

Circle 596 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 597)

A Trackball for Every Environment

A new version of the Mouse-Trak trackball input device specially designed for use in harsh environments is now available from ITAC Systems.

The Mouse-Trak Model M5-IND is made of 5 percent glass-filled Lexan 500, the same material used in bulletproof glass. A Mylar ring around the ball opening guards against dust and debris. In addition, the circuit board electronics have a water-resistant coating.

Like its desktop counterpart, the Model M5-IND has user-definable input keys and speed controls. It interfaces by a single connection to a wide range of systems, including those from Apple, IBM, DEC, Sun, and Apollo.

Price: $295.
Contact: ITAC Systems, Inc., 3121 Benton St., Garland, TX 75042, (214) 494-3073.
Inquiry 1169.

The Mouse-Trak Model M5-IND's electronics have a conformal coating to protect it when used in high-moisture areas.

Compare and Check AutoCAD Drawings

AutoSight Compare provides several ways of comparing different CAD drawings and different versions of the same drawing.

The program displays changes using composite, net difference, overlay, and split-screen methods.

The composite method provides you with a color-coded display of the different and common elements of drawings. With the net difference method, all common elements are erased, showing changes only. The split-screen method displays drawings side by side, while the overlay method stacks multiple drawings on top of each other. You can also turn layers on and off.

AutoSight Compare supports DWG and DXF CAD file formats on the IBM PC or higher.

Price: $399.
Contact: AutoSight, Inc., P.O. Box 362086, Melbourne, FL 32936, (407) 242-5865.
Inquiry 1170.

New Version of Disk Duplicating Software

EZX Publishing says that its EZ-Copy Plus disk duplication program offers an alternative to expensive dedicated systems. Version 1.3 of the program supports serialization and label printing during duplication, according to the company.

EZ-Copy Plus supports 3½- and 5¼-inch formats, including 720K-byte, 1.2-megabyte, and 1.44-MB disks. In addition to printing serialized labels as it embeds serial numbers into disks, EZ-Copy Plus can print serial numbers off-line. The program includes routines for rejecting marginal disks, the company says.

EZX recommends either a hard disk drive, extended memory, or expanded memory for your IBM PC or higher.

Price: $495 for up to 10 machines.
Contact: EZX Corp., P.O. Box 58177, Webster, TX 77598, (800) 359-9539 or (713) 280-9900.
Inquiry 1171.

Expert Help Alternative to Norton Guides

The Expert Help Hypertext Search Engine and KnowledgeBase Composer, which SofSolutions offers as an alternative to the Norton Guides collection of pop-up TSR manuals for programmers, runs in less than 1K byte of main memory. The company reports that the engine is compatible with Norton Guides, while offering global search with automatic lookup, text cutting and pasting, and support for electronic notes. The program supports EMS and can pop up over graphics, according to the company.

With the program's composer, you can transform text files into KnowledgeBase or Norton Guides format and transform KnowledgeBases back into their original files. This lets you create and edit both Guides and KnowledgeBases.

In addition to the engine, the company offers a developer's kit for distributing KnowledgeBases that you create without royalty.

Price: Expert Help, $79; Expert Help Developers Kit, $199.
Contact: SofSolutions, 440 Quentin Dr., San Antonio, TX 78201, (800) 325-6820, ext. 7 or (512) 735-0746, ext. 7.
Inquiry 1172.

180 Maps and Landmarks for the Mac and IBM PC

Marketing Graphics' latest library of PicturePak clip art includes state maps (with and without county distinction), maps of 10 metropolitan areas, and landmarks that represent each state. The library is available in dual CGM/PCX file format for the IBM PC and in MacPaint and MacDraw II format for the Mac.

The company also has clip-art libraries for executive and management, finance and administration, and sales and marketing. The company's USA Series includes images for federal, state, and local government.

Price: $145.
Contact: Marketing Graphics, Inc., 4401 Dominion Blvd., Suite 210, Glen Allen, VA 23060, (804) 747-6991.
Inquiry 1173.


SOUTHWESTERN
NETWORK SYSTEMS INC.
SNS 38625 Network Server
• 4mb RAM
• 64k cache
• 100mb ESDI hard disk drive
• 32k hard disk cache
• 2 serial, 1 parallel
• Monochrome monitor with graphics card
• 101 enhanced keyboard
• Large vertical case
• 1.44mb floppy disk drive
• 230 watt power supply
• Novell 16-bit NE-2000 NIC
Server price starts at $3150
or $89. per month
MACOLA. INCORPORATED
TRIDENT
NOVELL.
Southwestern Network Systems is able to custom configure your network to meet your ever changing needs. We do software and hardware consulting. Call us with your computing problems. Custom software applications can be written under the new Microsoft Windows™ Environment.
Call for details...
Phone 800-347-6574
Fax (714) 957-8323
RESET
TURBO
VISA/Mastercard Accepted
SOUTHWESTERN NETWORK SYSTEMS INC.
3183-G Airway Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Built for Speed, Priced for Comparision!

MYODA VG-303

$159

- Protection from any type of virus
- power on password function
- Hardware designed, it can not be destroyed by virus
- Better protection than software alone
- Softswitch keyboard lock fuction
- No effect on RAM or speed
- For IBM-PC/XT, AT, 386, 486 & compatibles
- Supports networks
- Easy installation

No Virus Allowed!

MYODA LT5200 SERIES

Flexibility of a Laptop with the true power and expandability of a high-performance Desktop computer. MYODA has designed and built these machines with the needs of today's demanding users in mind. Just look at our features and then compare them with other machines costing twice as much and you will see why we are the clear choice for professional users. We offer true expandability with 2 FULL SIXTEEN BIT SLOTS, MEMORY IS EXPANDABLE TO 8MB,VGA SCREEN, EXTERNAL VGA MONITOR PORT, EXTERNAL FLOPPY DRIVE PORT. There's even a true 386-25 running at 0 WAIT STATE available with 32KB CACHE MEMORY. And they all come with a CONNER, 40 MB HARD DRIVE & a 3.5/1.44MB FLOPPY DRIVE, AMI, or Award BIOS

FREE DOS 4.01 or 3.3 with every LT5200 order

Model	cpu	Internal Slots	Screen	FD	HD	EXT. FD Port	Max Memory	Price
5200CD	386-25	2x16 Bit	VGA ,GAS plasma	3.5/1.44	40MB IDE	YES	8MB	$3599
5200SX	386-16	2x16 Bit	VGA GAS plasma	3.5/1.44	40MB IDE	YES	8MB	$2999
5200NV	286-16	2x16 Bit	VGA GAS plasma	3.5 1.44	40MB IDE	YES	8MB	$2399

Larger Hard Drives Also Available. Call for Details

Get up to $300 in rebates

LIMITED TIME

Prices and Availability subject to change without notice

MYODA LT-3500

$1499

Here is your chance to pick up on the biggest bargain in Laptops anywhere. The LT-3500 is packed with features. The 80286-12 MHz CPU runs at 0 wait state, ready to blaze through those tough applications. There is also a 40MB fast hard drive and an internal 3.5 / 1.44MB diskette drive

- Intel 80286 CPU 0 wait state
- 6/12 MHz clock speed
- EGA GAS plasma display
- 1MB installed 4MB max
- 3.5/1.44MB floppy drive
- 40MB(28ms) hard drive
- 2 serial/1 parallel/CRT port
- Free carrying case

Laptop Accessories

- External 5.25/1.2MB floppy drive
- External battery pack with 12V inverter
- Expansion chasis 2x8 bit, 2x16 bit (For LT-3500 only)
- Numeric keypad

MYODA MD7240

$1499 With 64KB Cache Memory

$1219 Without Cache Memory

- Intel 80386-25 microprocessor
- 0 wait state,25MHz clock speed
- 4MB memory installed
- 64KB cache memory(optional)
- One 5.25/1.2MB floppy drive
- IDE dual floppy/hard drive controller card
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port
- 101 enhanced keyboard
- Tower Case Optional

Circle 602 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 603)

we will configure each system to your exact requirement.
Call us today with your specifications

MYODA MD3410

$529

- Intel 80286-12 microprocessor
- 0 wait state,12 MHz clock speed
- 1MB memory installed
- One 5.25/1.2MB floppy drive
- IDE dual floppy/hard drive controller card
- 2 serial 1 parallel port
- 101 enhanced keyboard

MYODA MD5030

CALL FOR OUR LOW PRICE

- Intel 80386SX-16 Microprocessor
- Same configuration as above

We carry a full line of computer components. Call us for details!
HOURS:
Mon-Fri: 8:30-5:00 Sat: 8:30-1:30
(Central time)

MYODA® Inc.

1053 Shore Rd, Naperville IL 60563 Tel: (708) 369-5199 Fax: (708) 369-6068

Call Toll Free: **1-800-562-1071**

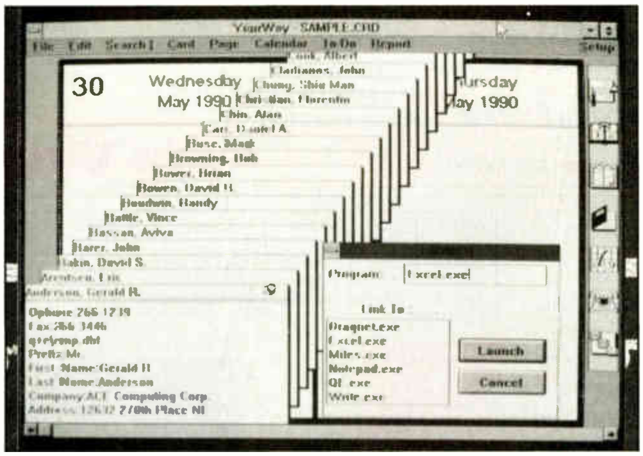
OEM Inquire: Alex Chen Taipei Office 3F No. 191 Sec. 3 Roosevelt Road Taipei, Taiwan TEL: 886-2-3628445 FAX: 886-2-3626283

Dealers/Vars Inquires: 1053 Shore Road Naperville Illinios 60563 TEL: (708) 369-5199 FAX: (708) 369-6068

Have It Your Way

Prisma Software says that YourWay lets you organize a personal productivity workstation under Windows with a program launcher, exchanging data through the Clipboard via Dynamic Data Exchange.

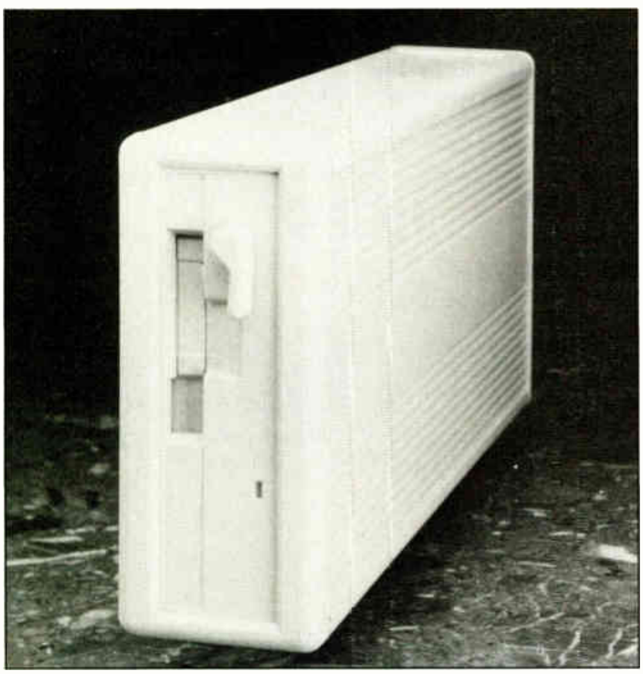
With YourWay, you organize sales contacts in a 3-D card file. The company says that it designed the YourWay word processor to support easy form-letter generation. Other features of the program include a calendar, customizable dictionary, to-do clipboard, report generator, and automatic dial. The application launcher supports Windows- and character-based applications.
Price: $289.
Contact: Prisma Software Corp., 2301 Clay St., Cedar Falls, IA 50613, (800) 373-0241 or (319) 266-7141.
Inquiry 1174.



With YourWay, you manage information with desktop objects that resemble card files, pages, calendars, a to-do list, and columnar reports.

High-Precision Backup for the Mac

Braemar says that the SX150 external tape backup subsystem for the Mac can back up 155 MB of data in less than 25 minutes. You can choose between file-by-file and mirror-image backup.



Braemar says that its SX150 can back up 155 MB of data in less than 25 minutes when used with a reliable low-cost cassette.

The SX150 uses three methods to ensure the integrity and readability of backed-up data. Read-while-write reads data as it is written, and micropositioning of the read head aids the success of retries. Special motors and tape guides are intended to keep the tape tensed and on track.

The menu-driven software provides a progress indicator and a cataloging feature for searching through previous backup sessions. A calendar helps you program unattended archiving.

In addition, the SX150 lets you select SCSI addresses via a rear-mounted push button.
Price: $749.
Contact: Braemar Corp., 11400 Rupp Dr., Burnsville, MN 55337, (612) 890-5135.
Inquiry 1176.

Check Candidates' Environmental Voting Records

If you want to consider a candidate's record on environmental issues before you vote in the fall congressional elections, Save the Planet can help by letting you compare records of all members of Congress for the 1989 legislative session.

In addition to providing a database on politicians' voting records, the program includes information on ozone-destroying chemicals, atmospheric chemistry, and climate-change modeling. A global-warming model illustrates the ecological trade-offs associated with the timing of greenhouse-effect policy decisions.

Save the Planet is available for the Mac and IBM PC.
Price: $15.
Contact: Save the Planet Shareware, P.O. Box 45, Pitkin, CO 81241, (303) 641-5035.
Inquiry 1177.

Calculator for Scientists, Engineers

You can use the Q.E.D. calculator for mathematical, scientific, statistical, and financial operations, according to DigiCorp. All operations are performed in double precision for accuracy, and the calculator supports a math coprocessor if one is present in your IBM PC.

Q.E.D. retains your last 180 lines of operations. With Q.E.D., you can save data in ASCII format for transferring to spreadsheets and word processors. Other features include a 15-register memory and a line editor for labeling.

You can program Q.E.D. in BASIC, BASICA, or GWBASIC. Q.E.D. requires 256K bytes of RAM; 365K bytes is recommended.
Price: $59.95.
Contact: DigiCorp, 6925 Union Park Center, Suite 145, Midvale, UT 84047, (800) 825-9085 or (801) 562-2625.
Inquiry 1175.

Microcom Computers

A HRW Technologies Company

Custom Configuration Computer Systems

Standard System Features:

- Teac 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- 1:1 Interleaved Hard/Floppy Drive Controller
- Enhanced 101-key Keyboard w/Tactile Click Feedback
- 2 Serial, 1 Parallel & 1 Game Port
- High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with Battery
- Small Footprint Case (14.875" W x 16.25" D x 6.75" H) (Optional Cases Available)

Options/Upgrades:

Mini-size Desktop Tower Case	Add	$50
Full-size Tower Case	Add	$150
2 MB RAM (Upgrade from 1 MB)	Add	$125
4 MB RAM (Upgrade from 1 MB)	Add	$350
Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive		$85
Microsoft Mouse with Windows 3.0		$189
Internal 2400 Baud Modem		$99
DOS 3.30 or 4.01		$69

Pre-Configured Computer Systems

Our Commitment to Service

- Free 4 Month On-Site Servicing Nationwide
- 1 Year Warranty on Parts & Labor
- Toll-free Technical Service & Support
- No Surcharge on Credit Card Purchases
- Comprehensive 72 Hour Burn-in Testing on All Systems
- All Systems Made with pride in the USA
- Guaranteed 100% IBM Compatible
- Best Quality at an Affordable Price

286/12 Standard System *$499*

- Standard System Features plus:
- 80286 Processor running at 12 MHz
- 512 KB RAM Standard (Expandable to 8 MB RAM)
- 0 Wait State Performance for 16 MHz Effective Throughput
- Landmark = 16.0 MHz - Norton SI = 15.4x
- AMI BIOS with MS-DOS, Novell & Windows Support
- for 1 MB RAM, add $50

MICROCOM 286/12

286/12 System Features, Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

Hard Drives: MB/Ms	20/40	42/28	65/28	80/18	105/18
No Video	$749	$849	$949	$1,149	$1,249
Mono	$874	$974	$1,074	$1,274	$1,374
VGA-Mono	$1,049	$1,149	$1,249	$1,449	$1,549
SVGA	$1,299	$1,399	$1,499	$1,699	$1,799
Hires	$1,399	$1,499	$1,599	$1,799	$1,899

286/12 Super VGA System *$1,499*

- 286/12 Standard System with 1 MB RAM
- 42 MB Hard Disk w/Quick 28 ms Access Time
- Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- High Performance 16-bit 512K VGA Graphics Card w/1024 x 768 Capability
- 14" Color Super VGA Monitor with 800 x 600 Resolution and 0.31 dot pitch
- DOS 3.30 or 4.01 Included

386SX/16 Standard System *$699*

Standard System Features plus:

- Intel 80386SX Processor running at 16 MHz
- 1 MB RAM Standard (Expandable to 8 MB RAM)
- 0 Wait State Performance for 21 MHz Effective Throughput
- Landmark = 21.0 MHz - Norton SI = 18.4x
- AMI BIOS with MS-DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, Novell, Windows & 386-Specific Software Support

MICROCOM 386SX/16

386SX/16 System Features, Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

Hard Drives: MB/Ms	42/28	65/28	80/18	105/18	205/18
No Video	$1,049	$1,149	$1,349	$1,449	$1,799
Mono	$1,174	$1,274	$1,474	$1,574	$1,924
VGA-Mono	$1,349	$1,449	$1,649	$1,749	$2,099
SVGA	$1,599	$1,699	$1,899	$1,999	$2,349
Hires	$1,699	$1,799	$1,999	$2,099	$2,449

386SX/16 Super VGA System *$1,699*

- 386SX/16 Standard System
- 42 MB Hard Disk w/Quick 28 ms Access Time
- Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- High Performance 16-bit 512K VGA Graphics Card w/1024 x 768 Capability
- 14" Color Super VGA Monitor with 800 x 600 Resolution and 0.31 dot pitch
- DOS 3.30 or 4.01 Included

386/25 Standard System *$1,199*

Standard System Features plus:

- Intel 80386DX Processor running at 25 MHz
- 1 MB RAM Standard (Expandable to 8 MB RAM)
- 0 Wait State Performance for 34 MHz Effective Throughput
- Landmark = 34.5 MHz - Norton SI = 29.7x
- AMI BIOS with MS-DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, Novell, Windows & 386-Specific Software Support
- for 64 KB Cache, add $300
- Landmark = 45.9 MHz - Norton SI = 39.6x

MICROCOM 386/25

for 64 KB Cache, add $300

386/25 System Features, Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

Hard Drives: MB/Ms	42/28	65/28	80/18	105/18	205/18
No Video	$1,549	$1,649	$1,849	$1,949	$2,299
Mono	$1,674	$1,774	$1,974	$2,074	$2,424
VGA-Mono	$1,849	$1,949	$2,149	$2,249	$2,599
SVGA	$2,099	$2,199	$2,399	$2,499	$2,849
Hires	$2,199	$2,299	$2,499	$2,599	$2,949

386/25 Super VGA System *$2,199*

- 386/25 Standard System
- 42 MB Hard Disk w/Quick 28 ms Access Time
- Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- High Performance 16-bit 512K VGA Graphics Card w/1024 x 768 Capability
- 14" Color Super VGA Monitor with 800 x 600 Resolution and 0.31 dot pitch
- DOS 3.30 or 4.01 Included

386/33C Standard System *$1,699*

Standard System Features plus:

- Intel 80386DX Processor running at 33 MHz
- 1 MB RAM Standard (Expandable to 8 MB RAM)
- 64 KB Static RAM Cache for Increased Performance
- 7 Million Instructions Per Second (MIPS) Operation
- Landmark = 56.0 MHz - Norton SI = 45.9x
- AMI BIOS with MS-DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, Novell, Windows & 386-Specific Software Support

MICROCOM 386/33C

386/33C System Features, Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

Hard Drives: MB/Ms	42/28	65/28	80/18	105/18	205/18
No Video	$2,049	$2,149	$2,349	$2,449	[illegible]
Mono	$2,174	$2,274	$2,474	$2,574	$2,924
VGA-Mono	$2,349	$2,449	$2,649	$2,749	$3,099
SVGA	$2,599	$2,699	$2,899	$2,999	$3,349
Hires	$2,699	$2,799	$2,999	$3,099	$3,449

386/33C Hires System *$2,999*

- 386/33C Standard System
- 105 MB Hard Disk w/Quick 18 ms Access Time
- Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- High Performance 16-bit 512K VGA Graphics Card w/1024 x 768 Capability
- 14" Color Hi-Res VGA Monitor with 1024 x 768 Resolution and 0.28 dot pitch
- DOS 3.30 or 4.01 Included

486/25C Standard System *$4,299*

Standard System Features plus:

- Intel 80486 Processor running at 25 MHz
- 4 MB RAM Standard (Expandable to 8 MB RAM)
- 64 KB Static RAM Cache for Increased Performance
- Over 11 Million Instructions Per Second (MIPS) Operation
- Landmark = 117.0 MHz
- AMI BIOS with MS-DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, Novell, Windows & 386-Specific Software Support

MICROCOM 486/25C

486/25C, System Features, Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

Hard Drives: MB/Ms	80/18	105/18	205/18	340/18	650/16
No Video	$4,949	$5,049	$5,399	$6,099	$7,099
Mono	$5,074	$5,174	$5,524	$6,224	$7,224
VGA-Mono	$5,249	$5,349	$5,699	$6,399	$7,399
SVGA	$5,499	$5,599	$5,949	$6,649	$7,649
Hires	$5,599	$5,699	$6,049	$6,749	$7,749

486/25C Hires System *$5,999*

- 486/25C Standard System
- 205 MB Hard Disk w/Quick 18 ms Access Time
- Second 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB Diskette Drive
- High Performance 16-bit 512K VGA Graphics Card w/1024 x 768 Capability
- 14" Color Hi-Res VGA Monitor with 1024 x 768 Resolution and 0.28 dot pitch
- DOS 3.30 or 4.01 Included

Microcom Computers' Customers Include:

Xerox, GTE, Motorola, Raychem, General Electric, Eastman Kodak, SEGA of America, Toshiba, Genetech, Holiday Inn, U.S. Court of Appeals, U.S. Food & Drug Adminstration, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, U.C. Berkeley, U.C. San Francisco and many, many more

To Order - Call Toll Free 1-800-248-3398

VISA

Open from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. PST, Monday-Friday

MasterCard

Microcom Computers

48890 Milmont Drive, Fremont, CA 94537 - Tel: (415)623-3628 - Fax: (415)623-3620

3650-18th Street, San Francisco, CA 94110 - Tel: (415)255-2288 - Fax: (415 255-8873

Prices are subject to change without notice. Not responsible for typographical errors. CA residents please add 7.25% sales tax. No surcharge on credit card purchases. Personal and company checks require 2 weeks clearance. All trademarks acknowledged. Tower is a registered trademark of NCR Corporation. Microcom Computers reserves the right to substitute any and all items with equivalent or better parts. All benchmarks and specifications are for your information only and may vary from system to system. Prices do not include shipping and handling.

Circle 601 on Reader Service Card

Color VGA PORTABLE

5 YEARS PORTABLE EXPERIENCE

LIGHTEST & SMALLEST CRT PORTABLE

ALL SYSTEMS RUN UNIX, XENIX, LAN OS DOS AND OS/2.

386-33 150MB SYSTEM (Desk Top)

- 386-33 MHz CPU, w/32K Cache Memory
- 64K Cache Memory Optional
- 1MB Memory on Board (To 8MB)
- 200W P/S, 110/220V
- 101 Enhanced Keyboard
- 1:1 Interleave Cont. Card
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB FDD
- 150MB, 18ms, ESDI Hard Drive
- Serial/Parallel/Game Port
- Mono Graphic Card w/Printer Port
- 12" Amber Monitor (720x348 Res.)

$2,339 On Sale

AT 12MHz 40MB SYSTEM (Desk Top)

- AT 12MHz System, 1MB Memory (To 4MB)
- AT 16MHz System with 1MB Memory + $70
- 200W P/S, 110/220V
- Enhanced 101 Keyboard
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB FDD
- 40MB 23ms Hard Drive
- Mono Graphic Card w/Printer Port
- 12" Amber Monitor (720x348 Res.)
- AT I/O Card (Ser/Par./Game) + $30

$819 On Sale

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	819	1069	1419	1749	3419
65MB	879	1129	1479	1809	3479
80MB	1179	1429	1769	2099	3769
100MB	1189	1439	1779	2109	3779
150MB	1429	1669	2009	2339	4009
200MB	1509	1739	2089	2419	4089
345MB	2249	2479	2819	3149	4819

- (CGA + $160, EGA + 320, VGA + 330)
- Mini Vertical Case + $50
- Regular Vertical Case + $100

PORTABLE SKD KITS AND BAREBONE SYSTEMS AVAILABLE CALL FOR PRICING

MOTHER BOARD ON SALE		
286-12	MB	$110
386SX	MB	$315
386-25	MB	$620
386-33	MB	$900
486-25	MB	$2,500

- 386SX VGA 40MB LAPTOP LT5400 $2400
- 286-16 VGA 40MB LAPTOP LT3600 $2400

Prices subject to change without notice.
Call for return policy.

BSI

9440 Telstar Ave., #4, El Monte, CA 91731

For Order Only Call Toll Free
1-800-872-4547
1-818-442-0020 Calif.
Customer Support: (818) 442-7038

386-33 100MB COLOR VGA PORTABLE

- Built-in SONY 8.5" Color VGA Monitor 0.25mm Dot Pitch, 800x600 Resolution
- Speed Digital Display. 3 Drive Bays
- 220W P/S 110/220V. 4 Exp. Slots
- 86-Key Detachable Keyboard
- 386-33 MHz CPU, w/64K Cache Memory
- 1MB Memory on Board (To 8MB)
- VGA Graphic Card (256K, 800x600 Res.) (512K, 1024x768 Res. + $50) External Monitor Adaptor
- 1.2MB or 1.44MB FDD
- 100MB 25ms HDD (To 500MB)
- Serial/Parallel/Game Ports
- Carrying Bag. Weight 27 Lbs.
- Dimensions: 17.5(W) x 14.1(D) x 6.8(H)
- 7 expansion Slots Model Optional

$3,579 (Special)

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	2209	2469	2839	3189	4759
100MB	2599	2859	3229	3579	5149
150MB	2889	3149	3519	3869	5439
200MB	2969	3229	3599	3949	5519
345MB	3809	4069	4439	4789	6359

VGA AMBER CRT PORTABLE 100MB AT

- Built-in 9" Amber VGA Monitor
- Speed Digital Display. 3 Drive Bays
- 205W P/S 110/220V. 4 Exp. Slots
- 86 Keyboard, Detachable Keyboard + $30
- AT 12 MHz System, 1MB Memory (To 4MB)
- VGA Graphic Card (256K, 800x600 Res.)
- Run 48 Grey Scales VGA Internally Run Color VGA Externally
- 1.2MB or 1.44MB FDD
- 100MB 25ms HDD (To 500MB)
- Serial/Parallel/Game Ports
- Carrying Bag. Weight 26 Lbs
- Dimensions: 17.5 (W) x 14.1 (D) x 6.8 (H)

$1,869

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	1479	1739	2109	2459	4029
65MB	1589	1849	2219	2569	4139
100MB	1869	2129	2499	2849	4419
150MB	2159	2419	2789	3139	4709
200MB	2239	2499	2869	3219	4789
345MB	3079	3339	3709	4059	5629

AMBER CRT PORTABLE 100MB AT

- Built-in 9" Amber Monitor
- Speed Digital Display. 3 Drive Bays
- 205W P/S 110/220V. 4 Exp. Slots
- 86 Keyboard, Detachable Keyboard + $30
- AT 12 MHz System, 1MB Memory (To 4MB)
- Mono or Color Graphic Card
- Amber EGA Display (option) + $100
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB Floppy Drive
- 100MB 25ms Hard Drive
- Carrying Bag Weight 26 lbs.
- Dimensions 17.5(W) x 14.1(D) x 6.8(H)

$1,599

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	1209	1469	1839	2189	3759
65MB	1319	1579	1949	2299	3869
100MB	1599	1859	2229	2579	4149
150MB	1889	2149	2519	2869	4439
200MB	1969	2229	2599	2949	4519
345MB	2809	3069	3439	3789	5359

COLOR EGA CRT Portable Available

386-33 100MB VGA PLASMA PORTABLE

- 640x480 VGA Plasma Display
- Detachable 101-key Keyboard
- 200W P/S, 110/220V. 3 Drive Bays
- 386-33 MHz CPU, w/64K Cache Memory
- 1MB Memory on Board (To 8MB)
- 1.2MB or 1.44MB FDD
- 100MB 25ms HDD (To 500MB)
- Serial and Parallel Ports
- External Monitor Adaptor
- Carrying Bag. Weight: 26 Lbs.
- Dimensions: 16"(W) x 9.75"(H) x 8.5"(D)

$3,349

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	1979	2239	2609	2959	4529
65MB	2119	2379	2749	3099	4669
100MB	2369	2629	2999	3349	4919
150MB	2609	2869	3239	3589	5159
200MB	2699	2959	3329	3679	5249
345MB	3499	3759	4129	4479	6049

CGA PLASMA PORTABLE 100MB AT

- 640X400 CGA Plasma Display
- Detachable 86-Key Keyboard
- External RGB Monitor Adaptor

$1,829

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	1439	1699	2069	2419	3989
65MB	1579	1839	2209	2559	4129
100MB	1829	2089	2459	2809	4379
150MB	2069	2329	2699	3049	4619
200MB	2159	2419	2789	3139	4709
345MB	2959	3219	3589	3939	5509

CGA LCD PORTABLE 100MB AT

- 640X200 Res. Backlit LCD CGA Display
- 640x400 Res. CGA Display + $110
- 200W 110/220V P/S. 6 Exp. Slots
- Detachable 86-Key Keyboard
- AT 12MHz System, 1MB Memory (To 4MB)
- 1.2MB or 1.44MB FDD
- 100MB 25ms HDD (To 500MB)
- Serial/Parallel/Game Ports
- External Monitor Adaptor
- 16"(W) x 9.5"(H) x 7.5"(D), 23Lbs

$1,519

HDD	286-12	386SX	386/25	386/33	486/25
40MB	1139	1399	1769	2119	3689
65MB	1249	1509	1879	2229	3799
100MB	1519	1779	2149	2499	4069
150MB	1749	2009	2379	2729	4299
200MB	1829	2089	2459	2809	4379
345MB	2609	2869	3239	3589	5159

- EGA LCD PORTABLE GENOA Model + $340 (Run 386 Window and Unix)
- EGA LCD PORTABLE YAMAHA Model + $210
- VGA LCD PORTABLE AVAILABLE CALL

See us at
COMDEX/Fall '90
November 12-16, 1990
Sahara Hotel
Las Vegas, Nevada
Booth S9106

All order will be shipped by UPS COD cashier's check. Company check on approval. IBM PC XT/AT are registered trade marks of IBM Inc.

Circle 589 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 590)

286-12	All Systems Include:	386-20
$1,499 Landmark = 16 MHZ	• 100% IBM Compatible • AMI BIOS • 2 MB 0 Wait State RAM • Math co-processor support • Clock/Calendar w/battery • Intel CPU running at true rated speed • 8 expansion slots • 1.2 MB 5¼″ floppy drive • 1.44 MB 3½″ floppy drive • 2 serial/2 parallel/1 game port • 101 key enhanced keyboard • UNIX/XENIX/NOVEL/OS2 Support • 40 MB 24 MS Hard Drive • 1024 x 768 16 bit VGA Card/ 512 K • 1024 x 768 VGA Monitor	**$1,999** Landmark = 27 MHZ
286-16		**386-25 CACHE**
$1,599 Landmark = 21 MHZ		**$2,599** Landmark = 45 MHZ
386-SX16		**386-33**
$1,799 Landmark = 21 MHZ		**$2,999** Landmark = 58 MHZ
386-SX20		**486-25**
$1,899 Landmark = 24 MHZ		**$3,699** Landmark = 113 MHZ

UPGRADES

65 MG Hard Drive $55
80 MG Hard Drive $150
120 MG Hard Drive $395
150 MG Hard Drive $495

Extra RAM . . . . $95 per Meg
Tape Backups . . . . CALL

Call for information on Low Prices on
MONITORS • HARD DRIVES
• LAP TOP COMPUTERS
• BARE BONE SYSTEMS
• PRINTERS
& all other Computer Products
Many other configurations and upgrades available!!

No Sales Tax
No charge for VISA & MasterCard; American Express & Discover accepted. Prices may change without notice.

MICROSPEED COMPUTERS

11 Manning Terrace
Providence, RI

800-852-1381

7210 Jordan
Canoga Park, CA 91303

The First Compiler for Symphony

With Composa, you can compile applications created with Symphony, Lotus's integrated business program, into stand-alone executable files. Composa supports both formulas and macros. You can use the program to add pull-down menus for the end user, set application title pages, and assign different foreground and background colors.

Composa supports all Symphony functions, including spreadsheet, database, word processor, communications, and graphing. The compiler uses minimum recalculation technology and expanded and virtual memory. It takes advantage of math coprocessors to make your application run faster than it would under Symphony, Sheng Labs says.

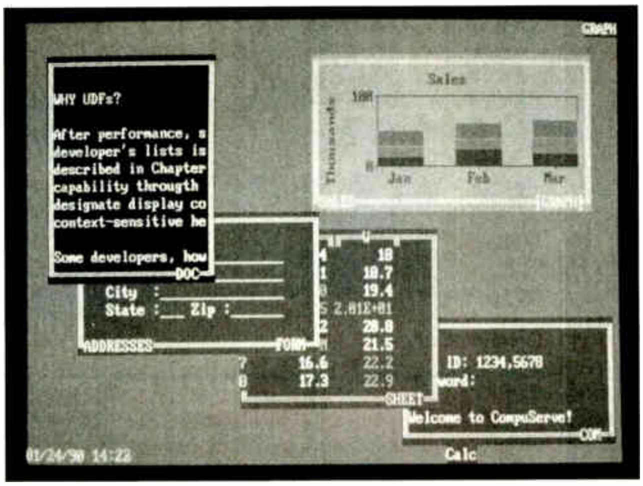
For sophisticated developers, Composa lets you define specific functions in C or assembly that you can link into your executable file.

Composa runs on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.

Price: $795.

Contact: Sheng Labs, Inc., 4470 Southwest Hall St., Suite 282, Beaverton, OR 97005, (800) 548-1270 or (503) 646-3691.

Inquiry 1179.



Composa lets you compile Symphony applications that don't require Symphony to run. The compiler supports the spreadsheet, word processing, communications, and graphing functions of Lotus's integrated product.

Sticky Notes for HyperCard Users

Sticky Notes+ lets a HyperCard user place special notes on cards in stacks when extra space is needed. You can use the program to create note cards in the Sticky Notes+ stack for special references to cards in other stacks. The Notes let you go directly to the card referred to by a note card.

Price: $49.95.

Contact: Survivor Software, Ltd., 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Suite 450, Inglewood, CA 90304, (213) 410-9527.

Inquiry 1183.

Screen Saver for the Mac Prevents Boredom

When you leave your Mac keyboard or mouse untouched for a few minutes, the Protector Shark screen saver pops up an image of a shark and a diver doing battle on your screen.

In addition to acting as a screen protector, the utility acts as a game without requiring you to close your other applications. Ibis Software says that you can control the diver to shoot the shark. You help the diver evade the shark by moving the mouse and shooting spears with the space bar.

Protector Shark works on the Mac SE and higher.

Price: $49.95.

Contact: Ibis Software, 90 New Montgomery, Suite 820, San Francisco, CA 94105, (415) 546-1917.

Inquiry 1181.

UPS Card Provides Power Backup

Dakota Microsystems has put an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) on an add-in board that plugs into a single PC-bus slot.

The PowerSave card has a nickel-cadmium battery pack on one end and an intelligent subsystem on the other. The batteries provide 200 W of power, and they can be recharged hundreds of times. Unlike external UPSes, which monitor only AC power input, the PowerSave sits on the PC's bus, downstream from the system's power supply, and works if either source fails.

If internal DC power falls below 4.75 V, the PowerSave senses the problem and takes over within 2 ms, the company says. After supplying full power for 2 seconds, PowerSave's on-board microprocessor initiates a shutdown sequence.

Price: $339.95.

Contact: Dakota Microsystems, 301 East Evelyn Ave., Building A, Mountain View, CA 94041, (800) 999-6288 or (415) 967-2302.

Inquiry 1182.

Save a Tree with LaserJet Utility

A new version of TreeSaver, the utility for LaserJet printers that lets you print two or four pages on a single sheet of paper, now supports applications using Compugraphic or Bitstream font-scaling technology. TreeSaver reduces the amount of paper, toner, and copying necessary for documents. It also helps reduce postage, fax, and storage costs. You can use it to reduce full-size pages to fit personal organizers.

TreeSaver 2.0 automatically scales soft fonts, reducing their size by 40 percent and then rotating them 90 degrees so that each page fits on half a sheet. The program can also reduce a letter-size page—in 5 percent increments—to a percentage that you specify.

Version 2.0 includes a font utility program for downloading TreeSaver's 27-character-per-inch font and 16-cpi Courier font. Discoversoft says that documents printed in double mode with the Courier font more closely resemble true photo reductions. The serif Courier font is also more readable than the LaserJet's Line Printer font, the company says. The 27-cpi font lets you print reports two to a page, even when they are already in compressed format.

Discoversoft offers versions for the DeskJet and DeskJet Plus.

Price: $89.95.

Contact: Discoversoft, Inc., 1516 Oak St., Alameda, CA 94501, (415) 769-2902.

Inquiry 1180.

Laptops! Laptops! Laptops!

V20 (BATTERY)

LX-2002

$895

- V20 Microprocessor, 4.77/12 MHz
- 640K RAM
- Dual Floppy Drives, 1.44 MB
- Supertwist, LCD, 640 x 200 CGA/MDA display
- 81 Key Keyboard

80286 (BATTERY)

LA-30A

$1699 20 MB

$1899 40 MB

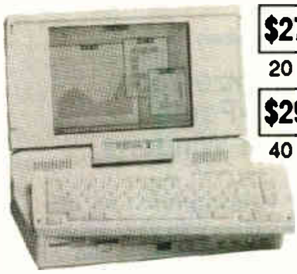
- 80286-12 Microprocessor, 12/6 MHz; 80287-8 Co-Processor socket is optional
- 2 - 2/3 Exp. Slots (one 16-bit bus and one 8-bit bus)
- 1.44 MB Floppy Disk Drive, 20 MB 28ms Hard Drive
- 1 MB RAM standard on board (optional 2 MB/5MB) extendable to 16 MB, 64 KB ROM with setup utility
- 1 parallel port, 2 serial ports

LA3540

$2199

- 80C286 Microprocessor, 6/20 MHz; 80C287 Co-Processor optional
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 5 MB
- 1.44 MB 3.5" Floppy Disk Drive
- B & W CCFT supertwist LCD, 640 x 480, External MDA/ CGA/EGA/ and VGA Display Compatible
- 81/82-key low profile keyboard

LP-286C



$2795 20 MB

$2995 40 MB

- 80C286 Microprocessor, 16/8 MHz; 80C287 CoProcessor
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 8MB
- 1.44 MB Floppy Disk Drive, 20/40 MB Hard Drive
- 32 Gray, LCD, 640 x 480 VGA Display
- 86 Key Detachable Keyboard

80386SX (BATTERY)

LA5040

SERVICE PLEDGE GOVERNMENT COMPUTER NEWS

$2499

- 80386SX Microprocessor, 6/20 MHz; 80387SX CoProcessor optional
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 5 MB
- 1.44 MB 3.5" Floppy Disk Drive
- B & W CCFT supertwist LCD, 640 x 480, External VGA, EGA, and Double Scan CGA
- 81/82-key low profile keyboard

80286 (AC ONLY)

LP-286B

PORTABLE DESKTOP REPLACEMENTS

$2695 40 MB

- 80286 Microprocessor, 16/8 MHz; 80287 CoProcessor
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 5 MB
- 1.44 MB Floppy Disk Drive, 40 MB 28 ms Hard Drive
- One parallel port, two serial ports
- Gas Plasma, 640 x 400 EGA/CGA/MDA Display
- 85 Key Keyboard

80386SX (AC ONLY)

LP-386SX

$2995 40 MB

- 80386SX Microprocessor, 16/8 MHz; 80386SX-16 CoProcessor
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 5 MB
- 1.44 MB Floppy Disk Drive, 40 MB 28 ms Hard Drive
- One parallel port, two serial ports
- Gas Plasma, 640 x 480 EGA/CGA/MDA Display
- 85 Key Keyboard

Bonus Buys

With Purchase of Any Laptop

SPECIAL BOFFIN BUY!

AUTHORIZED SERVICE CENTER: AST, Chaplet, Epson, Hyundai, Toshiba

CANON BJ-10E

Bubble Jet Printer

$399

With purchase of any laptop

- Compact and portable - only 4.6 lbs. with battery
- 64 nozzle Bubble Jet head
- High Quality mode resolution of 360 x 360 dpi
- Approximately 700,000 characters per cartridge (HQ mode)
- Optional automatic paper feeder, NiCad bat. pack, replaceable printer cartridge

PROXIMA DATA DISPLAY 400

From Computer Accessories Corp.

$699

With purchase of any laptop

- Allows any conventional overhead projector to project the CGA/EGA image from your computer display to a screen or wall
- Color Group Select enables you to choose from 15 different combinations of 16 shades each
- Lightweight & portable - weighs just 3 lbs.
- 1 year warranty on parts & labor

PC WEEK CORPORATE SERVICE CTRS MEMBER

SMALL BUSINESS Woman Owned

The #1 Source!

THE CORPORATE SOURCE

BOFFIN LIMITED

612-894-0595

FAX: 612-894-6175

2500 W. COUNTY RD. 42 • #5 • BURNSVILLE, MN 55337

Circle 587 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 588)

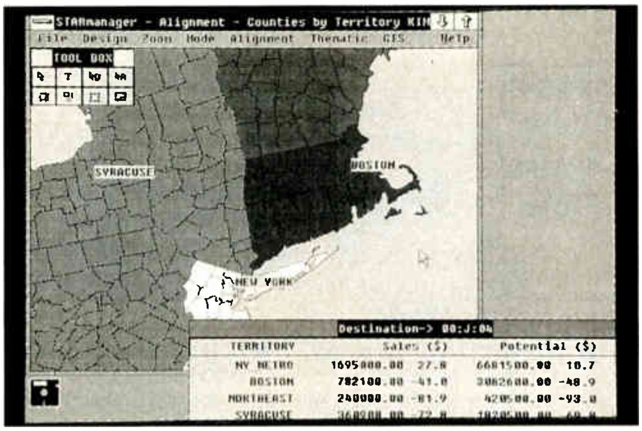
Organize Your Sales Force Under Windows

StarManager lets you organize your sales force by letting you view maps and their associated sales data.

The program uses area codes as its most basic sales unit. When you group the area codes into sales regions, you can analyze territories using what-if scenarios. You can link the map and spreadsheets so that changes in one are reflected in the other.

The program accepts data in dBASE, Lotus 1-2-3, and ASCII formats. StarManager can support up to 15,000 ZIP codes, while an advanced version can handle all the ZIP codes in the U.S.

Price: StarManager, $595; StarManager Advanced, $1995.
Contact: TTG, Inc., 10 State St., Woburn, MA 01801, (617) 932-6500.
Inquiry 1163.



By viewing both maps and underlying data, you can equitably distribute sales opportunities and solve problems like overlap and highway access with StarManager, TTG says.

Augment Manuscript SCT Files with SCED

Version 1.1 of SCED, a program for annotating and editing screens captured with Lotus Manuscript's screen-capture text (SCT) utility, lets you preview how a screen or printed output will appear after Manuscript has converted it from a full-color display.

You can use the global color change option to change all characters of a certain color to one of the five Manuscript-supported text attributes—normal, reverse video, bold, underline, or bold underline—for better print contrast, according to developer S/Wizardry. You can also limit color changes to a connected set or block of characters.

SCED lets you edit and annotate screens captured with the SCT utility, adding boxes and arrows for emphasis. You can use SCED to create screens from scratch for use in proposals and prototype documentation. SCED also converts SCT files into ASCII for use in other programs. SCED can parse captured screens from Irma session logs from one file to individual SCT files for use in Manuscript.

Price: $45.
Contact: S/Wizardry, Ltd., Division II, 329 North State St., Orem, UT 84057, (800) 336-6644 or (801) 227-5000. For technical inquiries: P.O. Box 869, Troy, NY 12180, (518) 273-5025.
Inquiry 1167.

A Database for Poets

If you're a poet or writer, one of the problems in sending out submissions is making sure you don't send simultaneous submissions to a publisher who doesn't accept them. A program called Fame lets you track the poems and stories you write, the publisher you sent them to, a submission's status, and which articles are available for submission, factoring in whether or not the publisher accepts simultaneous submissions.

The program requires 256K bytes of RAM on the IBM PC. If you buy the program, you need to send a disk and a self-addressed envelope.

Price: $15.
Contact: Fame Program, 10 Nancy Lane, Framingham, MA 01701, (508) 877-0214.
Inquiry 1165.

Store Planning and Design with AutoCAD

With StorePlan 1.1 from Graphic Systems and AutoCAD, you can produce retail store designs and layouts and generate perspective views of a finished design from any angle, StorePlan's developer reports. The program includes databases for tracking how much square footage each department in a store occupies, the types of finish materials and their costs, fixtures, and the types of furniture a store uses to display its wares. As you modify your design, the corresponding databases and reports are updated.

StorePlan works with AutoCAD release 10 or higher on the IBM PC. The company is beginning work on a version for the Mac.

Price: $1495.
Contact: Graphic Systems, 74 Varick St., Suite 203, New York, NY 10013, (212) 941-5572.
Inquiry 1164.

Interpret Statistical Results with Executstat

A new version of Executstat, a program designed for general business users who use statistical analysis for research, forecasting, and quality assurance, includes an interpreting feature that explains statistical results to someone who's not a statistics expert.

After Executstat 2.0 displays its results, the Interpret feature explains them in a short paragraph. A hypertext help system explains statistical concepts.

Executstat combines numerical analysis with graphing. Supported graph types range from simple *x*, *y* plots to dynamically rotating three-dimensional displays. Statistical analysis capabilities range from basic mean, median, and mode to coefficient of variance and multiple regression of up to 256 variables.

Executstat 2.0 runs on the IBM PC with 640K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.

Price: $295.
Contact: Strategy Plus, Inc., Five Independence Way, Princeton, NJ 08540, (609) 452-1345.
Inquiry 1166.

CORRECTION

Scope International's Job-Hunt (What's New Regional, August) requires only 256K bytes of RAM to run, not 360K bytes.

Poni™ Microsystems

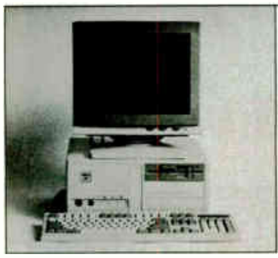
A Higher Standard of Standard Features

DATAStation 386/25™ $3,995

- 80386-25 CPU
- 4MB RAM
- 128K Cache RAM
- 1.2MB 5¼" and 1.44MB 3.5" Drives
- 200MB, 15MS SCSI Drives
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 VGA Color Monitor
- External SCSI Port
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

Options:

- 40MB, 80MB, 100MB, 320MB Hard Drives



TECH™ 386SX $1,895

- 80386SX-16 CPU
- 1MB RAM expandable to 8MB on motherboard
- 1.2MB 5¼" or 1.44MB 3.5" drive
- 40MB IDE hard drive
- 16-bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 VGA color monitor
- 1 parallel, 2 serial & 1 game ports
- 101 key keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

TECH™ 286.........$1,495

- 80286-12 CPU
- 1MB RAM expandable to 8MB on motherboard
- 1.2MB 5¼" or 1.44MB 3.5" drive
- 40MB IDE hard drive
- 16-bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 VGA color monitor
- 1 parallel, 2 serial & 1 game ports
- 101 key keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01

Call For System Options

PONI Microsystems 386SX-LT ...$2,995

- i80C386SX-16 CPU
- 1MB RAM expandable to 6MB
- VGA with 256K
- 1.44 MB 3.5" diskette drive
- 40MB hard drive
- 85 key keyboard
- External ports for floppy drive, keyboard and VGA monitor
- Parallel and serial ports
- UL, CSA, FCC-B approved

PONI Microsystems 286-LT $2,495

- 80286-12 CPU
- 1MB RAM expandable to 6MB
- VGA with 256K
- 1.44MB 3.5" diskette drive
- 40MB hard drive
- 85 key keyboard
- External ports for floppy drive, keyboard and VGA monitor
- Parallel and serial ports
- UL, CSA, FCC-B approved

PRE-CONFIGURED MULTI-USER SYSTEMS

6-User Computer Systems Ready To Plug In And Install Your Application Software

SCO THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION

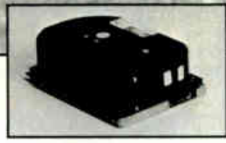
Authorized Xenix $9,995

6 WYSE terminals
1 main computer
386-25MHz-128KB cache
8MB RAM
8 serial ports
1 parallel port
3.5" 1.44 floppy drive
200 MB hard drive
150MB tape drive
2400 Baud modem
Communications software
1 Xenix operating system installed
6 cables with labels for terminals

Authorized Novell...$14,995

6 386SX workstations
1MB RAM
Monochrome monitors
1 150MB tape drive
1 2400 Baud modem
Communications software
1 main computer
386-25MHz-128KB Cache
8MB RAM
2 serial ports
1 parallel port
3.5" 1.44 floppy drive
200MB hard drive
1 Novell ELSII Netware operating system, Ethernet cards
All cables and connections

Options: Printers • Word Processing • Spreadsheets • Accounting • Larger Hard Drives • Custom Configurations • Maintenance Contracts



200MB, 3.5" High Performance Hard Drive Kits

MAXTOR LXT200A, IDE	$1,095.00
CONNER CP3204, IDE	1,095.00
IMPRIMIS 94351, IDE	1,095.00
MAXTOR, LXT200S, SCSI	1,395.00
CONNER CP3200, SCSI	1,395.00
IMPRIMIS 94351, SCSI	1,395.00

Each kit comes complete with 16-bit hard/floppy controller (SCSI kit comes with Adapter AHA 1542B, 16-bit 15MHz SCSI controller) • "1 to 1" interleave • 64K "Look Ahead" read buffer • cables • installation guide

High Performance 5.25" Hard Drives

MANUFACTURER/MODEL #		CAPACITY	DRIVE ONLY	DRIVE KIT
MICROPOLIS	MC1654	160MB	$ 995	$1,195
	MC1664	330MB	1,495	1,695
	MC1568	660MB	2,295	2,495
	MC1598	1.2GB	4,795	4,995
MAXTOR	T8380E	370MB	1,595	1,795
	XT8760E	680MB	2,395	2,595
	TAHITI	1GB	5,695	5,995
NEC	D5655	150MB	995	1,195

Each kit comes complete with Adapter AHA 2322 ESDI Controller for dual floppy/dual hard drives. All kits includes cables, mounting hardware; installation software and installation guide. Novell/XENIX drivers available. SCSI versions are available for additional $150.

High Performance 3.5" Hard Drives

MANUFACTURER/MODEL #		CAPACITY	DRIVE ONLY	DRIVE KIT
CONNER	CP3044	40MB	$ 365	$ 395
	CP3184	80MB	565	595
	CP3104	100MB	665	695
	CP3204	200MB	1,065	1,095
TEAC		40MB	365	395
SEAGATE	ST157A	44MB	335	365
TOSHIBA	MK234FC	100MB	655	685
IMPRIMIS	94356	105MB	655	695

SCSI versions available

Drive kit comes complete with 16 bit hard/floppy controller (SCSI kit comes with adapter AHA1542B, 16 bit, 15 MHz SCSI controller) • "1 to 1" interleave • "Look Ahead" read buffer • cables • installation guide.

Enhancement Products

NEC 2A VGA MONITOR 14"	$475
NEC 3D VGA MONITOR 14"	595
SCEPTRE VGA MONO MONITOR 14"	165
LOOP VGA COLOR MONITOR 14"	365
SCEPTRE TTL MONO MONITOR 14"	125
VGA CARD W/256K, 16-BIT	95
VGA CARD W/512K, 16-BIT	155
MONO GRAPHIC CARD W/P.P.	25
256K SIMM 80NS	30
1MB SIMM 80NS	75
2400B MODEM INT.	90

- 30-day Money-Back Guarantee
- 1 Year Warranty
- No additional charges for Credit Card
- No Credit Card charge until shipment

DEALER VAR/OEM DISTRIBUTOR WELCOME

TECH CITY

800-828-3110

6 A.M. TO 6 P.M. PST

(714) 385-1219, FAX (714) 937-5414

TECHNICAL SUPPORT (714) 956-9593

1300 E. Katella Ave., Anaheim, CA 92805

Circle 612 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 613)

MANCHESTER EQUIPMENT COMPANY & NEC

WE MAKE IT WORK!

MANCHESTER Equipment Company is an authorized Novell Systems Integrator. Using a **NEC PowerMate 386** as a file server and your choice of members of the **NEC PowerMate Family** as work-stations, you can have a powerful and fully functional network that solves your application needs and is affordable and is easy to use.

STORAGE OPTIONS UP TO 2 GIGABYTES
WE PROVIDE FULL TESTING, INITIALIZATION AND INSTALLATION
LEASING AVAILABLE

EXPERTS IN NETWORKING

Authorized NEC Computer and Printer Dealer

MANCHESTER EQUIPMENT CO., INC.

"The Computer Supply and Equipment Experts"

SYSTEMS INTEGRATION ■ NETWORKING ■ CONNECTIVITY ■ CAD/CAM ■ DESKTOP PUBLISHING

50 MARCUS BOULEVARD ■ HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788

(516) 435-1199 • (516) 434-8700 • FAX (516) 435-2113

New York City (212)629-6969 ■ Boca Raton (407)241-7900 ■ Tampa (813)962-8088 ■ Boston (617)739-1555

For additional information, ask for Dan Kalata

Circle 598 on Reader Service Card

A Lesson in Maintenance

When you start getting enough errors to measure, it's time to pull out the toolbox

Sometimes I think I'm not very bright. Wait—that doesn't sound right. Before this degenerates into false modesty, what I mean is, sometimes I do things that if someone else did them, I'd say that the someone else was stupid.

At least this time it was instructive.

For the past few weeks, I've observed progressive flakiness in my Maximum Storage APX-4200 external optical WORM (write once, read many times) drive. Nothing fatal. No data lost. Just lots of retry errors, sometimes failure to copy to the WORM, sometimes failure to read data off a WORM cartridge, but trying a read or write later on another drive machine (we have two) shows the files are still intact and read fine. It was annoying rather than disastrous, and I didn't think about it much; which, if not stupid, certainly wasn't smart.

As I've said here before, I'm very fond of WORM drives; indeed, anyone whose microcomputer work is valuable should get a WORM, because unlike other backups, a WORM drive not only keeps all back copies of files—the obsolete versions you never need until after you erase them—but it's *used*. The best backup software is useless if it's inconvenient. A WORM is very convenient.

For example, while I'm writing this, I'm also doing a backup of this hard disk to the WORM drive; Maximum Storage's WORM software works just fine with Desqview, and a full backup going on in the background doesn't slow Q&A Write down a bit.

For historical reasons, the APX-5200, Maximum Storage's latest model, is attached to the Premier 9000 in the other room. (Maximum Storage also has an internal model, the APX-5100.) Each cartridge holds a gigabyte, and that drive gets used to back up every machine in the house. Incidentally, we usually use LapLink III for that. If the machines can be brought close enough together, we connect the parallel ports with the LapLink cable; otherwise, we use the DeskLink cable that lets us string telephone wire between computers and invoke LapLink III with the command line "LL3 /3"; this tells the program you've got only a three-wire connection. Either way, we have no trouble transferring files to and from the Premier 9000 and the APX-5200.

The earlier-model APX-4200 (which has 400 megabytes per cartridge side) is attached to my main machine, the Cheetah 386, which runs under Desqview. I have configured things so that the WORM drive is available in all Desqview windows, yet I can still have more than 520K bytes in a window. There's actually not much choice, since the Maximum Storage software must be loaded as part of CONFIG.SYS, unlike LAN and CD-ROM drivers, which can in part be loaded as command files.

On that score, my only criticism of Maximum Storage is that they don't have software that can use expanded memory. The software does work with Desqview's QEMM and LOADHI.SYS, which stuffs the WORM software into the extended-memory area between 640K bytes and 1 MB; but I do wish they could pack part of their system software up into expanded memory and get it out of the way completely.

Anyway, the APX-4200 was acting funny, and I ignored it, until one day it just didn't work at all. First it copied some stuff into the wrong subdirectory, and then attempts to access the drive got one or another DOS error message. Retries wouldn't cure the situation. I wasn't in a real panic, because I was sure the cartridge itself would be readable on the other machine, and besides, there was nothing wrong with the Cheetah's hard disk drive, anyway. Backup system problems are significant only when the primary system goes.

Still, I did want to be sure that the cartridge was all right, so I took it out of the drive with the intention of reseating it. You do that with a WORM drive by turning the drive off and back on while holding down the eject button.

The cartridge was quite warm to the touch.

Then I made stupid move number two. I tried to reseat that cartridge and read it again. It didn't work, so I pressed the eject button, and about then the significance of the cartridge's warmth sunk in. If the cartridge was too warm, what must the electronics be like? Time and past time to examine the system. The WORM drive sits on a shelf above my work area. I pulled the drive out from the wall, managing to knock a canister of pencils and pens on the floor, and tilted the drive forward so I could put a screwdriver to the cable screws.

The cartridge fell out and landed nose-down on the floor.

Don't Panic

I muttered—or shouted, actually—something to the effect that whenever I try to do anything, I must first do two other things, one of which is impossible, and retrieved the cartridge. It was a warm day, and I'd turned off all the machines not actually in use, so I had to fire up the Premier 9000 to read the cartridge on its WORM drive. It came up in DR DOS; we were testing that last night. Because it is very fast and very reliable and has the WORM drive directly attached, the Premier 9000 is a convenient machine to use for testing new software.

I put the cartridge into the Premier 9000's WORM drive. It wouldn't seat. A WORM cartridge has a metal shield that

continued

protects the media; it's something like the one on a 3½-inch floppy disk. That shield is held together with two little brads, and one of the brads was missing, having evidently been jarred loose when the cartridge fell 4 feet to the floor. It was impossible to find the brad, so I made one out of a small nail. I didn't have any tool capable of installing the brad in the proper way, but Krazy Glue took care of that. I let the glue dry and put the cartridge in the drive again. No problem. It read fine.

Since I wasn't sure that the last copies to that cartridge were correct—they appeared to be, but they were in the wrong subdirectory—I thought while I had the chance I'd create a new subdirectory into which I'd move all the files I was unsure of. Unfortunately, the command MD STUFF got an error message: "Unable to create directory."

Now what? The disk showed 114 MB free, so that sure wasn't the problem. Maybe, I thought, it's DR DOS. Whatever it was, all the files on the cartridge were readable, so I hadn't lost anything. Now back to examine the Cheetah's WORM drive.

I had a measurably high error rate with the APX-4200 WORM drive for more than a month, and I hadn't done anything about it. As I said, stupid.

Voices from the Past

It took about 1 second to spot the problem: the fan filter on the WORM drive was utterly clogged.

Longtime readers will recall that once before I had problems with another WORM drive, and when I took it apart, I found I had dust balls, dog and cat hair, and general crud inside the drive case. As a result, Maximum Storage redesigned the system, moving the fan and adding a fan filter. I'd long ago traded my first WORM for the new model—and immediately forgot about the design change.

Very longtime readers will remember Bill Godbout's Law: "If the error rate is high enough to measure, it's too high." He meant that when computers have problems there's a reason, and when the error rate is measurable, it's time to find the cause and fix it. With Godbout's CompuPro S-100 equipment, the almost invariable cause of the problem was a dirty fan filter. If you washed that at regular intervals, you never had difficulties.

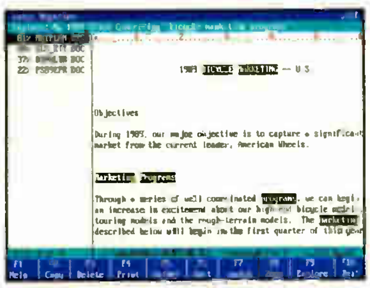
I'd had a measurably high error rate with the WORM drive for more than a month, and I hadn't done anything about it. As I said, stupid. All I'd have had to do was *look* at the back of the drive case. I felt quite sheepish as I washed the fan filter, and for good measure I went looking for other machines that might have the same problem.

continued

You always find something in the last place you look. Unfortunately, the average hard disk has about 20,000 places.

Of course, you might get lucky. And find the file you want in the 19,992nd place.

Or, you can find it almost immediately with new Lotus® Magellan® 2.0.



Magellan lets you find a file in seconds, even when you can't remember its name.

When you can't remember a file name, just type in a word, phrase, or concept related to it. Magellan will search your entire hard disk and come back with a list of relevant files in seconds.

Scroll down the list and you'll see each one as it actually appears in its application. Even if it's a graphics file. When you find the file you want, a single keystroke launches the application and loads the file.

Magellan simplifies all of the other utility functions you use most, too. Copy, Delete, Move, Sort, Back-up or Rename files, groups of files, or entire directory branches in the Tree mode, with one keystroke. And Undelete erased files just as easily. Even view a deleted file before you decide to restore it.

Magellan also lets you save disk space by compressing data files up to 50%, with the built-in PKzip™ file compressor. And view compressed files without expanding them.

And since Magellan is customizable, you can turn any of its functions on and off, or even build custom menus.

All of which is why *PC Magazine* said, "Magellan could very well be the finest utility ever written for the PC." And why every major computing magazine has given it practically every award they have.

Call 1-800-TRADE-UP, extension 877, for a free auto demo disk.

You'll see. It's exactly what you've been looking for.

New Magellan 2.0 from Lotus

If you own the original Magellan, upgrade to new Magellan 2.0 for only $39. Call 1-800-TRADE-UP, extension 877, and ask for the upgrade information kit. PKzip is a registered trademark of PKWARE, Inc. Lotus and Magellan are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation.

For those who haven't looked into DOS arcana, DOS puts two 30K-byte hidden files on any disk that is to be used for booting DOS. They are, in essence, DOS itself.

Once I'd cleaned every fan filter in the house, I reconnected the APX-4200 and put in my field-repaired cartridge. It seated at once, and the drive happily reported the files intact. I did a file comparison on a couple of them. No problems. But when I attempted to create a new subdirectory, I got the "Unable to create directory" error.

Maximum Storage provides a test program with their machines. When I ran that, it reported that everything was in fine shape, but it couldn't do a write test because the disk was read only. I removed the cartridge and looked at it. Sure enough, the nosedive to the floor had jarred the disk's write-protect slides into the "protected" position. When I slid them back to read/write, everything worked fine.

For the rest of the afternoon, I did torture tests on the APX-4200. I initialized a fresh cartridge, created new subdirectories, and started copying the 200 MB or so from the Priam hard disk drive to the WORM. No problems. I also removed and reseated the field-repaired cartridge several times. No problems there, either.

The upshot is that I've got even more confidence in both the Maximum Storage WORM drive and the durability of WORM cartridges. I've also had a dramatic reminder of Godbout's Law.

DOS Wars

I'm not happy with DOS 4.01, and I'm not alone. Its major feature (other than the silly shell, but I don't know anyone who uses it) is the ability to recognize enormous disk drives, but you pay for that. Not only are there some incompatibilities with some programs using Rational Systems and Phar Lap Software DOS extenders, but DOS 4.01 is considerably larger than DOS 3.3. I've never experienced any of the incompatibilities, which mostly surface when running very large programs (particularly CAD), but I certainly do notice the extra size of the program.

One alternative we've tried at Chaos Manor is Digital Research's DR DOS 5.0, which has a number of neat features. It stuffs most of itself into high memory, allowing an enormous (up to 624K bytes) temporary program area (TPA). Also, it recognizes big disk drive partitions and comes with a lot of neat utilities. Alas, so far it also has problems. Not only are there timing errors with 486 machines, but we experienced difficulties with the Premier 9000, which is a 386/33. In both cases, the system creates a big TPA and has no problems at all with programs small enough to run in 624K bytes or less, but it can't find the rest of the expanded or extended memory.

Digital Research is working hard to fix those problems, and by the time you read this they may well have done it. That's the good news.

The bad news is that some of DR DOS 5.0 is written in C, and the primary programming is being done in England. I've noticed that just about every time I find a large program with known glitches that no one seems able to fix, that program is written in C and is likely written by a programming team in a remote location. However, I'd sure have more confidence in DR DOS 5.0 if it were being done in assembly by a team supervised by Gary Kildall. Bill Godbout once said Kildall was the best living assembly programmer, and I'm inclined to agree. Oh, well.

Meanwhile, there's Microsoft DOS 5.0, which is out in early beta testing and already has generated considerable enthusiasm from some third-party developers. It has many of the features of DR DOS 5.0, including a large TPA (about 635K bytes, last I heard), the ability to work with networks (including LANtastic), EMS memory management, and compatibility with Phar Lap Software, Rational Systems, and other DOS extenders.

I'm really looking forward to both DR DOS 5.0 and Microsoft DOS 5.0, and I'm very grateful for the competition. I like the way Microsoft competes by improving products rather than starting lawsuits; I wish Apple and Lotus would do that.

Meanwhile, we're still using DOS 3.3. Alex likes the Compaq MS-DOS 3.31

continued

MINUTEMAN®

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLIES

TOTAL POWER PROTECTION

- ★ BLACKOUTS
- ★ BROWNOUTS
- ★ OVERVOLTAGE
- ★ UNDERVOLTAGE
- ★ SURGES
- ★ SPIKES
- ★ EMI/RFI

STANDBY UPS MODELS

- 250 VA To 2300 VA
- Sinewave output - 1 millisecond transfer time
- Communications interface and external battery packs available for extended run times

ON-LINE UPS MODELS

- 500 VA To 5,000 VA
- Static By-pass Standard
- True On-Line - Sinewave outputs
- Communications Interface and external battery packs available for extended run time

UL LISTED

NETWORK MANAGER

- Shutdown software for unattended operation
- Only software to communicate with LANs and WANs
- Novell 286 VAP and 386 NLM
- SCO Xenix

COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE

For Unattended System Shutdown

COMPATIBLE WITH:

- Novell
- LAN Manager
- ALTOS
- BANYAN
- VINES
- System V UNIX
- Custom Configuration Any System

SLIMLINE & UPRIGHT MODELS

NOVELL Monitor Boards Available

FOR L.A.N.
NOVELL LABS TESTED AND APPROVED
NetWare Compatible

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.

1455 LeMay Drive
Carrollton, TX 75007

Telephone:
(214) 446-7363

FAX: (214) 446-9011   TELEX: 140275 OMEGA

1-800-238-7272

"Distributed in over eighty countries"

that recognizes big disk drive partitions. "The best bits of DOS 4.0 without the warts," as he puts it. My Zenith machines have a Zenith MS-DOS 3.3 Plus that does the same thing. I think I'll go try that on the Premier 9000. . . .

Fooling About with DOS

Well, that was an interesting experiment.

My first move was to boot the Premier 9000 with a Zenith MS-DOS 3.3 Plus floppy disk. That worked fine, and I was able to get a directory and do CHKDSK on the Premier 9000's C drive. No problems. CHKDSK showed 150+ MB, with 65 MB free. Next thing, then, was to do SYS C:. That had worked, changing the Premier 9000 from DR DOS 5.0 to MS-DOS 4.01.

SYS told me there was no room on the Premier 9000's C drive. Still under Zenith MS-DOS 3.3 Plus, I went to the C drive and ran Norton Commander. It showed, interestingly, that I had not only the two DR DOS hidden files on the C drive, but also the corresponding pair from DOS 4.01. For those who haven't looked into DOS arcana, DOS puts two small (about 30K bytes) hidden files on any disk that is to be used for booting DOS. They are, in essence, DOS itself, and most of what we think of as DOS is the file COMMAND.COM, which they call. Anyway, there were four, not two, of those files, which looked a bit dangerous to me, so I used Norton Commander to erase them.

I like the way that Microsoft competes by improving their products rather than by starting lawsuits; I sure wish Apple and Lotus would do that.

At this point, of course, I had a machine that could be booted *only* with a floppy disk. I went back to the A drive and did SYS C: again. It appeared to work; the "system installed" message came on-screen, so I opened the floppy disk drive door and rebooted. The Premier 9000 flashed "no bootable partition."

By coincidence, Alex was here. He installed Compaq MS-DOS 3.31 on the Cheetah Gold 486 and was now in theory testing the system, which actually means that he was playing the insidiously seductive Railroad Tycoon game. Mind you, this is a pretty good test, since it uses a lot of memory, does a lot of calculation, and really wrings out the video system.

Anyway, Alex stopped building beer trains (he's running the England scenario) long enough to say, "Boot up with the DOS you want to install, go to Norton Disk Doctor, and do the 'make bootable disk' option." Alex went back to the Brighton-to-Canterbury run while I did that.

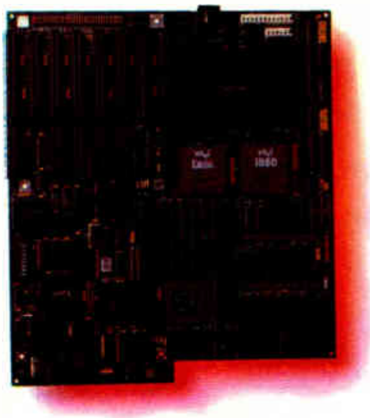
Norton Disk Doctor reported success.

continued

INTRODUCING THE 4860® MOTHERBOARD.

YOUR ULTIMATE BUILDING BLOCK.

The Dynamic Duo. The 4860 is an industry-first MotherBoard that packs the power of the Intel 80486 CPU with the Intel 80860 RISC processor (i486 + i860 = 4860). With it, you can build mainframe power into PC's for applications including CAD, LAN and desktop publishing. Equally impressive, our 4860 pumps up performance in your UNIX workstations.



A PC Revolution. In the PC environment, the 4860 is a 486-based MotherBoard which runs over 2 times faster than 386 computers. It's fully compatible with DOS, IBM's OS/2, Novell Netware and UNIX. What's more, Hauppauge's 4860 supports up to 64 MBytes of memory *without* a RAM expansion board!

RISC-Y Business. Thanks to the 4860's symmetrical architecture, both the i486 and the i860 processors can access the full range of memory, I/O system, and the 64-bit expansion bus. The result? Unprecedented dual processor performance.

You'll find that the i860 processor is ideal in graphics applications, performing up to 25 million floating-point operations per second. That's more than 10 times faster than the i486 processor alone! There's even an optional 64-bit frame buffer card for ultra high-performance workstation graphics.

For UNIX Workstations, Too. The 4860 board makes a great foundation for high-performance RISC workstations that run advanced UNIX applications. Many workstation vendors are choosing the i860 processor as a standardized vehicle for CAD and simulation systems, and the 4860 is perfectly compatible with these applications.

Technical Features: ▪ 4 Megabytes of high speed RAM expandable to 64 MBytes shared between i486 and i860 processors ▪ Socket for optional 128K static RAM cache module for the i486 ▪ Full size PC/AT form factor ▪ Eight EISA I/O slots ▪ 64-bit expansion slot ▪ 1 parallel, 2 serial ports.

The 4860 MotherBoard. Built with the world's highest performing microprocessors. So you can build the world's highest performing PC's and workstations.

Hauppauge Computer Works, Inc.
91 Cabot Court
Hauppauge, New York 11788
Toll Free: **1-800-443-6284**
In New York: **516-434-1600**
In Europe: **(49) 2161-17063**

Hauppauge!

Trademarks: IBM AT and OS/2: IBM. Intel 386, i486 and i860: Intel Corp. DOS and XENIX: Microsoft Corp. 4860 MotherBoard: Hauppauge Computer Works, Inc.

Circle 129 on Reader Service Card

I rebooted. "No bootable partition," the system reported. That got Alex away from the trains long enough to use SpeedStor (one of the more essential DOS tools to have around, because when you need it, you need it *bad*). SpeedStor reported that Zenith's DOS didn't know that it can do large partitions. Of course that's wrong, and we don't have that problem on Zenith machines; but it's what we were told. Probably has to do with being halfway between DOS 3.3 and 4.01; it isn't reporting what SpeedStor wants to hear.

Enough, I decided, and I got out the Premier 9000's "Panic Disk." This is a floppy disk that brings the machine up complete with all the drivers, so that the system can find all its disk drive partitions, WORM drives, high memory, and suchlike. I have one of these for every machine in the house, and if you haven't made yours, stop reading this and go make one now. While you're at it, clean all your fan filters. I'll wait.

Once the Panic Disk booted the Premier 9000 with DOS 4.01, I used Norton Disk Doctor to make the C drive bootable and pressed the reset button. All's well, and I'm back where I started earlier today.

The moral of this story is: first, make a Panic Disk for your machine. Second, have Norton Disk Doctor around. You don't want to use it indiscriminately, but for some operations it's extremely convenient.

Finally, Zenith doesn't recommend their MS-DOS 3.3 Plus for non-Zenith machines, and neither do I. It's rock solid on Zenith machines. I've been running it on a Z-386/25 for months, with CD-ROM and WORM drives and LANtastic and a lot of weird software, and there have been no problems at all.

Compaq MS-DOS 3.31

Compaq MS-DOS 3.31 installed fine on the Premier 9000. The only incident was that, due to the general stupidity of DOS 3.3, I had to use Norton Disk Doctor's "make disk bootable" utility rather than the DOS SYS.COM. (SYS isn't bright enough to remove the old IO.SYS and MSDOS.SYS files and then copy over the new.) Otherwise, no problems. By the time you see this, I can be pretty sure there won't be any problems.

We now have Compaq MS-DOS 3.31 on both the Cheetah Gold 486 and the Premier 9000. I suppose I ought to test the installation on the Premier 9000. A rail line running from Brighton to Glasgow should do the trick. . . .

(Hours later.) Windows 3.0 works just fine running under Compaq MS-DOS 3.31. Larry Aldridge of Sterling Microsystems reports that he has found some problems with Compaq MS-DOS 3.31 with 486 machines and currently recommends that for a 486 you use standard MS-DOS 3.3, even though this means having a vast number of disk drive partitions if you have a large hard disk drive. On my 486, it goes out to the T logical drive. So it goes.

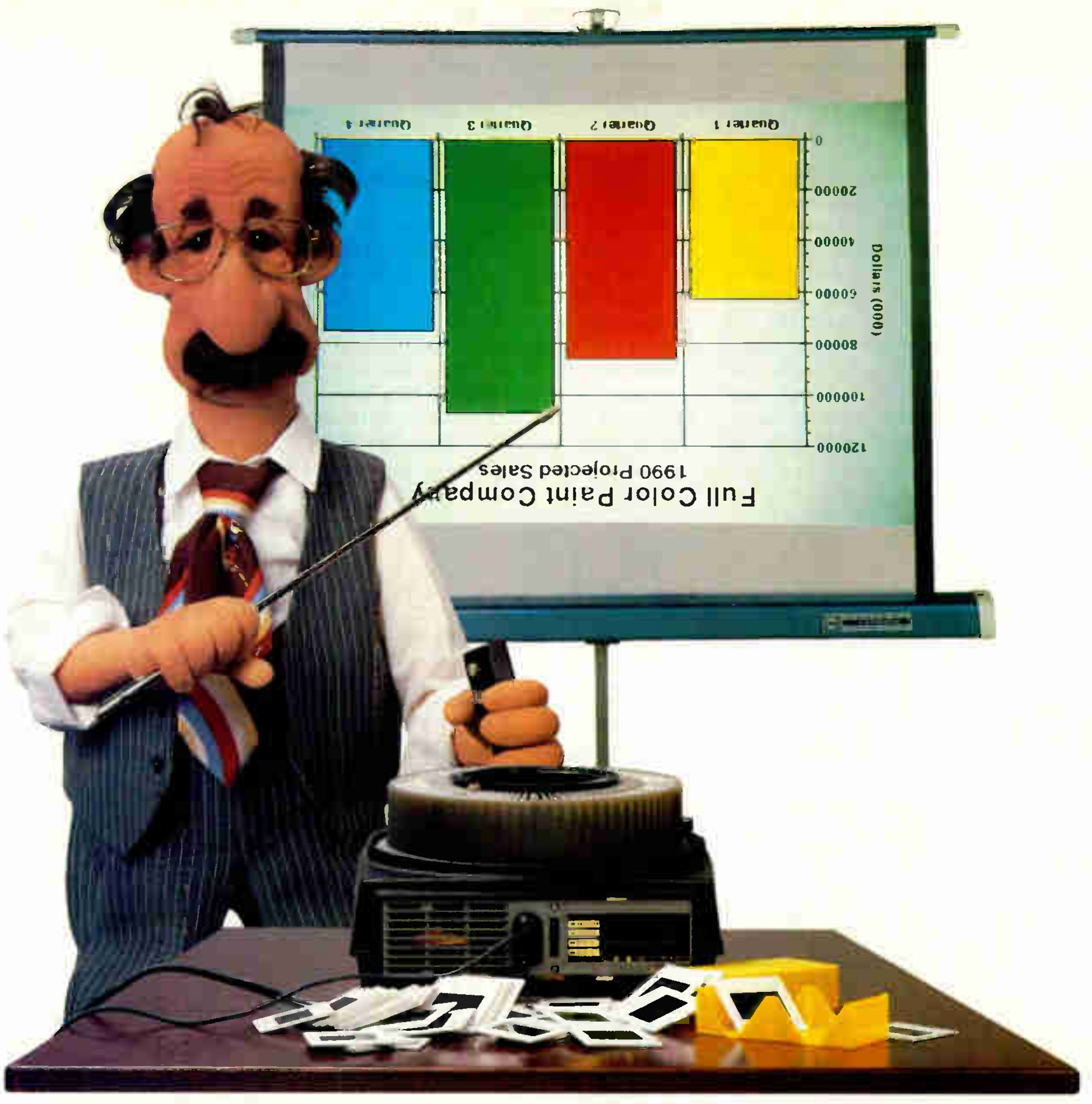
The DOS problems that Aldridge has noted are confined to very large CAD programs and other programs that use DOS extenders; if you don't use those, you *probably* won't have any trouble with a 486 and MS-DOS 3.31, which is solid on 386s.

Inside Information

I first learned about Mike Wiener and Micrplytics years ago when I met him at Comdex. Wiener had licensed index-

continued

Circle 222 on Reader Service Card



Take the Oops & Downs out of your next presentation.

Tired of fumbling with slides? Fiddling with transparencies? Losing your audience?

Well, it's time to use an LCD projection panel from In Focus Systems. It lets you project information just as it appears on your computer screen. Even bright, brilliant colors.

So you make stronger presentations. And easily hold any audience.

What's more, the 640x480 display works with IBM,® compatibles, and the Macintosh® family, too. For more information or the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-327-7231, today.

Then take the oops and downs out of your next presentation. And put the audience in the palm of your hand.

1-800-327-7231.

See it. Believe it.

IN FOCUS SYSTEMS, INC.

Circle 137 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 138)

7770 Southwest Mohawk Street, Tualatin, Oregon 97062.
1-800-327-7231. Oregon, 503-692-4968. FAX, 503-692-4476.

and-search algorithm technologies from Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center, and I was much impressed by the speed of the programs he demonstrated. As usual, the PARC gurus had developed splendid technology but hadn't made it into a product. Wiener saw the potential, and the result was the nearly indispensable Word Finder family of products. I'm using Word Finder now; it works quite well with Q&A Write. Just put the cursor on a word and press Control-F10; up pops a list of synonyms, if there are any. It all happens *fast*, too.

The latest Microlytics product is Inside Information for the Macintosh. This is a program unlike any I've seen before: it's hard to describe. It begins with seven general categories of knowledge: Nature, Science and Technology, Domestic Life, Institutions, Arts and Entertainment, Language, and The Human Condition. These are then subdivided in various ways to some five levels deep. The end product is a word, and a one-line definition of the word.

You can ask directly for the definition of a word, but that's not really what this program is about. The notion is that you want to know the word that describes a condition or thing, and you use the outline feature to zero in on it. Or, perhaps, you want a word defined in context.

One way to illustrate is to give a few examples. I'll start with the general category, go through the subcategories, and finally give the word with its definition:

Nature—Human Body—Anatomy—Reproductive System—family jewels: "testicles (slang)."

The Human Condition—The Dark Side—Intrigue, Deception—Pranks and Tricks—dido: "prank, mischievous act."

Language—Structure and Usage—Rhetoric and Figures of—adage: "proverb, wise saying."

One more example ought to give you the picture.

Arts and Entertainment—The Arts—Music—Musicians and Performance—conductor: "leader of orchestra."

In fact, though, all entries are not as trivial as this; but it's easy to get the impression that they are, and I did, until Wiener himself gave me some pointers via E-mail.

In fact, there's quite a lot of information in there, but that's not obvious, nor is it trivial to learn the program. For example, I looked for the word *paranoid* under the Insanity category of The Human Condition. Not there. However, it is in another section entirely, Society—Psychology—Syndromes, where you will also find dementia praecox and every phobia you've ever heard of.

The notion is that if you are trying to think of a word, you use this program to noodle around until you find it, or you browse through words similar in category but wildly different in spelling (e.g., dementia praecox, schizophrenia, and mania). Roberta suggests people learning English and beginning writers will particularly appreciate it, and she likes it because she hates a thesaurus.

The software is magnificent. It's fast and intuitive—provided, of course, that you understand the Mac way. There are a number of ways to enter the table, including Reverse Dictionary, in which you add words until you find what you want. The Inside Information box gives the example, "If you want to know the term for the notch that holds up a supporting beam, use the Reverse Dictionary and enter a few descriptive words. Quickly you'll

continued

POWER DEBUGGING

BOUNDS-CHECKER

Finds out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Flush out those Nasty pointer problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Each time you make a change to a program, run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing the new code. If you accidentally access out-of-bounds memory, BOUNDS-CHECKER will pop up displaying the offending SOURCE LINE. And your program runs at full speed.

Ship Bug-Free Products

You can run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing your program. There are no additional steps to your testing cycle, but you can feel secure when the program has passed through BOUNDS-CHECKER with no reported problems.

Many over-write problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses do NOT show up during normal testing. An out-of-bounds memory location may be modified, but that particular location doesn't happen to be important at the time. Once the program is in the field and a certain network is loaded or a certain T&SR or device driver is loaded, that memory location suddenly becomes very important... AND THE SYSTEM CRASHES.

You can prevent these problems by making BOUNDS-CHECKER a standard part of your testing procedure.

Gives you the protection of a protected operating system under MS-DOS.

BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the 80386 virtual machine technology to provide real-time memory protection. In addition BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the symbolic information output by your compiler to differentiate CODE and DATA. When your program is running, BOUNDS-CHECKER protects the program's CODE and all memory outside your program.

Requires 80386 PC.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

> *"BOUNDS-CHECKER and Soft-ICE make sophisticated use of the most powerful versions of Intel's processor family to track down some of DOS programming's most insidious bugs. If you're developing programs for DOS, these are essential tools."*
>
> PC Magazine
> *July, 1990 pg. 48*

Soft-ICE 2.5
New Version, New Features

The only debugger specifically designed to solve those problems unique to MS-DOS that we call the DOS Nasties.

- Memory over-writes
- Hung programs
- Program too big to debug
- Debugging T&SRs and Loadable Drivers
- Multiple Symbol Tables
- Supports Microsoft C 6.0 & Turbo C++

MagicCV 3.0
New for C6.0

A set of tools designed to ease the memory crunch with Microsoft C 6.0.

- Run Code View in *Less Than 8k*
- Run CodeView with EMM & VCPI
- Increase heap space when compiling
- Increase memory with make
- Load high T&SR's and device drivers
- VCPI support

BOUNDS-CHECKER *$249*
Soft-ICE 2.5 .... *$386*
MagicCV 3.0 .... *$199*

Special Offer...

Buy BC & S-ICE .... ***Save $100***
Buy S-ICE & MCV .... ***Save $86***
Buy all three .... ***Save $186***

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee

Nu-Mega
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386 or FAX (603) 888-2465

P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607 ■ U.S.A.

ITEMS DISCUSSED

APX-5100 .... $3425
APX-5200 .... $3575
Maximum Storage, Inc.
5025 Centennial Blvd.
Colorado Springs, CO 80919
(719) 531-6888
Inquiry 1147.

BUYAHOME.EXE $29.95
(Available as shareware on BIX.)
Shareable Software
7507 Plum Tree Forest Court
Houston, TX 77095
(713) 859-1905
Inquiry 1148.

Desire $44.95
Interactive Dynamic Systems
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
(800) 262-4729
Inquiry 1149.

DR DOS 5.0.........................$199
Digital Research, Inc.
Box DRI
70 Garden Court
Monterey, CA 93942
(800) 443-4200
(408) 649-3896
Inquiry 1150.

Grolier's Academic American Encyclopedia CD-ROM $395
Grolier Electronic Publishing
Sherman Tpk.
Danbury, CT 06816
(203) 797-3500
Inquiry 1151.

Inside Information................$119
Microlytics, Inc.
2 Tobey Village Office Park
Pittsford, NY 14534
(716) 248-9150
Inquiry 1152.

PC-Write Lite 1.02 .... $79
Quicksoft, Inc.
219 First Ave. N, Suite 224
Seattle, WA 98109
(800) 888-8088
(206) 282-0452
Inquiry 1153.

Premier 9000
with 1 MB of RAM $5895
with 2 MB of RAM $6375
Premier Computer Innovations
10310 Harwin Dr.
Houston, TX 77036
(800) 347-1777
(713) 995-4433
Inquiry 1154.

Railroad Tycoon................ $59.95
Microprose Software
180 Lakefront Dr.
Hunt Valley, MD 21030
(301) 771-1151
Inquiry 1155.

SpeedStor
(Available only with purchase of Maxtor hard disk drives.)
Storage Dimensions, Inc.
2145 Hamilton Ave.
San Jose, CA 95125
(408) 879-0300
Inquiry 1156.

see 'beam pocket' is the term for which you've been searching." That's all true.

On the other hand, I go through The Human Condition, Cognition, Verbs of Thought, Knowledge and Understanding, and come up with "see-through," which is defined as "penetrate," and I feel the mountain has labored to produce a mouse. Another attempt, though, tells me stuff about airplanes I didn't know.

In other words, the program is better than the database; but the database is pretty good. If it were on my PC, I'd probably use it; I don't know if I like it enough that I'll fire up the Mac to get at it. We'll see. It's certainly unusual.

Interactive Dynamic Systems

If Inside Information is a broad-structured program, Interactive Dynamic Systems goes in the other direction with their program Desire; that is, I won't say this will do you no good if you don't know what a differential equation is, but it's likely.

Desire stands for "direct executing simulation in real time": in other words, it's an interactive problem-solving and modeling system, with similarities to Wolfram Research's Mathematica.

You also get a 185-page book on models and modeling, and how to use Desire to solve problems. The book is *dense*; on the other hand, it's informative and gives lots of examples. That's the good news.

Alas, the bad news is that you'll spend half an hour fighting the terminology, the crummy user interface, and the general density of the system before you'll be able to run the examples.

The examples are interesting, ranging from a Desire simulation of Jay Forrester's World Dynamics model—the one that was used to justify "the era of limits"—through predator/prey ecological simulations, to models of a pilot ejecting from a plane. In the World Dynamics case, you'd need the book to understand what Forrester thought he was doing, but you can run his model in Desire right out of the box, once you figure out how to run *anything* with this interface.

You will eventually learn, though, and the World Dynamics model is worth the price of the program. As the author comments, "hands-on, interactive manipulation of investment and death rates on the direct-executing system soon makes the user feel like a microcosmic god."

This is one of those programs that I wish mightily I'd had when I was an undergraduate; if anything can give you a feel for the use of complex math, it's a program like this that takes the pain out and leaves you time to have fun playing with the system.

Fair warning: there is heavy going here. There are also some heavy payoffs. The interactive nature of the program makes it not easy, but possible, to understand.

Mac Grolier

Grolier's Academic American Encyclopedia on CD-ROM is now available for the Mac. The disk is identical to the older PCompatible product. It cost me an hour to be able to make that statement. That wasn't due to *my* stupidity. Let me explain because it might be instructive.

The disk appeared to be identical to the one furnished with the PCompatible product, but I like to verify things. The Apple CD-ROM drive uses those horrible little "jewel box" carriers. (They're horrible because you can't change disks in one without using both hands, the carrier costs more to manufacture than the disk itself, and you need one for every disk you use frequently, thus adding $10 to $20 to the cost of using that CD-ROM.)

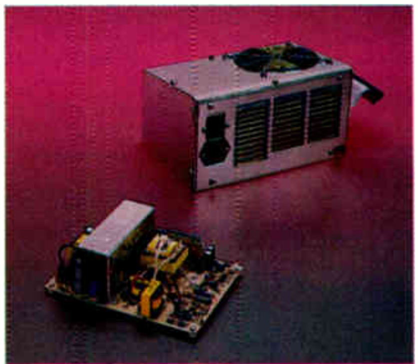
The new Denon CD-ROM SCSI drive also uses carriers; moreover, we'd just finished installing LANtastic to network several machines and let them share the two Denon drives installed on the Z-386/25. Incidentally, that works: I can run CD-ROM resources across the network. It's not a trivial setup, and there are significant resource costs to doing things in this fashion; for details, see my column in BYTE's upcoming Fall 1990

continued

Cool, Quiet, Reliable Power.

PC/XT

AT/386/486



COMPAQ

STANDARD 150 — $69

Economical This UL approved, fully tested unit is one of the best generic 150s available. Ideal for basic systems.

SILENCER 150 — $129

Ultra-Quiet Stop that irritating noise with the Silencer 150. Its large, low speed, German fan keeps your system 5° to 15° cooler and 84% quieter. Virtually inaudible! Great in the executive suite or home office.

TURBO-COOL 150 — $149

High Performance Upgrade your PC/XT with our popular, UL approved Turbo-Cool 150. Its patented twin fan, sloped-cover design keeps your system 25° to 40° cooler and 50% quieter. Prevents intermittent data errors and other heat-related problems. Meets the demands of a fully loaded system.

TURBO-COOL 200 — $189

Maximum Performance Put AT power and 200% more cooling under the hood of your PC/XT with our UL approved Turbo-Cool 200. Its twin fans keep your system 30° to 45° cooler for maximum expandibility. Perfect for hot rod PCs and Mini ATs!

Silencer, Turbo-Cool, Turbo 450, and InnerSource are trademarks of PC Power & Cooling, Inc. Compaq and Deskpro are registered trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation.

STANDARD 220 — $99

Economical This UL approved, fully tested unit is one of the best generic 220s available. Ideal for basic systems.

SILENCER 220 — $149

Ultra-Quiet Unrattle your nerves with the Silencer 220. Its high-efficiency, adjustable-speed fan offers 69% less noise with standard cooling. Quieter than most hard drives. Great in the executive suite or home office.

TURBO-COOL 300 — $189

High Performance Protect your investment! Upgrade your AT/386 with our powerful, wide-input Turbo-Cool 300. Its high-capacity, adjustable-speed fan keeps expansion cards, hard drives, and other valuable components 20° to 35° cooler for up to three times longer life. Perfect for a fully loaded system.

TURBO 450 — $349

Maximum Performance The choice of PC professionals, our Turbo 450 features built-in line conditioning, autoselect input, independent regulation, external DC voltage adjustment, triple-stage output filter, remote switch option, 50cfm cooling fan, UL/CSA/TUV approval, 48 Hr. burn-in and 2 year warranty! Ideal for workstations and network file servers.

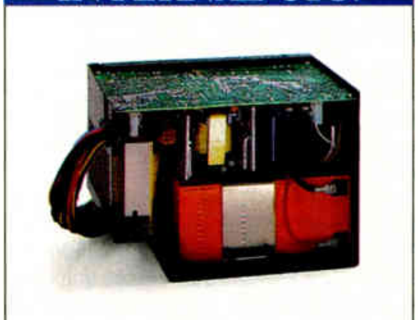
CP160 — $169

Original Portable Upgrade Give your Portable greater reliability and 100% more power with our direct replacement CP160. Allows 286, 386, and hard disk upgrades.

CD270 — $249

Deskpro Upgrade The power user's power supply! Our direct replacement CD270 gives your 8086/286/386 Deskpro up to 70% more power and the reliability it deserves. Prevents nuisance rebooting. Advanced design includes autoselect 110V/220V. 2-year warranty.

INTERNAL UPS!



Our new InnerSource 2210 is the first AT/386 power supply with a *built-in* UPS. Its auto-recharge battery provides 5 – 10 minutes of reliable backup power for both your PC and monitor. This complete protection costs less than an equivalent 550VA external UPS and it doesn't take up *any* space. **$449**

Most orders shipped same day. We accept Visa, MC, COD or PO on approved credit.

PC POWER & COOLING, INC.

31510 Mountain Way, Bonsall, CA 92003 • (619) 723-9513 • FAX (619) 723-0075

Circle 224 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 225)

IBM Special Edition.

Anyway, the Grolier CD-ROM ran fine on the Mac. Installation was simple enough. You do have to do things the Mac way: clicking on a program doesn't actually *run* it, but merely changes the menu bar at the top of the screen. You must go up there to tell the machine what you want. In a word, real Mac users will say Grolier has done a good job of integrating their CD-ROM to the Mac.

As with the PC version, searches are fast and smooth, the user interface is intuitive, and in general it's quite a neat operation. Of course, there's only text, no pictures.

Anyway, the CD-ROM furnished with the Mac version appeared identical to the PCompatible CD-ROM, right down to the ISBN. It was a fair inference that they were the same, but I do like to test such things. Since the CD-ROM was already in a carrier and the Denon drives use carriers, and I'd never run Grolier's on the Denon drives, the next step was obvious.

There was no Electronic Encyclopedia software on the Z-386/25, so the first thing to do was transfer it from the Cheetah 386. That way, I'd be able to not only look at its performance on the Z-386/25 with the Denon drives, but also test it out across the network. (The Cheetah 386, my ultrareliable workhorse, won't go on the network until I'm thoroughly satisfied that the network setup is rock solid.)

I transferred the software with sneaker net, copied from the floppy disk to the Z-386/25, and ran the Electronic Encyclopedia program. It brought up the prompt and copyright screens, thought for a moment, and reported "unable to locate CD-ROM," adding the gratuitous advice that I ought to check to see if I have the proper disk in the drive. I did. It was in the D CD-ROM drive, and I could get a directory from it. Maybe it's confused, thought I, and it removed whatever was in the E CD-ROM drive (although other CD-ROM software doesn't have a problem with more than one disk in the SCSI daisy chain). No joy.

OK, it's the configuration; this software expects an Amdek Laserdek drive. I need to reconfigure. There's a configure program, run that. No joy. The program lets me play with colors and stuff, but it's monumentally uninterested in the kind of CD-ROM drive. OK, there's an installation program on the floppy disk. Run that.

It looked good for a moment, but then the program said it was unable to load the EE.EXE installation program. There sure was no such program on that floppy disk, nor on my Cheetah hard disk. Clearly, this is a program that exists only on the original-issue Grolier floppy disk.

The trouble is, this is Chaos Manor; that floppy disk is long gone, since its contents exist on several hard disks and a WORM drive. It never occurred to me that those imbeciles would use some kind of strange copy-protection scheme for a CD-ROM retrieval! I mean, if you don't have more than one CD-ROM, you *cannot* be using it on more than one machine at a time! I spent a fruitless 10 minutes looking for the disk, and it's possible one day it will turn up—I never really throw anything away—but that will be futile anyway. Read on.

By now I was ready to find and beat senseless the person who had designed that ridiculous installation scheme, but there was one way to test that the Mac and PCompatible versions were identical: I took the CD-ROM out of the Amdek drive on my Cheetah 386, put it in a carrier, removed the Mac version that was showing me the names of articles about Charlotte Corday (Corday was a minor but colorful figure in the French Revolution), and substituted my own. The Mac proceeded without a hitch, and just to be sure, I then popped the Mac version into the Cheetah's Amdek, which ran it fine. So, I can safely say the Mac and PCompatible versions of the older text-based Grolier's are identical.

New Grolier CD-ROM

The new Grolier disk has pictures. It will *not* work with daisy-chained CD-ROM drives. Installation is automatic, and it builds a configuration line with the word DENON and the symbol N:2 in it, meaning that the configuration apparently believes that there are two Denon CD-ROM drives on-line; but when I invoke the program, I get precisely the same message I got when attempting to view the old (text-based) Grolier disk: "unable to locate CD-ROM disk."

Apparently, the people at Grolier believe their software will retrieve from a Denon CD-ROM drive installed as one of a pair, but they never tested it; because it sure doesn't. I have tried every combination, putting the CD-ROM in the D drive with and without disks in the E drive, and vice versa. I even dumped the network software and rebooted on the theory that anyone insane enough to cripple an installation program might have some paranoia about operating across a network, but no joy. In every case I can get a directory off the CD-ROM, but Grolier's Electronic Encyclopedia just isn't going to access that disk.

I then installed this thing on the Cheetah 386, where it works. Installation was automatic, and there were no problems at all. Of course, I installed from the original software disk. (Why they can't put the retrieval software on the CD-ROM itself is beyond me: probably the same distaste for their customers that caused them to cripple the installation program.) The press release says there are some 3000 updated articles, "as well as four-color drawings, paintings, and photographs," but it doesn't say how many. It also informs me that this same CD-ROM is readable on a Mac. It probably is, but not with the retrieval software that I put in for the text version, and they didn't send the Mac software for this version.

Moreover, the press release says that "a network version is available," implying that the one you normally buy won't work with a network; meaning that this thing is useless to me in any case, since my goal is to install the CD-ROM and WORM drives on a remote machine, thus freeing up my main machine and its work area. I don't know. It may be that the very presence of the LANtastic network card—even though it hasn't been implemented and no network drivers have been loaded—is detected by Grolier's paranoid software, and that's the reason it won't work with the twin Denon drives. More likely it's just buggy software. I know almost everything else works fine with the Denons, even across the network.

What we have here, then, is a decent product published by a firm that is more concerned about squeezing the last dime out of its software than about being sure the software works. Look: if you buy the CD-ROM for $395, why in the world should they care how it's used? If they sold you the books, and one kid used Volume One while another looked up *zebras*, no one would think of trying to charge an extra fee. If one kid carries an encyclopedia to another's house, you wouldn't make him or her carry a copy of the sales contract.

Yet here they have gone to considerable lengths to make it tough to use the electronic version, in fear that—that what? They don't put the retrieval software (and installation program) on the CD-ROM itself; I suppose because that would make it easy to leave multiple installations of the retrieval software? What use would it be to have the dumb software unless you have the CD-ROM? And if you have the CD-ROM, why the heck does Grolier want to make it harder for you to use it in more than one place?

The pictures and articles are excellent. This would be a better product if the company adopted less paranoid policies. I understand that they are reconsidering. More next month.

Winding Down

I'm out of space, but I have to work on the *IBM Special Edition* column anyway. Upcoming: CD-ROM on the LANtastic network; more on the Cheetah Gold 486; several new computers, including low-end systems with more bang for the buck; Mannesmann Tally printers; and, as they say, much more.

The shareware of the month is BUYAHOME.EXE, which is obtainable from the listings section of my tojerry conference on BIX. It unpacks itself into a database and decision-aid program that should be very helpful to anyone contemplating buying a house. Try it: I'm pretty sure you'll like it. If you do, don't forget to send in the registration fee to Shareable Software.

PC-Write Lite, a stripped-down, lean-and-mean version of Quicksoft's PC-Write, is now available with Cyrillic capability installed by our friend Arkady Borkovsky. This is probably the most bang for the buck you'll ever get in a word processing program.

The book of the month is by Eliot A. Cohen and John Gooch, *Military Misfortunes* (The Free Press, 1989). This is an excellent—and readable—study of campaigns that went wrong, and why, including the U.S. failures in antisubmarine warfare in 1942. The computer books of the month are the Microsoft Press *Learn XXX Now* volumes, where XXX is anything from Excel to QuickBASIC for the Mac. All give systematic introductions to their subject matter, and all come with "working models" of the programs they teach. I've tried a couple, and Roberta has worked most of the way through the QuickBASIC introduction and likes it a great deal.

The game of the month is still Microprose's Railroad Tycoon. If you ever liked to play with trains, you'll love this.

In the morning, I'm off to the Berkshires to see how they use computers in movie special effects. There's even talk of making a film of one of my books, which is interesting, and of giving us a large enough special-effects budget to build a real live spaceship, but I'll believe that when it happens. ■

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. Jerry welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply. You can also contact him on BIX as "jerryp."

Eight Top Databa
Out On dBAS

ADAM GREEN
President, Adam Green Seminars, Lexington, MA:

"It's significantly faster in some very important areas, especially in the fancy, attractive user interface... It's a very stable product, very reliable. I can safely recommend it."

PAT ADAMS
President, DB Unlimited, Brooklyn, NY:

"With standardization on the dBASE IV language, we have our database standard, which makes life easier for me, for my clients, and every other dBASE user... It's a solid, reliable product that performs the same way every time."

BOB DAVIES
President, SBT, Sausalito, CA:

"Memory utilization is much better than either dBASE III PLUS or dBASE IV version 1.0—a very substantial improvement. This means we are able to run our products, which require lots of memory and the need for a network, in a dBASE IV 1.1 environment."

SCOTT ROBERTSON
President, Champion Business Systems, Golden, CO:

"We think that it's solid. We think it's reliable. We think it's an excellent foundation for future development. The great thing about dBASE IV is that it has a flexible language and a good user interface. With dBASE IV version 1.1, end-users can take the product and tailor it so it fits their exact needs."

After running their own extensive tests, these independent experts have come to some very favorable conclusions on dBASE IV® version 1.1. We think you will, too.

se Experts Speak
E IV Version 1.1.

TONY LIMA
Author of "Inside dBASE IV," President, Pacific Systems Design Workshop Inc., San Carlos, CA:

"Version 1.1 should dominate the market. Its added features make it the best development environment available for PC database products ...None of the other products have the power and ease of the dBASE IV Control Center."

HOMER BRANCH
Programmer Analyst, Chevron CEPS, New Orleans, LA:

"I'm using version 1.1 to develop applications right now...It's much easier to use than either dBASE III PLUS or 1.0... Because of the Control Center, version 1.1 allows my users to do queries and get their reports without calling me."

RICHARD BRENNER
President, Westar Systems, Colorado Springs, CO:

"I'm now taking on some major consulting jobs that I wouldn't do before dBASE IV and its multiuser capabilities...I'm excited about the way they've gone through and enhanced just about every one of the new features within the program and the programming language."

SAM GILL
President, DataWiz International, Foster City, CA:

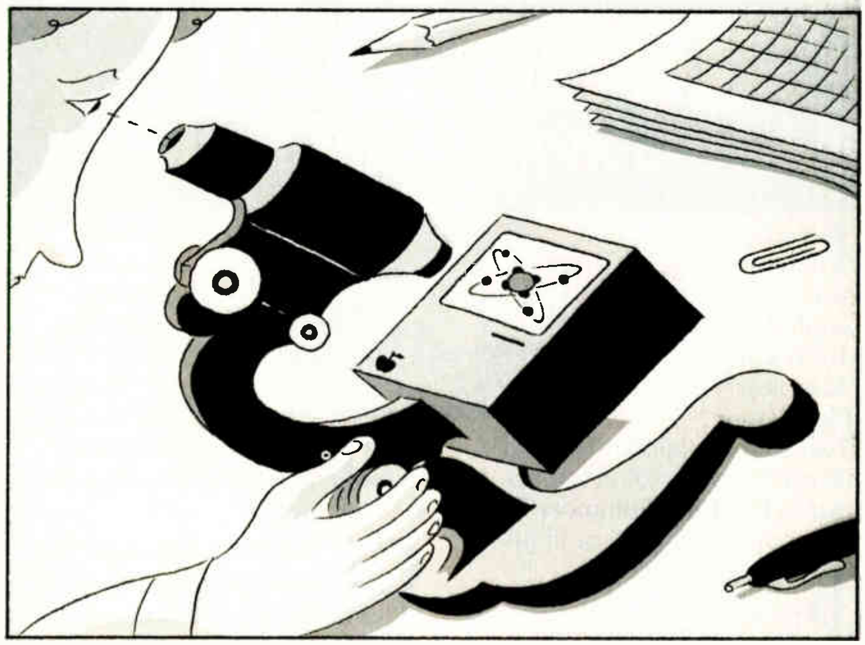
"dBASE IV version 1.1 is significantly faster...Memory management has really been improved. We can now load and run a system very comfortably in 640K bytes...Features like the form, report and application generators allow us to cut down development time."

Call 1-800-437-4329, ext. 1403, for more information. Better yet, call 1-800-2ASHTON for an immediate upgrade.

Ashton-Tate®

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 35)

SCIENCE GOES VISUAL ON THE MAC



A start-up company provides tools to examine research data

One of the digs I get from colleagues about the Macintosh concerns its lack of good scientific software. Just a few years ago, I would have agreed with this; the Mac simply couldn't compete with DOS- or Unix-based scientific software. Statistical analysis, laboratory telemetry, simulation systems, visualization software, and other categories were poorly represented on the Mac. The advent of the Mac IIci and IIfx has changed all that. Software vendors now have high-performance machines, plus a friendly and powerful environment, to port existing programs or write new ones.

The National Center for SuperComputer Applications tool suite, a set of scientific programs, has been around since the early days of the Mac II. These public domain Mac programs were developed by Brand Fortner's Mac scientific visualization group at the University of Illinois's NCSA. This tool suite, in various beta and released forms, has been available from NCSA for several years for just the cost of the media.

The good news is that it's still available, and it does a good job of helping you analyze and visualize your data: data that's probably been created on a supercomputer. The better news is that Fortner has started a new company, Spyglass, that sells commercial versions of the NCSA products.

Through a Glass, Starkly

I've used the NCSA versions for some time and was dubious of the need for commercial versions of the software. But I've been working with the first two Spyglass versions of the tools, Transform and View, and a beta version of Dicer, and my opinion has changed a lot.

Where the NCSA versions were quite clearly public domain—with many rough edges and weak documentation—the versions from Spyglass have been refurbished. More than that, the value that Spyglass has added in commercial packaging, customer support, and other intangibles helps make the NCSA tool suite far more accessible to engineers and commercial research scientists than before. Transform and View now feel like commercial programs that you can trust, rather than public domain freebies that were a little iffy.

If you are already a serious NCSA tool suite user, however, you probably won't get as much out of the version 1.0 releases of Transform and View as new users will. The real improvements in their interfaces and additional features won't come until version 1.1 (which, according to Spyglass, will be shipped free to version 1.0 users).

The Spyglass catalog will soon include all four major NCSA programs: Transform, View, Format, and Dicer. In a nutshell, these programs are tools for the analysis, visualization, and longer-term management of scientific and engineering data. Fortner, for instance, is an astrophysicist, and he uses the tools in his own research.

Data with a View

Transform is the key program in the group. With it, you can manipulate floating-point data and convert it directly into visualizations (i.e., color images). Additionally, Transform can represent your data as an interpolated image, a polar image, or a line graph.

The beauty of this program is the ease with which you can see the image and its associated data. You can select part of the image and instantly see the values it represents, or the converse, as quickly.

continued

ILLUSTRATION: MIKE KLIEN © 1990

You can open a number of data sets and compare their images directly. Or you can derive new data sets almost instantly by typing your analytic expressions into a notebook window, an operation that's similar in function to Mathematica.

Transform does an impressively good job of pulling you into your data and leaving you there to ponder its meaning, without being obnoxious about its analytical power. I never felt overwhelmed by its capabilities—something that I usually can't say when using visualization software on high-end graphics workstations.

Transform, like the other Spyglass applications, supports the public domain Hierarchical Data Format. This is essentially a file format that can hold all kinds of data objects, including floating-point numbers, color palettes, text notes about the data, and images, in the same file. Both NCSA and Spyglass offer FORTRAN and C libraries that read and write HDF files, which are likely to become the microcomputer lingua franca of scientific software. The Spyglass applications can also use Clipboard input, ASCII text files, and PICT files.

To animate and further analyze the images that Transform has created, you use View. View changes the animation method or sequence so that the resulting patterns will often reveal new insights into your data. The advantage of image analysis for almost any discrete scientific data is apparent the first time you pop the image up on your Mac screen. By varying colors, color tables, light sources, and other screen characteristics, you can "see" important areas in your data that more conventional statistical analysis would have missed or obscured. View can display images as color rasters, surface plots, contour plots, dithered images, or a series of cross sections.

Format—a Spyglass program that I haven't used yet—makes it easy to punch up presentations out of your visuals. Format works something like an animation and presentation editor—sort of a hybrid of MacroMind Director and Microsoft PowerPoint. I expect it to work much like the NCSA version does, since it's derived from it.

Data Sliced and Diced

The most interesting Spyglass program is Dicer. Although I've used the NCSA version, I wasn't prepared for just how impressive the commercial beta version would be.

Dicer does pretty much what you'd think: It lets you slice and dice three-dimensional data. Dicer presents your data as a 3-D color cube that you can slice horizontally, vertically, or as a series of parallel slices. Each slice can then be repositioned interactively, while you change the colors and color tables, surface shading, and other visual factors. This tool gets you inside your data and lets you rip it apart in ways that have to be seen to be understood.

As good as these initial Spyglass offerings are, many improvements are necessary. The most important of these are slice extraction and animation from 3-D data sets and 24-bit color image support. Right now, the Spyglass programs are stuck with the same 8-bit color tables that hampered the NCSA tools. Spyglass promises that both improvements will make it into the version 1.1 releases.

The Spyglass software is important for those who need visualization analysis tools. But it also points to a better future for microcomputer-based scientific analysis tools. Data visualization software

continued

THE OPTICAL ZONE

You're travelling through another dimension — a dimension of increasing storage demands and rewritable optical technology.

Submitted for your approval, storage solutions from the #1 source of optical storage systems in the world. Systems designed for Macintosh, SUN, DEC, HP, IBM and compatibles. Support for advanced applications running Unix, Xenix, A/UX, Novell, and more.

Pinnacle Micro, the leader in this new storage revolution, provides expanded storage for multimedia, digital video, pre-press, desktop publishing, CAD/CAM, and other data-intensive applications.

In the Optical Zone, these storage requirements are met with the latest optical technology available. From the world's first 3.5 inch optical drive to the largest selling 5.25 inch optical drives and disk changers. On line, network, backup and archiving storage solutions from 128 Megabytes to 36 Gigabytes.

With optical storage, your data's life is prolonged and protected. Expansion is as easy as inserting another optical disc. With Pinnacle's *ASCENT*™ program, systems can be upgraded from 650 Megabytes to 1 Terabyte.

See the future ... Store the future ... Recall the future ... The future is Optical.
For further reference, check under "S" for storage, from Pinnacle in ... The Optical Zone.

(800) 553-7070

PINNACLE MICRO

THE OPTICAL STORAGE COMPANY™

15265 Alton Parkway • Irvine, CA 92718 • In CA (714) 727-3300 • FAX (714) 727-1913 has largely been the province of expensive high-end graphics workstations (Silicon Graphics and Sun machines come to mind). That has kept it out of the mainstream of scientific and engineering circles. I'm hoping that Spyglass will set a trend for other Mac software companies to get in on the action. Scientific and engineering visualization software, beyond CAD, are just in their infancy. The Mac should make a dandy platform for their growth.

Tip of the Month: Bad Drives and Bankrupt Vendors

Right after I got back from vacation, I fired up my Mac IIci and its attached Jasmine DirectDrive 180. To make a long story short, after about 5 minutes of work, the DirectDrive died, with a horrific death rattle.

After cursing for 10 minutes or so, I tried to think about what to do. So I called Jasmine. Oops. Jasmine had filed for bankruptcy, remember? Surprisingly, I got through, but they couldn't help me. There were no technical-support people "available," which is always an ominous statement. When I asked them what I should do, I was met with silence. Finally, I got them to give me a list of former Chicago-area Jasmine dealers.

One of these was an old friend of mine. I brought the dead drive over to him. After rummaging through his old-parts bin and ancient Jasmine technical manuals, he was able to fix my drive. It turned out to be yet another power-supply problem, and the drive was miraculously undamaged. It booted up instantly when the power component was fixed.

After this little episode, I've finally put together my battle plan for dealing with bankrupt Mac companies that have left me holding the bag.

First, when you hear about a bankruptcy that affects the equipment you rely on, make your plans *now* to migrate data or operations over to other equipment, and do this before the company shuts its door.

Second, if this happens too fast and you get caught, call the vendor's last known number, since it might know of a local dealer who can help you. Insist that the vendor give you this information. Contact the dealer and develop contingency plans for defunct equipment.

Finally, your best defense is a good offense: Cultivate a friendship with a good dealer. Dealers might hear of vendor troubles long before you do and can help you prepare. ■

ITEMS DISCUSSED

Dicer $495
Format $195
Transform $395
View $395
(Educational/government prices of $249, $98, $198, and $198, respectively.)
Spyglass, Inc.
701 Devonshire Dr., Suite C-17
Champaign, IL 61820
(217) 355-1665
Inquiry 1146.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He is also a contributing editor for BYTE. He can be reached on BIX as "decrabb."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

WORK SPACE VS. SPACE THAT WORKS

You're tripping over your keyboard. Your monitor is too low. That report you're working on has vanished. The printer noise is driving you crazy. Paper is everywhere.

But don't give up.

What you need is some help from Kensington.

Store your keyboard out of the way with Keyboard Slideaway.®

See eye to eye with the data you're entering with SideClip.®

Silence your noisy printer with Printer Muffler®80 and Stand.

Get your CPU off your desk with our sturdy Universal System Stand.

Even keep your printouts organized with our Universal Printer Stand's convenient paper catcher.

And unlike other accessories, Kensington's products fit right in with the design of your PC.

The styling is complementary.

The construction is solid. The materials are of the same high quality.

Kensington.

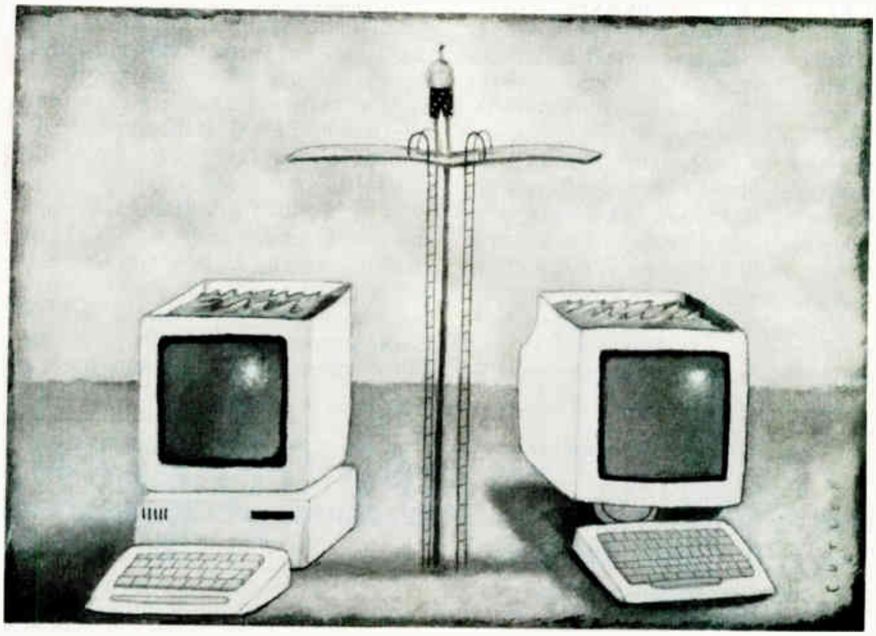
Because you can't work efficiently if your space doesn't work.

For a free brochure, and the dealer nearest you, call 800-535-4242 or 212-475-5200.

KENSINGTON.

SIZING IT DOWN

Evaluating RISC workstations, ATs, and inexpensive Unix



Last year I wrote a column about workstations, partly due to my feeling that workstation prices would drop. Boy, was I wrong. They *plummeted*. Sun now has a workstation for under $5000, Digital Equipment introduced some powerful new ones and dropped the prices of its older models, and a few models in IBM's new line may threaten almost everything it makes, right up to its mainframes. And then there's the Unix clone for 286-/386-based personal computers that costs less than $100. Does any of this interest you?

This column starts a brief series on workstation technology, including a smattering of facts on RISC and complex-instruction-set computers (CISCs), and what these new machines can potentially do for you. Are you better off with a vanilla 386/486, or should you get involved with workstations now? And for those who want to run Unix on their home computers but don't have enough money for a new workstation or even a full release of Unix, is there any hope?

Back to Basics

Until a few years ago, most CPUs were designed to be almost as complex as their makers could imagine. Since memory-addressing needs were increasing, designers rejoiced in making tricky addressing modes. And because language technology was changing, they lured compiler writers by creating new instructions that could be used to replace long streams of assembly language.

This didn't always lead to faster machines, but techies loved to point to their favorite CPU and say things like, "Look, you need just one machine instruction to search this entire file of movies and put it in order of gross receipts." In fact, some of the complex, fancy instructions would actually take longer than the streams of simpler instructions they replaced (anyone remember the block-move instruction on the Z80?). So progress, as defined by instruction sets, was difficult to measure, although everyone agreed that higher clock speeds would eventually mean faster computers.

Then the concept of RISC attracted interest. Instead of making a processor chip with hundreds of instructions, designers of a RISC chip would select a small number of instructions and optimize the hardware to run those instructions as quickly as possible. In other words, a RISC processor would do only a few things, but it would do them well.

It's important to understand that a RISC machine is not a special-purpose processor. It is not a process-control machine that has a small instruction set deliberately limited to keep the cost down, nor is it optimized for certain operations only, such as graphics. The designers of RISC machines generally do statistical analyses of large pieces of general-purpose code (such as all the kernel, system, and application programs on a large Unix machine) to find out which machine instructions are most often used.

Although RISC chips are in the same order of magnitude as far as the number of transistors per chip goes, the RISC philosophy differs from that of CISC (the kind of computer everybody's used to, including the 386 and 68020) as far as what those logic elements are dedicated to. The high performance of RISC comes from a reduced number of clock cycles required for critical instructions. Modern RISC processors may have as many instructions as their CISC counterparts.

IBM, the originator of RISC, would like to reword the expansion of the RISC acronym to be "reduced-instruction-set

continued

ILLUSTRATION: DAVE CUTLER © 1990

cycles," since its RS/600 processor chip set actually has 184 machine instructions. (The Z80 has only 67, and the 386 has 177.) Early RISC machines generally were not much faster than CISC machines. RISC gave designers a certain amount of simplicity in hardware design so that faster RISC chips required only incremental advances in technology. At the same time, a standard RISC instruction set might allow binary compatibility across processors of differing speeds.

These last two points are central to the design philosophy of Sun Microsystems's SPARC architecture. SPARC chips are all binary compatible, and the scalable design means that a SPARC-based computer can be anything from a laptop to a mainframe. While SPARC was invented at Sun, it's a fully licensable (nearly free) architecture that has been implemented by several semiconductor manufacturers and used by other computer makers. Part of the allure of SPARC and RISC chips is that they are fairly easy to design and manufacture.

Most manufacturers no longer refer to clock speed to show that their RISC machines are faster than competitive CISC designs (although a 33-MHz 386 is still likely to be at least twice as fast as a 16-MHz 386). Instead, the term "VAX MIPS" (million instructions per second) is generally used, which itself is a misnomer. The Dhrystone benchmark is run on the machine, and the result is divided by the Dhrystone figure for DEC's older VAX-11/780 machine. Thus, the final result is actually a calculated multiple of "how many times faster than a VAX" a given machine is supposed to be.

What About Workstations?

All this talk about RISC does have a purpose. It's to point out that many of today's low-cost workstations are RISC-based, because RISC technology has matured to the point where it's more cost effective than CISC, if the ultimate goal is more bang for the buck (or should that be "MIPS for the money"?).

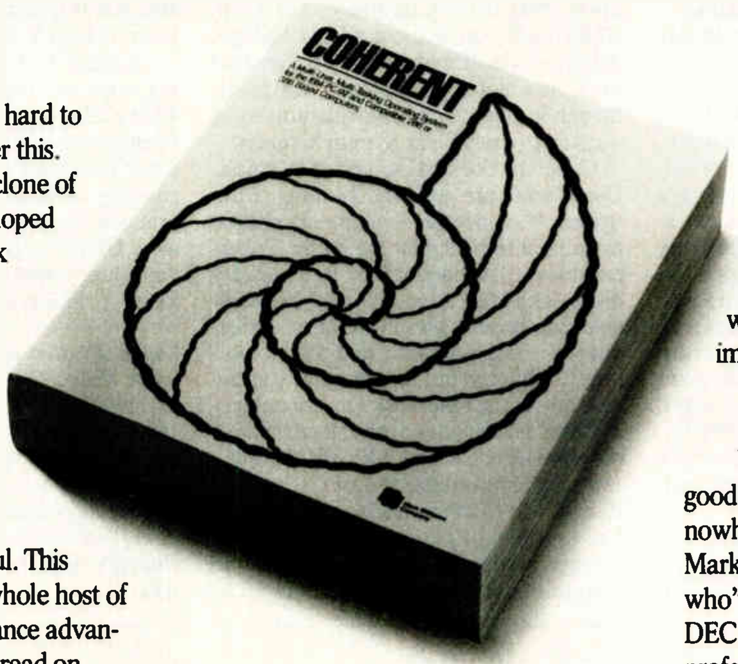
In the world of workstations, the ultimate goal *is* speed and power. Since all workstations run Unix across networks and have high-resolution graphics and a window system, performance is king. Nobody cares much about DOS compatibility or even what CPU is being used, as long as applications will run as fast and as inexpensively as possible.

This is a far cry from the world of personal computers, although the end goal is the same. Whether you have an office full of PCs or Macintoshes, there's a strong tendency to stay with the same technology. Companies that set up workstation networks are looking to get their work done. If their servers are from Pyramid, and some of their workstations are from DEC, if Sun comes out with a $5000 workstation that suits them, they just might buy some Suns. They can do it because using Unix standards lets them set up such a heterogeneous network.

The dilemma for those in the market for a new machine arises when some of these newer workstations are compared with high-end PCs. PCs are familiar and comfortable to many people, but workstations have so much power they can't be ignored, especially if you're thinking of buying a PC primarily to run Unix. The prices are competitive in many cases, and there's always that nagging suspicion that workstations were designed to run Unix but PCs weren't.

continued

Everything You Ever Wanted In UNIX. And Less. $99.95.*



OK. We know it's hard to believe. So just consider this. Coherent™ is a virtual clone of UNIX. But it was developed independently by Mark Williams Company. Which means we don't pay hundreds of dollars per copy in licensing fees.

What's more, Coherent embodies the original tenet of UNIX: small is beautiful. This simple fact leads to a whole host of both cost and performance advantages for Coherent. So read on, because there's a lot more to Coherent than its price.

SMALLER, FASTER...BETTER.

Everybody appreciates a good deal. But what is it that makes small so great?

For one thing, Coherent gives you UNIX capabilities on a machine you can actually afford. Requiring only 10 megabytes of disk space,

LESS IS MORE!	Coherent For the IBM-PC/AT and compatible 286 or 386 based machines.	Santa Cruz Operation's XENIX 286, Version 2.3.2
No. of Manuals	1	8
No. of Disks	4	21
Kernel Size	64K	198K
Install Time	20-30 min.	3-4 hours
Suggested Disk Space	10 meg	30 meg
Min. Memory Required	640K	1-2 meg
Performance*	38.7 sec	100.3 sec
Price	$99.95	$1495.00

*Byte Execl benchmark, 1000 iterations on 20 MHZ 386.
Hardware requirements: 1.2 meg 5¼" or 1.4 meg 3½" floppy, and hard disk. SCSI device driver available soon. Does not run on Microchannel machines.

Coherent can reside with DOS. So you can keep all your DOS applications and move up to Coherent. You can also have it running faster, learn it faster and get faster overall performance. All because Coherent is small. Sounds beautiful, doesn't it?

But small wouldn't be so great if it didn't do the job it was meant to do.

EVERYTHING UNIX WAS MEANT TO DO.

Like the original UNIX, Coherent is a powerful multi-user, multi-tasking development system. With a complete UNIX-compatible kernel which makes a vast world of UNIX software available including over a gigabyte of public domain software.

Coherent also comes with Lex and Yacc, a complete C compiler and a full set of nearly 200 UNIX commands including text processing, program development, administrative and maintenance commands.

And with UUCP, the UNIX to UNIX Communication Program that connects you to a world-wide network of free software, news and millions of users. All for the cost of a phone call.

We could go on, but stop we must to get in a few more very important points.

EXPERIENCE, SUPPORT AND GUARANTEES.

Wondering how something as good as Coherent could come from nowhere? Well it didn't. It came from Mark Williams Company, people who've developed C compilers for DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

We make all this experience available to users through complete technical support via telephone. And from the original system developers, too!

Yes, we know $99.95 may still be hard to believe. But we've made it fool-proof to find out for yourself. With a 60-day money-back no-hassles guarantee.

You have to be more than just a little curious about Coherent by now. So why not just do it? Pick up that phone and order today.

You'll be on your way to having everything you ever wanted in UNIX. And for a lot less than you ever expected.

1-800-MARK WMS
(1-800-627-5967 or 1-708-291-6700)
60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

Mark Williams Company
60 Revere Drive
Northbrook, IL 60062

*Plus shipping and handling. Coherent is a trademark of Mark Williams Company. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. XENIX is a trademark of Microsoft.

I'm going to leave you hanging right here until next month. There are no easy answers, but there are still plenty of questions that should be asked before you take the plunge!

Write Something Coherent, David

Luckily, that is not what BYTE's editors have been telling me, but readers have been asking me something close to that for a while now. The Mark Williams Company (60 Revere Dr., Northbrook, IL 60062, (708) 291-6700, fax (708) 291-6750) has been advertising a 286/386 version of Coherent, its Unix-like operating system designed for truly small (i.e., personal) computers. The reason Coherent has been getting so much interest is that it resides in less than 10 megabytes of disk space, it can read and write DOS files, it includes a C compiler and UUCP (Unix-to-Unix copy), and it costs, at this writing, just $99.95. So, quite a few interested readers have been asking me, "Is this thing for real, and if so, how good is it?"

Alas, the perils of publishing are such that I received a copy of Coherent only a day or so before the deadline for this column, so I can do no more at this time than give a few impressions. I haven't had a chance to do anything resembling a complete review, so remember that this is all quite preliminary.

Note that Coherent was written at the Mark Williams Company, not from AT&T code, so, without a Unix license, the price is legitimately low. At the same time, it's not a "certified" Unix, although it seems to be equivalent in some ways to an early Unix System V release.

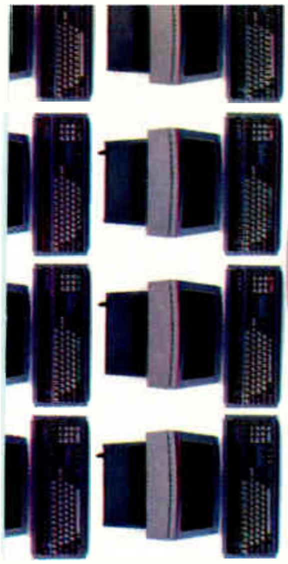
Coherent does exist, and it is small. Users who are already running Unix System V on personal computers will be astounded to hear that the entire Coherent release fits on just four high-density disks, and that includes machine-readable `man` pages. The installation procedure is straightforward and fairly foolproof: After the initial boot disk, you can load any of the other disks in any order.

Coherent includes over 150 executable programs, including LEX, YACC, and a few publicly available programs, such as Kermit and MicroEMACS. Unlike many Unix systems, Coherent comes with just a single manual and a set of release and installation notes—but that manual is over 1000 pages long, so there is no skimping on documentation. After looking around the system briefly, I can report that the kernel seems to fit somehow into 64K bytes (the `/coherent` file is about 77K bytes), while the shell executable file is a mere 26K bytes. Take *that*, Unix System V release 3.2!

I hope to get UUCP running on Coherent soon so that I can transfer some source files (and the BYTE benchmarks) from my main Unix machine to the computer running Coherent. Compiling and running these programs, as well as the practical aspects of getting Coherent up as a UUCP node, should tell me—and you—just about everything we want to know. I'll keep you posted. ■

David Fiedler is executive producer of Unix Video Quarterly *and coauthor of the book* Unix System Administration. *He has helped start several Unix-related publications. You can reach him on BIX as "fiedler."*

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.



Multiply Your Choices

At Comtrol we pioneered multiuser technology. And we know that there are no single solutions to multiuser environments. That's why we offer more choices than any other company...from text to graphics...for modest users to over 64 users supported by a single PC. And we've not only multiplied your choices, we've multiplied performance, allowing you to expand without the high cost of adding computers.

MultiVision. For Choices Beyond Words

When graphics enter the equation, MultiVision enters the picture. A fully functional multiuser system for up to 16 users, MultiVision speeds images to the screen at a blistering 100 megabits per second. As a result, you'll experience near instantaneous transmission of your graphics.

With software that enhances standard operating system graphics drivers, MultiVision is compatible with virtually any monitor, keyboard, mouse or VGA controller supported by the operating system. MultiVision can also run applications designed for the "X" environment. But unlike a LAN-based "X" terminal, MultiVision is a multiuser system that transfers data up to 100 times faster. When you compare that performance with the cost of an "X" terminal... MultiVision's advantages really compute.

Multiplied Performance

No company offers you more performance than Comtrol. In fact, our new DT *Express* driver transforms our Ultra Series into the highest performing controllers available today. DT *Express* dramatically reduces host utilization and significantly increases throughput by managing all data transmission and data transform functions on the controller. So now as you add users, no one gets caught in a wait state.

Multiplied Protection

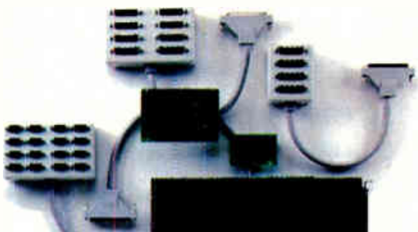
We back our products with an uncompromising 30-day satisfaction guarantee, a *5 year warranty, complete technical support, and most importantly...a company that's easy to do business with. It all adds up to the best protection plan available. And if you're a VAR, call us about our Reseller Program that provides you with options designed exclusively for your needs.

30/5

**1 yr. MultiVision*

See us at
COMDEX/Fall '90
November 12-16, 1990
In Bally's Booth B540
Las Vegas, Nevada

for Multi-Users.



Options

Our products offer serial port and memory options that are field upgradable; compatibility with ISA (AT), MicroChannel and EISA buses; RS232, 422, 485 and Current Loop interfaces and DB 9, DB 25 and RJ 45 connectors.

Graphics

When your needs move beyond text, MultiVision moves into view--a high speed (100 megabits per second) communications controller that offers near instantaneous multiuser graphics like you've never seen before.

Comtrol
A Control Systems Company

Multiply your choices. Call Comtrol today.

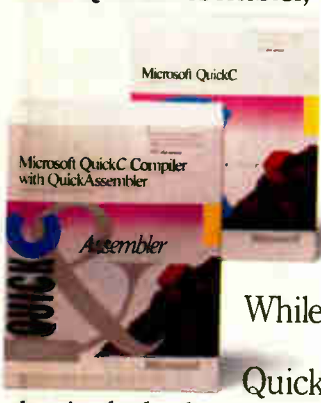
1-800-926-6876

Comtrol Corp., 2675 Patton Road, P.O. Box 64750 St. Paul, MN 55164

Circle 73 on Reader Service Card

It takes less to crack C and Assembler than you'd think.

With new Microsoft® QuickC® and QuickC with QuickAssembler,™ mastering the hard-core stuff is so easy it's almost criminal. You see, the Quick environment includes what we call the QuickAdvisor, an interactive, hypertext manual that furnishes answers on demand. As in on-line. While you're programming.



QuickC Compiler and QuickC with QuickAssembler also include the new language features found in the Microsoft C 6.0 Professional Development System. So you'll find yourself in quite a powerful position. And, at the same time, you'll be assured of upward compatibility with both of these products' professional counterparts.

Which means there's no need to trash any of your existing code.

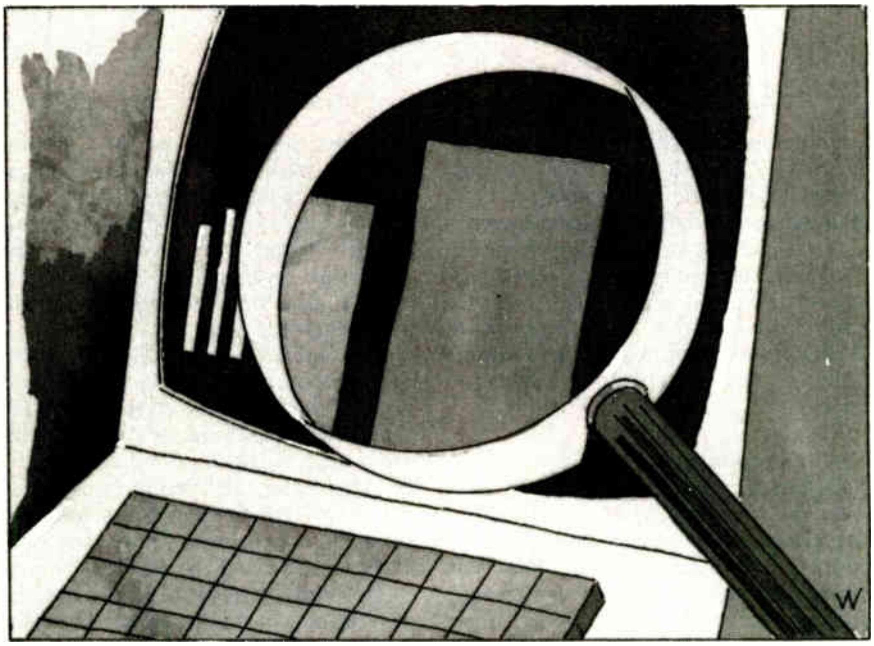
Plus, with the QuickC with QuickAssembler Development System, C and Assembler are totally integrated. Ensuring easy access to the features you need to develop powerful applications.

To find out how easy it is to tap C and Assembler or to upgrade, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. L91. You'll find we offer the right combination.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense®

PICTURE THIS

Despite fundamental differences between slides and a computer monitor, they both have a place in your presentation



In August, I discussed ways that you could use graphics software to liven up your business presentations. Now it's time to take the next step. Once you've created those great-looking images, you have to find a way to present them.

It wasn't so long ago that most business presentations were written out by hand and then made up on a lettering machine and transferred to acetate for use as an overhead transparency. Some offices made do by typing out the text of the slides using an IBM Selectric Orator ball and then copying the result to acetate. If you wanted color, you had to place the original acetate into your plotter and hope for the best.

Getting an image of a screen into your presentation meant that you had to do a screen print to paper, copy it onto the acetate, and then project that. Unfortunately, the print was usually so faint that you couldn't see it if you put the slide on the overhead projector, so you resorted to handing out hard copies—what one colleague of mine calls "lap slides." But passing out copies of screen shots no longer satisfies audiences.

In a professional presentation, most audiences now expect to see 35mm slides as well as the actual computer video. There are a couple of problems with 35mm slides, however. They are expensive—costing about $10 per slide—and they take a couple of days to produce, which could be too long if you have been asked to put together a last-minute presentation. Fortunately, you can now make 35mm slides directly from your computer. You can also use your computer to deliver your presentation without making the audience crowd around a 13-inch monitor.

Showing Off

While slides and a computer monitor are fundamentally different, they both have a place in your presentation. In fact, you can use both at the same time very effectively. Your challenge is to find a way to create slides and screens that look equally well done, and then to find a way to present them. While the look of both slides and screens depends on your sense of aesthetics and design, the quality of the presentation depends on your using the appropriate tools for the job. Thus, you must use something other than acetate transparencies on the overhead projector.

Of course, doing away with overhead transparencies can cost you a lot in flexibility and speed, since all that's required to produce a transparency is a copy machine or a laser printer. Polaroid has a solution in the form of its Digital Palette CI-3000, a film recorder that attaches to the parallel port of an IBM PC or compatible and makes color 35mm slides with software such as Harvard Graphics and Applause II—packages that I discussed in August.

The Digital Palette will accept camera backs for 35mm and 4- by 5-inch transparencies, as well as some other sizes. Since Polaroid makes an instant 35mm slide film, you can create impressive color slides in about the same time as you could formerly create boring black-and-white overhead transparencies. The result is quite professional.

One problem of moving to computer-generated slides is that you can't just copy an existing document to make a

continued

ITEMS DISCUSSED

The Computer Comic........... $25
Keyboard Comedy
P.O. Box 13192
La Jolla, CA 92037
(619) 450-9305
Inquiry 1221.

Datashow 480.................. $1895
Sayett Technology, Inc.
100 Kings Hwy., Suite 1800
Rochester, NY 14617
(716) 342-0700
Inquiry 1222.

Digital Palette CI-3000...... $3995
Polaroid Corp.
575 Technology Sq.
Cambridge, MA 02139
(617) 577-2000
Inquiry 1223.

SilentPartner
IBM PC-specific............. $349
IBM PC-universal $419
Macintosh $399
Presentation Electronics, Inc.
4320 Anthony Court, Suite 8
Rocklin, CA 95677
(916) 652-9281
Inquiry 1224.

transparency. You can get around this dilemma by using a scanner to bring the image into one of the graphics packages that support the Digital Palette. Depending on the scanner and the software, however, the resolution may not be adequate. Polaroid also makes a device called the Bravo Slide Maker, which looks like a photocopier but transfers color or black-and-white documents to slide film.

Using the Tube

Of course, you can always use the computer monitor itself to show the images it generates. Most presentation graphics packages have some sort of slide-show capability that will let you flip through images one by one. Unfortunately, most of the good ways to do this are either expensive or not very portable.

The easiest way to show images directly from the computer is to use a huge monitor (Mitsubishi makes one that's 37 inches diagonally). I didn't try one out for this column because they are not something you'd use for anything but a permanent installation. Huge monitors are hugely expensive and hugely heavy. I wouldn't even attempt to move such a monster without a lot of help. Video projectors are lighter but still expensive and very sensitive to movement. While the output from a properly adjusted video projector can be impressive, it can also be difficult to keep in tune.

Because of these parameters, companies have developed devices such as the Sayett Datashow 480 (formerly the Kodak Datashow 480). The Datashow is an LCD panel that sits on an overhead projector and allows a computer's video to be projected onto a screen. It supports both IBM and Macintosh computers in resolutions up to VGA (for the PC). Used properly, the Datashow—and similar products from Sharp and other companies—can make computer images reasonably pleasant to watch. Be careful, though, that the material you're showing has reasonably high black-and-white resolution, since these devices convert colors to shades of gray.

The Sayett Datashow 480 attaches to the computer's monitor connector in place of the monitor. You then place the device, which looks like a frame containing a glass window, on top of the overhead projector, and you're in business. These LCD panels seem to be sensitive to the quality of projector you're using, and earlier models could be heat sensitive.

This means that if you plan to use that 30-year-old, beat-up overhead projector you have in the closet, your images will probably look less impressive than they might otherwise. Good optics and a clear focus are important to the success of using the Sayett Datashow and similar products.

Keeping It Under Control

Picture yourself standing in front of a large group of people (at the corporation's annual meeting, for instance) trying to control the slide projector while you're running the computer attached to the Datashow while you're trying to give a coherent presentation. You can see that there are disadvantages to having several sources of images. It's not unlike the days when you had a person assigned to flip overhead transparencies, but who never flipped them at quite the right time. Things just didn't go smoothly.

Fortunately, a company called Presentation Electronics has developed a remote control for the keyboard of a PC compatible or a Macintosh with which you can control your computer from across the room. The SilentPartner looks like a TV remote control and sends digital infrared signals to a receiver that connects the computer and its keyboard. The receiver draws its power from the computer and allows simultaneous use of the keyboard.

The SilentPartner is very flexible. The device is accompanied by a cable that allows the receiver to be attached to the computer's serial connector. Using this connection, and the software that has been provided with the SilentPartner, you can program the remote control for any key and key sequence, and for a number of macros. While it's not able to do everything a complete keyboard can do all at once, you can program it with any function that's available from the keyboard. You can also use the serial cable for those computers that don't have detachable keyboards, such as laptops, so that you can use the SilentPartner with them as well.

Having the SilentPartner on hand to use with your presentations means that you can stand at the podium and still have control over everything. You can change slides with the remote control that comes with virtually all slide projectors used for presentations, and you can also control the computer at the same time. Now all you have to do is deliver the presentation.

A Few Laffs

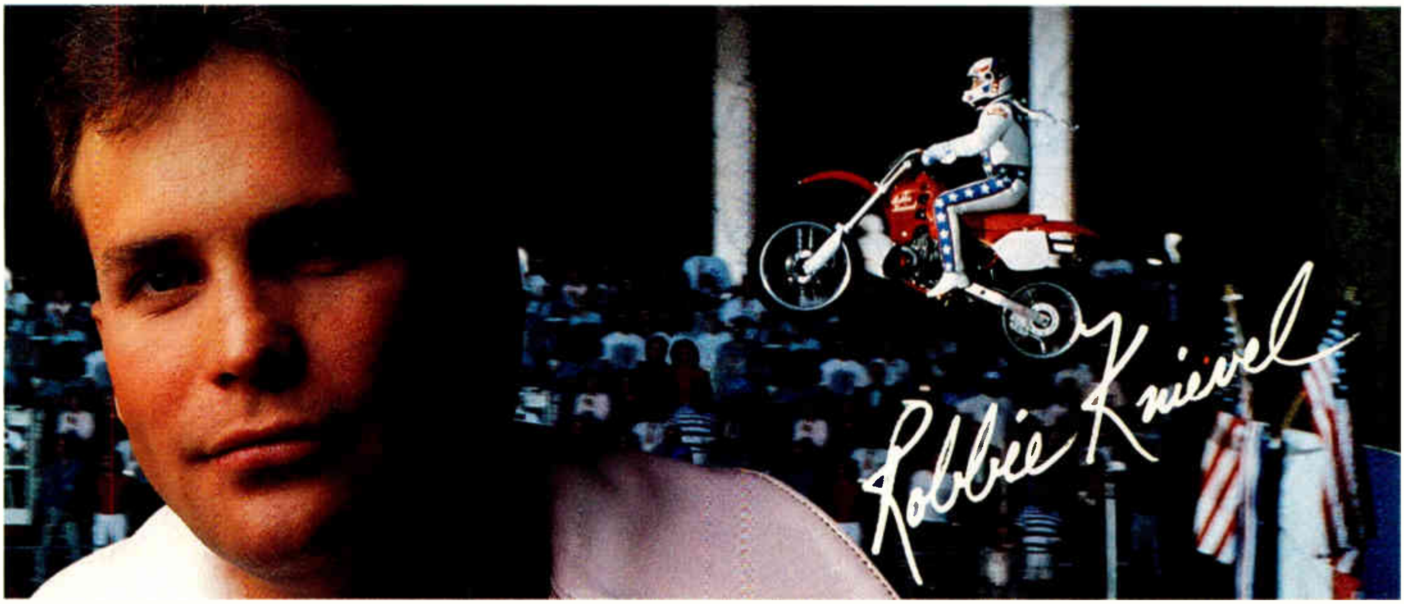
A little humor often helps make an otherwise slightly dry presentation palatable. One possible source comes from a company called Keyboard Comedy, which makes a product called The Computer Comic.

The Computer Comic is a 3K-byte resident program that calls up a joke every time you press Alt-J. Some of the jokes are pretty funny, some are about computers, and some are written by professional Hollywood joke writers. They might lighten up the very technical or figure-laden material in some of your presentations. ■

Wayne Rash Jr. is a contributing editor for BYTE and technical director of the Network Integration Group of American Management Systems, Inc. (Arlington, VA). He consults with the federal government on microcomputers and communications. You can contact him on BIX as "waynerash," or in the to.wayne conference.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

"So, this punk comes up to me and says, 'Is there anything you won't do for a buck?' And I say, 'Sure. I won't plug in my PC without a Proxima product to protect it.'"



"I may be crazy, but I'm not stupid."

"When people tell me I take foolish risks, I say to them: 'At least I assess the risks, and I always take steps to protect myself. Do you?'

"Take many microcomputer users. They're cool and calm, just cruising along until – *wham!* – they've crashed. Lost all their data, maybe even burned out a motherboard. Yet they sit there, stunned.

Whether you're operating a home computer or a technical workstation, there's a state-of-the-art Proxima ProLine to match your needs.

They had no idea they were at risk.

"Or maybe they just thought it would never happen to them. Yet studies indicate that <u>every AC outlet in America has a 97% probability of incurring at least one system-damaging event each year</u>.

"Whether it's a Proxima® ProLine™ Surge Suppressor that clamps down on incoming surges and spikes – or a Power Director® that protects against power problems *and* acts as a power control center – your micro needs ultra-reliable protection against the 101 power problems that threaten it.

"So check out the entire range of innovative Proxima Power Protection Products. And ask about the Proxima <u>Lifetime Equipment Protection Policy</u>. With the purchase of a ProLine 20 or 30, or a Power Director, it guarantees the survival of your hardware from a power problem – for life."

Want to hear more about how to save the life of your computer? Just write, and I'll send you, free, "Five Ways to Stop Being a Computer Daredevil." Or call 800/582-2580 (800/582-0852 in CA).

Name ______________________

Company ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________ State ____ Zip ________

Phone ______________________

Return to: Computer Accessories Corporation, 6610 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121.

PROXIMA

by Computer Accessories Corporation

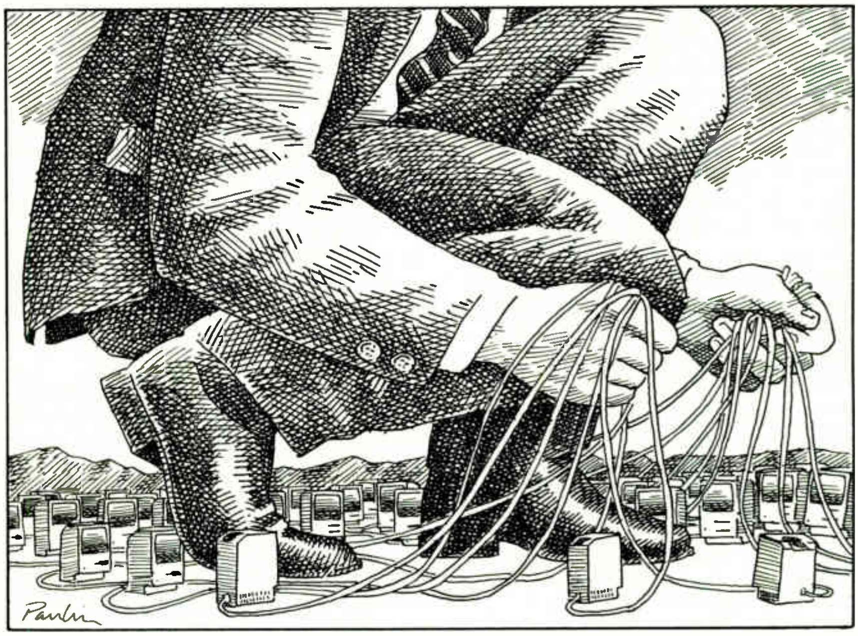
Circle 70 on Reader Service Card

Power Director and Proxima are registered trademarks, and ProLine is a trademark, of Computer Accessories Corp.
Computer Accessories Corporation will change its name to Proxima Corporation in November, 1991.

NETWORKS ■ Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings

WELCOME TO LILLIPUT, DEC

DEC's new version of LanWorks lets Macintoshes talk VAX



Microcomputers have long lived in a world mostly divorced from the land of the larger minicomputers and mainframes. One of the biggest of the big-system players, Digital Equipment Corp., has made several trips into the land of the little, but few have been successful. Remember the Rainbow?

Well, DEC may have finally found its gateway to Lilliput: LANs. LANs occupy a middle ground between microcomputers and larger systems; they typically use microcomputer technology, but they serve multiple users. And DEC understands serving multiple users well.

DEC's minicomputers have an obvious role in LANs as the server—the big machine in the middle. DEC already has several PC-to-VAX integration products. Unfortunately, they largely ignore established microcomputer protocols, such as those used by NetWare. They even have minicomputer-style names: PCSA (Personal Computing Systems Architecture) for the software, and DEPCA (Digital Ethernet PC Adapter) for the Ethernet board. In an obvious attempt at a cheap face-lift, DEC has changed the names of those products to LanWorks for PC and EtherWorks, respectively—not much, but at least a nod in the microcomputer direction.

With its LanWorks for Macintosh, however, DEC may finally have gotten it right. While not perfect, this product clearly fits into the Macintosh world. DEC and Apple sowed the seeds of LanWorks for Macintosh in their January 1988 joint announcement of Mac-VAX integration products. After more than 2½ years, DEC should finally be shipping the product soon.

When in Lilliput...

For a change, this DEC product works the microcomputer way: LanWorks for Macintosh adheres to the existing Mac networking standards. The only concession that Mac users must make is to get an Ethernet board or a LocalTalk/Ethernet gateway; VAXes still don't support LocalTalk.

With an Ethernet board installed, a Mac can treat a VAX LanWorks for Macintosh server just like a normal Mac AppleTalk Phase 2 server. LanWorks for Macintosh's file services use Apple's AppleTalk Filing Protocol standard software; you just pick the VAX server from the Chooser, and you're in business. No additional Mac software is necessary.

The same thing goes for printing. LanWorks for Macintosh conforms to Apple's Printer Access Protocol; hence, client Macs are unaware that they are talking to a VAX. Macs on the network can print to DEC PostScript printers attached to the VAX, and those printers look just like LaserWriters under the Chooser.

Meanwhile, on the VAX

On the VAX side, the "printers" that the Macs see are the standard VMS print queues, with all the normal VMS print-queue management services. VAX and Mac users can share printers without a hitch.

LanWorks for Macintosh does an equally good job on the VAX side with files. It stores the data forks of Mac files as standard VMS files, although it necessarily stores the resource forks and desktop information separately. This approach lets Mac and VAX users see the same files.

Of course, Macintosh files are useless to VAX programs that can't read their formats, so LanWorks for Macintosh includes a small set of file-conversion

continued

ILLUSTRATION: DOUG PAULIN © 1990

programs. Its standard conversion tool can move data between one VMS format—DEC's emerging Digital Document Interchange Format standard—and three common Mac formats—MacWrite, MacPaint, and PICT. This utility runs only on the VAX and doesn't support many formats, but at least it's a start.

LanWorks for Macintosh also provides some basic terminal services with two Apple terminal-emulation products: MacTerminal and MacX.

MacTerminal lets Macs act like DEC VT100, VT102, or VT320 terminals. It uses the Mac Communications Toolbox, so Apple or third-party vendors can add support for new media and protocols. The Communications Toolbox initially includes drivers for DEC's Local Area Transport and CTerm protocols.

MacX brings DECwindows (the company's X Window System implementation) to the Mac. The program includes both the X software and a TCP/IP protocol stack, so Macs can act as X terminals not just with VAXes running VMS, but also with other systems running TCP/IP. One important such system is DEC's own Unix for VAXes, Ultrix.

LanWorks for Macintosh also supports All-In-1 Mail and VMS Mail. All-In-1 Mail for Macintosh even lets Macs act as clients for DEC's distributed mail services, a comprehensive set of wide-area mail protocols based on the emerging X.400 E-mail standard.

The Paths Between

At the core of the communications portions of LanWorks for Macintosh is a new version of AppleTalk for VMS 3.0. DEC claims that this new version runs three to seven times faster than its predecessor, but we were unable to verify that claim on a shipping copy of the software.

DEC has added another communication feature that will interest many Mac users: *DECnet tunneling*. This strange name refers to the ability of a VAX to run AppleTalk protocols over DECnet. With it, you can route AppleTalk messages through a DECnet network of VAXes to Macs connected to other VAXes. For the many organizations that already have large networks of VAXes, DECnet tunneling means easy links between all the Macs hooked to those VAXes.

With all these features, you might imagine a painful setup process. Not so. Every Mac can automatically see these VAX servers, so you only have to install the software on the VAX and hook the Macs and VAX to an Ethernet, and you are ready to go. If you want some of the special Mac software, such as MacTerminal or MacX, on your Mac, just copy it from the VAX server.

Future Travels

Just as encouraging as DEC's present micro foray is the groundwork that the firm is laying for future Mac-VAX cooperation. Two products are particularly interesting.

Rdb/VMS's SQL/Services, a separately priced product, provides an application programming interface (API) for writing Mac Structured Query Language (SQL) applications that manipulate data in an Rdb/VMS VAX database.

The other product, Network Innovations' Data Access Language, used to go under the name CL/1. As with SQL/Services, you pay extra for the VAX DAL interface to Rdb/VMS. DAL is also like SQL/Services in that it provides an API that lets Mac users work with Rdb/VMS databases.

The difference between the two products is that the DAL Rdb/VMS interface is but one implementation of a standard API. Other implementations of that API work with many other database systems, including Ingres, Informix-SQL, Oracle, and Sybase. HyperCard's external code facility even comes with DAL support, so you can build HyperCard applications that use host database data. DAL allows a Mac developer to write one set of code that can work with many different database systems, a feature that will ultimately benefit both developers and users.

Faulty Steps

Despite its many good moves, DEC has not done everything right with LanWorks for Macintosh. One problem is the firm's pricing strategy. The VAX side is practically free; you pay only $440 for the distribution media and the documentation. Each Mac on the network, however, requires its own $295 license. If you have many Macs, the price gets out of hand quickly. This pricing scheme is also not enforceable, because any Mac on the network can see and copy files from the VAX's disk.

VAXes also still don't directly support

continued

PC-MOS

The Multi-User Solution For The Multi-Dimensional Company

Odds are, you're part of a multi-faceted organization, one that's involved in many different projects and activities. Every day you juggle dozens of tasks. So why are your PCs still doing one thing at a time — for one person at a time?

Today's 286 and 386-based PCs provide the power to do much more. PC-MOS is the multi-user, multi-tasking software that unleashes that power, making your PCs as multi-dimensional as your business.

Minicomputer Power For The Cost Of A PC!

PC-MOS lets several users simultaneously run different programs on a single, high-performance PC. One user can run a spreadsheet, while another uses the word processor and several others access a database — all at the same time! So instead of replicating expensive PCs, each user has an inexpensive monitor or terminal. The benefits are lower cost, more control, better security and consistency across applications. And at $595 for a 5-user version, you can afford to get started today!

DOS Compatibility, NetWare Connectivity

PC-MOS lets users run the popular DOS programs they use now — even Microsoft® Windows 286. Our gateway to NetWare lets you expand your Novell network inexpensively and easily. And PC-MOS requires no expensive wiring, and no network management headaches.

Proven Reliable With 100,000+ Users

Because PC-MOS was the first DOS-compatible multi-user operating system, it offers broad compatibility and the reliability of time-tested software. More than 100,000 satisfied users trust their work to PC-MOS each day. Our latest version features an easy-to-use install program, lets you re-boot individual workstations, and supports high-resolution, bit-mapped color graphics.

Call us today. We'll show you how to add multiple dimensions to your PC.

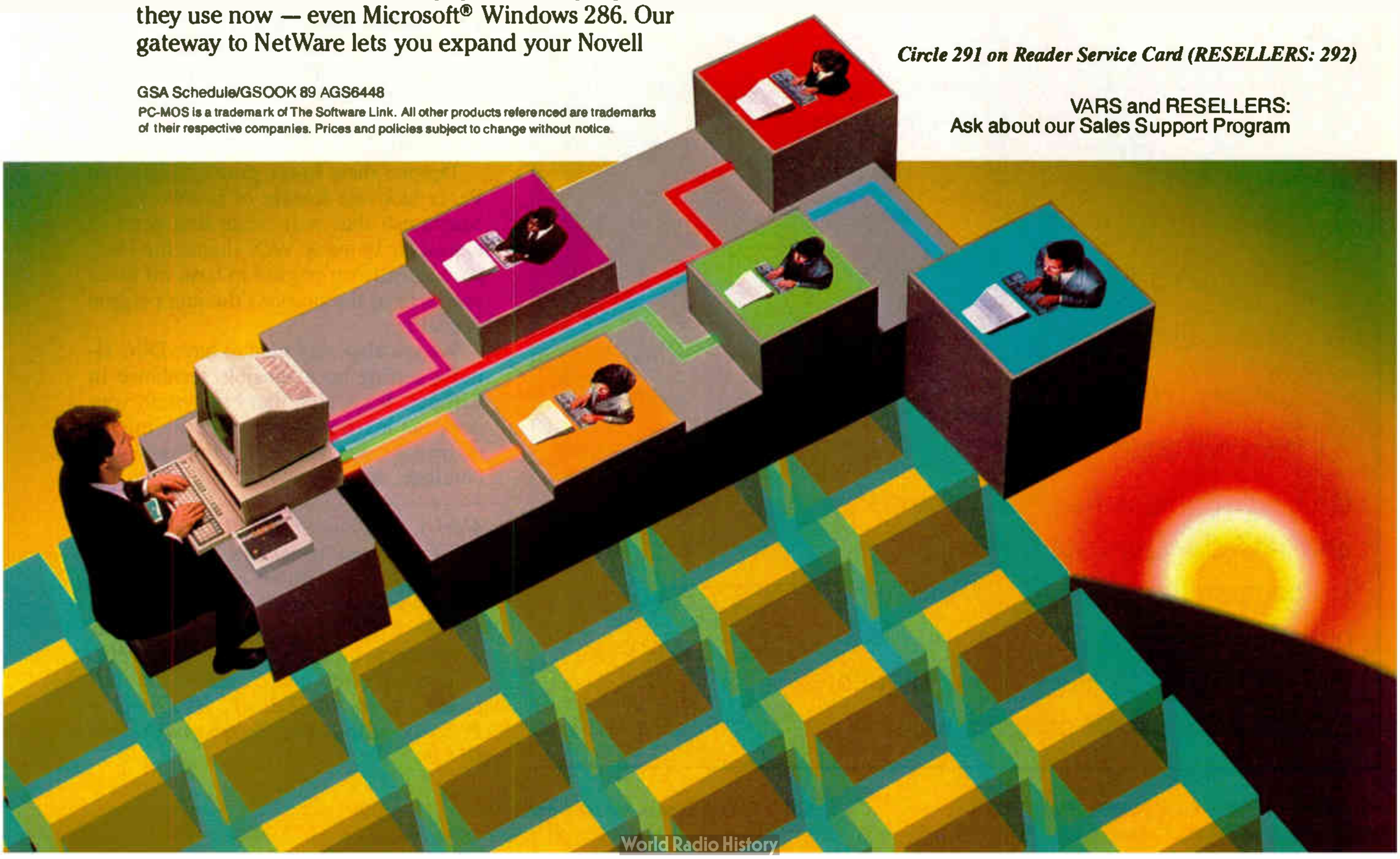
THE SOFTWARE LINK

3577 Parkway Lane, Norcross, GA 30092
1-800-451-LINK, (404) 448-5465
FAX: (404) 263-6474 TELEX: 4996147 SWLINK

Circle 291 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 292)

GSA Schedule/GSOOK 89 AGS6448

VARS and RESELLERS:
Ask about our Sales Support Program



LocalTalk. Any Mac on a standard Apple LocalTalk network must go through an Ethernet-to-LocalTalk router to work with the VAX.

Finally, DEC is by no means the only firm to provide solid Mac-VAX links. Pacer Software and Alisa Systems have offered similar, and in some ways better, products for several years.

Pacer's PacerShare is a direct competitor to LanWorks for Macintosh. PacerShare even uses the same AppleTalk for VMS 3.0 protocol. In addition, Pacer offers both a multisession terminal emulator, PacerLink, that's superior to MacTerminal, and a version of its server software for Ultrix.

Pacer's pricing is based on the number of Macs simultaneously communicating with the VAX—a saner and more easily enforced scheme than DEC's. Pacer's prices range from $2400 for five users ($925 more than DEC's) to $30,000 for 250 users ($43,750 less than DEC's).

Alisa's goal is to provide better file and print services than DEC's products. DEC actually based LanWorks for Macintosh on Alisa's AlisaTalk and other products, but Alisa is currently moving on to the next generation. For example, one useful new feature that Alisa plans to add in its next release is the ability to manage VAX resources from a Mac.

Alisa uses yet a third pricing scheme, this one based on the size of the VAX CPU rather than on any count of the Macs. The company has a price for each of DEC's five CPU levels, with a maximum cost of $14,400—the lowest of the trio by far if you've got a big VAX and lots of Macs.

Despite their lower prices, Alisa and Pacer lack one feature of LanWorks for Macintosh that will make that product appealing to many VAX shops: the DEC name. Still, we're glad to have all three products in the market; the competition is healthy.

We are also very glad to have DEC finally setting up a sensible residence in Lilliput. It's a sign that big-system vendors can learn to work well with microcomputers. Let's hope that the trend will continue. ■

Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings are BYTE contributing editors. Both are also independent computer consultants and freelance writers based in Raleigh, North Carolina. You can reach them on BIX as "mvanname" and "wbc3," respectively.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Our Printer Sharing Unit Does Networking!

An Integrated Solution

Take our **Master Switch**™, a sophisticated sharing device, combine it with **MasterNet**™ networking software for PCs, and you've got an integrated solution for printer and plotter sharing, file transfer, electronic mail, and a lot more. Of course you can also share modems, minis, and mainframes or access the network remotely. Installation and operation is very simple.

Versatile

Or you can use the Master Switch to link any computer or peripheral with a serial or parallel interface. The switch accepts over 20 commands for controlling the flow of data. It may be operated automatically, by command, or with interactive menus. Its buffer is expandable to one megabyte and holds up to 64 simultaneous jobs. The **MasterLink**™ utility diskette for PCs comes with every unit and unleashes the power of the switch with its memory-resident access to the commands and menus.

Other Products

We have a full line of connectivity solutions. If you just want printer sharing, we've got it. We also have automatic switches, code-activated switches, buffers, converters, cables, protocol converters, multiplexers, line drivers, and other products.

Commitment to Excellence

At Rose Electronics, we're not satisfied until you're satisfied. That's why we have thousands of customers around the world including large, medium, and small businesses, factories, stores, educational institutions, and Federal, state, and local governments. We back our products with full technical support, a one-year warranty, and a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

ROSE ELECTRONICS

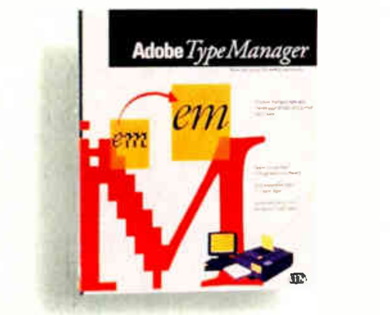
Call now for literature or more information. (800) 333-9343

Give a Rose to your computer

P.O. Box 742571 • Houston, Texas 77274 • Tel (713) 933-7673 • FAX (713) 933-0044 • Telex 4948886

Circle 258 on Reader Service Card

For a single solution,



Adobe Systems ... NCP
7547 ▣ *Adobe Type Manager for Windows*–Automatically cleans up the jagged or stick figure type displayed on your screen, as well as text printed from dot matrix printers. Includes 13 scalable fonts . . . . $59.

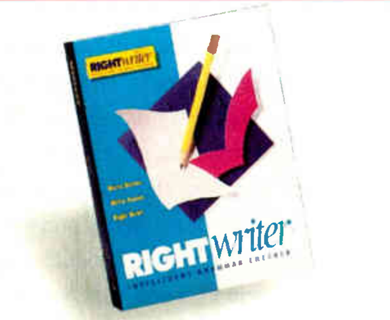
☐ **3½" format available from us. Specify when ordering.**
▣ **package includes both 5¼" and 3½" disks.**
▣ **3½" format available from manufacturer by request. Call us for details.**
CP—copy-protected; **NCP**—not copy-protected.

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

SOFTWARE

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time.

Products listed here in red are Microsoft Windows Applications.



RightSoft ... NCP
4155 ▣ *RightWriter 4.0*–Now available! Premier grammar and style checker with more than 5,500 rules. Works within WordPerfect, Multimate, Microsoft Word, WordStar, Professional Write and Q&A Write . . . $55.

Adobe Systems ... NCP
6591 ▣Illustrator Windows 1.0. . . . . . . $279.
7547 ▣Adobe Type Manager for Windows 59.
6590 ▣Streamline Windows 1.0 . . . . . . 229.
7392 ▣Adobe PostScript Cartridge . . . . 249.
(Entire Adobe Type Library, from 1 to 133 is available. Call for more information.)
Aldus ... NCP
1332 ☐PageMaker 3.01 . . . . 499.
Alpha Software ... NCP
5104 ▣Alpha Four 1.1 . . . . 319.
Application Techniques ... NCP
1214 ▣Pizazz Plus 2.0. . . . . 69.
Ashton-Tate ... NCP
4450 ☐dBASE IV 1.1 . . . . 499.
Asymetrix ... NCP
7384 Toolbook 1.0 for Windows. . . . . . . 309.
Autodesk ... NCP
4519 ☐Autosketch 2.0. . . . . 95.
Avery ... NCP
6006 ▣Label Pro 1.0. . . . . 49.
7336 ▣Label Pro 1.0 for Dot Matrix . . . . . 49.

Avery ... NCP
Fast & easy label printing. Design labels using special fonts, designs & clip-art. Includes pre-set layouts for Avery brand labels.
6006 ▣ *Label Pro 1.0 (Laser)* . . . . $49.
7336 ▣ *Label Pro 1.0 for Dot Matrix* . . . . . . 49.

Bitstream ... NCP
7568 ▣FaceLift 1.0 . . . . 59.
▣Collections: Newsletters, Flyers, Books & Manuals, Reports and Proposals, Presentations or Spreadsheets *each* 129.
▣Fontware . . . . *each* 89.
Borland International ... NCP
7357 ▣Turbo C++ 1.0 Professional . . . . 159.
7356 ▣Turbo Pascal Professional 2nd Ed. 179.
6242 ▣Quattro Pro 1.0 . . . . 325.
1514 ▣Paradox 3.0. . . . . 469.
Brightbill-Roberts ... NCP
5408 ☐Hyperpad 2.0 . . . . 85.
Broderbund ... CP
1434 ☐New Print Shop *(NCP)* . . . . 39.
From Access Softek
7288 ▣Prompt 1.0 for Windows . . . . 79.
7289 ▣Dragnet 1.0 for Windows . . . . 89.
ButtonWare ... NCP
6419 ▣PC-File 5.0. . . . . 75.
Caere ... NCP
6004 ▣Omnipage 386 2.1 . . . . 599.

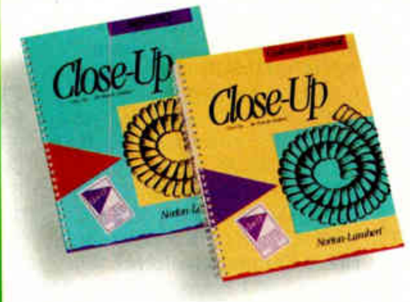
Central Point ... NCP
5039 ▣PC Tools Deluxe 6.0. . . . . $89.
5038 ☐Copy II PC 5.0. . . . . 27.
Checkfree
6360 CheckFree *(electronic checking srv.)* . 25.
Chronos Software ... NCP
4387 ▣Who•What•When 2.0 . . . . 179.
CompuServe
7546 DOS Membership Kit . . . . 23.
Concentric Data Systems ... NCP
6575 ▣R & R Relational Report Writer 3B 109.
Corel Systems ... NCP
5506 ☐CorelDRAW! 1.2 . . . . 329.
Crosstalk Communications ... NCP
2908 ☐Crosstalk XVI 3.71 . . . . 119.
5611 ☐Crosstalk for Windows 1.1 . . . . . 129.
Custom Applications ... NCP
7474 ☐Freedom of Press 2.2. . . . . 255.
Data Storm ... NCP
4798 ▣PROCOMM PLUS 1.1 . . . . 65.
Delrina Technology ... NCP
4325 ☐PerFORM 2.1 *($30 rebate!)* . . . . 159.
7351 ▣PerFORMPRO 1.0 for Windows . 299.
Digital Composition Systems ... NCP
6799 ▣db Publisher 1.0 for Ventura. . . . 149.
5th Generation ... NCP
7725 ▣Direct Access 5.0. . . . . 59.
5504 ▣Brooklyn Bridge 3.0. . . . . 79.
2762 ☐Mace Utilities 1990. . . . . 99.
3950 ▣Fastback Plus 2.1 . . . . 119.
FNN Data Broadcasting
7005 ▣NewsReal 1.0 . . . . 99.
FormWorx ... NCP
5810 ☐FormWorx with Fill & File 2.5 . . . . 85.
7311 ▣Form Publisher for Windows 1.2. 145.
Fox Software ... NCP
6188 ▣FoxPro 1.02. . . . . 489.
6773 ▣FoxPro Network Version 1.02. . . 669.
Franklin Software ... NCP
7071 ▣Language Master 2.0 . . . . 59.
7416 ▣Language Master 3.0 for Windows 59.
Funk Software ... NCP
2228 ☐Sideways 3.21 . . . . 42.
7380 ▣P.D. Queue 1.0 *(print spooler)* . . . 55.

Corel Systems ... NCP
5506 ☐ *CorelDRAW! 1.2*–The world's leading PC illustration software now comes with even more value: CorelTRACE, over 100 typefaces, over 300 clip-art images, a Pantone license–all bundled in for free . . . . . . $329.

PC CONNECTION®

Or doubled resolution,

Generic Software ... NCP
2265 ⊞Generic CADD Level 3 1.1.3. . $225.
Great American Software ... NCP
4880 □One Write Plus Acct. Sys. 2.06 . . 179.
5825 ▣Money Matters 1.0. . . . . 55.
Harvard Associates ... NCP
2324 ⊞PC Logo 3.0 . . . . 59.
hDC Computer Corp. ... NCP
7389 ▣Windows Express 3.0 . . . . 55.
7383 ▣First Apps 1.0 . . . . 55.
Hilgraeve ... NCP
2323 ▣HyperACCESS/5 1.1 *(DOS & OS/2)* 115.
IBM ... NCP
6599 □Current 1.1 . . . . 239.
Individual Software ... NCP
6222 ▣Resume Maker 1.1 . . . . 29.
Inset Systems ... NCP
7298 ▣Hijaak 1.1 . . . . 85.
7300 ▣Inset Plus Hijaak . . . . 99.
Intuit ... NCP
2426 ▣Quicken 3.0. . . . . 39.
Isogon ... NCP
7478 □FontSpace 1.16. . . . . 59.
Laser Go ... NCP
7636 □Go Script 3.0. . . . . 99.
7635 □Go Script Plus 3.0 . . . . 189.
LaserTools ... NCP
6882 ▣PrintCache 2.3 . . . . 99.
Lord Publishing ... NCP
5191 ▣Ronstadt's Financials 1.02. . . . . . 75.
Lotus ... NCP
5417 □1-2-3 3.0. . . . . call
5653 □1-2-3 2.2. . . . . 349.
5134 ▣Magellan 2.0 . . . . 119.
MECA ... NCP
2798 □Managing Your Money 6.0. . . . . 135.
7002 ▣Home Lawyer 1.0 . . . . 69.
Microcom ... NCP
6234 □CarbonCopy Plus 5.2. . . . . 119.
7024 □CarbonCopy Plus + Host 5.2 . . . 199.
Micrografx ... NCP
7683 □Charisma 1.0. . . . . 349.
Micro Logic ... NCP
6787 ▣Info Select 1.1 . . . . 55.



Norton-Lambert ... NCP
Award-winning Close-Up connects two PCs via modem, linking screens & keyboards. Ideal for remote support & training.
4928 □*Close-Up Customer/Terminal 3.0.* $135.
4929 □*Close-Up Support/ACS 3.0* . . . . . . 165.

Microlytics ... NCP
2731 □GOfer 2.0 . . . . $45.
Microsoft ... NCP
7010 □Windows 3.0 . . . . 99.
7388 ▣Project for Windows 1.0. . . . . . . 469.
7387 ▣PowerPoint for Windows 1.0. . . . 329.
2904 □Works 2.0 . . . . 99.
2901 □Word 5.0 . . . . 209.
6195 ▣Word for Windows 1.0 . . . . 329.
2856 ▣Excel 2.1 . . . . 329.
2894 □QuickBASIC 4.5. . . . . 69.
2895 □QuickC 2.5 . . . . 69.
2853 ▣C Compiler 6.0 . . . . 339.
Multisoft ... NCP
4925 □PC-Kwik Power Pak 1.5 . . . . 79.
Nolo Press ... NCP
2982 □WillMaker 4.0. . . . . 39.
Norton-Lambert ... NCP
4928 □Close-Up Customer 3.0 . . . . 135.
4929 □Close-Up Support 3.0 . . . . 165.
5421 ⊞Close-Up LAN *(16 user)*. . . . . . . 639.

Aldus ... NCP
1332 □*PageMaker 3.01*–Communicate professionally with quality brochures, reports, presentations, etc.–all under Windows 3.0! (80286 or higher recommended). . . . . $499.

PC Globe ... NCP
5902 □PC Globe 3.0. . . . . 39.
5900 □PC USA 1.0. . . . . 39.
Personics ... NCP
4384 ▣Ultravision 2.0 . . . . 79.
7048 ▣Monarch 1.0 *(Data Mgmt. Tool)* . 319.
Precision Software ... NCP
6600 ▣Superbase 4 for Windows 1.2 . . 469.
Qualitas ... NCP
7539 □386MAX 5.0 . . . . 75.
Quarterdeck ... NCP
6422 □QRAM 1.0. . . . . 49.
3221 □Expanded Memory Mgr. 386 5.1 . 59.
3220 □DESQView 2.26. . . . . 79.
4586 □DESQView 386 1.1. . . . . 129.

Bitstream ... NCP
7568 ▣*FaceLift 1.0*–Fast & easy-to-use, scales screen & printer fonts to any size. 13 typefaces to give you professional documents instantly. Superb laser output & near laser-quality output for dot matrix printers . $59.

Reality Technologies ... NCP
6572 ▣WealthBuilder 1.1 . . . . 145.
Reference Software ... NCP
4396 ▣Grammatik IV 1.0. . . . . 52.
7483 ▣Grammatik for Windows 1.0. . . . . 52.
Revolution Software ... NCP
4480 ▣VGA Dimmer 2.01 *(screen saver)* . 19.
RightSoft ... NCP
4155 ▣RightWriter 4.0. . . . . 55.
Samna ... NCP
5799 ▣Ami Professional 1.2 . . . . 309.
Softlogic Solutions ... NCP
3542 □Software Carousel 4.0 . . . . 55.
Software Publishing ... NCP
4602 □PFS:Preface 1.0. . . . . 49.
3499 □PFS:First Publisher 3.0 . . . . 99.
3478 □PFS:First Choice 3.02 . . . . 105.
3496 □Professional Write 2.2. . . . . 165.
3482 □Harvard Graphics 2.3 . . . . 339.
Spinnaker ... NCP
7604 ▣Plus for Windows 1.0. . . . . 289.

Intel ... 5 years
Above Boards–FREE Quarterdeck QRAM and Manifest with any Above Board or piggyback, now through December 31, 1990! . . . . see Intel listing for prices.

1-800/776-7777

MMC

PC Connection 770B
6 Mill Street
Marlow, NH 03456
SALES 603/446-7721 **FAX** 603/446-7791

PC CONNECTION®

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Or to triple the speed

Microsoft ... NCP
7387 ▣ *PowerPoint for Windows 1.0*—Create powerful and effective presentations under the easy-to-use Windows interface. Includes charting, word processing, and over 400 clip-art images . . . . $329.

Symantec ... NCP
3152 ▣Norton Commander 3.0. . . . . 99.
3146 ▣The Norton Utilities 5.0 . . . . 119.
6397 ▣The Norton Backup 1.1 . . . . 99.
3425 ☐Q&A 3.0 . . . . 229.
3431 ☐Timeline 4.0. . . . . 469.
Systems Compatibility ... NCP
6564 ☐Software Bridge 4.1 . . . . 79.
TIMESLIPS ... NCP
2987 ☐Timeslips III 3.4. . . . . 169.
6994 ☐PercentEdge 1.0 . . . . 69.
Timeworks ... NCP
6253 ▣Publish-It! 1.1 . . . . 115.
TOPS ... NCP
6675 ☐TOPS Network Bundle 3.0. . . . . . 159.
3720 Flashcard 2.1 *(AppleTalk network card; 1 year warranty)* . . . . 155.
Touchstone Software ... NCP
7420 ▣Check It 2.1 . . . . 89.
Traveling Software ... NCP
5179 ▣LapLink III 3.0 . . . . 95.

Logitech ... limited lifetime
7768 *C9 Mouse with Windows*—Two winning products at one low price! Enjoy the latest in graphical environments with Windows 3.0 & powerful yet affordable Logitech serial mouse. A winning team to get your work done $149.

True BASIC ... NCP
3561 ▣True BASIC 2.1 . . . . $52.
Vericomp ... NCP
6771 ▣Memory Master 1.1 . . . . 45.
Volkswriter ... NCP
6246 ☐Volkswriter 4 1.02 . . . . 109.
West Lake Data Corp. ... NCP
7577 ☐PC-FullBak+ 1.12. . . . . 52.
7574 ⊞PathMinder+ 1.0 . . . . 79.
7575 ⊞ValuePak *(includes 4 programs)* . . 69.
WordPerfect Corp. ... NCP
7781 ▣LetterPerfect 1.0 . . . . 135.
3804 ☐WordPerfect 5.1 . . . . 265.
6685 ▣DrawPerfect 1.1 . . . . 279.
WordStar International ... NCP
6791 ☐WordStar Prof. 6.0 . . . . 279.
Xerox ... NCP
3812 ☐Ventura Publisher Gold 3.0 . . . . . 559.
XTREE ... NCP
6161 ▣XTreePro Gold 1.4 . . . . 75.
ZSoft ... NCP
7016 ▣PC Paintbrush IV Plus 1.0 . . . . 119.
7014 ▣PC Paintbrush Plus for Windows 1.12 89.

Epson ... 1 year
7774 *Equity LT386SX Laptop*—Gives you desktop performance in a very portable package. Includes 2 Mb of RAM and VGA screen resolution. Optional hard drives provide 20 or 40 Mb of storage . . . . $3069.

RECREATIONAL/EDUCATIONAL

Broderbund ... CP
5701 ☐Where/Time Carmen Sandiego? . 32.
5851 ▣SimCity . . . . 33.
Electronic Arts ... NCP
5804 ▣Deluxe Paint II *(Enhanced)*. . . . . . 89.
Microsoft ... NCP
2858 ☐Flight Simulator 4.0 . . . . 39.
Penton Overseas ... NCP
▣VocabuLearn/ce Levels I & II (French, Italian, German, Spanish, Russian, Hebrew and Japanese). . . . . *each* 39.
Sierra On-Line ... CP
6023 ▣Leisure Suit Larry III . . . . 39.
6796 ▣Codename: Iceman. . . . . 39.
6972 ▣Conquests of Camelot . . . . 39.
Software Toolworks ... NCP
6436 ⊞Hunt for Red October . . . . 20.
4659 ▣Chessmaster 2100 *(CP)* . . . . 35.

Intel ... 5 years
7552 *NetPort*—New! Provides an easy and compact solution for connecting printers directly to Thin-wire Ethernet LAN's running NetWare 2.1x or NetWare 286. Install in minutes at any T-connector. $489.

Stone & Assoc. ... NCP
7564 ▣Young Math *(ages 5 to 8)* . . . . 22.
3439 ▣2nd Math *(ages 7 to 16)* . . . . 27.
True BASIC, Inc. ... NCP
⊞Kemeny/Kurtz Math Series. *each* 45.

HARDWARE

Manufacturer's standard limited warranty period for items shown is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have different warranty periods.

American Power ... 2 years
7108 APC Smart-UPS 400. . . . . 339.
6811 360SX *(stand-by power source)*. . . 255.
7107 450AT *(stand-by power source)*. . . 339.
7106 520ES *(stand-by power source)*. . . 399.
7105 600LS *(stand-by power source)*. . . 469.
AST Research ... 2 years
1299 SixPakPlus 384k C/S/P . . . . 179.
6795 SixPak 286 512k. . . . . 209.
4107 RAMpage Plus 286 512k. . . . . 419.
6980 VGA Plus *(w/512K) (800 x 600 res)* 229.
Boca Research ... 5 years
7001 BOCARAM/AT PLUS *(0-8 Meg) (LIM 4.0 extended)* . . . . 125.
7061 BOCARAM/XT 0K *(0-2 Meg, LIM 4.0)* 99.
7135 TophAT *(16-bit backfill 512K to 640K)* 99.
6998 I/O Board for AT . . . . 59.
6999 I/O Board for Microchannel S/S/P . 109.
6995 SuperVGA *(800 x 600, 16/8 bit)* . . . 115.
7026 1024 VGA *(16 bit non-interlaced)*. . 149.
Bravo Communications
7400 2 Pos. Laser Compatible Switch Box 109.
Brother International ... 1 year
5787 HL-8e Laser Printer *(HP2 comp.)*. 1399.
CH Products ... 1 year
7341 Gamecard III Plus *(for Microchannel PS/2s)*. . . . . 49.
7340 Flight Stick . . . . 49.
7345 Rollermouse *(Trackball) serial* 85. *bus* 99.
Compucable ... 2 years
1604 2-Position switch box . . . . 25.

PC CONNECTION®

# of software executions. Hit a home run with us.

Intel ... 5 years
MNP Modems–Feature data compression, error correction, & a built-in buffer providing compatibility with OS/2.
6421 *2400B MNP Internal Modem* ..... $199.
6420 *2400EX MNP Modem* .... 229.

Curtis ... lifetime
1707 Ruby SPF-2 *(6 outlets)* .... 55.
1708 Ruby-Plus SPF-2 Plus .... 65.
7358 Command Center .... 93.
Glass Filter Plus *(specify size)*. . ea. 65.
Datadesk ... 3 years
6901 Switchboard .... 175.
Epson ... 1 year
We are an authorized Epson Service Center.
1906 FX-850 *(80 col., 264 cps, 9 pin)* ... call
1904 FX-1050 *(136 col., 264 cps, 9 pin)*. . call
5183 LQ-510 *(80 col., 180 cps, 24 pin)*. . . call
1930 LQ-850 *(80 col., 264 cps, 24 pin)* . . . call
6765 LQ-1010 *(136 col., 180 cps, 24 pin)* call
1917 LQ-1050 *(136 col., 264 cps, 24 pin)* call
5184 LX-810 *(80 col., 180 cps, 9 pin)* . . . . call
1052 Printer-to-IBM cable *(6 feet)*. . . . . . . 15.
7775 Equity LT-286e Laptop .... 2297.
7774 Equity LT-386SX Laptop .... 3069.
Removable Hard Drives for Epson Laptops
7776 *20 Meg* . . 499. 7777 *40 Meg* . . 699.
5th Generation ... 1 year
7157 Logical Connection Plus 512k . . . . 599.
Hayes ... 2 years
2307 Smartmodem 2400. . . . . 349.
7391 Ultra 9600 Modem .... 899.
Hewlett-Packard ... 1 year
6754 LaserJet III *(w/toner)* .... 1699.
6582 LaserJet IIP *(w/toner)* .... 1069.
Intel ... 5 years
6421 2400B MNP Internal Modem .... 199.
2352 2400B Internal Modem 2 *(for PS/2)* 249.
5119 2400 Baud External Modem ..... 179.
6420 2400EX MNP Modem .... 229.
2346 Inboard 386/PC w/1 Meg *(w/free Ami)* 519.
4266 Above Board Plus 512k. . . . . 369.
4267 Above Board Plus I/O 512k . . . . . . 399.
5336 Above Board Plus 8 2 Meg ...... 599.
5342 Above Board Plus 8 I/O 2 Meg . . . 629.
4272 Above Board 2 Plus 512k .... 469.
5396 Above Board MC 32 0k .... 359.
7782 SatisFAXtion .... 399.
7552 NetPort. . . . . 489.
MATH COPROCESSORS
7385 80287XL *(for 80286 CPU's)* ..... $229.
4750 80387SX *(for 80386SX CPU's)* .... 309.
2371 80387 *(for 16 MHz 80386 CPU's)*. . 349.
2372 80387-20 *(for 20 MHz 80386 CPU's)* 399.
Key tronic ... 3 years
4518 101 Plus Keyboard .... 99.
Kraft ... 5 years
5800 3 button Thunder Joystick. . . . . 29.
5802 Trackball. . . . . 69.
Logitech ... limited lifetime
5464 C9 Mouse for PS/2's .... 69.
7768 C9 Mouse with Windows. . . . . 149.
5151 HiREZ Mouse *(C9)* .... 85.
6029 Trackman *(Trackball) serial* 85. *bus* 89.
4297 ScanMan Plus *(hand scanner)* . . . 185.
Micron Technology ... 2 years
6669 Intensify 2 Meg Expansion for HP LaserJet II *(upgradeable to 4 Meg)* 219.
7012 Beyond Memory Board for PS/2 Model 70 *(2 Meg)*. . . . . 265.
Microsoft ... lifetime
2897 Mouse with Paintbrush .... 109.
2898 Mouse with Windows 3.0 .... 149.

Intel ... 5 years
2346 Inboard 386/PC with Free Samna Ami–Gives you 80386 processing power, 1 Mb RAM, and Samna's powerful Windows-based word processor (regularly at $129). 30 Day Money Back Guarantee. .... $519.

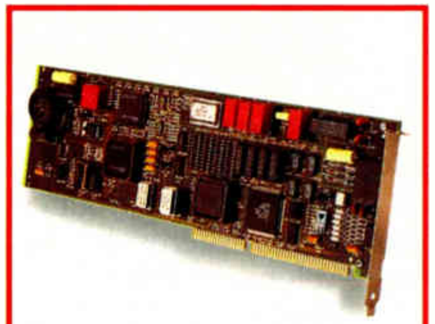
MicroSpeed ... 1 year
6007 PC-TRAC Trackball *serial* 75. *bus* 85.
Mouse Systems ... lifetime
5997 Trackball *(1 yr. wrnty.) serial* 75. *bus* 85.
4306 PC Mouse II w/PC Paint+ .... 89.
NEC ... 2 years
4799 Multisync 2A *(VGA Monitor)* ..... 499.
5085 Multisync 3D Monitor .... 689.
Orchid Technologies ... 4 years
7512 ProDesigner VGA II *(1024 x 768)*. . 299.
PC Power & Cooling ... 1 year
REPLACEMENT POWER SUPPLIES
3202 Turbo Cool 150 *(25° - 40° cooler)* . 129.

1-800/776-7777

MMC — PC Connection — 770B
6 Mill Street
Marlow, NH 03456
SALES 603/446-7721 **FAX** 603/446-7791

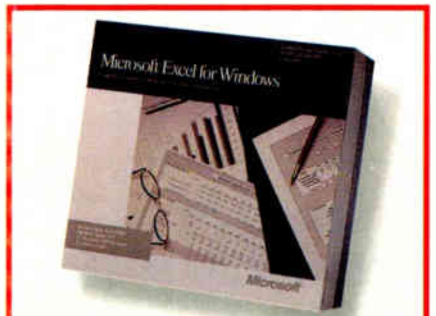
Pacific Data Products ... lifetime
Pacific Outlines–Turn ordinary documents into ones with powerful impact with Pacific Outlines I & II. Each cartridge adds over 20 scalable typefaces to your series III printer.
7632 Outlines I. $209. *7631 Outlines II*. $209.

3200 Silencer 150 *(84% noise reduction)* 115.
Pacific Data Products ... 1 year
6779 25 Cartridges in One! *(for LJ II, IIP, IID)* 275.
7072 25 Cartridges in One! *(for LJ III)*. . . . . 349.
Memory upgrade for LaserJet IIP/III
7054 *1 Meg* . . . 149. 7055 *2 Meg* . . . 199.
7758 *3 Meg* . . . 279. 7759 *4 Meg* . . . 339.
6839 Memory upgrade for LaserJet II
1 Meg . . . . . 179. *2 Meg* . . . . . 249.
7158 Pacific Page *(PostScript Cartridge for LaserJet IIP/III)* . . . . 379.
7632 Outlines I . 209. 7631 Outlines II . 209.
7634 Pacific T Memory *(2MB)* .... 219.
Practical Peripherals ... 5 years
3101 1200 Baud Internal Modem ...... 65.
3100 1200 Baud External Modem *(mini)* . 77.
3103 2400 Baud Internal Modem ..... 135.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem ..... 179.
5286 2400 Baud Int. MNP Modem *(Lev. 5)* 175.
5285 2400 Baud Ext. MNP Modem *(Lev. 5)* 209.
4542 2400 Baud Internal Modem for PS/2 . 229.



Intel ... 5 years
7782 SatisFAXtion–Send and receive faxes from within most applications using the print command. Built-in 2400 bps MNP modem standard. Includes coupons for free PC Tools and Fax-It software .... $399.

Reflection Technology .. 1 year
7127 Private Eye *(virtual display)* ..... $499.
SAFE Power Systems ... 2 years
4562 Safe 425W *(standby power bkup)* 329.
6747 Safe 400S *(new)* .... 399.
SOTA Technology ... 2 years
5111 SOTA 286i-12 *(12 MHz accelerator)* 269.
5402 SOTA 386i-16 *(16 MHz accelerator)* 389.
Targus ... lifetime
7028 Foliopac 1. 79.
4899 Nylon Laptop carrying case ...... 55.
6037 Premier leather carrying case .... 199.
TheComplete PC ... 2 years
5140 TheComplete Page Scanner. . . . . 549.
5828 TheComplete Communicator .... 559.
Tripp Lite ... 2 years
6199 Isobar 4-6 *(4 outlets, 6 ft. cord)* .... 49.
6200 Isobar 6-6 *(6 outlets, 6 ft. cord)* .... 59.
Video 7 ... 7 years
5883 1024i VGA *(includes 512k)* ...... 269.
4931 VRAM VGA 512k .... 379.



Microsoft ... NCP
2856 *Excel for Windows 2.1*–Powerful spreadsheet featuring high-quality graphics and all the benefits of the Windows interface. Display and link multiple data files on screen simultaneously .... $329.

DRIVES

IOMEGA ... 1 year
5116 Bernoulli II Single 44 Meg Internal 995.
5113 44 Meg Cartridge Tripak *(5¼")*. . . 249.
2499 PC2 Controller .... 169.
7551 Bernoulli II Transportable 44 Meg . 997.
Mountain Computer ... 1 year
2917 40-60 Meg Internal Tape Drive . . . 299.
5502 83-152M Ext. Tape Drive. . . . . 799.
5500 83-152M Int. Tape Drive .... 629.
5190 DC2000 Pre-formatted Cartridges ea. 35.
Pacific Rim ... 1 year
5010 1.2 Meg External *(for PS/2's)* ..... 215.
6602 1.44 External *(for PC/XT/AT)* ..... 239.
Plus Development ... 2 years
6425 Hardcard II 40 Meg *(19 ms)* ..... 599.
6424 Hardcard II 80 Meg *(19 ms)* ..... 699.
Seagate ... 1 year
2285 20 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST225 *(w/controller and cables, 65 ms)* . . 255.
2286 30 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST238R *(w/controller and cables, 65 ms)* . $269.
4554 40 Meg Int. HD ST251-1 (28 ms) . . 329.
TEAC ... 1 year
4951 720k Drive *(specify XT or AT, 3½")* . 75.
4670 1.44 Meg Drive for PC/XT *(3½")*. . . 89.
4326 1.44 Meg Drive for AT *(includes Bastech software utilities, 3½" copy prot.)* . 109.

DISKS

Maxell ... lifetime
2789 5¼" MD2-D 360k Disks *(Qty. 10)* .... 12.

TheComplete PC ... 2 years
5828 TheComplete Communicator–It's a 9600 bps fax. It's a 2400 bps modem. It's a sophisticated voice messaging and processing system. It's a scanner port. It's TheComplete solution! .... $559.

Practical Peripherals ... 5 years
5285 2400SA MNP–Fully supports error-free MNP Level 5 data transmission, giving you more confidence in your communications. Also supports Hayes compatible 2400 bps standard operation .... $209.

2790 5¼" MD2-HD 1.2Mb Disks *(Qty. 10)*. . 19.
2792 3½" DS/DD 720k Diskettes *(Qty. 10)*. . 14.
2793 3½" DS/HD 1.44Mb Diskettes *(Qty. 10)* 27.
Sony ... lifetime
3291 5¼" DS/DD 360k Disks *(Qty. 10)* .... 10.
3292 5¼" DS/HD 1.2Mb Disks *(Qty. 10)* . . . 19.
3297 3½" DS/DD 720k Diskettes *(Qty. 10)*. . 13.
3298 3½" DS/HD 1.44Mb Diskettes *(Qty. 10)* 22.
6659 QD 2000 Tape Cartridge. . . . . 19.

MEMORY

6556 256k DRAMs *(100 nanosecond)*. . . call
3248 256k DRAMs *(120 nanosecond)*. . . call
4366 1 Meg x 9 SIMMs *(100 nanosecond)* call
5510 1 Meg x 9 SIMMs *(80 nanosecond)* call
5746 1 Meg Chips *(80 nanosecond)* .... call

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD only.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order (in the U.S.).
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail.
- International orders U.S. $250 minimum.
- Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks clear the same day for immediate shipment of your order.
- COD max. $1000. Cash, cashier's check, or money order.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.*
- To order, call us Monday through Friday 8:00 AM to 1:00 AM, or Saturday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM. You can call our business offices at 603/446-3383 Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM.

Seagate ... 1 year
4554 ST251-1 40 Meg Hard Drive (28ms)–Quiet and reliable storage space for your system. Complete kit includes everything needed to get up and running ...... $329.

SHIPPING

Note: Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping.
Continental US:
- For heavy hardware items such as printers, monitors, Bernoulli Boxes, etc. pay actual charges. Call for UPS 2nd-Day & Next-Day-Air.
- For all other items, add $3 per order to cover UPS Shipping. For such items, we automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground.

Hawaii:
- For monitors, printers, Bernoulli Boxes, computers, hard drives, and power backups, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $3 per order.

Alaska and outside Continental US:
- Call 603/446-7721 for information.

PC CONNECTION® PC CONNECTION®

*DEFECTIVE SOFTWARE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY. DEFECTIVE HARDWARE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AT OUR DISCRETION.

PC Clout.

Diamonds in the rough.
(Or, why you're always safe with us.)

An early fall afternoon. The sky is bluer than the IBM logo and there's enough electricity in the air to light up Yankee Stadium. You could be at Candlestick, Wrigley, or Fenway, munching a frank, and yelling, "It's outta here!" But the players are suspiciously furry and there's a level of play you rarely see anymore, even in the big leagues. Welcome to the silicon sandlot of Marlow, NH (pop. 563). Where the only game that's played is hardball. And where we don't take American Express. (Just VISA, MC, and Corporate P.O.s.)

Students of the game know that when it comes to PC mail order we wrote the book: toll-free tech support, latest versions only, and price lists complete with up-to-date stats on warranties, disk size, and copy protection. Give us a call next time you need to know the score on any PC product. We'll never leave you out in left field.

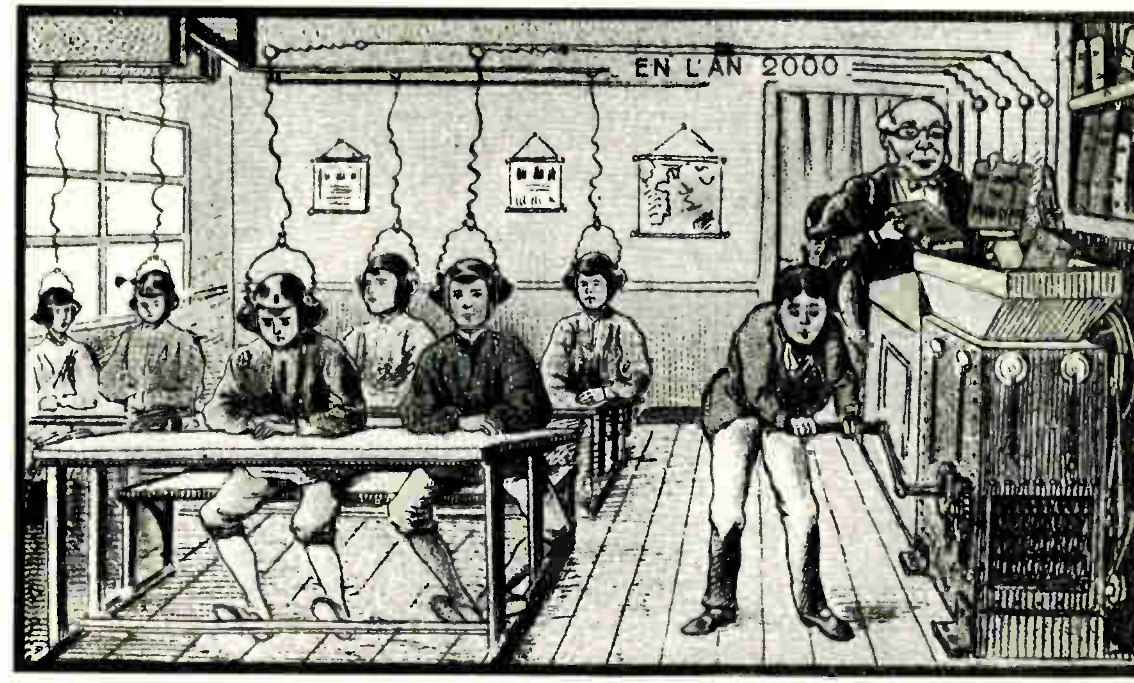
Get into the swing of things.

We have a reputation for always going to bat for our customers. Well now you can go to bat for yourself anytime you like with your very own 32" "R.G. Johnson" bat, custom-made and hand-crafted in New England from solid ash by R.G.'s grandson Bob. This cracker-jack offer is free to everyone who places an order of $1000 or more between now and November 30.

Go for the fences with the PC Connection Bat featuring our own heavy-hitting mascots. Offer not available to accounts on net terms. One per customer.

PC CONNECTION®

Microsoft creates software giants in laboratory.



A class at Microsoft® University will go straight to your head.

Reason being, your course instructors work for us, Microsoft. The country's leading developer of software.

Better still, they do their teaching in a laboratory setting that gives you two big advantages: Hands-on experience. And software you've developed that's yours to keep.

It's the fastest way to learn the latest technology being utilized in today's popular programs. Giving you, and your corporation, a big jump in developing software.

Courses are offered in several powerful systems platforms, including Microsoft OS/2, Microsoft OS/2 Presentation Manager and Windows.™ And innovative networking technologies like LAN Manager and Microsoft SQL Server.

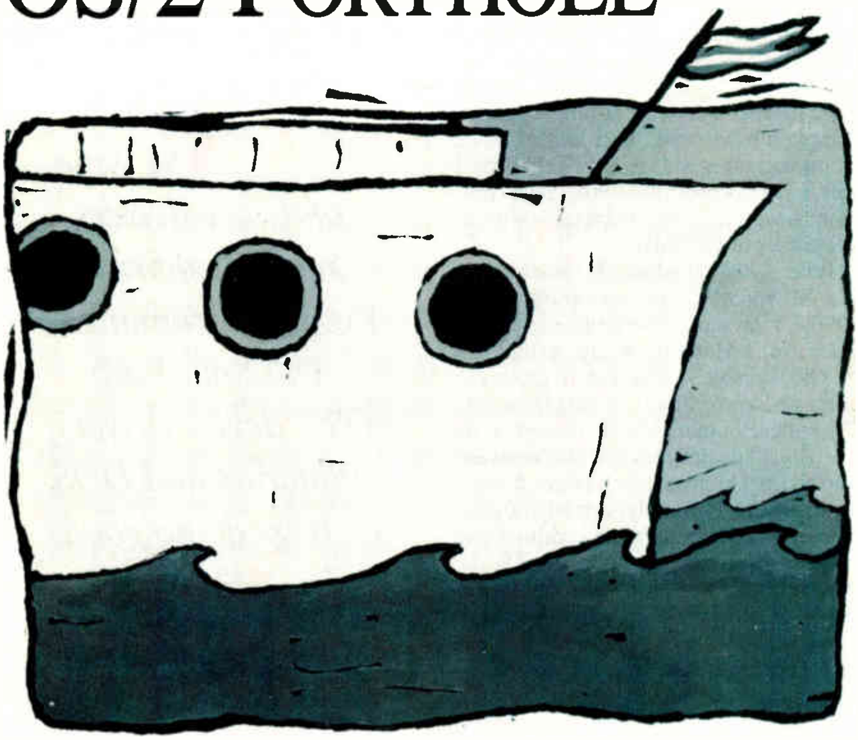
To get more information and a free copy of the Microsoft University catalog, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. K88.

As a graduate, you'll soon be writing better applications, faster.

Making your career, and your company, grow by leaps and bounds.

Microsoft *University*

THROUGH THE OS/2 PORTHOLE



Two ways to run Windows programs under OS/2

Editor's note: *Beginning with this issue, you'll note a change in this column, formerly OS/2 Notebook. The new title reflects the growing interest in Microsoft Windows as an operating environment for single-user PCs. We'll be asking a variety of authors to contribute to the column, beginning with Martin Heller, a developer of both Windows and OS/2 software and a frequent contributor to BYTE.*

July 1987, New York, New York: Microsoft's Steve Ballmer is addressing a group of 600 software developers and giving a demonstration of Windows 2. OS/2 1.0 is in an early beta stage, and Presentation Manager hasn't gotten off the drawing board. "If you want to know what PM will look like," Ballmer says, "look at Windows. If you want to write for PM, write for Windows first."

I take this advice to heart, since I have been dabbling with Windows from its alpha-test days. Later that day, John Butler talks about the design of PM's display model, the Graphics Programming Interface.

It doesn't sound like Windows' Graphics Device Interface (GDI)—it's at least twice as complicated, and it seems to owe as much to the clunky but internationally standardized Graphics Kernel System and to mainframe graphics protocols like GDDM as it does to Windows.

Of course, if I'm suffering Windows-to-PM shock, imagine how the IBMer sitting next to me must feel: This is a long way from the 3270 terminals he programs in COBOL. "I don't think we're in Kansas anymore," he mutters.

After that, I buttonhole Jon Shirley in the foyer outside the conference room. "Don't worry too much about it," he says. "We'll have the same problems porting our Windows code to PM as everybody else, so we'll include the tools to make it easy in the Software Development Kit."

May 1988, Andover, Massachusetts: A box big and heavy enough to hold a Saint Bernard arrives from Microsoft: the PM Software Development Kit. I install it as fast as I can stuff the disks into my computer and dive into the CardFile sample, which illustrates building Windows and PM executables from common sources. It's a mess. On top of special header files and special libraries, the code is full of `ifdef` lines.

Worse, it doesn't work. Only one line of each card appears, and at the bottom of the display area. What's wrong? They haven't implemented multiline edit controls. Oops. I go back to my Windows programming.

Two Years of Progress

May 1990, Redmond, Washington: A convocation of Windows programmers, generally optimistic about the forthcoming Windows 3.0 rollout, assembles at the Microsoft campus for a briefing on Windows-to-OS/2 migration.

Two questions hang in the air. Will OS/2 2.0 run unmodified Windows binaries? What about the recently announced System Migration Kit (SMK), which is intended to bridge the gap between emulation of Windows functions and a full port to PM?

After the marketing types hype Windows 3.0 and OS/2, we get the straight stuff from the actual Windows development team. First we see an alpha copy of OS/2 2.0 running Corel Draw (the Windows 3.0 version, right out of the box) on an alpha copy of something that's called the Binary Compatibility Layer. One of the presenters keeps calling OS/2 2.0

continued

ILLUSTRATION: ANDREA BARRETT © 1990

"Cruiser," and the BCL "Porthole." Porthole running on Cruiser generally works, but it's kind of slow.

Next we see Windows applications converted to PM by means of the SMK (also called Porthole). With the SMK and some luck, you can just relink your Windows 3.0 application, and it will run under OS/2.

We also see applications taken a few steps further: Windows applications linked with the SMK (SMK applications) that call OS/2 dynamic link libraries (DLLs); SMK applications that use OS/2 threads; and SMK applications that use OS/2 kernel services (from separately compiled functions). This looks like the technology that will finally fulfill Ballmer's 1987 promise. We leave Redmond—well-fed, well-watered—with alpha copies of the SMK.

June 1990, Boston, Massachusetts: It's Microsoft's "Programming in the 1990s" road show. Over rolls and coffee, Microsoft's Martin O'Riordan (formerly of Glockenspiel) tells small groups of press and consultants about Microsoft's C++ development efforts (based on the C++ 2.1 specification, with extensions for the Intel architecture); Mark Roberts (formerly of Ryan McFarland) talks of compiler code-generation optimization in some depth.

After lunch, Manny Vellon (previously of Hewlett-Packard) gives us a glimpse at future development environments (better integration of tools, persistent storage of symbols as well as code, graphical user interfaces, incremental compilation, versioning, and checkout control). Over Häagen-Dazs bars, Mark Walsen (formerly of Intermetrics) talks about Windows development tools and techniques, and David Wood (formerly of Stella Systems) talks about Windows-to-OS/2 mapping layer technology.

The BCL has come a long way in a month. Corel Draw runs faster on a 20-MHz machine than it did in May on a 33-MHz machine. And none of the graphics are upside down this time. Wood, manager of the development team, allows as how they have begun to optimize the code a little. More interestingly, he announces that the BCL for OS/2 2.0 and the SMK for OS/2 1.2 (and later 1.x versions) constitute about 90 percent of the same source code.

No one is promising that the BCL will ship with OS/2 2.0, and no one is saying exactly when OS/2 2.0 will ship—but the BCL is obviously coming along nicely, even if OS/2 2.0 is showing some signs of slipping behind schedule. Wood describes the current pre-beta version of SMK and BCL as "totally usable," and I have to agree.

Working with the SMK

July 1990, Andover, Massachusetts: I can convert sample Windows applications to PM using Porthole, but my commercial applications won't convert so easily. I need an OS/2 version of db_Vista, unless I want to go through the agony of converting the code to use another database. Coverage analysis (using a SNOBOL program provided with the SMK) tells me that the only Windows service I use that isn't supported yet is the help engine. I persuade one of my publishers to order the OS/2 version of db_Vista.

> *The issue of device drivers remains thorny. Programs running in OS/2 must use OS/2 device drivers; Windows and DOS drivers do no good.*

Only a few Windows features won't be supported in OS/2 2.0 with the BCL (e.g., the sound functions). But the issue of device drivers remains thorny. Programs running in OS/2 must use OS/2 device drivers; Windows and DOS device drivers do no good under OS/2.

There are a few more restrictions in the SMK for OS/2 1.2: no palette management functions (since OS/2 1.2 has no Palette Manager, unlike Windows 3.0 and OS/2 2.0), no graphics flood fill, no direct interrupt calls, and no direct loading of Windows font files. Microsoft plans to provide utilities to convert Windows fonts to PM fonts—you'll then have to ship the converted fonts with your SMK application.

To rebuild your application with the SMK, you start by linking with special SMK versions of the C and Windows libraries. You also have to install the SMK DLLs in the LIBPATH of every target machine you want to run the SMK application on and install the PM versions of the Windows system fonts, as well as any fonts you've converted. Start the SMK application, and OS/2 will recognize it as a PM application that requires a whole bunch of DLLs—Kernel, User, GDI, and so on—corresponding to the equivalent parts of Windows.

More magic: The DLLs convert Windows Clipboard bit maps, metafiles, text, and Dynamic Data Exchange messages to and from their PM equivalents on the fly. Under OS/2 2.0, Corel Draw (for Windows 3.0) can copy a metafile to the Clipboard, and DeScribe (for PM) can paste the metafile correctly (I've actually seen this done). Your own Windows application, once linked with the SMK, can do the same sorts of things.

If you're as fond of pushing the envelope as I am, linking with the SMK libraries is only the beginning. The second step is to add threads. Why? To make up for any speed hits because of the mapping layer. Properly done, breaking your application into threads can make a big (read a factor of 2 or better) difference in real speed and an even bigger perceived difference (some things look instantaneous).

I expect to spend several days optimizing thread use for each of my SMK applications; if I'm unlucky, I'll have to spend several more days debugging the thread use with CodeView and/or MultiScope. (You debug SMK applications like PM applications, not like Windows applications.)

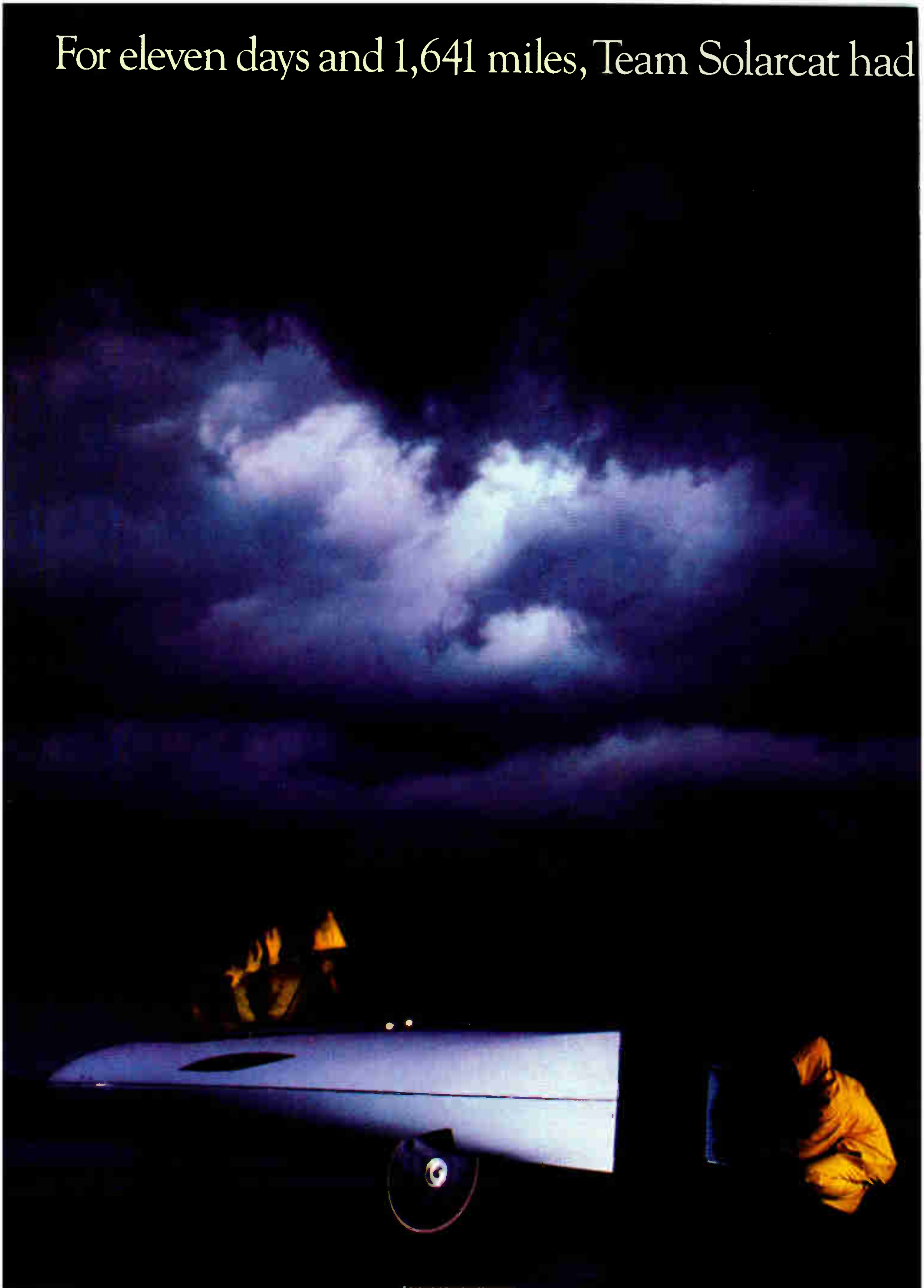
After I've got the thread structure the way I want it, I'll add support for long filenames and extended attributes. Long filename support is easy—mostly a matter of expanding some string sizes and marking the application. Extended attributes are a little harder, but I'd like to use them to supplement the signatures I build into my programs' file formats.

Finally, I'll start profiling my SMK programs. Where there are bottlenecks, I'll think about replacing slow emulated Windows and DOS functions with faster native PM and OS/2 functions. I want my quickly ported Windows program to look and feel like I lovingly and tediously recoded it for PM.

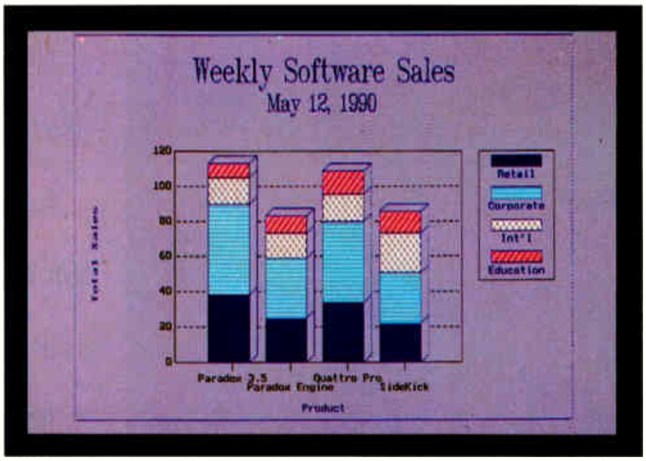
You won't tell on me, will you? ■

Martin Heller develops software and writes about technical computer applications. He holds a Ph.D. in physics. He can be reached on BIX as "mheller."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.


For eleven days and 1,641 miles, Team Solarcat had

BYTE editors' hands-on views of new and developing products



Paradox: The SQL with Many Improvements

Borland's top-of-the line database, Paradox, has never quite managed to budge dBASE out of its number one position in the database sweepstakes. But that may change quickly with the introduction of **Paradox 3.5**. Borland has incorporated proprietary technologies that it developed to dramatically speed up the program. Also new is SQL Link, an almost-painless way of using Paradox for accessing data from networked database servers that understand Structured Query Language.

With Paradox 3.5, the basic user interface remains virtually unchanged. Instead of experimenting with radical new ways to interact with the program, Borland has stayed with the comfortable row-and-column basic interface coupled with its check mark–based query-by-example method of ferreting out the data that you're looking for.

Many of Paradox 3.5's improvements are hidden in the code. Borland's programmers have incorporated an extended version of the company's VROOMM (Virtual Object-Oriented Memory Manager) into the package. First introduced in Quattro Pro, VROOMM essentially breaks Paradox into code "objects" that are swapped into and out of memory as they're needed. VROOMM also automatically uses available extended or expanded memory. And a new feature called TurboDrive is a VROOMM extension that configures Paradox 3.5 for the type of processor that it's being run on. On a 386 machine, it lets Paradox use up to 16 megabytes of extended memory.

I tested Paradox 3.5's sorting abilities with a name-and-address database that contained 29,366 records. Running on my 33-MHz 386, Paradox 3.0 gave me time for a leisurely lunch, taking 56 minutes, 42 seconds to sort the database by ZIP code. But when I loaded Paradox 3.5 and did the same sort on a fresh copy of the database, it was soon apparent that VROOMM was taking advantage of the 7 MB of extended memory in my system. It took only 12 minutes, 11 seconds to do the sort, a 77 percent improvement.

Other improvements in Paradox 3.5 include a number of new commands and functions for PAL (Paradox Application Language), export and import capabilities for Quattro Pro and Reflex files, and custom configuration options that let you fine-tune Paradox 3.5 for nearly any hardware situation.

What really sets Paradox 3.5 apart from the competition is SQL Link. In today's work-group-oriented environments, more and more data is stored centrally on dedicated database machines that are accessed through a LAN. And learning the intricacies of SQL isn't easy.

Instead of going head to head with the companies selling popular SQL servers, Borland has wisely chosen the option of providing Paradox 3.5 with a "front end" to SQL. SQL Link, which is included with Paradox 3.5 (but has to be installed separately), lets you use the familiar Paradox interface to work with data on a SQL server. SQL Link automatically translates Paradox commands into SQL and sends them to the server. It then puts data returned from the server into standard Paradox tables. Currently, SQL Link works with IBM OS/2 Extended Edition Database Manager, Microsoft SQL Server, and Oracle.

Installing SQL Link was easy; I simply told the installation program that I'd be using it with OS/2 Extended Edition Database Manager. Then it was a simple matter to start the main Paradox 3.5 program, choose the SQL options on the Tools menu, and tell SQL Link my user name, my password, the name of the server, and the name of the database I wanted to work with. Once the connection was established, I was able to use Paradox in the normal manner: creating and manipulating tables and running queries.

Like any serious relational database, Paradox requires a serious commitment to learn to use effectively. But of the serious databases, it remains one of the most intuitive to use. And the new features and performance improvements of Paradox 3.5 place it in a solitary spotlight.

—Stan Miastkowski

THE FACTS

Paradox 3.5
$795; upgrade from Paradox 3.0, $149.95

Requirements:
Core program: IBM PC, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM.
SQL Link client: IBM AT, PS/2, or compatible with 1 MB of RAM and a network adapter card.

SQL Link server: IBM OS/2 Extended Edition 1.2 Database Manager, Microsoft SQL Server 1.0 or higher, or Oracle Server 6.0.

Borland International, Inc.
P.O. Box 660001
Scotts Valley, CA
95066
(408) 438-8400
Inquiry 1157.

Low-Cost EISA Machine Designed for Upgrading

Some computer makers have strained their credibility by building 486 systems with an AT bus; BYTE once described such a product as putting "a Ferrari engine on a Yugo chassis." But Advanced Logic Research (ALR) has pulled an interesting switch: The company's new **Business VEISA 32CSX** is based on the speedy 32-bit Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA) bus, but its brain is the 16-bit 386SX—in other words, a Yugo engine on a Ferrari chassis.

Why did ALR create such an odd creature? The answer is simple: upgrading. The ALR 32CSX is the ultimate design for people who want to spend as little as possible but also protect their investment. Its 386SX CPU costs about the same as a 286, but it executes 386 instructions, so it will run the protected-mode software of the future. And its bus, overkill for a 16-bit CPU, won't peter out if you yank out the 386SX and drop in an i486 sometime down the road.

THE FACTS

Business VEISA 32CSX with 1 MB of memory and a floppy disk drive, $2795; with 2 MB of RAM, a 40-MB hard disk drive, and a 14-inch VGA color monitor, $4299.	Advanced Logic Research, Inc. 9401 Jeronimo Irvine, CA 92718 (714) 581-6770 **Inquiry 1158.**

The ALR 32CSX is a relatively small and quiet machine. It uses a 20-MHz 386SX processor with 32K bytes of cache. It offers three 32-bit EISA slots, plus one 8-bit and two 16-bit ISA slots, and three dedicated processor/memory slots. The 32CSX can accept up to 17 megabytes of RAM on the system board, or up to 49 MB with the addition of standard single in-line memory modules. As with the Compaq Flex or AST Premium architectures, ALR uses a separate synchronous bus for communication between the processor and memory, which boosts throughput and saves overloading the I/O bus.

Even with the 386SX processor, the EISA bus has its uses. With its bus-mastering abilities, you can get excellent I/O performance from appropriate network or disk drive controller boards. And as more data-intensive imaging applications come along, EISA's 33-megabyte-per-second data transfer rate will become even more critical to overall system throughput.

The principles of modularity and expandability behind the ALR 32CSX are commendable, and I applaud the company's effort to make the best use of customer investments. However, I can't help but think that the 386SX on an EISA bus is just a little peculiar. Low-cost EISA systems are a great idea. But if you really need the bus bandwidth of EISA, you should probably go out and buy the Business VEISA and immediately upgrade it to a full-bore 386 or 486.

—Andrew Reinhardt

Catch the Mac's Screen with MediaTracks

While the Macintosh's graphical user interface solved some problems in how users work with computers, it also created others. One of these problems is demonstrating new software: An event-driven interface requires a knowledgeable person to supply the proper events. But what if you just bought some sophisticated software and need some examples to get you started? Farallon Computing's **MediaTracks** solves this problem elegantly: It uses the Mac itself to record and play back a demonstration.

A ScreenRecorder desk accessory captures actions as they occur on the Mac's screen into a virtual "tape" file, and a MediaTracks application lets you edit these tape files, adding sound and interactive controls. The ScreenRecorder DA uses a driver that intercepts QuickDraw calls to the screen and routes them to a file. Because this driver lives outside the application zone, it continues recording even when you quit an application (thereby clobbering everything in the application zone, including the ScreenSaver DA) and launch another application. ScreenRecorder also works on color Macs, but the screen capture is black and white only, to reduce the amount of data stored to disk.

If you plan to create a demonstration on a Mac II with a large screen and run demonstrations on a Mac SE, you can reset the screen size in ScreenRecorder's Preferences menu and reboot. The driver adjusts the screen's size to the target display's dimensions.

MediaTracks' videotape/film-splicing analogy lets you edit these tape files quickly and easily. You can splice out errors in a recorded session, add new sessions, or adjust the playback speed of certain sections (called clips) of the tape.

continued

You can crank up the playback rate of clips where a file loads, while using real-time rates during menu selections, for example. You can also add sounds to liven up a demonstration or provide a voice-over that explains what is happening on the screen. These sounds can be imported from SoundEdit or resource files, or you can plug Farallon's MacRecorder sound digitizer into one of the Mac's serial ports to capture voice-overs on the fly.

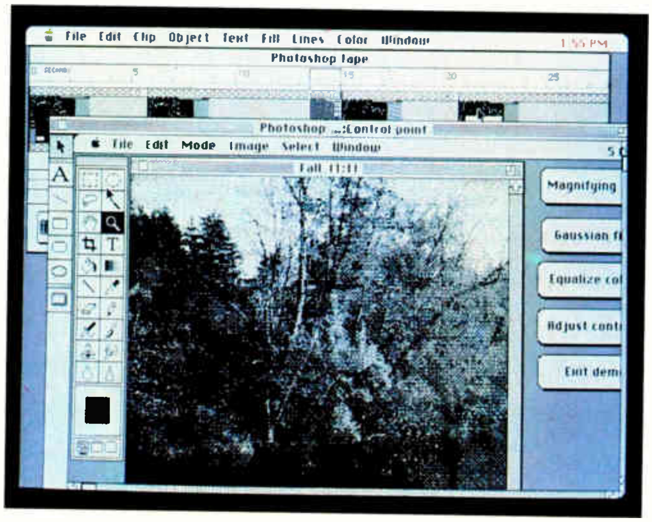
Finally, you can add interactive buttons that control the tape's playback, play sounds, play other clips on the tape, play other tapes, or emit HyperCard messages. With the proper arrangement of buttons and clips, you can easily create a demonstration tape that lets the novice examine an application's features in any order and review them. Tapes can be saved in MediaTracks format (requiring the MediaTracks player) or as a stand-alone application.

Since the object of MediaTracks is to provide demonstrations that run on all Macs, I examined a beta version of MediaTracks 1.0b7 and ScreenRecorder 2.0b7 across most of the Mac product line. This included a Mac IIfx using Apple's 8•24 display board and 8 megabytes of RAM, a Mac IIci with a SuperMac Spectrum/24 Series III board and 4 MB of RAM, a Mac Portable with 1 MB of RAM, a Mac SE with 1 MB of RAM, and a Mac Plus with 2 MB of RAM and an HD20 hard disk drive. The ScreenRecorder DA added little overhead to operations as I captured sessions to disk, but it was most noticeable on the Mac Plus. A full-screen 2-minute, 32-second session in Photoshop on the Mac IIci created a tape file only 216K bytes in size.

Editing tapes with MediaTracks was a snap. The carefully thought-out interface uses a filmstrip that shows images, timing, clips, and their names. A small sound track shows where sound has been added. After capturing a Photoshop session, I used MediaTracks to create a demonstration where you select a Photoshop operation by clicking on the appropriate button. I had no problems moving either tape files or stand-alone applications between the various Macs.

MediaTracks' powerful interface makes it easier for writing demonstration software than HyperCard does, although MediaTracks has many hooks in it to work in concert with HyperCard. While its biggest use will be for demonstrations, MediaTracks' interactive controls make it suitable for employee training programs and tutorial work.

—Tom Thompson



THE FACTS

MediaTracks
$295;
with MacRecorder, $495

Requirements:
Mac Plus, SE, SE/30, Portable, or II with a hard disk drive and running System 6.0.3 or higher.

Farallon Computing, Inc.
2000 Powell St., Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
(415) 596-9100
Inquiry 1159.

Sharp Packs the Bits down the Line

Telecommunications at 2400 bps seems pretty wimpy these days. Unfortunately, the price of the shiny new generation of 9600-bps modems (often $750 to $1000) is high enough to give pause to those of us who lack unlimited credit.

But some solutions won't cause wallet failure, and Sharp's first entry into the PC modem field is a case in point. The **Sharp 9624e** (for external) is nominally a 2400-bps modem, but it includes MNP level 5 error correction and some proprietary Sharp hardware. (An internal add-in modem for PCs—the 9624—is also available.)

If you've never used an MNP 5 modem, it's very easy to get attached to. Even though the local Peterborough telephone office has a digital switch and fiber-optic trunk lines, the old copper running to homes and businesses is prone to noise. MNP 5 takes care of that, and those pesky random noise characters were banished from my screen. And if you're hooked up to another MNP 5 modem at the other end, the built-in data compression coupled with the error correction can effectively double the data transfer rate.

Sharp's ace in the hole with the 9624e is something the company calls EBR-9600 (for

continued

THE FACTS

Sharp 9624e
$399

Sharp Digital Information Products
16841 Armstrong Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-6224
Inquiry 1160.

Embedded systems designers have already used **CrossCode C** *in over 577 different applications.*

CrossCode C has twelve important features to help you program your 68000-based ROMable applications

It's the one 68000 C compiler that's tailor-made for embedded systems development

CrossCode C is designed specifically to help you write ROMable code for all members of the Motorola 68000 family. It comes with these twelve special features to help you get your code into ROM:

1. A 100% ROMable Compiler: CrossCode C splits its output into five memory sections for easy placement into ROM or RAM at link time.

2. Integrated C and Assembler: You can write your code in any combination of C and assembly language.

3. Readable Assembly Language Output: The compiler generates assembly language code *with your C language source code embedded as comments*, so you can see each statement's compiled output.

4. Optimized Code: CrossCode C uses minimum required precision when evaluating expressions. It also "folds" constants at compilation time, converts multiplications to shifts when possible, and eliminates superfluous branches.

5. Custom Optimization: You can optimize compiler output for your application because *you* control the sizes of C types, including pointers, *floats*, and all integral types.

6. Register Optimization: Ten registers are reserved for your register variables, and there's an option to automatically declare all stack variables as *register*, so you can instantly optimize programs that were written without registers in mind.

7. C Library Source: An extensive C library containing over 70 C functions is provided in source form.

8. No Limitations: No matter how large your program is, **CrossCode C** will compile it. There are no limits on the number of symbols in your program, the size of your input file, or the size of a C function.

9. 68030 Support: If you're using the 68030, **CrossCode C** will use its extra instructions and addressing modes.

10. Floating Point Support: If you're using the 68881, the compiler performs floating point operations through the coprocessor, and floating point register variables are stored in 68881 registers.

11. Position Independence: Both position independent code and data can be generated if needed.

12. ANSI Standards: CrossCode C tracks the ANSI C standard, so *your* code will always be standard, too.

There's More

CrossCode C comes with an assembler, a linker, and a tool to help you prepare your object code for transmission to PROM programmers and emulators. And there's another special tool that gives you symbolic debugging support by helping you to prepare symbol tables for virtually all types of emulators.

CrossCode C is available under MS-DOS for just $1995, and it runs on all IBM PCs and compatibles (640K memory and hard disk are required). Also available under UNIX, XENIX, and VMS.

CALL TODAY for more information:

1-800-448-7733
(ask for extension **2003**)

Outside the United States, please dial

PHONE: **1-708-971-8170**
FAX: **1-708-971-8513**

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DEPARTMENT 23
4248 BELLE AIRE LANE
DOWNERS GROVE, ILLINOIS 60515 USA

extended baud rate). EBR-9600 is tucked away in hardware, in a custom chip set in the modem. By itself, it transfers data at up to 4800 bps. But couple it with data compressed by MNP 5, and the effective transfer speed can be up to 9600 bps.

There is, of course, a caveat: To take advantage of EBR-9600, you need a Sharp 9624 modem at both ends of the communication link. I tested a pair of 9624e modems: one at home and one connected to my office system. I ran Digital Communications Associates' Remote[2] software on both systems. When the modems connected and the green EBR light on the modem went on, it was immediately apparent that data was traveling much faster. The slow graphics screen updates that I'd grown used to were considerably faster with the Sharp modems.

But the proof is in data transfer. Remote[2] provides a handy little "meter" that tells you exactly how fast data transfer is proceeding. First, I transferred a 240K-byte .EXE file. The average transfer rate was about 5200 bps. Things got much better with a 720K-byte plain ASCII text file, where the average transfer rate was approximately 7100 bps. Of course, neither figure comes near the 9600-bps rate that Sharp claims, but it's still considerably better than what I'd been used to and is probably typical of what the Sharp modems can do.

Now that everybody wants communications capability, I've seen too many cheaply built modems lately. They generally do the job, but for how long? Not so with the Sharp; it's solidly built, and the power supply for the external unit is huge. This is a unit built for heavy full-time use.

Besides MNP 5 and EBR-9600, the 9624e has other tricks up its electronic sleeve. If you're into minicomputer or mainframe connectivity, you can switch the 9624e into synchronous mode, hook it to a terminal, and communicate to your heart's content. The 9624e's manual is also one of the best that I've ever seen. If you're a beginner, it will tell you all you'd ever want to know about the mysteries of modem communications. But more experienced users aren't forgotten, either. Later sections of the manual go into excruciating technical detail on the 9624e.

At $399, the 9624e is an excellent value. And for $299, the internal model (which requires an 8-bit slot) is an unbeatable deal, especially if you can pair it with another 9624.

—*Stan Miastkowski*

New Life for Old Macs

If you have an old Macintosh 128K or 512KE collecting dust, Atlanta Technical Specialists offers a kit that can make over that beige clunker into a system the caliber of the Mac Plus. The **ATS Convertible Classic** kit provides a PC-style chassis that contains a fan-cooled 200-watt power supply, an 800K-byte floppy disk drive, a battery pack (to power the Mac's real-time clock), cables, a video circuit board that both inverts Mac video signals and converts them to TTL levels (to drive low-cost PC monitors), and an instruction manual.

Why use a conversion kit rather than upgrade to a Mac Plus? With ATS's kit, you get a beefy power supply (compared to the SE's 80-watt supply), and the cavernous chassis space lets you install third-party accelerator boards easily. Another benefit is a larger monitor: You'll still have the same 512- by 342-pixel image, but on a 12-inch (rather than 9-inch) screen. On the downside, there's no legal supplier of those Mac 128K ROMs, and if the installation work is done poorly, the system works poorly.

I examined an ATS Convertible Classic system that was equipped with SCSI, a SyQuest 40-megabyte SCSI removable cartridge drive, a Seagate 80-MB SCSI hard disk drive, and a Gemini 68020/68030 accelerator board using a 20-MHz 68030 CPU and 4 MB of RAM. ATS saved me the wiring hassles by shipping a fully built kit.

Throwing one switch powers up the Convertible Classic and all the peripherals. This is an improvement over individually switching on each external SCSI device that's clustered around a Mac. However, adding SCSI devices to the Convertible Classic presented the problem of how to determine the SCSI IDs of the internal devices and whether or not they're terminated. As an experiment, I plugged in devices to see if they worked. The Apple scanner worked flawlessly, but the CD-ROM drive worked intermittently, and I experienced some crashes, probably due to improper bus termination.

Most of the Mac software ran under System 6.0.5 on the Convertible Classic, as did my usual INITs (e.g., ATM 1.2, Boomerang 2.0.1, and Master-Juggler 1.53). Networked laser printing worked fine, as did AppleShare, once I located a network node with the old-style DB-9 connectors. Actually, the Convertible Classic would be ideally suited as a file server: There's room to add lots of mass storage, and if you use Farallon's Timbuktu/Remote to operate it, you can even skip the cost of the monitor.

If you're thinking of salvaging that old Mac, you might consider the Convertible Classic kit. ■

—*Tom Thompson*

THE FACTS

ATS Convertible Classic
$400

Requirements:
Mac 128K or 512KE motherboard, 128K-byte ROMs, a TTL monitor, and 1 MB of RAM.

Atlanta Technical Specialists, Inc.
3550 Clarkston Blvd., Suite F
Clarkston, GA 30021
(404) 292-6655
Inquiry 1161.

Here's How We Protect Your Software And Profits Better.

We'll Never Tell...

. . . the world how we protect your hard work. But then, why should we? It's not that we're hard to get along with. On the contrary. We'll show you how our unwordy approach to software protection can actually work better for you. We'll deliver the best balance of guaranteed copy control and cost-effective installation.

Unlike other manufacturers, our hardware is *uniquely custom-wired for each developer* and supplied with a specific *encrypted interrogation routine* for maximum security.

The precise routines assume responsibility for all hardware, software and timing issues so your time and money isn't wasted engineering protection schemes.

The Products That Protect **Your** Revenues

- ▶ **PROTECH KEY**
  Identically reproduced packages.
- ▶ **MEMORY KEY**
  MACINTOSH MEMORY KEY
  NEC MEMORY KEY
  Active protection, modular packages, customized packages, serialization, demo control, access control.
- ▶ **MEMORY-ONE KEY**
  Customized packages, modular packages
- ▶ **MICROPROCESSOR KEY**
  Non-operating system specific protection based on RS232C communications for minicomputers, workstations, etc.

MICROPHAR

In EUROPE:
MICROPHAR, 122 Ave. Ch. De Gaulle 92200,
Neuilly Sur-Seine **FRANCE** Tel: 33-1-47-38-21-21 Fax: 33-1-46-24-76-91

For distributors in:
- **BELGIUM/NETHERLANDS**, E2S (091 21 11 17) • **SPAIN**, (343 237 31 05)
- **IRELAND**, TMC (021 87 37 11) • **GERMANY**, Microphar Deutschland (06223 737 30)
- **PORTUGAL**, HCR (1 56 18 65) • **UNITED KINGDOM**, Clearsoft (091-3789393)
- **SWITZERLAND**, SAFE (024 21 53 86) • **ITALY**, Siosistemi (030 24 21 074)

PROTECH
MARKETING, INC.
1-800-843-0413

In the U.S., the AMERICAS & the PACIFIC:
PROTECH, 9600-J Southern Pine Blvd.,
Charlotte, NC 28217 ***Se Habla Español***
Tel: 704-523-9500 Fax: 704-523-7651
Hours: Mon-Thurs: 8:30-7:00 ET, Fri: 8:30-5:30 ET

FOR A DEMONSTRATION PACKAGE OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, PLEASE WRITE OR CALL.

*Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
*NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.

For Europe, circle 235 on Reader Service Card

For Americas & Pacific, circle 236 on Reader Service Card

Smalltalk-80 Enters the Nineties

ParcPlace Systems adds 24-bit color support and integration with host window systems in version 4.0 of Objectworks\Smalltalk

Jon Udell

What a difference a decade can make. In 1981, BYTE featured a visionary computing environment and programming system called Smalltalk-80. Although at the time they seemed fanciful, two aspects of that system—its graphical user interface (GUI) and object-oriented flavor—now define the essence of modern computing. The Macintosh, Microsoft Windows and Presentation Manager (PM), and the Unix X Window System (all based on bit-mapped graphics, overlapping windows, and the use of a mouse) derive from Smalltalk-80. So do C++, object-oriented Pascals, and other languages that support inheritance, encapsulation, and polymorphism.

Now comes Objectworks\Smalltalk 4.0 from ParcPlace Systems, the latest release of the venerable Smalltalk-80. Featuring support for 24-bit color and integration with host window systems, it runs on the Mac and, under X, on a half dozen Unix platforms. There's also a Microsoft Windows 3.0 version waiting in the wings.

Trailblazing is hard work. While pioneering object-oriented programming (OOP), Smalltalk-80 had to roll its own graphics kernel, window system, and multitasking executive. Nowadays, these are commodity items. Version 4.0 announces ParcPlace Systems' intention to delegate to its supporting platforms some of the burden that Smalltalk has traditionally borne alone.

There's a remarkable irony here. The system that first demonstrated the GUI and OOP paradigms now must convince the world that it can successfully coexist with the GUIs it inspired, and that its OOP technology remains vital.

I worked with an alpha version of Objectworks\Smalltalk 4.0 for the Mac and ran the software on an 8-megabyte Mac IIfx. Although I've used other Smalltalk and Smalltalk-like environments, notably Digitalk's Smalltalk/V (for the Mac and OS/2 PM) and Whitewater's Actor (for Windows), this was my first exposure to Smalltalk-80 (now called simply Smalltalk). The system retains the look and feel pioneered nearly a decade ago and popularized in Addison-Wesley's classic "red" and "blue" books. Experienced Smalltalk-80 users will feel right at home with the pop-up menus, multipane browsers and inspectors, and ubiquitous text editor.

New users, though, may find Objectworks' GUI jarring. It's true that version 4.0 maps Objectworks windows to host windows, in contrast to earlier versions that ran an independent Smalltalk window system within a single large host window or on the full screen. But that's about all the current version concedes to the host GUI. The Mac's menu bar, for example, offers little to the Objectworks user except the option to quit. All significant control flows from pop-up menus that are linked to Objectworks windows.

The Evolution of Expectations

Whether Objectworks developers need or want a true Mac (or X) interface is debatable. As a developer, I wouldn't particularly care. The system has its own self-consistent logic, and after a short while I didn't have any trouble with it. But what about users of Objectworks-based applications? That's a much stickier question.

Objectworks offers what is arguably the world's cleanest approach to portability. A Smalltalk system is composed of two basic parts: the *image*, a bunch of objects that make up both the development system and layered applications, and the *virtual machine*, which executes the image on a given platform. Objectworks guarantees that you can move an image from one virtual machine to another—say, from the Mac version of Objectworks to the Sun version. This would not normally be considered a port. There's no recompilation from source code. You just drop the image onto another virtual machine, and it runs identically.

Binary compatibility across the variety of platforms that Objectworks supports is nothing to sneeze at. Yet it's a measure of the distance traveled in the last decade that many users expect even more. They want applications to be available under multiple GUIs *and* to take on the look and feel of each. That's a tall order, and one that Objectworks 4.0 does not attempt to fill.

How, in theory, could it work? Well, the Mac, Windows/PM, and X GUIs share a number of analogous user-interface objects: menus, scrolling lists, buttons, and dialog boxes. The Smalltalk system could, on each platform, define low-level objects in terms of the relevant native application programming interface (API) functions and then define platform-neutral Smalltalk objects in terms of those low-level objects.

With its Mac and PM implementations of Smalltalk/V, Digitalk, ParcPlace

Systems' major competitor, has taken the first of these two steps. Smalltalk/V Mac and Smalltalk/V PM provide Smalltalk encapsulations of their respective host APIs, although they don't define a neutral API that is common to both. However, ambitious Objectworks developers who want to attempt this feat themselves will have to start at ground zero. Version 4.0 doesn't encapsulate host APIs.

Programming the Smalltalk Way

Although GUIs have evolved in ways that can make Objectworks\Smalltalk seem a bit dated, it still exemplifies the seamless integration to which all programming environments aspire. Except for a few primitives (i.e., points at which the Smalltalk system makes direct contact with its underlying platform), everything is written in Smalltalk and available for inspection and modification.

Smalltalk programming is safe, incremental, and exploratory. By safe, I mean that you can't touch memory directly. Smalltalk objects used as data repositories, typically those that descend from class Collection, grow and shrink automatically. Anyone who's chased a wild pointer in a C program can attest to the value of this scheme.

There is, of course, an attendant penalty. Storage allocation is straightforward, but to reclaim memory from objects that have outlived their usefulness requires a bit of work. Along with the standard "generation scavenger," which eliminates dead objects while periodically transferring them between two storage hemispheres, version 4.0 implements an incremental garbage collector that can perform useful reclamation work during otherwise idle cycles.

With the addition of the incremental garbage collector, ParcPlace claims that users should never experience a reclamation-related delay. I found that to be true. Perceptible or not, however, safe automatic memory management buys convenience at some considerable cost.

Justifiable? It's an endless debate; you'll have to decide for yourself. When I developed commercial applications using a proprietary system that managed memory in a similar way, I found that the benefits of safety far outweighed the costs.

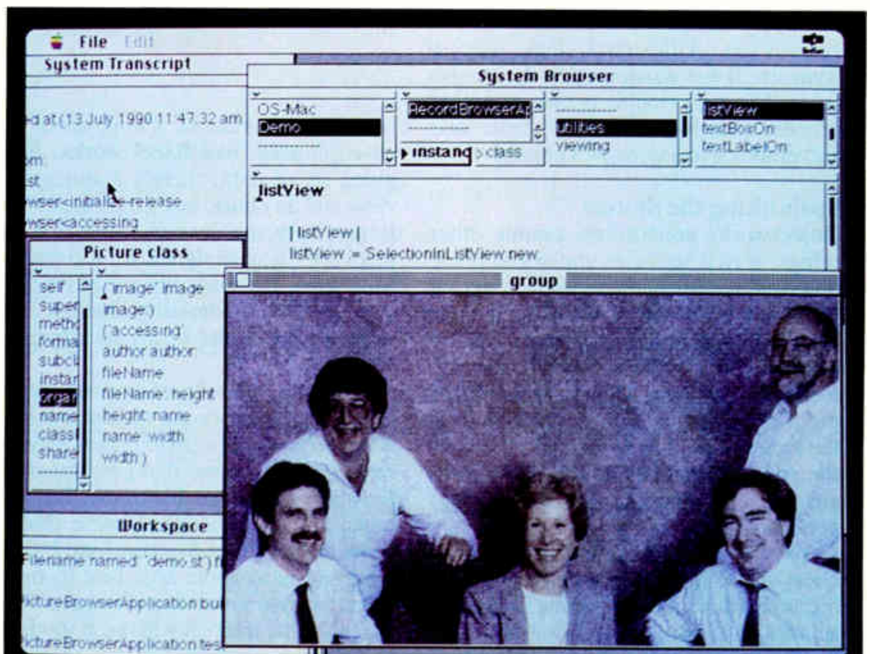
The Incremental Approach

Smalltalk programming proceeds by small increments. The unit of compilation is the method (i.e., the code that describes a Smalltalk object's response to a message). (Substitute "function" for "method," and "argument" for "message," if you like.) When you compile a method (it happens almost instantaneously), what results is a new Smalltalk image that incorporates the changed behavior. There's no linking phase. This arrangement is normally called interpretive execution, and Smalltalk is usually thought of as an interpreted language.

However, modern Smalltalk implementations aren't just byte code interpreters. In the case of Smalltalk-80, compilation occurs in two stages—first to byte codes, and then to native machine code. The byte code representation keeps the image both small and portable. When a method executes for the first time, the system compiles the byte codes down to native code. The native code methods accumulate as a working set in a sizable cache—about half a megabyte on the Mac, somewhat larger on Unix machines.

All this infrastructure takes up a lot of

continued



Objectworks 4.0 delivers support for 24-bit color and integrates with Macintosh and X Window System host windows. The Objectworks development team appears in the photo called by the Smalltalk application.

PHOTOGRAPHY: PAUL AVIS © 1990

room. My alpha version of version 4.0 soaked up a full 4 MB. Even after I ran the *stripper*, a tool that removes compilation, debugging, and browsing support from an image to create a stand-alone application, it still needed almost 4 MB. So if you want to take advantage of Objectworks' new host window integration and run it side by side with Mac applications, plan on having plenty of memory—6 MB at least.

For development, though, the incremental, try-and-see approach can't be beat. Moreover, although Smalltalk systems are large, proponents argue that they need not be slow. I'll go along with that. While it's true that I ran Objectworks on the world's hottest Mac, in general I found the system to be nearly as snappy as programs like MindWrite or PixelPaint Professional running on the same machine.

One exception was Berkeley System Designs' After Hours screen saver; it ran slowly in the presence of Objectworks. That made me suspect that Objectworks, under MultiFinder, consumes more than its share of cycles.

On the other hand, an Objectworks application can in some cases be more responsive than a native Mac application. The system continues to implement its own multitasking executive. Because Smalltalk processes, like OS/2 threads, require little in the way of private resources, they are cheap to deploy. Most decidedly unlike OS/2 threads, they're easy to use. Although a single process controls all the windows that the system owns, I had no trouble creating another process that independently wrote text and graphics to a window I created.

Spelunking the System

Objectworks constitutes, among other things, a rich set of exemplary applications that you are encouraged to adapt for your own purposes. Chief among these are the browsers and inspectors used to explore the system's class hierarchy, methods, and data. The art of Smalltalk programming lies in understanding what the system can already do and in finding the path of least resistance between its current state and the one that is your application.

You can ask the system all sorts of questions. What classes exist? To what hierarchy does a class belong? What instances of a class exist? What messages do those instances implement? Which classes contain methods that implement a message? Which classes contain methods that send a message? What are the current contents of the instance variables of a given class instance?

The browsers and inspectors serve two purposes. They deliver up-to-the-minute answers to these kinds of questions. At the same time, they show how Smalltalk can manage a user's interaction with a complex and rapidly evolving information system—namely, Smalltalk itself. To put Smalltalk to work in the real world, then, you leverage that capability and aim it at data models of your own.

The browsers use the infamous Smalltalk "model-view-controller" architecture. The idea sounds straightforward enough: An information *model* exists independently of one or more *views* (visual representations) and associated *controllers* (user interfaces). Think about how an application like Excel works. For a given set of data, there's a spreadsheet view and an equivalent graph view. That is precisely the sort of thing that Objectworks was designed to accomplish. Moreover, the class library has built-in support for broadcasting changes in an information model to all its dependent views.

The art of Smalltalk programming lies in knowing what the system can already do and in finding the path of least resistance between its current state and your application.

It's a big, densely interwoven system, though, and you've got to absorb a lot of it before you can begin to make real progress. I won't pretend that I mastered it in the short time available to me. But I did come away with a strong sense that the folks at ParcPlace Systems have thought long and hard about how best to model dynamic systems and how to build flexible tools that interact with such models.

As you explore the system, its radical openness may surprise you. After I made what I thought was an innocent change to class ExternalReadWriteStream, I found that I couldn't save my image. I'd damaged code that the system needed to propagate itself! Fortunately, I'd been working with a copy of the original image, so it was no worse than a convincing demonstration of one of the tenets of Smalltalk programming: Work with subclasses of core system components, not the components themselves.

Along the way, you'll find plenty of useful conveniences. With the project manager, you can create and switch among multiple desktops. Moreover, each desktop maintains an independent record of the changes applied from it to the system, so you can pursue alternatives in parallel.

The change manager lets you browse and reconcile changes associated with multiple projects. When you compile methods, the compiler not only finds syntax errors, it offers to correct them. Because it knows the class, message, and variable names appropriate to the context, it does an amazingly good job.

The debugger does just about everything that you can imagine. You can even interrupt the running system (with Control-C) to jump into the middle of an interesting behavior and identify the parts that are responsible. There is also a handy profiler that analyzes any block of code that you feed it. All these tools profitably exploit the extraordinarily deep and uniform access to system internals that is the hallmark of Objectworks\Smalltalk.

New Features

The Smalltalk-80 Form and Bit editors, which inspired MacPaint and all its descendants, have now become relics. In their place, the new system relies on platform-specific painting and drawing tools. The least common denominator for all platforms will be 24-bit color. Class Image defines a portable RGB picture format. It also defines methods for altering the bit depth of an image, capturing an image from the screen, and exchanging images between Objectworks and the host clipboard.

Although it wasn't 100 percent complete in my alpha version, I was able to use class Image to move 8-bit color images between PixelPaint Professional and Objectworks. Although file formats for color images vary from platform to platform, instances of class Image transferred in snapshots of the Smalltalk virtual image are fully portable. If you've spent as much time as I have wrestling with image translators, you'll love this feature.

Fonts, like illustration tools, have

continued

XEROX

Ventura Publisher introduces the Gold Series. It simply does more, any way you look at it.

And now there are several new ways to look at it. Because the desktop publisher that does more for you now does it all in the three leading PC environments.

The Gold Series introduces new Ventura Publisher® editions for DOS/GEM, Windows 3.0, and OS/2 Presentation Manager. That means new ease of use and learning as well as compatibility with hundreds more software applications. All three new editions can use documents from Ventura Publisher 1.1 and 2.0.

It does even more than before.
The Gold Series gives you much more than a choice of environments. At no extra cost, each edition includes our Professional Extension and Network Server. So you also get such advanced DTP features as interactive table creation and scientific equation editing, cross referencing, and vertical justification.

And you get networking. So several users can edit and proofread simultaneously as well as share stylesheets and network resources. On Novell, IBM, 3COM, and other Windows- and OS/2 Presentation Manager-compatible networks.

Whether you're designing a newsletter or publishing a directory, you'll do it faster and more effectively with Ventura Publisher. Unique features give you more flexible and precise type control, and automate many steps other programs make you repeat over and over. Ventura Publisher is the one DTP program that can handle all your publishing and design projects.

If you want to do more in desktop publishing, doesn't it make sense to use the program that does the most? Call today for more information about the new Ventura Publisher Gold Series. (800) 822-8221 in USA; (800) 228-8579 in Canada. For training information, call (800) 445-5554. Ventura Software Inc., a Xerox company.

Ventura Publisher Gold Series

It simply does more.

Circle 307 on Reader Service Card

THE FACTS

Objectworks\Smalltalk 4.0
(Price not determined at press time.)

ParcPlace Systems
1550 Plymouth St.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 691-6700
Inquiry 1184.

come far. With version 4.0, Objectworks no longer rolls its own. Thanks to several new font classes, you can build an ideal font description (query) that resolves to a best fit on a given platform. The system's own text editor, which has always supported a rich text format, didn't use the new font classes in my alpha version. I hope that it will; that would make a great example and would enhance an important reusable component.

The graphics display and view protocols have been completely reworked. All graphics primitives now render through an instance of class GraphicsContext, which supplies a clipping rectangle, a pen, and foreground and background colors. To activate reusable components like text editors, buttons, and lists in a host window, you *wrapper* them; that is, embed them in objects of class Wrapper, which can provide borders and controls as well as translation and clipping.

In general, window management now conforms to the way the dominant GUIs work. When a view receives an update message from its model, it should send a message that invalidates its display and then expect a message requesting an update. Views need no longer react to window activation and deactivation; that's the host's job now.

Smalltalk and Business

Objectworks\Smalltalk isn't the tool of choice for developing shrink-wrapped word processors or spreadsheets. Compactness and raw speed have never been Smalltalk strengths. But neither is it useful solely for prototyping, as is sometimes alleged. It certainly lends itself to rapid prototyping, but it really comes into its own over the long haul as the systems that it models change.

ParcPlace Systems' clients tend to be large companies wanting to model complex business processes (e.g., an airline reservation system, a factory, or an investment bank). Objectworks\Smalltalk is a comprehensive toolkit dedicated to building and maintaining these types of software models. It embodies time-tested strategies for managing complexity and change.

Version 4.0 adds welcome support for host windows, fonts, and color, all transparently portable. Still, I'm waiting for the other shoe to drop. As the GUI juggernaut continues to roll, users increasingly expect portable software to exhibit appropriate local diversity; that is, to do "the right thing" under the Mac interface, Windows/PM, or Motif. Objectworks\Smalltalk needn't *require* such diversity; I'm sure some customers do prefer total uniformity across platforms. However, better support for the look and feel of native platforms would broaden the system's appeal. It would be the icing on the cake. ■

Jon Udell is a BYTE senior technical editor at large. You can contact him on BIX as "judell."

They Left out Features....
We Left out the COMMA!!

The only thing missing...

is the comma in the price. If you look at the chart on the right you will see prices charged by our competition. All but one contain a comma. DesignCAD 3D sells for $399.00. Period. No Comma!

In order to draw the complex pictures shown below it is desirable to have the following 3D features:

- **Interactive design with 3D cursor**
- **Blending of surfaces**
- **Boolean operations such as add, subtract, and intersection**
- **Complex extrusions**
- **Cross sectioning**
- **Block scaling**
- **On screen shading**
- **Shaded output to printers and plotters**

All of these competitors left out one or more of these desirable features in their standard package. They didn't forget the most horrible feature - the comma.

DesignCAD 3D offers **ALL** the listed features plus many more!

If DesignCAD 3D has the power to create the 3D objects shown below, imagine how it could help with your design project!

DesignCAD 3D sells for $399. We left out the comma. We didn't think you would mind!

PC MAGAZINE SAYS...

DesignCAD 3D, the latest feature-packed, low-cost CADD package from American Small Business Computers, delivers more bang per buck than any of its low-cost competitors and threatens programs costing ten times as much. For a low-cost, self-contained 3D package... DesignCAD's range of features steals the show."

$399

AutoCAD rel. 10	$3,000.00	AutoCAD AEC $1,000.00 AutoShade $500.00
CADKEY 3.12	$ 3,195.00	Solids $995.00 IGES translator $1,995.00
DataCAD with DC Modeler	$ 3,990.00	DataCAD Velocity $2,000.00
DesignCAD 3D ver. 2.0	**$ 399.00**	**NO expensive options! IGES Free, Shading Free**
MaxxiCAD 1.02	$ 1,895.00	N/A
Mega Model	$ 995.00	MegaDraw $195, List $295, MegaShade $395
MicroStation PC 3.0	$ 3,300.00	Customer Support Libraries $1,000.00
ModelMate Plus 2.8	$ 1,495.00	N/A
VersaCAD Design 5.4	$ 2,995.00	N/A

Source: Byte Magazine

BYTE MAGAZINE SAYS...

"At $399, DesignCAD 3D was the least expensive package we saw, yet it was one of the more powerful. ..Don't be fooled by the remarkably low price, this program can really perform."

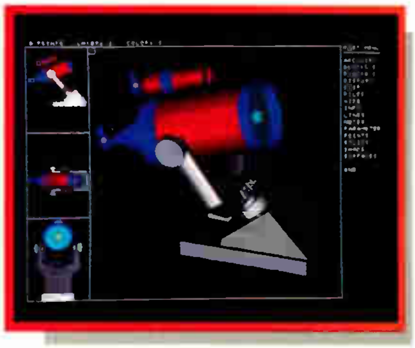
May 1989, page 178

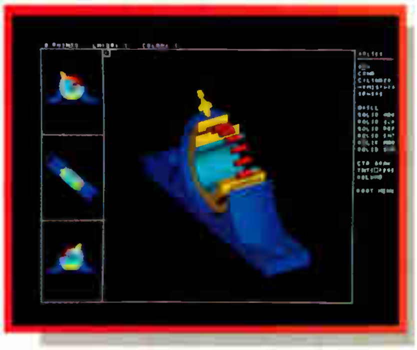
Complete 3-Dimensional design features make it easy for you to construct realistic 3-D models. With full solid-object modeling capabilities you can analyze your drawing to determine the volume, surface area or even center of gravity! DesignCAD 3-D even permits you to check for interference between objects! Aeronautical Engineers can now find the center of gravity for a new airplane design with a couple of keystrokes. The Architect can determine the surface area of a roof for decking in a matter of minutes. The Civil Engineer can calculate the volume of a lake or dam in seconds. The Mechanical Engineer will know for sure if certain parts fit together without interference. The uses for DesignCAD 3-D are only limited by YOUR imagination!

HOW DO I GET ONE?

DesignCAD 3-D and DesignCAD 2D are available from most retail computer stores, or you may order directly from us. If you have questions about which program to purchase please give us a call. All you need to run DesignCAD 3-D is an IBM PC or compatible computer with 640 K RAM memory and a hard disk. Both products support most graphics cards, printers, plotters and digitizers. Free Information and a demo disk are available by faxing (918) 825-6359 or telephoning:

1-(918) 825-4844

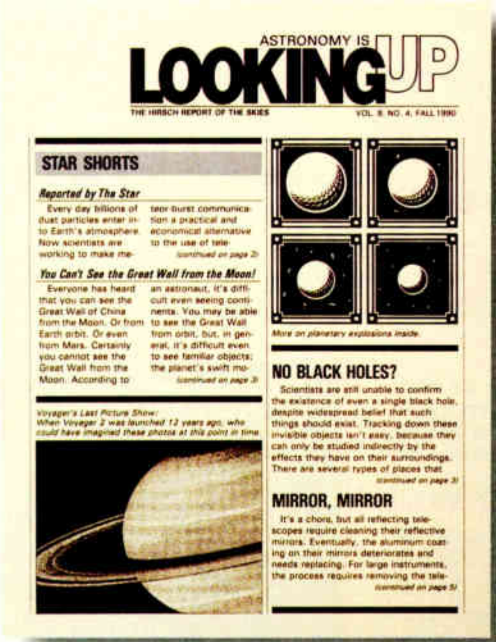


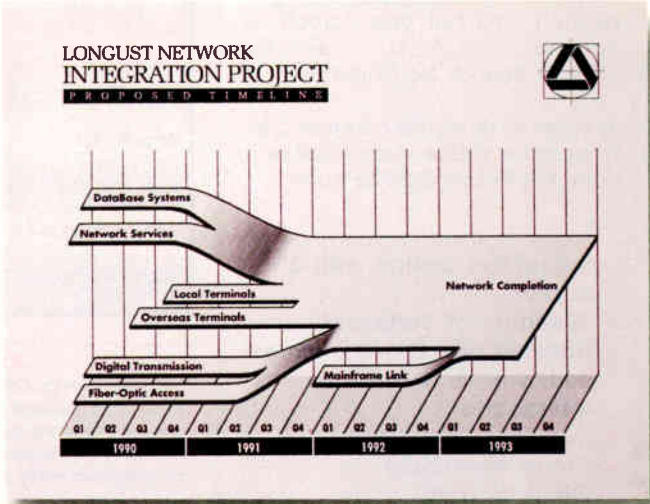


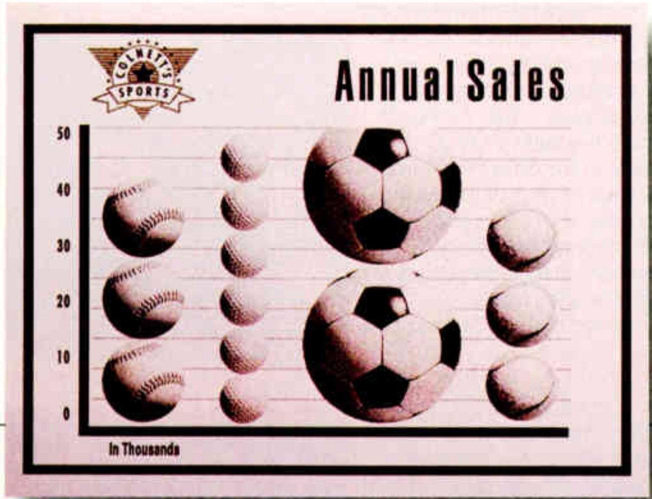
American Small Business Computers • 327 South Mill Street • Pryor, OK 74361 U.S.A.

Circle 29 on Reader Service Card

If you think the HP LaserJet III is great,







Introducing the new HP LaserJet IIID printer. The LaserJet that combines all of the advanced capabilities of the exciting LaserJet III with all of the paper-handling features required by today's busy office.

There's a lot to like. Like two paper trays for different types and sizes of paper. 200-sheet capacity in each of those trays for less reloading. And two-sided printing that lets you easily condense your output. Even an optional automatic envelope feeder that eliminates manual feeding.

Equally impressive is HP's Resolution Enhancement technology. Pioneered in the LaserJet III, this technology actually varies the sizes of dots. So curves really curve. Lines are never jagged. And you get resolution never before seen in a 300 dpi printer. Output has never looked so good.

Documents can be made even more elaborate thanks to our en-

*Suggested U.S. list price. Adobe and PostScript are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc. in the U.S. and in other countries.

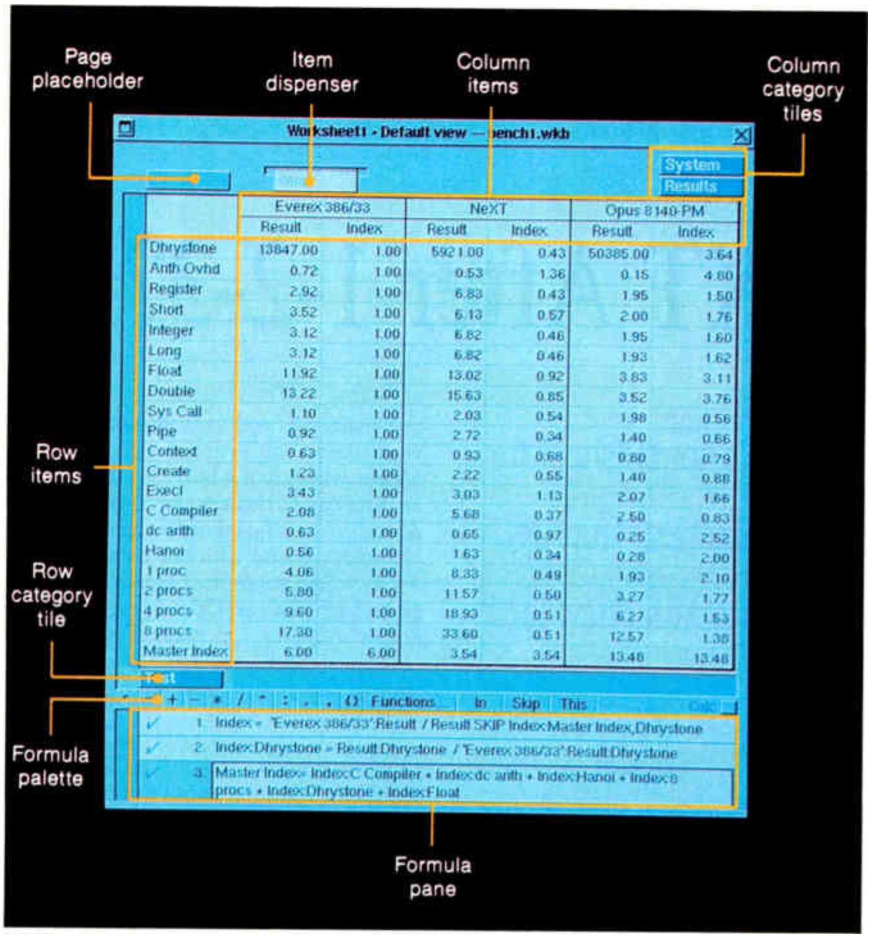


Photo 1: *A sample Improv worksheet with the key interface elements highlighted.*

you create cells as you need them. This is a good idea—it cuts down on the clutter—but adding cells as you go takes some getting used to. The keypad Enter key, as described above, is the global "make another one of whatever is selected" key, and it creates new cells, too. Cells are not added one at a time, of course. With the benchmark worksheet, I created all the column categories and items first. Then, stepping down the rows with the Enter key, I created and named the row items. Each time a new item is added, empty cells are created.

For those who are in a hurry, Improv offers two shortcuts to the creation of new cells. First, if you highlight an item and start drumming on the Enter key, it will create new items (and, therefore, cells) named after the parent category. If the category is named `Month`, the default item names will be `Month1`, `Month2`, and so on.

The other approach is more fun. At the upper left of the window lies the *item dispenser*, a nifty device that works like a roll of paper towels. You select an item, click on the "towel" sticking out of the item dispenser, and drag the mouse down until you have the number of items you want. You then tear off the sheet of items and drop the items on the worksheet. This is illustrative of Improv's interface philosophy: The most common operations are the ones that are the easiest to perform.

Facing the Interface

When you sit down with Improv, you must be prepared to be completely lost for a few minutes. There is no 1-2-3 interface compatibility—no menu comes up when you press "/." But there is a simplicity to it, and a continuity that makes it quick to learn and endearing to use. The interface is simple enough that, once you understand the hierarchy of categories, groups, items, and cells, the rest follows naturally.

Nowhere is the uniqueness of Improv's interface more apparent than in *flexible views*. Take a moment to study the layout of the data in the worksheet in photo 1. It is laid out properly for rapid data entry, and you can see the bottom line clearly enough, but it takes time to compare results between systems.

In an ordinary spreadsheet, you could set aside a group of cells below the main table to present the data more clearly. Getting the data into those cells would involve tedious copying or the creation of formulas that referred back to the original data.

In Improv, the worksheet in photo 2 was created with a single action: drag and drop. By moving the `Systems` category tile from the row to the column area, I instantly created a revised view of the worksheet. Systems got stacked together in adjoining rows, making comparisons a breeze. The data doesn't change, and you can shuffle the category tiles any way you like. If you drop a category tile over the page placeholder, Improv will devote one display page to each item under that category.

The data hierarchy in Improv doesn't end with pages. Each worksheet can hold multiple *views*, where each view presents the data differently. A single Improv file (called a *model*) can hold multiple worksheets (with unique data) as well. Cells in other worksheets (within the same model) can be referenced in any formula by prefixing the cell address with the worksheet name followed by two colons (e.g., `Profit and Loss::FY 90:Q1:Net Income`).

The Secret Formula

There's really only one reason to reference a worksheet cell or group of cells, and that is to perform some calculation on them. Lotus innovated again with respect to formulas. In 1-2-3, the norm is to define one formula in each cell that needs calculating. It is not unusual to find large spreadsheets with hundreds of formulas, woven in a fragile web of interdependence.

Improv breaks the link between cells and formulas. Formulas are entered in the *formula pane*, a resizable subwindow of the worksheet window. Each formula consists of a right side that describes the calculation, and a left side that specifies the placement of the results. I say "results" because a single formula can produce and place multiple data values in a worksheet. If you create a worksheet with items `Cost`, `Quantity`, and `Total`, the formula `Total=Quantity*Cost` will calculate *all* the totals in one operation.

Entering formulas almost never requires using the keyboard. Double-clicking in the formula pane places you in edit mode and brings up a palette of formula construction buttons. Clicking in the worksheet adds the appropriate identifier to the formula. Category, group, and item names can all be used to select data for formulas.

Erroneous formulas are trapped immediately, and an explanatory error message that briefly describes the specific problem is displayed. A mouse-click brings up a dialog box with a detailed description of the error and a pointer to the location in the formula where the calculation failed.

Formulas can also overlap, placing their results in the same cells. Improv flags these, too, and, instead of blindly following the "last formula takes precedence" rule, it lets you select which formula will prevail.

The 1-2-3 functions are duplicated in Improv, and 1-2-3 spreadsheets can be imported to and exported from Improv. When importing spreadsheets, you can determine whether label names will be converted to items. Also, Improv will filter through the formulas, reducing them to the minimum set required to derive the desired result. The reduction varies, but most large spreadsheets, loaded with copied formulas, can be duplicated in Improv with only a handful of formulas.

Another important factor lending to the reduction in the number of formulas is the *recurrence formula*. A single expression can replace countless copied formulas. `Quarter[THIS]:Cost=Quarter[PREV]:Cost*1.25`, for example, escalates costs by 25 percent each quarter, starting from a constant value and stopping when there are no more cells. `FIRST`, `LAST`, and `NEXT` can also be used inside the brackets, as can an integer index. `Prices[3]` refers to the third cell under the item `Prices`.

Formulas can be restricted to operating on certain cells with the `IN` and `SKIP` clauses. `IN` restricts calculations to deal only with specified cells. `SKIP` operates similarly, instructing a formula *not* to mess with the specified cells. The result is that formulas can have scope, and portions of a worksheet can be made to calculate differently from others.

Gone is the age-old problem with clobbering formulas by accidentally typing over them. Improv will not allow data entry in any calculated cell. Selecting a formula will highlight the cells it affects.

The symbolic arrangement of data in Improv makes formulas easier to create, easier to read, and, therefore, easier to maintain. With well-chosen item names, most formulas read like English; look closely at the formulas in photo 1 and see if you understand what's going on.

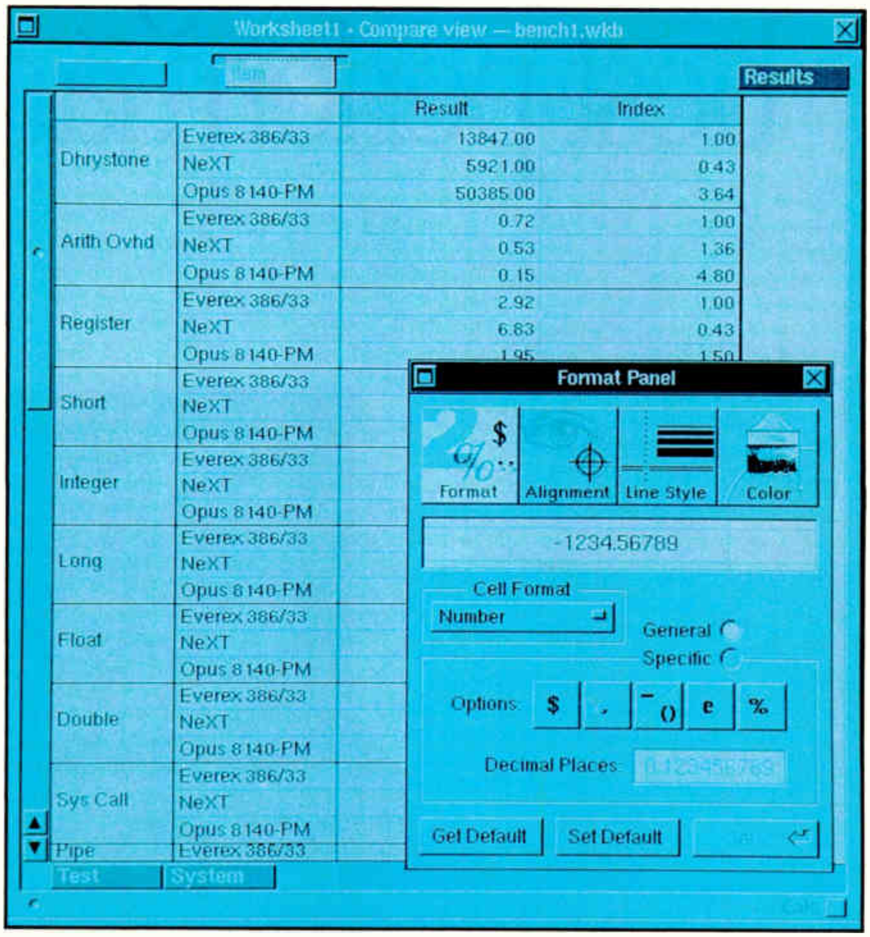


Photo 2: *The same worksheet as in photo 1, after having its data rearranged with flexible views. The format box is typical of Improv's interface: stylish and functional.*

The Hatchet Falls

Improv is *much* easier to use than to describe. There is great depth to its abilities, but the interface causes it all to make sense. To discuss *everything* that makes Improv special would fill several articles this size. Instead, here are a few points of interest that shouldn't be overlooked.

Presentation Builder is an Improv tool through which you create graphs from worksheet data. You can add freehand drawings, paste in worksheet contents, and bring in PostScript and TIFF graphics files. Help is rampant, and it can be brought up in context-sensitive, click-to-describe, and other modes. If you ask to open an Improv file that is currently in use by somebody else on the network, a warning panel is presented (which you can override).

In all, Improv knocked me out. It is the first *new* program that I've seen in months, and Lotus's design ideas are truly innovative. Lotus claims that the primary market for Improv will be experienced spreadsheet users who have outgrown the limited, traditional programs. That may be, but I'm convinced that new users, even those who have never used a computer before, will find Improv easier to learn and use. Running under Unix, Improv benefits from virtual memory, transparent networking, and multitasking. Running on the NeXT, it inherits the stunning NextStep graphical interface.

Lotus could have played it safe, producing (as with the Sun version of 1-2-3) a text-based spreadsheet that runs in a graphical window. Instead, the company decided to take a chance, and the results are astounding. You may never own a NeXT machine, but if you sit down to use a spreadsheet five years from now, chances are it will have a lot in common with Improv. ■

Tom Yager is a technical editor for the BYTE Lab. He can be reached on BIX as "tyager."

Introducing this year's best performance. Solo.

Once again, Compaq unleashes a series of stunning performances.

The new COMPAQ DESKPRO 486/33L and COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/33L Personal Computers are single-user PCs that deliver the utmost in power.

And 33-MHz 486 models of the COMPAQ SYSTEMPRO Personal Computer System strengthen its position as the network server without equal.

For individuals, our powerful new desktops extract the highest performance from Intel's 33-MHz 486 and 386 microprocessors. So you can run the most complex CAD/CAE, scientific and business applications faster than ever. You can also take advantage of SCO's UNIX operating system and Microsoft's Windows. Plus run the thousands of industry-standard software products available under Microsoft's MS-DOS and MS OS/2.

Both machines fulfill your need for speed. They're optimized with high-speed cache memory designs, fixed disk drives and powerful Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA). So nothing slows you down.

Both offer unequaled growth potential with seven EISA expansion slots plus internal room for up to 100 MB of RAM and 1.3 GB of mass storage. The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/33L also offers an upgrade path to

And this year's best performance. Group.

COMPAQ SYSTEMPRO

the power of 486 technology.

For networks, the COMPAQ SYSTEMPRO Family now delivers the ability to employ one or two 33-MHz 486 or 386 microprocessors. It's power you can put to work in the broadest range of connected environments, from resource sharing to departmental database management.

Inside you'll find innovations like a 512-Kbyte ServerCache design, EISA I/O performance and drive array technology. Plus the ability to use up to 11 expansion slots and store up to 4.28 GB of data.

These innovations are complemented by the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386N and COMPAQ DESKPRO 286N Personal Computers, PCs designed with specific network features. Put them all together with Novell's NetWare, Microsoft's LAN Manager, SCO's UNIX or other industry-standard network or multiuser operating systems and you'll get the greatest performance to ever hit the networks.

And the one place to see these performances live is your Authorized COMPAQ Computer Dealer. For the nearest location and more information, call 1-800-231-0900, Operator 131. In Canada, 1-800-263-5868, Operator 131.

COMPAQ

It simply works better.

Is the Typesetter Obsolete?

One thing is certain: You *can* do professional publishing with these high-end DTP packages

Stanford Diehl and Howard Eglowstein

Come on, admit it. You're still sending your serious documents out to a professional typesetter while your desktop computer sits by and collects dust. Perhaps you're printing your text from your word processor, cutting it up, and manually pasting the pieces together with rubber cement. Forget the typesetter, and put away those X-Acto knives. Desktop publishing (DTP) software has come a long way since you've last seen it.

We've taken a look at seven of the biggest and best of the DTP packages available for the Macintosh, the PC, and Unix workstations. Following a trend in the computing industry, DTP packages keep getting bigger, richer in features, and more complex. In the end, though, they should make your page look pretty; that's the primary goal.

While three of the reviewed packages—Interleaf Publisher, FrameMaker, and, to a lesser extent, Ventura Publisher—focus on long, technical documentation, the mainstream DTP products are primarily page-layout tools. With these packages, you pull in text from your word processor along with graphics from your drawing package and then move them around on the page until you get the effect you want. And since we are looking at packages at the high end of the market, the layout tools should be flexible, offer precise control, and provide some aesthetic perks.

We chose the products that are the acknowledged leaders in the professional DTP market; in other words, the products reviewed here are often used to publish newspapers and magazines. We did leave out, however, WYSIWYG word processors, such as Samna's Amí Pro, whose DTP features may rival the packages here but whose primary appeal is word processing. For further information on WYSIWYG word processors, see BYTE's September Product Focus, "Word Processors That Build Character."

What Is DTP, Really?

Five of the seven packages are meant for page layout, where you prepare your text in a word processor, your graphics in a drawing package, and your charts and tables in charting, CAD, or spreadsheet software. You then use the page-layout software to place the pieces so they look good on the page, with the layout software handling the columns, text wrapping, and typography.

The result is a page that's better-looking than what many people can do by hand, and one that's prepared faster and easier than when using a dedicated typesetter. You can make minor changes directly from the layout software; for bigger fixes, you go back to the word processor or graphics software. Included in this group are Letraset DesignStudio, Aldus PageMaker 3.01 (for the PC) and 4.0 (for the Mac), Quark XPress, and Ventura Publisher—five software packages that do the same kinds of things, but in different ways.

The other two packages that we reviewed use another approach to the DTP process. To keep the distinction clear, we'll refer to this class of software as *document publishing* programs. Where document publishing differs from page layout is in its attempt to encompass all the tools that a workgroup might need to manage a reasonably sophisticated technical document. This stuff isn't meant for advertisements or brochures, but for serious, lengthy documents, such as software manuals or textbooks. FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher are two such products that have been ported to the desktop environment.

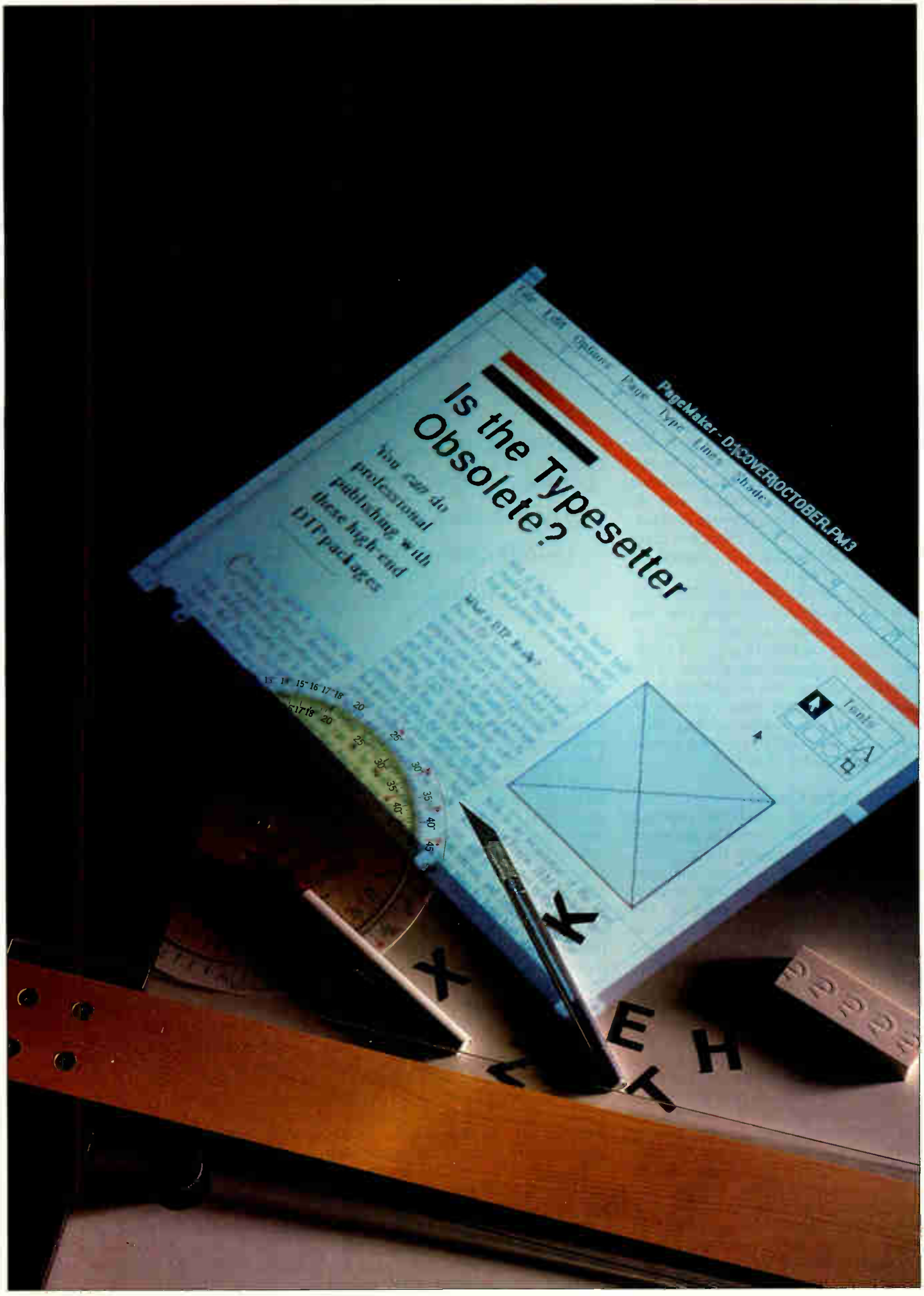
The idea behind document publishing is simply this: Instead of a word processor to write the text, a graphics package to draw the illustrations, and a page-layout package to assemble the pieces together, these functions are simply blended together into one package. One clear advantage is that a writer will know exactly how the text will flow in the finished document. With both FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher, the graphics capabilities are scaled down to be undaunting to a technical writer, yet they're powerful enough to draw a reasonably sophisticated image. That's a good trick to pull off, and one that both companies have managed to do with some finesse. Perhaps best of all, the layout package is the word processor, so there's no problem with keeping the layout and word processor versions of the text in sync.

Laying It on the Line

We tested the seven DTP packages in two phases. We asked the page-layout software to produce a complicated layout with precise format specifications. Document publishing software is best at long documents, so we used it to generate a typical computer software user's guide of about 100 pages.

We used the page-layout packages to duplicate our March Product Focus, "A VGA on Every Desk." The project required using several sizes of type, importing TIFF and Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files, creating footers with page numbers and headers with graphical elements, setting up a table with shaded lines and bulleted entries, and placing elements precisely on the page. We also

continued



PHOTOGRAPHY: PAUL AVIS © 1990

devised an ad to test text wrap capability.

We tested the Macintosh layout packages on a Mac II with 5 megabytes of RAM and a Radius Color Two-Page display. PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher (both the GEM and Windows 3.0 versions) ran very well on a Compaq 386/20 with 6 MB of RAM and a Radius TPD/PC monochrome monitor. We ran Interleaf Publisher on a Compaq 486/25 with 4 MB of RAM. FrameMaker ran on a Mac IIfx with 4 MB of RAM, a 13-inch AppleColor display, and Apple's Macintosh Display Card 8•24.

All the software installed easily, except for Quark XPress. With the proliferation of computer viruses making the rounds these days, putting a write-enabled master disk in a floppy disk drive is generally considered to be a bad idea. Quark XPress requires you to enable writes on one disk during the installation process—a risky proposition with the master disk of a $795 software package. Fortunately, it was easy enough to make a duplicate of the disk and complete the installation from the copy.

Testing the document publishers required a less visually complex page, but more word processing and formatting. We typed in the first 10 pages of a 100-page user's manual, using most of the available editing and formatting functions. To get a better handle on the software's ability to manipulate long documents, we filled in the rest of the manual with imported ASCII text.

Exploring the Layout

Three of the five page-layout packages use *frames* to place items on the page. You create a rectangular frame, which can contain text or pictures, and work within it. Once the frame is established, you can move, resize, or delete it. The notable exception to the frame-based products is PageMaker, which uses a more free-form approach. You can place text and graphics anywhere on the page. Once placed, an item becomes an independent block that you can manipulate much like a frame.

PageMaker and DesignStudio use a *pasteboard* to make it easier to move design elements from one page to another. In a conventional layout, the designer will usually place the page on a drawing table (the pasteboard) and use the table surface to organize the design elements. The computerized version does the same thing, giving the designer a familiar metaphor. (According to the manufacturer, Quark XPress will have a pasteboard function in version 3.0.) Ventura Publisher gives you a palette of available files that serves the same purpose as the pasteboard. We preferred the pasteboard to Ventura Publisher's file list or Quark XPress's use of the standard clipboard for storing elements. Having the design elements spread out on the pasteboard puts them right at your fingertips; the file palette requires you to remember what the elements look like.

More Than One Master

Another useful tool for page layout is master pages. Items placed on master pages show up automatically on all pages of the document. They are mainly used for repeated elements, such as page numbers, company logos, and headers. If you don't want the master items on any particular page, you have the option of disabling the feature. PageMaker, DesignStudio, and Quark XPress offer you two master pages—left and right—per publication. Unlike DesignStudio and PageMaker, Quark XPress's master pages are not retroactive. If you create a page and then go back and add an element to the master page, the change won't be reflected in the pages that you've already created; you have to delete the pages and recreate them. For version 3.0, Quark XPress will have master page support for up to 127 master pages, and they will be retroactive.

> *PageMaker, DesignStudio, and Quark XPress offer you two master pages —left and right— per publication.*

Ventura Publisher does not support master pages, but a couple of similar features make this less of a problem. First, you can set up headers and footers for both the left and right pages. You can then selectively turn these headers and footers off as you please. Ventura also has the capability of duplicating any frame across all pages.

We used master pages for our layout project when they were available. We set up a master page with headers and footers. The header contained two text elements and two lines of different weights. Our repeating header did not show up on the opening page spread, so we turned the master pages off. In Ventura Publisher, we placed all four of the header elements into a single frame and then configured it as a repeating frame. We could then turn the repeating frame off for the pages where the header did not appear. We used footers for the page numbers. However, we found Ventura's footers rather inflexible. You can't freely move a footer around on the page, nor can you include graphical elements. It's not clear why you would ever want to use footers when the repeating frame will do the same thing with considerably more flexibility.

Another useful design tool, supported by DesignStudio, is thumbnail views (see photo 1). Thumbnail views allow you to quickly preview the design of an entire document. You can also easily add, delete, or rearrange pages with this feature.

Just Rulers

All the programs except Interleaf Publisher can display a ruler at the top and sides of a page; this feature is indispensable if you need to duplicate exacting design specifications. As you move the mouse, the present cursor location is reflected by a hairline marker on the horizontal and vertical rulers.

Our project required placing the design elements precisely on the page. It was a simple matter to measure the original; we just marked the coordinates of each element to be placed. You can configure the rulers to reflect any desired measurement system: inches, centimeters, picas, or points. DesignStudio also displays the cursor's *x*,*y* location at the bottom of the page.

Guidelines make precise placement of objects even easier. Combined with a ruler, guidelines make it child's play to place items precisely where you want them. PageMaker, Quark XPress, and DesignStudio follow the same procedure for setting up guidelines. You simply place your cursor on top of the ruler, click, and drag. You now have a guideline stretching across the page. You can move the guideline anywhere you like and then release the mouse button. When you place an element, it will "snap" to the guideline. Guidelines dragged from both the horizontal and vertical rulers establish a precise intersection point. An object can then be placed directly at the intersection of the guidelines.

Ventura Publisher doesn't offer guidelines. Without them, not only is precise

continued

From Tiny Kernels Mighty Systems Grow

In the UNIX® world, microkernel architecture is still only a germ of an idea. With QNX®, it's been a reality for nearly a decade.

QNX's advanced design has certainly proved fruitful. Our installed base has now grown to over 100,000 systems in factories, laboratories, and offices throughout the world.

Why a microkernel? Because it gives you everything a monolithic "megakernel" can't. It's small, fast, and dedicated. While a typical UNIX kernel attempts to juggle everything under the sun, the QNX kernel concentrates only on scheduling tasks and coordinating message-passing activity. All other OS functions – file handling, device I/O, network management, etc. – are taken care of by separate server tasks.

The result is an efficient, extensible, and verifiable operating system.

You can even customize QNX on the fly. Since you can start and stop server tasks *dynamically*, you can easily add network support, install new devices, or incorporate entirely new system services – *without having to take apart and rebuild the entire OS*. Unlike most operating systems, a microkernel OS is designed to stay out of your way.

In the seamless environment of the QNX network, tasks can reside on any node and can transparently access any resource attached to any node. You can mix and match a wide range of Intel-based PCs, from vintage 8088s all the way up to 486 machines. And since an application can harness the processing power of all the CPUs throughout the LAN, the result is a level of distributed performance you never dreamed possible from a micro environment.

Which is why QNX developers can turn cost-effective platforms into such powerful systems. Like a pair of PCs that run a large-scale international FAX service bureau. Or a dozen micros that replaced a $500,000 mini system. With QNX, you can afford to think big.

Need realtime performance? QNX provides priority-driven, pre-emptive task scheduling, and reaches speeds usually reserved for dedicated realtime executives (27 μsec per task switch on a 33 MHz 80386).

Yet QNX is a fully integrated environment in which your development system and your target system are one and the same. With QNX, you can count on a complete OS that includes a robust file system, built-in peer-to-peer networking, and a rich set of development tools to boot. Add to this the appeal of **QNX Windows**, our new 3-D server-based *OPEN LOOK* GUI, and your applications will take on a whole new dimension.

Are you ready for your next operating system? You could always wait and see what other systems may have in store someday.

Or you could join the growing community of QNX users and realize your potential right now.

QNX

For more information or a free demo disk, please phone (613) 591-0931.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., 175 Terrence Matthews Crescent, Kanata, Ontario, Canada K2M 1W8

Circle 250 on Reader Service Card

placement of an object more difficult, but aligning objects across a page spread becomes a chore. Ventura definitely needs guidelines. However, an underlying grid helps cover this deficiency.

Ventura Publisher and DesignStudio both have a set of underlying horizontal and vertical lines that form a grid on the page. Elements snap to the grid in the same way that elements snap to guidelines. DesignStudio is the only program to offer both guidelines and a grid, although you can't use them at the same time. DesignStudio's grid is made up of a series of boxes. You specify a grid of, say, four boxes across and four boxes down, and then you draw a frame. The frame automatically expands to cover whatever boxes it touches. With Ventura, you can configure the grid precisely, using a variety of measurement units. In our project's features table, every other line was shaded. Each line measured 11 points, so we configured the grid to 11 points, starting at the upper left side of the table. We shaded the lines by placing yellow rectangles behind the text and snapping the rectangles to the grid. Unfortunately, the grid is invisible, which makes it somewhat more difficult to work with.

For additional flexibility, Quark supports *nudging*. With this feature enabled, you can move objects in 1-point or $^1/_{10}$-point increments by using the Mac's arrow keys.

The Right Type

The latest versions of DTP software have made impressive gains in typography capability (see table 1). You now have tighter control over the way your type looks and how the type flows across the page.

All the DTP programs allow you to use an unlimited number of fonts on a page. That's as it should be, although conventional wisdom usually calls for an absolute maximum of four fonts within a publication. Perhaps a dialog box should pop up if more than four fonts are used, warning the user that the document violates this usage rule. Unfortunately, however, none of these products supports "ugly alerts" yet.

The overall character height plus ascenders and descenders is known as the *point size*. PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher give you font sizes in increments of half-points. PageMaker 4.0 offers font sizes in tenths of a point. Quark XPress 2.12 supports quarter-point sizes, but version 3.0 promises to deliver point sizes in thousandths of a point. DesignStudio supports font sizes in hundredths of a point.

Get the Lead Out

Back when type was set by hand, small pieces of lead were used to set the spacing between lines. Leading is typography-speak for the amount of space between lines of text.

Traditionally, leading is measured as the additional space added between two lines; in the DTP environment, the leading and character size are usually added into one number. For example, the text you're reading now is printed in roughly a 10-point character. Two points of leading are added to each line, making the baselines of any two lines about 12 points apart. You'd specify this in a DTP package by selecting a 10-point character with 12-point leading. *Auto-leading* is a convenience added to the specification. It tells the DTP package to make the leading a percentage of the character size; 120 percent is common as a default and would yield the 12 points in our example. All the layout packages we reviewed let you select the overall leading as an absolute number. Figure 1 shows some text with the point size measurements marked.

While leading sets the amount of vertical space for a line, *tracking* sets the amount of horizontal space. PageMaker 4.0, for instance, offers five tracks: very loose, loose, normal, tight, and very tight (see figure 2). With loose tracking, characters are spread out more; tight tracking squeezes characters together. Ventura Publisher is more limited, offering only two levels of tracking. PageMaker 3.01, on the other hand, doesn't have tracking.

DesignStudio gives you three tracks, but it also lets you select tracking values for each of the three from a tracking graph. By moving points on a curve, you pick the tracking values in *ems*. An em is defined as a space equal to the width of the character's point size. A 10-point character would define an em to be 10 points. Traditional typesetting adjusts character spacing in fractions of an em; a 2-em space is half of an em. Similarly, 3-em, 4-em, and 5-em spaces are one-third, one-fourth, and one-fifth of an em, respectively. All the layout packages we reviewed allow you to control this intercharacter spacing manually. Using a variation of the Control-space bar combination or the arrow keys, you can insert fractional em spacing; pressing Control-Backspace removes fractional em spacing, a sort of anti-em.

Quark XPress gives you full control, accepting a numeric entry for tracking as well as allowing edits to a font's tracking graph. Photo 2 shows Quark's tracking controls. For each font style, you can bring up a graph that lets you set the tracking, in percentage, for every type size. It's more control than most people will be able to use, but if you're trying to do fancy things with type, all that power will leave you feeling a little giddy.

Some pairs of letters look especially awkward next to each other unless they are moved closer together. *Kerning* is an adjustment made to specific characters to account for their shape. DesignStudio and Quark XPress allow editing of a font's kerning table. You can change the values of selected letter pairs or add new pairs to the kerning tables. DesignStudio adds an extra perk by letting you magnify automatic kerning. You can select a percentage value to be applied to the default kerning values. For example, a value of 100 percent would accept the exact value specified in the kerning table,

continued

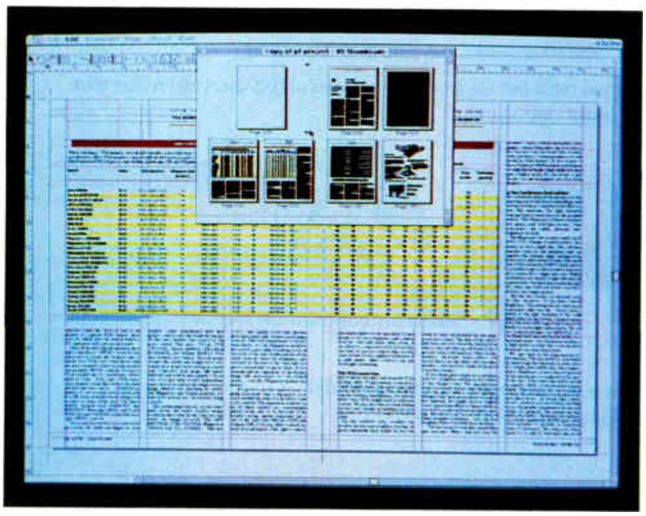


Photo 1: *With DesignStudio's thumbnail views, you can preview the overall design of a document as well as delete, insert, and arrange pages.*

LAYOUT AND TYPOGRAPHY

Table 1: *High-end DTP packages give you tight control over the way your type looks and how it flows across the page (● = yes; ○ = no; N/A = not applicable).*

	Aldus PageMaker 3.01 (PC)	Aldus PageMaker 4.0 (Mac)	Frame Technology FrameMaker 2.1 (Mac)	Interleaf Publisher 3.0 (PC)	Letraset DesignStudio 1.01 (Mac)	Quark XPress 2.12 (Mac)	Ventura Publisher 3.0 (PC)
Price	$795	$795	$995	$995	$795	$795	$795
Configuration requirements	2 MB, Windows 3.0	1 MB RAM	Mac SE, 2 MB RAM	386, 2 MB RAM, 15 MB disk space, EGA, PostScript printer	System 6.0.3, 1 MB RAM	Mac with 2 MB RAM	640K RAM, MS-DOS 2.1 or higher
Page layout							
Configurable ruler lines	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Show cursor position on ruler	●	●	●	N/A	●	●	●
Report cursor coordinates	○	○	●	○	○	●	○
Guidelines	●	●	○	○	●	●	○
Grid overlay	○	○	●	●	●	○	●
Configurable grid	○	○	●	●	●	○	●
Master pages	●	●	●	○	●	●	○
Multiple master pages	○	○	●	N/A	○	○	○
Turn master page on or off	●	●	●	N/A	●	○	○
Pasteboard	●	●	○	○	●	○	○
Tool palette	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
Style catalog on-screen	●	●	●	●	○	○	●
File catalog on-screen	○	○	●	○	○	○	●
Typography							
Font-size range (points)	4-127	4-650	4-400	6-72	Up to 327	2-500	1-254
Half-point sizes	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Quarter-point sizes	○	●	●	○	●	●	○
Tenth-point sizes	○	●	●	○	●	○	○
Kerning precision	No manual control	0.01 em	0.1 em	○	0.001 em	0.1 em	0.01 em
Edit kerning tables	○	○	○	○	●	●	○
Tracking control (no. of levels)	1	5	Entered as %	○	3	Unlimited	2
Edit tracking graphs	○	○	○	○	●	●	○
Adjustable leading (increments)	1 point	0.1 point	0.001 point	0.01% of point size	0.01 point	0.001 point	0.01 point
Subscripts	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
Superscripts	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
Small caps	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
Shift baseline	●	●	○	○	0.01 point	0.01 point	0.01 point
Column balancing	○	○	○	●	○	○	●
Vertical justification	○	○	●	●	●	○	●
Widow/orphan control	○	●	●	●	○	●	●
Text editing							
Search and replace	○	●	●	●	●	●	○
Search and replace fonts	○	●	●	○	●	○	○
Spelling checker	○	●	●	●	●	●	○
ASCII markup language	○	○	●	●	○	○	○
Automatic text flow	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
Views							
50%	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
200%	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
400%	●	●	●	○	○	○	○
800%	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
User-specified	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Edit facing pages	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Thumbnails	○	○	●	○	●	○	○
Printing							
Scale	●	●	●	○	●	●	○
Tiling	●	●	○	○	●	●	○
Print crop marks	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Spot color overlays	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Print to EPS file	●	●	○	Regular file	●	●	●
Precise control							
Manually enter coordinates of frames/objects	○	○	●	○	●	●	●
Move objects incrementally with cursor keys	○	○	●	○	●	●	○
Numeric entry for tab stops	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
Align objects	Manual	Manual	●	●	●	○	○

while a higher value would move all kerning pairs closer together.

A Matter of Styles

Given all these diverse typographic controls, you could spend hours adjusting the text styles in your publication. This is where paragraph tags and style sheets come in. Once you have established the formatting for a particular paragraph, you can assign a name, or "tag," to that format. From then on, you simply assign that tag to a paragraph, and it takes on the format associated with the tag. A style sheet is a collection of tags found in the document. Style sheets can be saved on disk and recalled into other documents. Paragraph tags and style sheets give you a lot of flexibility and save gobs of time.

Ventura Publisher excels at style sheets. It stores a catalog of paragraph tags in a style sheet that contains page-layout information, auto-numbering, chapter typography, and footnote settings. Ventura assigns a tag to every paragraph in the publication. This takes some getting used to at first. Before you fiddle with the formatting of a block of text, you should make sure to assign a tag to the text you are working on. Otherwise, the text will default to the "body text" tag, and your formatting changes will affect all paragraphs with the default tag. Other programs—PageMaker, for instance—will let you enter text without assigning a tag to it.

With PageMaker's Next Style option, you can designate a style to follow the current one. For example, take a look at the style of this article. Each subhead is followed by a flush-left paragraph (i.e., with no indent). The second paragraph following a subhead is then indented. This setup calls for three paragraph tags. Using the Next Style option, you could define the subhead tag and specify the following tag as "first paragraph." The first paragraph tag could then call on "body text" as its next style. In this way,

continued

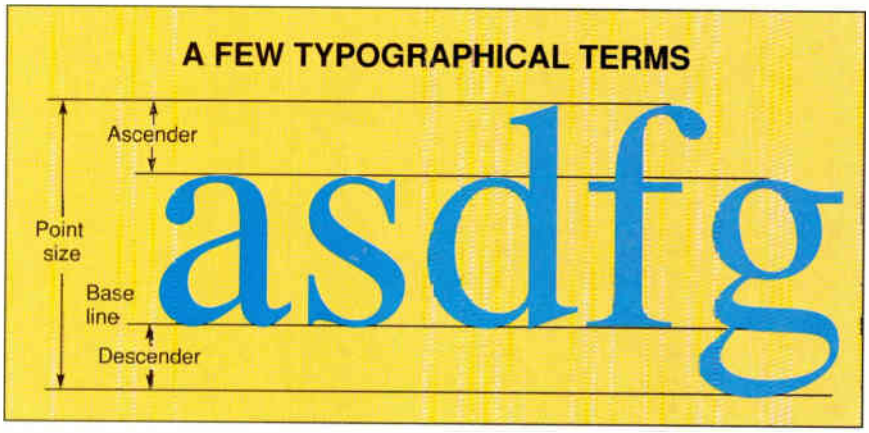


Figure 1: *A font's point size is measured from ascender to descender. Traditional leading specifies the space between one line's descender and the next line's ascender. However, these DTP packages measure leading from ascender to ascender. All the packages allow you to shift the text baseline for custom subscripts and other effects.*

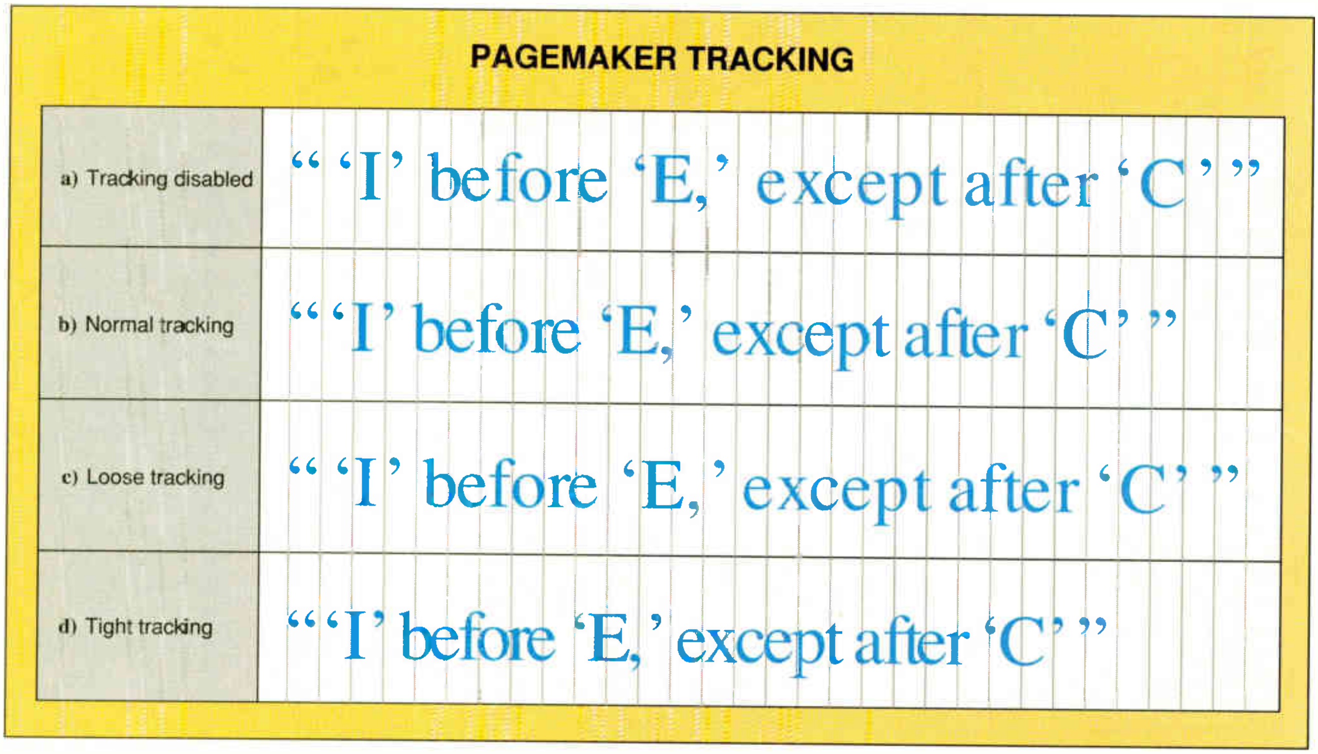
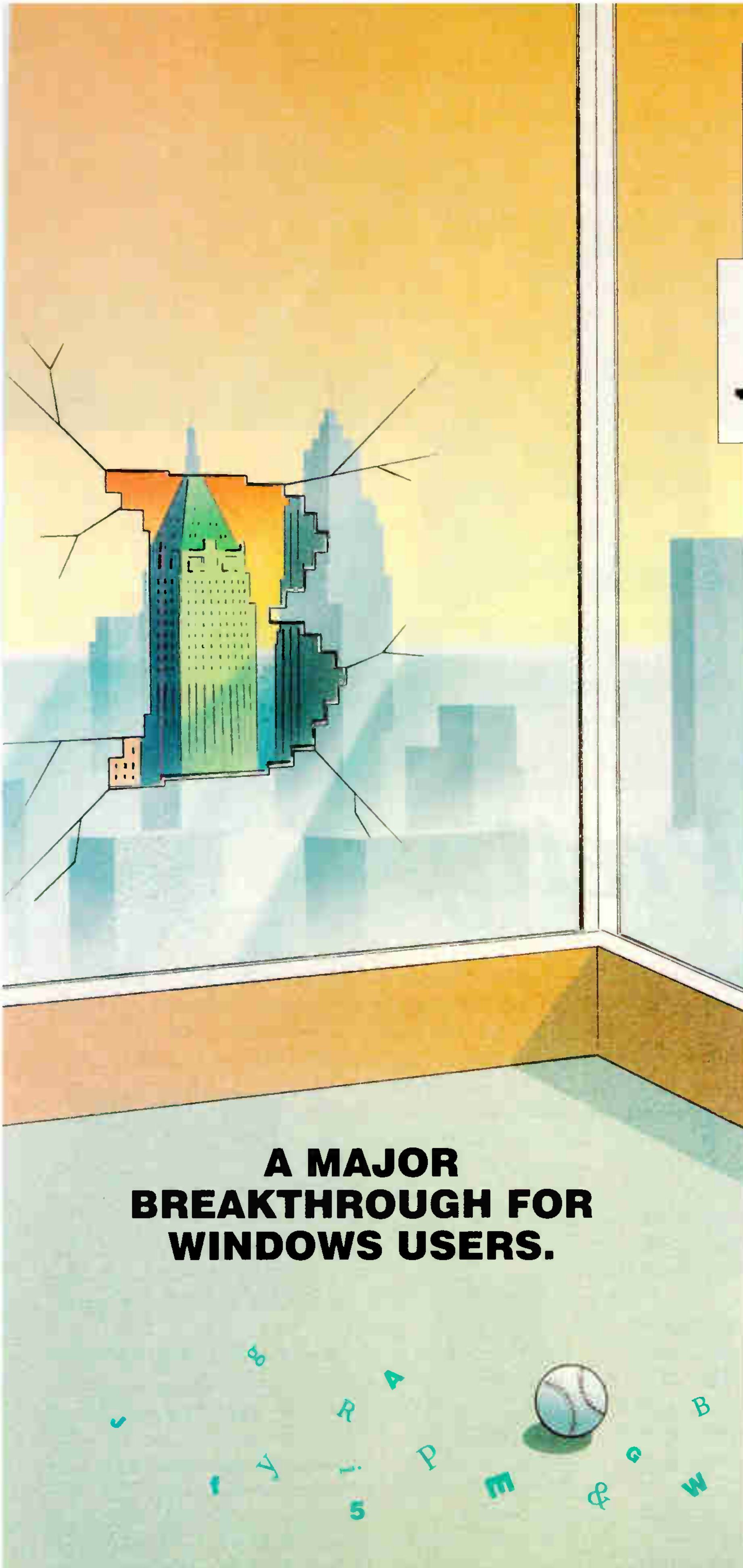
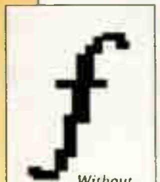


Figure 2: *Tracking controls the horizontal spacing of your text. Loose tracking spreads the text out; tight tracking squeezes it together. PageMaker offers five levels of tracking; Ventura Publisher, two; and DesignStudio, three. Quark XPress offers flexible numeric control over tracking.*



A MAJOR BREAKTHROUGH FOR WINDOWS USERS.

Introducing FaceLift™ software from Bitstream.® For the first time ever, you can get near laser quality documents from a dot matrix printer.



Without Bitstream FaceLift

Designed to enhance Microsoft® Windows,™ FaceLift enables you to make any size type instantly. And it comes with 13 different typefaces. The characters you see on the screen appear the way they'll look when printed. So you can go from rough to readable as fast as it takes to read this sentence. FaceLift is that quick and easy to use. And affordable.

With Bitstream FaceLift

Windows makes you look good. Now, FaceLift makes you look better. Another home run from the leader in PC type.

FaceLift works with Windows-supported monitors, dot matrix and laser printers. To order, call **1.800.522.FONT** *or see your local dealer.*

Bitstream

THE LEADER IN PC TYPE

Circle 45 on Reader Service Card

Pretty.

Mission Critical Workstation 1448: 9 option slots and 2 drive bays.

A PC that looks good in your office won't look good for long out in the plant.

Heat murders microprocessors. Dust decimates disk drives. Vibration victimizes video cards.

Any or all can wreck your entire operation.

Texas Microsystems line of rugged, reliable ISA Bus products and systems are specifically engineered for those brutal industrial environments that eat pretty PCs for breakfast.

To ensure maximum reliability we design and manufacture from scratch practically everything that goes into our systems, like passive backplanes which we pioneered for microcomputers in 1983. These backplanes accommodate a full compliment of convenient, plug-in components, all compatible with IBM®. They're why our Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) is a phenomenal 10 minutes.

You won't find passive backplanes — or lower MTTR — in any of the leading office PCs.

We also build industrial-strength option cards to handle myriad functions, in addition to our 286, 386™ and 486™ CPU cards in a full range of processor speeds. Our CPU card designs use Very Large Scale Integrated circuits and programmable array logic devices to reduce component counts by 50-60% which enhances reliability and resistance to physical stress. Ultimately, the design contributes to our remarkably long Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF): 70,000-100,000 hours, calculated against the MIL Standard Handbook 217E.

Ultra-fast 32-bit (80386) AT® equivalent CPU board B386S. Available at 16, 20, 25, 33 MHz.

You won't find that kind of card selection — or MTBF — among the leading PC makers.

Mission Critical Benchtop 2003: 10 option slots and 2 drive bays.

You won't find them torturing their systems like we torture ours, either. Not only do we perform extensive "shake, rattle and roll" tests on each new design, we pretest all our systems before they leave our dock. We burn them in at 55°C/131°F for 48 hours straight just to make sure they can take the heat at your plant.

Pretty tough.

What's more, we shock-mount our disk drives to stand up to vibrations surpassing Richter scale proportions and we use only high-reliability power supplies that can go 100,000 hours MTBF.

With all that reliability designed into our products, is it any wonder that we guarantee better support than the other leading PC makers? Every system we offer comes with a full one-year, on-site warranty. Theirs don't. We also offer a toll-free number for technical and sales information, a regional network of sales engineers, engineering support for systems integration and a guarantee to meet shock specs. Of the leading PC makers, Texas Microsystems has the longest history of design using Intel microprocessors: 15 years in all. You'll find our systems hard at work in harsh operating environments at 70 of the Fortune 100 companies.

Granted, the leading office PCs may be prettier than ours, but our industrial-strength systems are designed to be more reliable. That reliability makes our systems look a lot better where it really counts:

Your production line.

Mission Critical Rack-mount 2001: 10 option slots and 3 drive bays.

It's- No- Comparison

	Texas Microsystems	COMPAQ	IBM PS/2
Passive Backplane	Yes	No	No
100,000-hour MTBF power supply	Yes	No	No
Shock-mounted disk drives	Yes	No	No
Maximized MTBF	Yes	No	No
Positive pressure, filtration	Yes	No	No
Operation at 55°C/131°F	Yes	No	No
48-hour burn-in at 55°C/131°F	Yes	No	No
Maximum expansion slots available	14	5	5
1-year, on-site warranty	Yes	No	No
Toll-free support number	Yes	No	No
Regional sales support	Yes	No	No
"Shake, rattle and roll" testing	Yes	No	No

For technical or sales information, call

1-800-627-8700

TEXAS MICRO SYSTEMS

Texas Microsystems, Inc.

Circle 288 on Reader Service Card

you need only apply the subhead tag, and the rest of the paragraphs following the tag are formatted automatically.

Watching Your H's and J's

Professional publishing systems contain sophisticated algorithms for hyphenation and justification (H&J) of text. With some of these DTP packages, you'd be hard-pressed to tell the micros from the minis.

An H&J algorithm will employ several different strategies for achieving good-looking justified text. All the programs have basic hyphenation controls. These include limiting the number of successive lines that can end with a hyphen, as well as specifying the smallest word that can be hyphenated and the minimum number of letters allowed before and after a hyphen.

Of course, DTP developers could take the lazy way out and hyphenate everything, but rarely is hyphenation the most desirable method. These programs will normally attempt other options before resorting to hyphenation.

Advanced DTP programs will adjust the space between words and characters within specified limits. You specify the spacing you prefer, as well as the minimum and the maximum that you want to allow. The H&J algorithm will begin to increase or decrease the space between words within those limits. Normally, an algorithm will attempt word spacing before resorting to intercharacter spacing. PageMaker and Ventura Publisher will override spacing limits if necessary but can highlight "loose" lines if you like.

DesignStudio gives you a choice between "standard" and "professional" justification. Standard justification is less picky about avoiding a hyphen, refusing to adjust intercharacter spacing whatsoever. The professional option lets you specify minimum and maximum values for word and character spacing.

High-end DTP produces professional results even if you choose not to justify your text. Unjustified text is called "ragged." Word processing software normally does not have any algorithms for managing ragged text; words simply fall where they fall. Ideally, you want every line to be a different length from the adjacent ones, and all the layout packages we reviewed except PageMaker provide that capability. Only Quark XPress lets you configure the "ragged zone." For instance, if you enter a value of 90 percent, every other line of text will be set to a line length that is 90 percent of the default line length.

All the programs except Ventura Publisher let you configure a "hyphenation zone" for ragged text. When the last word in a line of text exceeds the line length, the program will check the hyphenation zone. If the previous word falls within the hyphenation zone, the last word will wrap to the following line. If the previous word falls outside of the zone, the last word on the line will be hyphenated, if possible.

For that professional look, the lines should also be justified vertically. Vertical justification ensures that the last lines of each column across the page line up correctly.

Text Editing: The Word Processor's Domain

As we pointed out earlier, DTP software merges the outputs of your word processor and your illustration package. They do not claim to be text editors. PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher are especially lame when it comes to editing text.

Ventura, to its credit, maintains a two-way link that keeps the publication's text files updated. The text file on disk retains Ventura's paragraph tags. With this scheme, you can use your favorite text editor to complete any serious text-editing chores and remain confident that your Ventura publication will retain its formatting. The text-editing limitations in PageMaker 3.01 are more serious because it lacks this link. Once a document is laid out and formatted in PageMaker, you are practically forced to use the program for text editing.

The Macintosh products inherit the basic text-editing capabilities that Mac products always seem to have: cutting, copying, and pasting of WYSIWYG text. PageMaker 4.0 builds on version 3.01 by adding the Story Editor. This integrated editor abandons WYSIWYG mode and brings up a selected text story in a separate window. You won't see your formats, but the paragraph tags are listed in the left margin. In the Story Editor, you won't have to wait for the screen to update, or for text to wrap around an object. And you no longer have to read squinty WYSIWYG text when you make changes.

Aldus has filled another gap by adding a spelling checker to PageMaker 4.0. Quark XPress, FrameMaker, Interleaf Publisher, and DesignStudio also include spelling checkers. PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher leave spelling checking to your word processor. With PageMaker 3.01, that means you have to completely proof your text before placing it in the publication. Once it's been placed, it's much harder to find your typos, and PageMaker won't offer you any help.

The two PC products that we reviewed, PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher, also lack search-and-replace facilities. All the Mac products now perform search and replace. In most, you can search for not only text, but specified fonts, sizes, type styles, and paragraph styles as well.

Adding Graphics

A professional-looking document is more than just a pretty typeface. It also requires graphics, and your layout package should provide some facility to generate its own and also import graphics from other sources. PageMaker, DesignStudio, and Quark XPress are all meant to put together elements from different sources. They all handle a good number of formats (see table 2). Generally, you select the element from a list of files and

continued

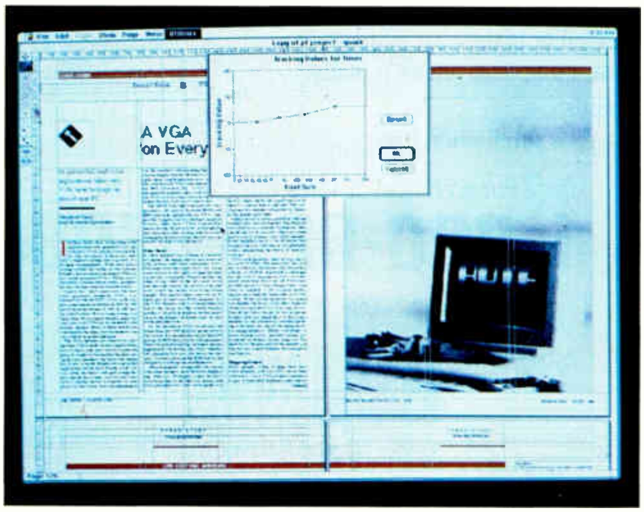


Photo 2: *Quark XPress goes a step further with tracking control by allowing you to edit its tracking graphs. The y-axis specifies the space between characters, while the x-axis specifies font size.*

Printer Sharing Solutions

SL *10 Ports from $495*

Any Combination of Ten Printers or PCs: All ports can be set as input or output; automatic serial-to-parallel conversion; automatic switching and queuing of jobs

115,200 bps: Our software allows your PC to send data serially several times faster than normal 9,600 bps.

Pop-up Menu via Hotkeys: Keyboard selection of printers and many other control functions

Simple Installation: Just plug in your cables and run the menu-driven installation software

User Upgradable Memory: From 256KB to 4MB buffer

Save by Sharing Resources: The SL enables everyone to share lasers, printers, plotters, and modems. Greater access by more users reduces unproductive idle time and the need to purchase additional expensive peripherals. All users can simultaneously send print data and quickly release their PCs to continue working.

BUFFALO®

45 Day Money Back Guarantee

CALL TODAY (800) 345-2356

Fax (503) 585-4505

Buffalo Products, Inc. 2805 19th St. SE, Salem, OR 97302-1520

HWP — *5 Ports from $275*

All ports are parallel and user configurable as either 3 inputs to 2 outputs with a pop-up menu, or 4 inputs to 1 output as a buffered auto-switch; memory is user upgradable from 256KB to 4MB buffer

AS-41 — *5 Ports $200*

4 parallel inputs to 1 parallel output, automatic switch with no buffer; use the AS-31 for up to 3 inputs to 1 output, $175

CE — *2 Ports from $175*

Printer buffer with 1 parallel input to 1parallel output, from 256KB to 4MB buffer

SPPS — *Converter $100*

Combination serial-to-parallel, or parallel-to-serial interface converter in a single unit, no power supply needed, serial transfers to 115,200 bps, DIP switch configurable

RCJ — *Toshiba Memory Module*

Memory expansion module for the Toshiba T1000SE or T1000XE laptop (notebook) computer, 1MB - $299, 2MB - $549

Cables & Adapters

High quality, 24 gauge shielded cables, parallel or serial; modular cable adapters

Circle 399 on Reader Service Card

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Table 2: *All the reviewed DTP packages provide varying degrees of document control and file support (● = yes; ○ = no).*

	Aldus PageMaker 3.01 (PC)	Aldus PageMaker 4.0 (Mac)	Frame Technology FrameMaker 2.1	Interleaf Publisher 3.0	Letraset DesignStudio 1.01	Quark XPress 2.12	Ventura Publisher 3.0
Document control							
Two-way link to text file	○	○	○	○	○	●	●
Revision tracking	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Change bars	○	○	●	●	○	○	○
Multiple files open	○	○	●	●	○	○	○
Document specifications							
Maximum pages	128	999	Unlimited	Unlimited	200	100	Unlimited
Custom page sizes (inches)	To 17 by 22	To 17 by 22	To 48 by 48	To 35 by 35	To 99 by 99	To 48 by 48	To 18 by 24
Double-sided	●	●	●	○	○	●	○
Mix portrait and landscape pages	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Reorder pages	○	○	○	●	●	●	○
Long documents							
Automatic index generation	○	●	●	●	○	○	●
Automatic TOC generation	○	●	●	●	○	○	●
Cross-references automatically updated	○	○	●	●	●	○	●
Index of figures	○	○	●	●	○	○	●
Network support							
Simultaneous users	●	●	○	○	○	○	●
Lock files	●	●	●	●	○	○	●
Read-only	●	●	○	○	○	○	●
Lock elements (e.g., frames and objects)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Tabling	○	●	●	○	○	○	●
Equation editing	○	○	●	●	○	○	●
File formats							
Microsoft Word	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
XyWrite	●	●	○	○	○	○	●
WordPerfect	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
MacWrite	○	●	4.5 & 5.0	○	●	●	○
Write Now	○	●	○	○	●	●	○
EPS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TIFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
PICT	○	●	●	○	●	●	●
Sun Raster	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
HPGL	●	○	○	●	○	○	●
WMF	●	○	○	○	○	○	●
PCX	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
GEM	○	●	○	○	○	○	●
MacDraw	○	●	○	●	○	●	○
MacPaint	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
RTF	●	●	○	●	○	○	○
DCA	●	○	○	●	○	○	●
DBF	●	○	○	○	○	○	○
SYLK	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

either plop it onto the page directly (as with PageMaker) or stick it into a predefined frame (as with Ventura Publisher, Quark XPress, and DesignStudio). Interleaf Publisher and FrameMaker also handle foreign graphics formats, but that's not where they're at their best.

All the packages that we reviewed provide some kind of drawing capabilities (see table 3). Common elements include rectangles, lines, and circles, with varied amounts of fill and bordering capabilities. What we found disappointing was that neither PageMaker nor Ventura Publisher provides a Group function. DesignStudio and Quark XPress allow you to select a group of elements and glue them together so they become referenced as one element. By doing that, you will ensure the alignment between them, and simpler elements are much easier to handle. PageMaker 3.01 does not have a Group function, but we hope that version 4.0 will add it.

High-end DTP should also offer flexible tools for wrapping text around a graph. Quark XPress and DesignStudio share the best approach. The text can automatically wrap around an irregular shape within a frame. With PageMaker, you must click and drag the graphic's borders to form the desired wraparound shape (see photo 3). Ventura Publisher will only allow text to wrap around a rectangular frame. When we created our

continued

GRAPHICS

Table 3: *Although all the DTP packages provide some kind of drawing capability, they differ in the ways they let you manipulate graphics (● = yes; ○ = no).*

	Aldus PageMaker 3.01 (PC)	Aldus PageMaker 4.0 (Mac)	Frame Technology FrameMaker 2.1	Interleaf Publisher 3.0	Letraset DesignStudio 1.01	Quark XPress 2.12	Ventura Publisher 3.0
Graphics manipulation							
Flow text around graphics	●	●	Manual	○	●	●	●
Run around irregular shape	●	●	Manual	○	●	●	○
Text repel	○	○	Manual	○	●	●	●
Anchor graphics to text	○	●	●	●	○	○	●
Anchor graphics to position on page	○	●	●	○	●	●	●
Suppress display of graphics	○	●	●	○	●	○	●
Automatically scale graphic to fit frame	●	●	●	●	○	○	●
Manually scale graphic	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Cropping	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Contrast control	●	●	○	●	●	●	○
Halftone screening	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
Custom screening	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
Customized screening angle	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
Dithering controls	○	○	○	●	●	●	○
Negative	●	●	○	●	●	●	○
Drawing							
Rectangles	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
Circles	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
Polygons	○	○	●	●	●	○	○
Constrained lines	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Other shapes	○	○	●	●	●	○	○
Free-form drawing	○	○	● (freehand curves)	●	○	○	○
Special effects							
Rotate text	○	90-degree increments	90-degree increments	●	0.1-degree increments	○	90-degree increments
Rotate graphics	○	○	90-degree increments	●	0.1-degree increments	○	○
Flip graphics	○	○	●	●	●	○	○
Pour text into shapes	Manual	Manual	○	○	●	○	○
Shapes for graphical frames	○	●	○	○	●	●	○
Step and repeat	○	●	○	●	●	●	○
Repeat frame across pages	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Gravity	●	●	●	●	○	○	○
Condense/expand text	○	●	○	○	●	○	○
Color							
Spot colors	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
Process	○	●	○	○	●	●	○
Pantone	○	●	○	○	●	●	○
Charting functions	○	○	○	●	○	○	○

ad with Ventura, we were forced to insert several manual carriage returns to create the effect we were after (see photo 4).

The document publishing software takes a slightly different tack with graphics generation. The intended audience is writers who are probably not artists and don't need full drawing tools. Still, they are technical people, and they need the ability to create the kinds of technical illustrations that you usually see in journals and books.

The drawing tools in FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher are very similar (see photo 5). You create a frame and place rectangles, circles, and other elements within it. Unlike the simplistic tools in the layout packages, these tools have *gravity*, which makes objects stick together. An experienced artist could use a sophisticated drawing tool and ensure that two lines touch or that a line is perfectly tangent to a circle. The Gravity and Snap features in FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher make it easy for a nonartist to achieve the same results. You wouldn't want to draw the Mona Lisa with these tools, but many DTP users couldn't draw the Mona Lisa with any package.

Bells and Whistles

These packages add some unexpected features to make your layout work less tedious. Our project called for a drop cap (the big character leading off the first paragraph of an article). With most of the DTP packages, we had to set up a separate text block for the drop cap. But Ventura Publisher lets you select the first paragraph and assign a drop cap to it. You can then set the first character's font properties and specify how many lines the character should span vertically. Ventura uses the same technique for adding text bullets.

Another extremely useful function is called *step and repeat*. You can select an object and repeat it several times in one operation. You can also configure the

continued

DR DOS 5.0.
WE COULDN'T HAVE SAID IT BETTER.

So what's all the hoopla about?

MemoryMAX™ for one thing. A breakthrough in memory management that can give you more than 620K so you can run today's memory-intensive applications, including, for example, dBASE IV® on Novell NetWare®.

In fact, John Dvorak calls MemoryMAX nothing short of "amazing."

The Press goes on to mention that because DR DOS 5.0 is fully DOS compatible, you can run all your current DOS applications. And because it is easy to install and requires no hard disk reformatting, upgrading to DR DOS is simple. Since DR DOS 5.0 also includes ViewMAX™, a graphical interface, DOS is easier than ever to use.

Now if we could just get a word in edgewise, we would simply like to add that DR DOS 5.0 is available now. Call us at (800) 443-4200.

DR DOS 5.0

Digital Research®
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK

For Laptop and Notebook manufacturers, DR DOS 5.0 is fully executable from either RAM or ROM. And, it's available with BatteryMAX™, a battery-saving feature that can increase battery life 2-3 times (dependent upon OEM implementation).

Circle 325 on Reader Service Card

step, or amount of space, between each repetition. We used this feature when highlighting lines of the project's features table. We drew a box around the first line of the table and shaded it. We then selected the box, specified the number of times to repeat it (i.e., the number of lines to be shaded), and set the step to twice the leading of the table's lines. With a click of the mouse, the program dutifully copied the shaded box to every other line of the table. With PageMaker 3.01 and Ventura Publisher, we had to cut and paste the old-fashioned way.

All the programs except PageMaker 3.01 and Quark XPress support text rotation to some degree. Depending on your application, this capability may be a perk or a necessity. Ventura Publisher and PageMaker 4.0 allow text rotation in 90-degree increments. DesignStudio supports rotation to any angle in tenths of a degree. Quark XPress 3.0 will have a rotation tool that supports rotation to any angle in thousandths of a degree.

The Long and Short of It

One criticism that was leveled at earlier DTP products was that they couldn't handle long documents well. PageMaker 1.0 and 2.0 were particularly lacking in this area. Ventura Publisher was always better because of its multichapter approach and its auto-linking of files to the published document. Now that FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher are available on both Macintoshs and PCs, the page-layout packages positively pale in comparison.

With DTP appearing on seemingly every desk in businesses of all sizes, document management is a real issue. On projects of more than a few pages in length, it's a common practice to have one or more writers handling the text, an artist drawing the illustrations, and a design artist assembling the pieces together in the page-layout package. While that may be an efficient way to handle the work flow, updating the finished document can be a nightmare.

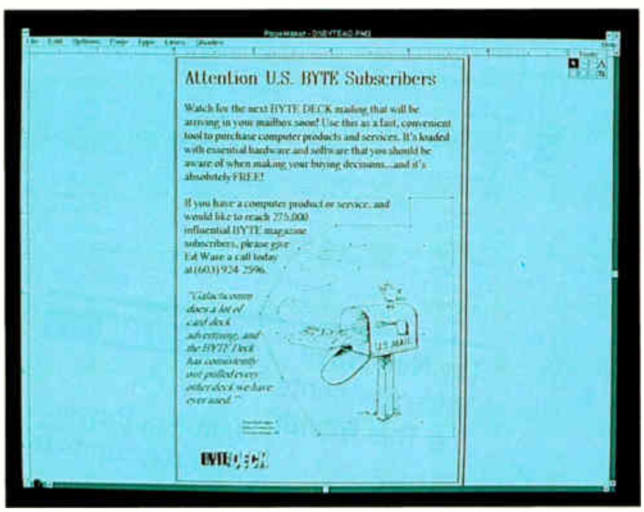


Photo 3: *For flexible text wrap, PageMaker lets you pull in the boundaries around a graphical object. You can click on the boundary to create a handle and then drag the handle around with the mouse. Quark XPress and DesignStudio automatically wrap around an image.*

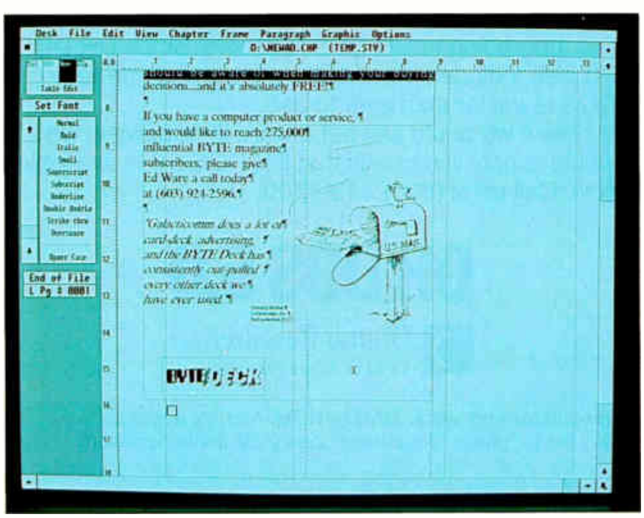


Photo 4: *Ventura Publisher's frames are less flexible. You can wrap around a frame's boundaries, but not around the graphical image within. To achieve a suitable wrap, we had to insert numerous carriage returns.*

Some layout packages, like Ventura Publisher, keep the text in the original word processor files and simply reference it when needed. This approach simplifies the update process because it allows a writer to make revisions to the text while the page designer makes more global style revisions.

Quark XPress, PageMaker 3.01, and DesignStudio handle text very differently. These packages read the text from the word processor file and incorporate it directly into the layout software's data file. The disadvantage in a shared work environment is obvious: Only one person can work with the file at a time, and that person must be familiar with the page-layout software. What's worse is that if someone makes changes to the external file, the changes won't be reflected in the final document unless that text is reimported into the page-layout software.

PageMaker 4.0 addresses this last problem by adding a Link facility to track the status of the original file. When active, PageMaker's Links will alert you that the original file has changed since the PageMaker file was last opened. You then choose whether to reimport the text, with the understanding that if you do, any finished formatting you may have added to the text will be lost.

One way around this lies in the network itself. On most networks, when you open a file, no one else on the network can open that same file. It's important to make sure that everyone in your workgroup uses the editing facility in the layout software and loads the file directly from the network. That way, the network file server will deny access to anyone else who tries to load the document, thereby ensuring that no one will clobber your changes. Of course, that also means that everyone else will have to twiddle their thumbs while you are making your changes, but isn't that better than having to redo them?

In a shared workgroup, Ventura Publisher's approach is the most workable of those of the general layout packages. With Ventura, you place the original file in position, and Ventura interprets the word processor's format to the best of its ability. If you make any changes to the text while in Ventura, Ventura adds these to the original file in the form of bracketed comments or native formatting commands. Later, if you need to make revisions to the text, your word processor will show you the formatting changes that have been applied in Ventura. Simply work around them when you make your edits, and they'll come right back

continued

Let NewGen satisfy your hunger for high-resolution with an affordable 800 dpi printer!

Text for the menu was created in PageMaker, saved as EPS files and placed in FreeHand.

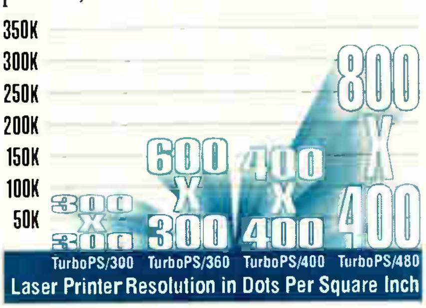
The Images with Impact® clip art illustrations were edited with FreeHand and color was specified in cyan, yellow, magenta and black.

The Apollo logo was created in FreeHand where the various elements were edited and combined.

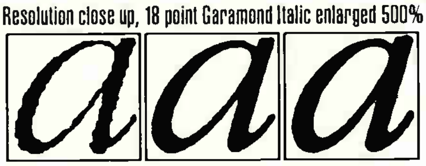
Add powerful applications like PageMaker,® FreeHand® and Adobe® Type Fonts to produce typeset quality output at your own facility.

The NewGen TurboPS/480 can produce PostScript® language compatible output at 800 x 400 dpi, nearly four times the resolution of other laser printers. And when we say PostScript compatible, we mean it, including Type 1 fonts, special effects and EPS files from all your favorite applications and programs.

The NewGen TurboPS/480 is a complete printer with built-in AppleTalk,® parallel and serial ports. And unlike some printers, it works in mixed Mac-PC environments, and it doesn't require an internal PC processing board or dedicated server.



Resolution close up, 18 point Garamond Italic enlarged 500%



300 x 300 dpi LaserWriter II	800 x 400 dpi NewGen PS/480	600 x 600 dpi Varityper VT-600

To show you how confident we are that you'll be impressed with 800 x 400 dpi output, we printed this page at actual size, including the menu which was output as color separations.

What does all this resolution and compatibility cost? Very little. The TurboPS/480 – with 800 x 400 dpi and RISC performance – lists for about 25% to 50% less than its competitors, while our TurboPS/400, TurboPS/360 and TurboPS/300 laser printers cost less than slower 300 and 400 dpi PostScript language printers.

If you have an appetite for high-speed, high-resolution PostScript language printing, call 714/641-8900 today to get your TurboPS evaluation kit.

Dealer inquiries welcome.

This ad was created and separated on a TurboPS printer. For information about its production, contact NewGen Corporation.

Circle 199 on Reader Service Card
(RESELLERS: 200)

newgen

NewGen Systems Corporation
17580 Newhope Street, Fountain Valley, CA 92708
Telephone (714) 641-8900 FAX (714) 641-2800

the next time Ventura loads your file.

With a fully compatible network like TOPS, Novell, or AppleShare, any of the files used in your publication could be stored in public network volumes, making shared access that much easier. One common—and, in fact, dangerous—practice is for people to use the network facility to pass the files around, but copy the files to their local hard disks before using them.

The danger here is that most networks have no provision for locking the files in that situation, and there is nothing to keep two people from working on copies of the same file. A person may make changes, not knowing that a copy has already been worked on, and inadvertently wipe out changes made by someone else. While networks can be a godsend to a workgroup producing a large publication, it's critical that checks and balances be added to make sure mishaps like this don't happen.

Book 'Em, Danno

Aldus has beefed up PageMaker considerably with the ability to put 999 pages in a document and link multiple documents together in a "book." For most people, document publishing is definitely the right way to produce long documents, particularly if these documents have fairly rigid formatting.

Document publishing has another advantage: last-minute changes. With either FrameMaker or Interleaf Publisher, you are working directly in the final document, with the formatting set onscreen. You see how the finished publication will look without having to reflow the text into your layout package. This can be a big time saver and can eliminate the need for your production department to get involved. The document writers and editors do their own production, in a manner of speaking.

FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher are both blessed with a host of features that you would want when working on a lengthy document. In fact, the tables illustrate how close these two packages are in raw features. The table of contents and index features will let you tag a text element as belonging to one of these two sections. The software automatically tracks the element and creates the table of contents and index for you. In all fairness, PageMaker and Ventura Publisher provide a similar capability, but it's a somewhat more manual process.

Interleaf will be taking book production a step further in Publisher 5.0 with the introduction of its "active document" technology. Active documents can be thought of as related to hypertext, but with a twist. Active documents have the facility to behave differently under different circumstances. Interleaf 5.0 will allow you to flag portions of a document to know things about themselves. For instance, a document can check to see what access level an editor has on the network and provide access to different parts of the document. The results of a database access can be merged so that a document can automatically search a database, make formatting changes based on the result, and then bring up the final result in the WYSIWYG editor.

This is powerful stuff, and in some applications it may make printing your document unnecessary. The downside is that it won't be available until late this year for the Unix environment, and not until 1991 for the PC.

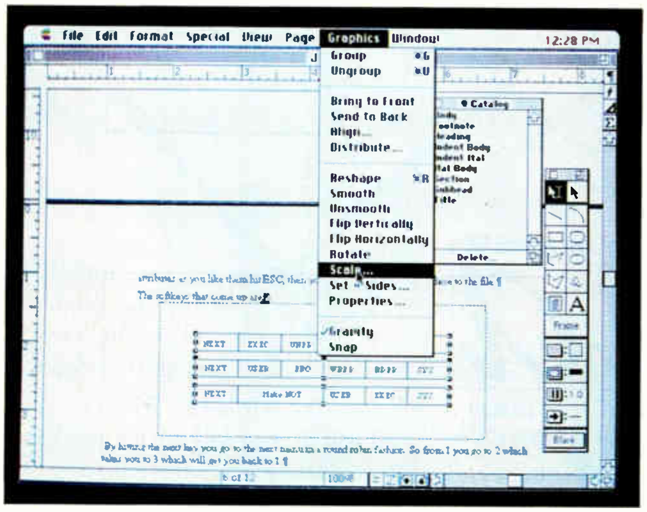


Photo 5: *FrameMaker's drawing tools and palette. The Tool menu selection includes rectangles (with or without rounded corners), polygons, circles, and freehand curves. The pull-down menus also include a Group selection for combining multiple objects into one.*

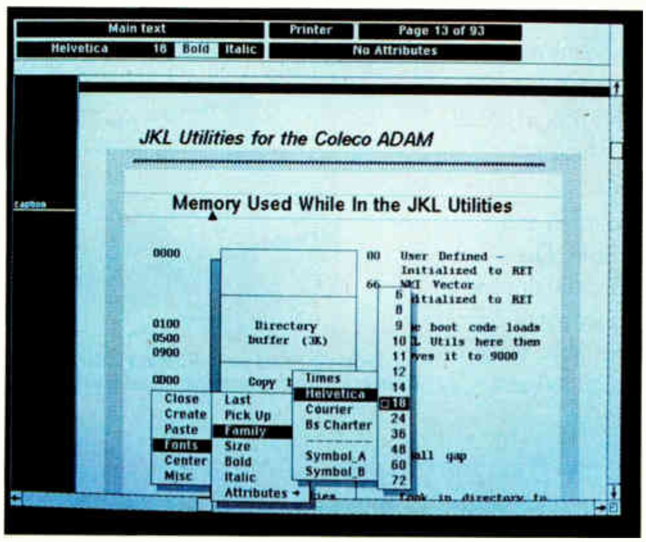


Photo 6: *Interleaf's daughter-menus. With a two-button mouse, the left button selects an object, and the right button brings up a system menu. The menu appears where the mouse pointer is onscreen, automatically selecting relevant choices. In most cases, the correct choice is automatically highlighted.*

The Right Type

Until there are service bureaus in space, you can't do DTP in a vacuum. It's important to have the ability to share DTP files with other software and to transmit finished documents for final output. For the most part, DTP software does its output in PostScript. PC software can also do a good job on the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet, but most high-end stuff is formatted in PostScript.

What most users typically do is generate proof copy on a black-and-white 300-dot-per-inch PostScript printer. We did our testing with both an Apple LaserWriter IINT and an HP LaserJet III with a PostScript cartridge. Both did a fine job of giving us the output we wanted. For serious output, 300 dpi isn't enough, so many people capture the PostScript output to a file and ship that file off to a service bureau. These bureaus use 1200- or 2400-dpi PostScript typesetters to produce the kind of quality that you see here in the pages of BYTE.

File compatibility is another issue.

continued

COMPANY INFORMATION

Aldus Corp.
(PageMaker 3.01 and 4.0)
411 First Ave. S
Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 622-5500
Inquiry 1060.

Frame Technology Corp.
(FrameMaker 2.1)
1010 Rincon Cir.
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 433-3311
Inquiry 1061.

Interleaf, Inc.
(Publisher 3.0)
Ten Canal Park
Cambridge, MA 02141
(617) 577-9800
Inquiry 1062.

Letraset Graphic Design Software
(DesignStudio 1.01)
40 Eisenhower Dr.
Paramus, NJ 07653
(800) 343-8973
(201) 845-6100
Inquiry 1063.

Quark, Inc.
(Quark XPress 2.12)
300 South Jackson St., Suite 100
Denver, CO 80209
(303) 934-2211
Inquiry 1064.

Ventura Publishing Co.
(Ventura Publisher 3.0)
15175 Innovation Dr.
San Diego, CA 92128
(800) 822-8221
Inquiry 1065.

None of these page-layout packages can read output from any of the others. If you're planning on sharing files with another DTP workstation, make sure that you're using the same software.

The platform need not be the same, however, as a few of these packages run on multiple platforms. FrameMaker runs on the Mac, in addition to a number of Unix workstations. Interleaf Publisher is available for both Unix and DOS, although the DOS version may not be able to properly handle a file from the Unix version. The Unix package is in version 4.0, which has some features not present in the DOS version. PageMaker runs on both the PC (under Windows 3.0) and the Mac. To move files from one platform to the other, you need to have version 3.0 on both platforms; PageMaker 4.0 on the Mac won't read PC PageMaker 3.0 files, and PC PageMaker 4.0 is not yet available.

FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher give you one more added goody—they can output their files into proprietary programming language formats. The nice thing about this capability is that you can have a database or some other software preformat your data into this language and have the document automatically formatted as it's read in.

Ready for the Big Time?

Here at BYTE, there's some serious talk going on about producing the magazine by DTP. In fact, our designers already lay out the Short Takes section with it. For the most part, the conversion went fairly smoothly. The whole process requires much more discipline because DTP lacks thorough document control, so you'll have to face that issue. The most obvious way to do this is to give your designer a private directory on the network and send all the finished pieces of an article to the directory. Other members of the workgroup must fully relinquish control of their stuff once they've handed it to the page designer. That's where the discipline comes in.

You've got to be especially careful when the document heads back through the work flow for changes. Producing the Short Takes section is manageable because of its size. As you add more writers, editors, section heads, illustrators, and designers, the DTP limitations become that much more pronounced.

Using DTP takes a change of mind-set. You've got a lot more flexibility when you move the design process to the desktop, and that power can be abused. You can't get too carried away with the ability to make last-minute changes. You've got to treat your DTP station as seriously as you would treat high-end typesetting equipment. If you can devise an effective plan for document control, we believe the DTP packages are strong enough, functionally and typographically, to become the preferred tool of the professional designer and typesetter.

You'll also want the biggest monitor you can find, because there's a lot of information on-screen. That presents another problem: Constantly moving to the top of the screen to get the menus gets tiresome quickly.

Among the page-layout programs, Ventura Publisher gets the highest marks for document control. Its two-way document link and network operation set it apart. Unfortunately, we found Ventura weaker as a layout tool. Its lack of a pasteboard, guidelines, and flexible text-wrapping made it difficult to work with.

For pure flexibility, you can't beat PageMaker. It frees you from the sometimes confining concept of frames. We found it easier to accomplish our project with PageMaker, especially when we were working with page spreads. You give up some important features, however, like step and repeat, full rotation of objects, and extra typographic precision. You'll want the Story Editor and improved typographic features of PageMaker 4.0, so run it on a Mac or wait until it's available on the PC.

Quark XPress and DesignStudio deliver more numeric control. You can specify precisely where to place a frame. You also get step and repeat and text rotation to any degree. Only if you need this level of control should you rule out PageMaker.

Of the document publishers, FrameMaker and Interleaf Publisher are both excellent, although FrameMaker is probably a bit more flexible. Publisher uses a complex series of daughter-menus to tame big screens (see photo 6); FrameMaker uses keyboard commands. Of the two packages, we preferred FrameMaker's solution, although Publisher's menu structure grows on you. Also, we found Publisher's drawing package to be easier for the novice. Choosing between the two is a matter of working style.

Is unused rubber cement recyclable? Unfortunately, it's not, and that's too bad, because you're going to want to move to DTP. Your desktop computer can now do most of what used to require a room full of typesetting equipment and bottles of glue. And don't feel too bad about taking your business away from the local typesetting house—there's a good chance that they're looking at DTP as well. If not, maybe you can give them all those knives and rubber cement you'll no longer be needing. ■

Stanford Diehl and Howard Eglowstein are BYTE Lab testing editors/engineers. You can contact them on BIX as "sdiehl" and "heglowstein," respectively.


if You Put it Together.
25MHz
Comparison
Product Tests

SYSTEM

Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings

REVIEW

486 EISA Machines: A Slow Start in the Fast Lane

The Extended Industry Standard Architecture bus's biggest claim to fame is its promise of better performance than you can get with the 16-bit AT bus. We reviewed three high-performance systems that attempt to make good on this claim. The Compaq Deskpro 486/25, the Tangent Model 425, and the Tandon 486/25 couple the EISA bus with Intel's 25-MHz i486 CPU. While all indeed deliver impressive performance, only one realizes even a part of EISA's promise.

The Compaq 486/25 Model 650 evaluation unit arrived loaded for bear. It included a 25-MHz i486 CPU, a socket for a Weitek WTL4167 math coprocessor, 8 megabytes of 80-nanosecond RAM, a 128K-byte 25-ns static RAM (SRAM) cache, 5¼-inch and 3½-inch floppy disk drives, an 18-millisecond full-height 650-MB Imprimis Technology ESDI hard disk drive, a 15-MHz ESDI disk drive controller, a 150-/250-MB tape drive, a 2400-bps internal modem, a serial port, a parallel port, a mouse port, a 300-watt power supply, a 101-key IBM Enhanced-style keyboard, a 14-inch Compaq Advanced Graphics color monitor, an Advanced Graphics 1024 board, an Advanced Graphics memory board, and MS-DOS 3.31. This system lists for an amazing $29,387.

Tangent Computer sent a more moderately equipped system. Its Model 425 included a Mylex motherboard with a 25-MHz i486 CPU and a socket for a Weitek WTL4167 math coprocessor, 8 MB of 80-ns RAM, a 128K-byte 25-ns SRAM cache, a Mylex EISA floppy and SCSI hard disk drive controller with a 4-MB on-board cache, a 17-ms 5¼-inch 105-MB Quantum SCSI hard disk drive, high-capacity 5¼-inch and 3½-inch floppy disk drives, a Video Seven VGA 1024i board with 512K bytes of RAM, an NEC MultiSync 3D monitor, two serial ports, a parallel port, a game port, a 250-W power supply, a Key Tronic IBM Enhanced-style 101-key keyboard, and MS-DOS 4.01. This configuration will run you $8790.

The Tandon 486/25 Model 300 evaluation unit had a larger hard disk drive than the Tangent Model 425, but only one floppy disk drive. Our system also included a 25-MHz i486 CPU, a socket for a Weitek WTL4167 math coprocessor, 16 MB of 100-ns RAM, a 64K-byte 20-ns memory cache, a 5¼-inch 330-MB Maxtor SCSI hard disk drive with an average access time of 16 ms, a 16-bit Adaptec SCSI hard disk drive controller, a 16-bit Paradise VGA card, two serial ports, a parallel port, a 190-W power supply, a 101-key IBM Enhanced-style keyboard, MS-DOS 4.01, Microsoft Windows 3.0, a mouse, and a 14-inch Tandon VGA color monitor. The total price for this configuration is $10,059.

To compare the prices of these systems fairly, we calculated what the cost of each would be with a 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive, a 300-MB hard disk drive, 8 MB of RAM, a VGA monitor, and MS-DOS. The Compaq 486/25 was still far and away the most expensive of the bunch at $20,316. A similar Tandon 486/25 runs $8899, while a comparable Tangent Model 425, which includes a 4-MB disk cache, lists for $9740. With the money you would need to buy the Compaq at list price, you could buy both of the other systems and still have enough money left over ($1677) to purchase a 386SX clone!

Speed Freaks

All that money definitely buys you performance: These systems are all screamers. Their BYTE application benchmark indexes range from 37.7 to 63.4—not a slouch in the bunch. The big winner is the Tangent Model 425, with the Compaq 486/25 in the middle and the Tandon 486/25 bringing up the rear.

Most of this wide spread in application performance stems from the machines' different disk subsystems. The Tangent Model 425's caching EISA disk drive controller gave it a whopping 10.11 on BYTE's low-level disk test, where the Compaq 486/25 scored 3.75 and the Tandon 486/25 achieved a relatively low 2.31.

Tandon explained its system's low disk result by noting that the Tandon 486/25 uses a 16-bit SCSI controller that adds an overhead of 5 ms per disk access. The company claims that this delay is far more expensive on DOS, which blocks requests while waiting for disk sectors, than it is on an operating system such as Unix, which queues such requests and continues working.

BYTE's Unix Filesystem Throughput benchmarks (which are not shown in the Unix benchmarks graph) support Tandon's claim. On those tests, the performance gap between the Tandon machine and the other systems, while still large, is much smaller than on the DOS tests.

Both Compaq and Tandon offer options that improve disk drive performance. Compaq's optional EISA Intelligent Drive Array controller and hard disk drives, while having only a small on-board cache, should yield improved disk performance. The IDA drives, which Compaq developed for the Systempro, come in pairs of 210-MB drives.

Compaq's Deskpro 486/25 offers the highest video performance of the group.

Two such pairs will fit into a special area in the Compaq 486/25, for a total of 840 MB of disk space. Likewise, Tandon claims that by the time this review sees print, it will be offering an optional EISA caching disk drive controller with performance much like that of the Tangent's controller.

The Tandon 486/25 also suffers from a lethargic VGA board; its video index of 1.99 indicates that it operates at a fraction of the speed of the Compaq and Tangent machines. However, the Tandon 486/25 compensates somewhat for its poor disk and video marks with a slight edge in BYTE's DOS CPU tests.

Tangent's caching EISA disk drive controller gives the Model 425 a clear performance advantage.

Awaiting Add-ins

All three of the review systems ran our software compatibility suite of over two dozen common applications without a hitch. We were unable to test them, however, with any EISA add-in cards; few such cards are available as we write this review, and many of the vendors of the cards that are available were reluctant to let us test their cards on "uncertified systems."

Following the introduction of each new generation of processors is a period of a year or so when support chips for that processor are not yet available. During that time, vendors rely on their own designs and use fewer off-the-shelf application-specific integrated circuits. These early 486 entrants follow that trend. Their motherboards all measure about 12 by 14 inches, a bit large by today's standards. All three have lots of discrete logic, with Intel's EISA ASICs supplying the EISA logic. The systems differ widely, however, in just which functions are on those motherboards and which are on add-in cards.

The Compaq 486/25's motherboard includes the circuitry necessary to support a VGA monitor, its I/O ports, the floppy disk drives, and Intelligent Drive Electronics (IDE) hard disk drives. Its

continued

The Tandon 486/25 is the low-price leader, but its disk and video performance could be better.

Compaq Deskpro 486/25 Model 650

Company
Compaq Computer Corp.
20555 SH 249
Houston, TX 77070
(800) 231-0900
(713) 370-0670

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 25-MHz Intel i486; socket for 25-MHz Weitek WTL4167
Memory: 8 MB of SIMM-mounted RAM; 128K bytes of cache RAM
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB Canon floppy disk drive; 3½-inch 1.44-MB Citizen floppy disk drive; Wangtek 150-/250-MB cartridge tape drive; 650-MB Imprimis ESDI hard disk drive; Compaq ESDI controller
Display: Compaq Advanced Graphics 1024 board; Advanced Graphics memory board; Advanced Graphics color monitor
Keyboard: 101-key IBM Enhanced AT layout
I/O interfaces: Serial port; parallel port; mouse port; 2400-bps modem; seven 32-bit EISA expansion slots

Price
$29,387

Inquiry 1076.

Tangent Model 425

Company
Tangent Computer, Inc.
197 Airport Blvd.
Burlingame, CA 94010
(800) 223-6677
(415) 342-9388

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 25-MHz Intel i486; socket for 25-MHz Weitek WTL4167
Memory: 8 MB of SIMM-mounted RAM; 128K bytes of cache RAM
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB Teac floppy disk drive; 3½-inch 1.44-MB Teac floppy disk drive; Mylex floppy and SCSI hard disk drive controller with 4-MB cache; 105-MB Quantum SCSI hard disk drive
Display: Video Seven 16-bit VGA 1024i board with 512K bytes of RAM; NEC MultiSync 3D monitor
Keyboard: 101-key IBM Enhanced AT layout
I/O interfaces: Two serial ports; parallel port; game port; six 32-bit EISA expansion slots; one 16-bit ISA slot; one 8-bit ISA slot

Price
$8790

Inquiry 1078.

Tandon 486/25 Model 300

Company
Tandon Corp.
405 Science Dr.
Moorpark, CA 93021
(800) 800-8810

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 25-MHz Intel i486; socket for 25-MHz Weitek WTL4167
Memory: 16 MB of SIMM-mounted RAM; 64K bytes of cache RAM
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB Epson floppy disk drive; 330-MB SCSI Maxtor hard disk drive; Adaptec 16-bit SCSI hard disk drive controller
Display: Paradise 16-bit VGA card; Tandon VGA color monitor
Keyboard: 101-key modified IBM Enhanced AT layout
I/O interfaces: Two serial ports; parallel port; six 32-bit EISA expansion slots; two 16-bit ISA expansion slots

Price
$10,059

Inquiry 1077.

memory is on a separate board that connects to the motherboard via a proprietary slot. The memory board includes 4 MB of 80-ns DRAM, a large number of memory-support chips, and six "pockets" for expansion RAM. Each such pocket can hold a 2-MB, 8-MB, or 32-MB daughterboard, for an amazing maximum RAM capacity of 100 MB.

The design of the Tandon 486/25's motherboard is similar to that of the Compaq's. Its motherboard contains support circuitry for the I/O ports, floppy disk drives, and IDE hard disk drives. The memory is on a card that fits into a proprietary expansion slot; it holds up to 64 MB of memory in 16 single in-line memory module sockets. Each SIMM can contain 100-ns chips in 256K-bit, 1-megabit, or 4-Mb sizes.

Tangent's Mylex motherboard is unlike the others. This board has room for eight SIMMs, which you must install in groups of four. Each SIMM can contain 80-ns-rated 256K-bit, 1-Mb, or 4-Mb chips, for a system maximum of 32 MB. The motherboard also relegates the I/O and disk support circuitry to other cards.

All three of the boards we tested were clearly early designs. Compaq's board was the cleanest, with only one patch wire visible. Each of the other two motherboards had more than 20 visible wires.

Ready to Grow

All three systems have similar expansion capacities. The Tandon 486/25 has six EISA and two 16-bit ISA slots. Five of the EISA slots and a half-length ISA slot were empty in the review system. The Tangent Model 425 also has six EISA and two ISA (one 16-bit and one 8-bit) slots. Five of the EISA slots were empty in our system. The Compaq 486/25 has seven EISA slots, six of which were empty in the review unit.

The review systems differ widely in just which functions are on the motherboards and which are on add-in cards.

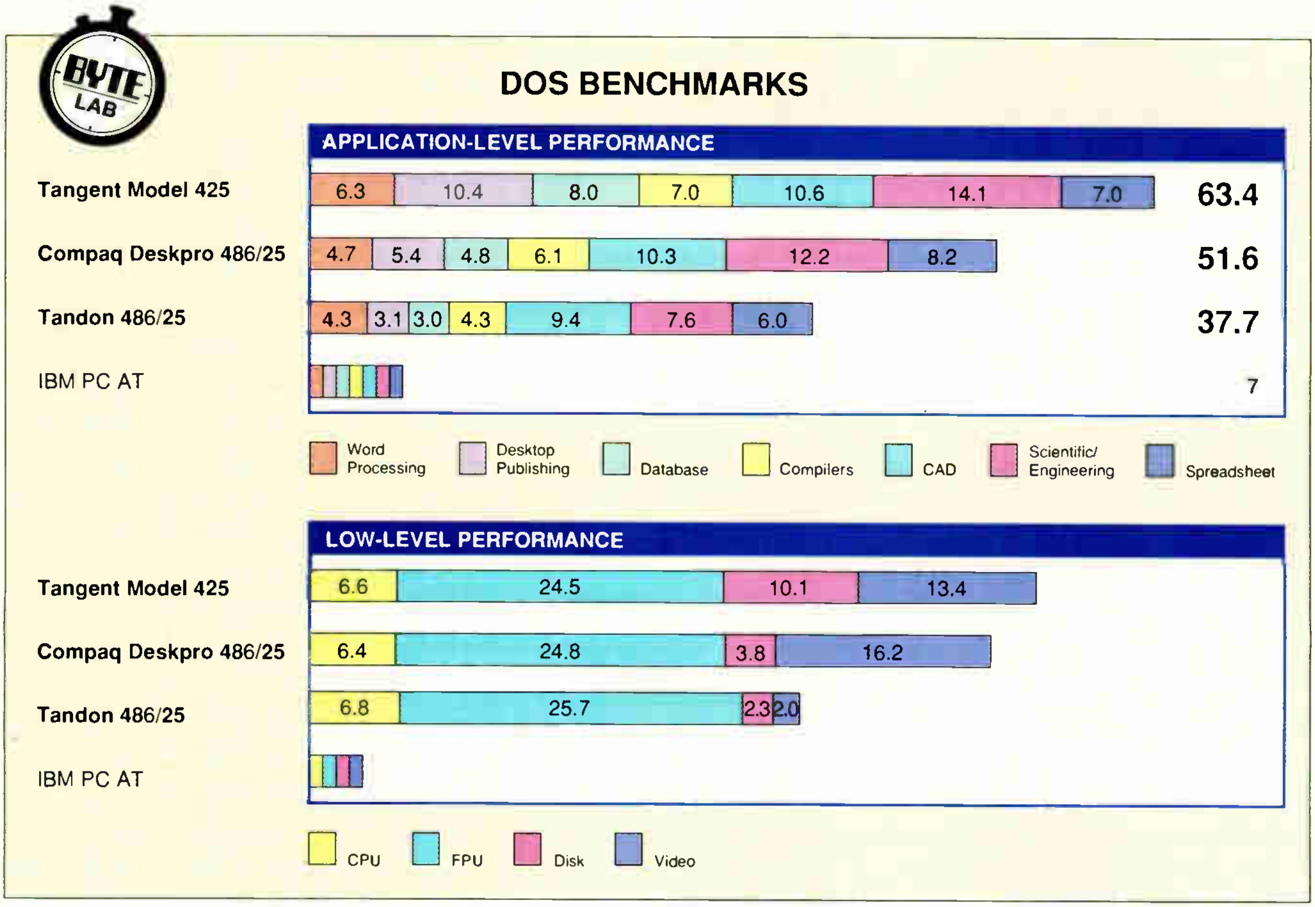
On the disk front, the Tandon 486/25 has five half-height 5¼-inch drive bays. The Tangent Model 425 has even more room, with six half-height 5¼-inch and two half-height 3½-inch drive bays. The Compaq 486/25 has one full-height and three half-height 5¼-inch drive bays, plus room for two IDA drive pairs.

Support Channels

All three vendors provide one-year limited warranties. Compaq, however, requires you to get service from the reseller who sold you the system. Tandon and Tangent provide on-site service for one year.

The three vendors also differ in how much they help you get started. Compaq

continued



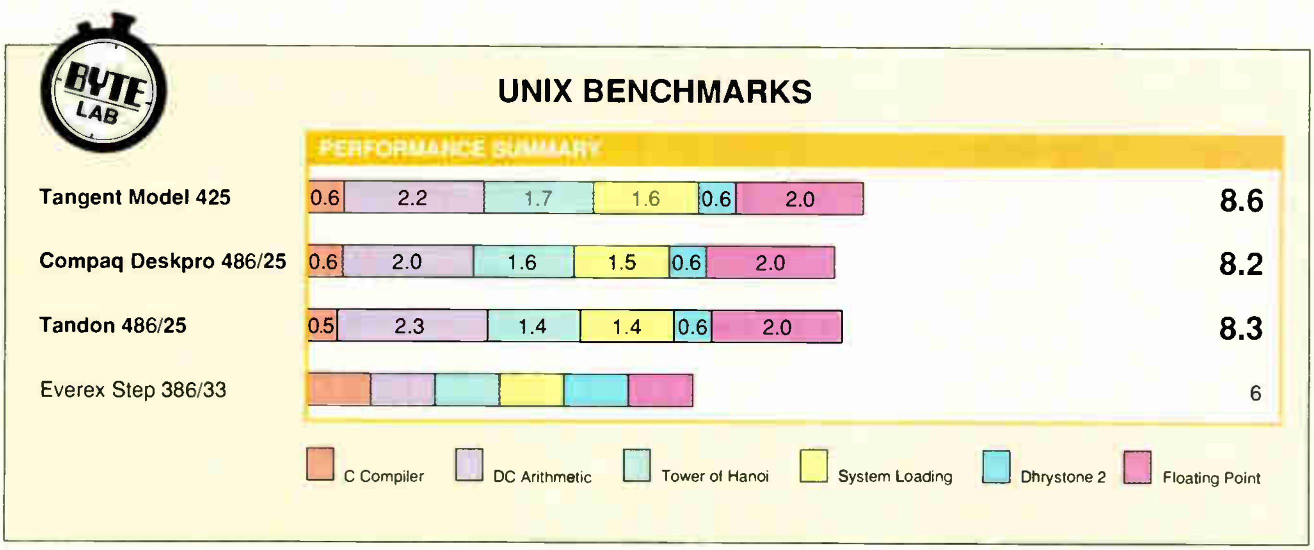
CONVENTIONAL BENCHMARKS

	LINPACK (single) (MFLOPS)	Dhrystones (Dhry./sec.)
Tangent Model 425	0.68	20076.5
Compaq 486/25	0.67	19880.0
Tandon 486/25	0.70	20746.7
IBM PC AT	0.02	2317.9

For application and low-level benchmarks, results are indexed and show relative performance; for each individual index, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT running MS-DOS 3.30 = 1. For all benchmarks, higher numbers indicate better performance.

The BYTE low-level benchmark suite identifies performance differences between machines at the hardware level; the application benchmarks evaluate real-world performance by running a standard test suite using commercially available applications. Application indexes include tests using the following programs: Word processing: WordPerfect 5.0; Desktop Publishing: Aldus PageMaker 3.0; Database: Borland Paradox 3.0 and Ashton-Tate dBASE IV; Compilers: Microsoft C 5.1 and Turbo Pascal 5.5; CAD: AutoCAD release 10 and Generic CADD level 3 1.1.5; Scientific/Engineering: Stata release 2, MathCAD 2.5, and PC-Matlab 3.5f; and Spreadsheet: Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0 and Microsoft Excel 2.1.

The BYTE Lab introduced version 2.0 of the DOS benchmarks in the August issue (see "BYTE's New Benchmarks: New Looks, New Numbers"). Benchmark results for machines reviewed under previous versions aren't directly comparable. To obtain a copy of the benchmarks, join the listings area of the byte.bmarks conference on BIX or contact BYTE directly.



Note: The graph above summarizes the results of the Unix benchmarks (version 2.6). All results are indexed to show relative performance; for all tests, an Everex Step 386/33 running Xenix 2.3.1 = 1. The cumulative index is formed by summing the indexed performance results for the tests. Comprehensive results are available by contacting BYTE.

leaves the job to you or your reseller, although the firm's Fastart installation utility is the best one that we've seen. Tandon goes a step further and installs MS-DOS on your hard disk. Tangent does the best job of the group by far: The firm will install your choice of DOS, OS/2, Unix, or NetWare, and it will even install a LAN adapter and confirm that the operating system can communicate with that card.

Why EISA?

With all three systems, the first question you must answer is whether you want or need the EISA bus. EISA's 32-bit bus and bus-master capability give it the potential to improve the performance of such peripherals as disks and network adapters. EISA adapters are, however, still relatively rare; the only 32-bit EISA card in any of these machines was a Mylex caching disk drive controller. That controller gave the Tangent the best disk performance of the group by far, but how much of that performance is attributable to the 4-MB cache and how much to EISA is unclear.

If you buy an EISA system today, you are betting on its potential; few EISA boards are yet available. Still, if the price difference between an ISA and an EISA system isn't too high, we'd recommend going with EISA, especially if you're planning to run a multiuser operating system such as Unix or NetWare.

But you're certainly paying an enormous premium for EISA with the Compaq 486/25. For that price, you get the usual Compaq quality and ruggedness, but relatively moderate performance. The EISA machines from Tandon and Tangent are more reasonably priced. The Tandon 486/25 has the lowest price, but it also has the poorest disk and video results. However, should Tandon bundle the 486/25 with the promised EISA caching disk drive controller and a better VGA board, it could be a formidable machine.

The Tangent Model 425 offers the best performance of the group at a reasonable price. Although Tangent is hardly a household name, the system's combination of relatively low price and high performance, along with the one year of onsite service and the superb installation support, make it our pick of the group. ■

Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings are BYTE contributing editors. Both are also independent computer consultants and freelance writers based in Raleigh, North Carolina. You can reach them on BIX as "mvanname" and "wbc3," respectively.

 Circle 130 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 131)

486/25
$4,860

- Intel 80486, 25 MHz, 4MB
- 128K SRAM cache

"Without a doubt, the Tangent is the overall price/

- *Fastest* Super VGA adaptor in the industry
- 1024 x 768 VGA monitor
- 80 MB (19ms), w/cache
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB Teac
- 1 parallel & 2 serial ports; Enhanced 101 keyboard

performance winner of the group, and perhaps even

386 SVGA Systems (2MB, 42MB HD):

- 80386SX, 20 MHz $1995
- 80386, 25 MHz $2295
- 80386, 33 MHz w/cache $2995

# of 486 systems in general." (Personal Workstation,

For a Quote or to Order, Call 800-223-6677

415-342-9388

FAX 415-342-9380

Corporate P.O.s accepted

VISA MasterCard

8/90 review of Tangent, Compaq, and AST).

In Personal Workstation's review, the Tangent 486/25 clearly outperformed both Compaq and AST. And Tangent was priced as much as 67% less! Get breathtaking graphics and unparalleled hard disk performance. Plus a 30-day unconditional money-back guarantee, and a lifetime, toll free technical support hotline. Call today, for this and other Tangent review reprints, and for a quote on a wide choice of EISA and ISA configurations.

TANGENT COMPUTER

Personal Workstation GREAT PERFORMERS PW Proving Ground August 1990

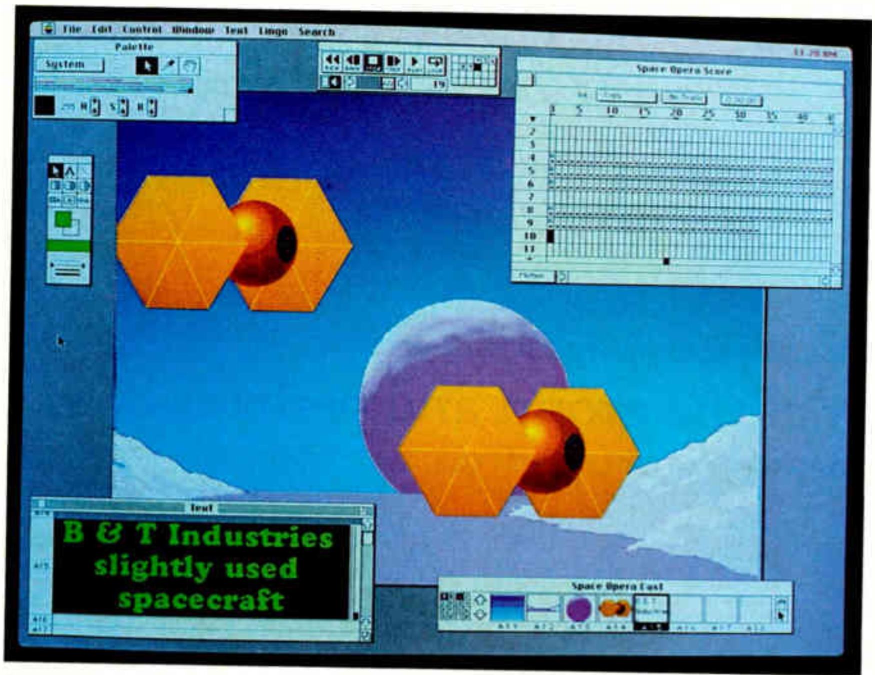
Tangent Computer, Inc., 197 Airport Blvd., Burlingame, CA 94010.

Circle 285 on Reader Service Card

Tom Thompson

REVIEW

Director Takes Charge of Mac Multimedia



Director 2.0 as seen from within the Studio module. The Score, Text, Cast, and Palette windows control what appears within the Stage window, which displays the animation in the rearmost window.

With all the hype surrounding multimedia, you commonly hear of Macintoshes splicing together live video, music, and intricate animations to create mind-boggling presentations. But in reality, these presentations often rely on exotic video-input equipment and custom software that are unavailable to the average Mac user.

But MacroMind's new Director 2.0 continues in the direction set by earlier versions of the package, that of a software tool that makes multimedia practical and affordable for most Mac users. At $695, the software costs less than some 24-bit color boards for the Mac II. Yet Director excels at helping you combine various sounds, scanned images, computer graphics, and text in precisely controlled sequences to express your ideas.

Businesspeople can quickly learn to use Director for presentations that don't require a lot of rocket science or expensive peripherals. The same package lets professional artists exercise the precise control required for sophisticated animations. While you will obtain best results using the color and performance of a Mac II-family computer, Director also works on the Mac Plus, Portable, and SE. Furthermore, Director goes easy on memory. You need just 1 megabyte of RAM for the 68000-based Macs; the Macs that use color require 2 MB. As usual, your mileage can vary: Complex presentations that use lots of graphics, long-duration sound tracks, or 24-bit color images require more memory.

The Sequel

Director traces its history back to the 1985 introduction of VideoWorks, an application that allowed you to produce animated image and sound sequences called *movies*. Over time, MacroMind added interactive functions and color support. Director became VideoWorks' successor, with version 2.0 adding a HyperTalk-style script language called Lingo that builds interactive controls such as screen menus and buttons. Director processes user events with these controls and steers the movie's frame sequences as determined by Lingo. The new Director also adds support for compact disk audio (via Apple's SCSI CD-ROM unit), certain Pioneer and Sony videodisk players (via a serial port), and videotape units.

Director consists of two distinct modules: Overview and Studio. Overview keeps multimedia operations at a high level. Many people will use it to quickly generate business presentations that require simple animation with charts or text and some sounds and scene transitions, such as dissolve and wipe-to-left.

The clever use of icons and only three windows keep work in Overview simple. You drag icons into an Overview window to assemble your presentation. The icons prompt you for either an image file (in MacPaint, PICT, or Glue format), a "canned" sequence file (movies that Director produces), or sound files. Other icons set time delays, create animated text displays, or produce transitions.

The Studio module supports the user working with complex images who needs the fine control unavailable in Overview. In Studio, you work with the components of a movie at the lower level, which allows the exact positioning of objects and motion-sound synchronization required in an advanced presentation.

Studio builds on the play/movie paradigm that was first used in VideoWorks. The Stage is a window where all the animation appears. The Studio's cast is analogous to actors in a play. Cast members can be scanned images, bit-mapped drawings, sounds, buttons, or text, all organized in a Cast window. Not all of the cast has to be on-stage at one time, and some of them can serve as the backdrop. A spreadsheet-style Score window controls your sounds and determines where and when things happen on the stage. It also directs which of the cast members appear in front of the others. A pop-up Ink menu on the Score determines if cast members appear transparent, opaque, or as a matte.

The Studio has many windows: Overview's three windows, plus Text, Tool (used to make buttons and other interactive screen controls), Comment (used to add notes), Paint (a fully featured, built-in color paint program that lets you edit cast members), Palette (to modify the color palette of cast members), Message (used to test out scripts), and Tweak (used to position cast members with 1-pixel accuracy). If this seems like too much to deal with, Director offers context-sensitive on-line help windows.

You can easily produce animations by dragging a cast member about the Stage from one position to another and then

continued

A Complete 386/33 MHz Cache System For Under $2000.

Finally, you can afford to put the fastest 386 computer at your fingertips to enjoy the performance that once only belonged to the ranks of File Servers, Multi-user Host Computers and CAD/CAM/CAE Workstations.

Other manufacturers with their simple-minded direct-mapped cache architectures were obsessed with churning out the best benchmark numbers. We, however, were not convinced DOS and Power Meter 1.3 is any example of a typical real life application (registering at 8.003 MIPS, we are not too shabby either). With Two-Way Set Associative Cache capability, our 386 is also more attuned to run the emerging multi-tasking operating systems like OS/2® and UNIX™, where modular code sizes (of less than 32K) and frequent code-switching are the norms. Worrying about compatibility? Both IBM® and COMPAQ® endorsed the same INTEL® 82385 Cache Controller. Furthermore, we enhanced it with page-mode and interleaved memory in the event of a cache miss. It is the closest to a true 0-wait-state implementation on the market.

Nobody does it better. Nobody!

640 x 480 VGA	Add $385
1024 x 768 VGA	Add $430
80MB Disk	Add $245
105MB Disk	Add $329
212MB Disk	Add $745
150MB ESDI Disk	Add $745
4MB RAM Upgrade	Add $300
64K Cache Upgrade	Add $100
Vertical Case	Add $150
Vertical Mini Case	Add $ 50

CALL FOR ADDITIONAL CONFIGURATIONS

25MHz 486 w/64KB Cache	$3,795*
25MHz 386 w/32KB Cache	$1,895*
20MHz 386 0-Wait non-Cache	$1,345*
16MHz 386SX 0-Wait	$1,045*
12MHz 286 0-Wait	$ 895*

MIS 386/33 MHz

- INTEL® 82385-33 Cache Controller
- 32KB SRAM Cache
- 1MB RAM (Up to 4MB on Board)
- Expandable to 16MB of 32-Bit RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" Floppy Drive
- 43MB Hard Drive
- 1:1 Interleave HDD/FDD Controller
- 12" Monochrome Monitor & MGP Card
- 101-Key Keyboard
- 2 Serial, 1 Parallel & 1 Game Port
- 80387 & Weitek Co-processor Support
- Regular Size AT Case & Power Supply
- 1 Year Limited Warranty

$1,995

30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

MIS Computer Systems

P.O. Box 70897 Sunnyvale, CA 94086-0897

Order Now
1-800-733-9188

VISA

Office Hours: M-F 9:00 am-6:00 pm (Pacific Time)

Circle 182 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 183)

CA residents add appropriate sales tax. Prices and terms are subject to change without notice. 30 days money back does not include monitor, keyboard and shipping charge. Personal and company checks require 2 weeks clearance. All names mentioned are registered trademarks of their respective companies. On-site service available.

Director Takes Charge of Mac Multimedia

Director 2.0

Company
MacroMind, Inc.
410 Townsend St., Suite 408
San Francisco, CA 94107
(415) 442-0200

Hardware Needed
Mac Plus, Portable, or SE with 1 MB of RAM, or Mac II with 2 MB of RAM; hard disk drive

Software Needed
System 6.0.2 or higher; MacroMind Accelerator for real-time animation

Price
$695

Inquiry 979.

using the In-Between item in the Score menu to produce smooth movement between positions. Note that this is not real "tweening," where, if the size and shape of a cast member change, the application fills in reshaped images. However, you can carefully stretch or shrink a cast member between short intervals on the Score to produce the illusion of an object coming into the foreground or receding into the distance. Cycling through the color palette on certain cast members produces a shimmering effect that mimicks animated movement.

Road Test

I tried Director on a Mac IIfx with 4 MB of RAM running an Apple 8•24 Display board, a Mac IIci with 4 MB of RAM running a SuperMac Spectrum/24 Series III board, and a Mac Plus with 2 MB of RAM. Director easily configured itself for each system's screen size and QuickDraw environment. For example, on the Mac IIfx, I used the built-in paint editor to construct color casts, while on the Mac Plus, the paint editor worked in black and white.

The Overview was so easy to use that I created a decent presentation without looking at the manuals. However, the tutorial files provided with Director are of great help to the novice. The Studio was a bit harder to learn, and the on-line help was definitely an asset here. But in several hours, I produced a simple movie that used drawings imported from SuperPaint 2.0 and PixelPaint Professional, sounds digitized using Farallon's MacRecorder, and a scanned color image made on a Sharp JX-100 scanner.

Nor did it take long for me to create an interactive demonstration that presented different scanned images and sounds based on clicking buttons on the screen. Lingo uses easy, English-language commands such as `go to frame 30`. But to master its intricacies, you will need to crack the manuals. As the movie executes, a "playback head" in the Score window indicates where Director is in the movie, which helps with debugging Lingo scripts. Again, the tutorials on both the disk and manuals are helpful. While Director can work in a 24-bit color environment, you'll need more than 5 MB of memory to pull it off: On the IIfx, Director complained that it was running out of memory when I tried to add several 24-bit-deep cast members to the Score.

Even on a Mac IIfx, movie playback was slow, no matter what rate I set. The Mac Plus ran at about the same speed as the IIfx (still slow), because it has fewer bits to push about on a small black-and-white screen. High-speed animation requires MacroMind's Accelerator, a separate software product that costs $195. During execution, Director takes every visible object and recalculates its position, assembling each screen frame by frame. This lets you modify the movie on the fly. The Accelerator stores only the differences between each screen. The trade-off is that accelerated files can balloon in size from hundreds of kilobytes to over a megabyte. However, you'll see a considerable boost in performance; even on a Mac Plus, objects rocketed across the screen. Unless you expect to store your movies on videotape for playback, plan on shelling out the cash for the Accelerator.

Multimedia for All

Director 2.0 is a solid product. The Overview module allows businesspeople to create excellent presentations easily, while the powerful Studio module lets professionals produce sophisticated animation projects. Director also supports several peripherals for advanced multimedia projects. Its reach will extend to other platforms perhaps as early as this fall. MacroMind is developing a player that will display movies on a PC running Windows 3.0. Note that this program will only play movies; you'll still need a Mac to create them.

With Director, Mac multimedia has finally come of age. It will dispel a lot of the hype surrounding multimedia by allowing lots of people to produce graphical presentations and to do it well. ■

Tom Thompson is a BYTE senior technical editor at large. You can reach him on BIX as "tom_thompson."

386 and 486 Windows users:

DOS Lives. Despite what you may have read.

Insufficient memory to run application;

close one or more applications to increase available memory and try again.

When Windows 3.0 says there's not enough room to run your DOS programs, it's just trying to tell you it needs QEMM 5.1.

Windows 3.0 may have been a big step forward for some programs.

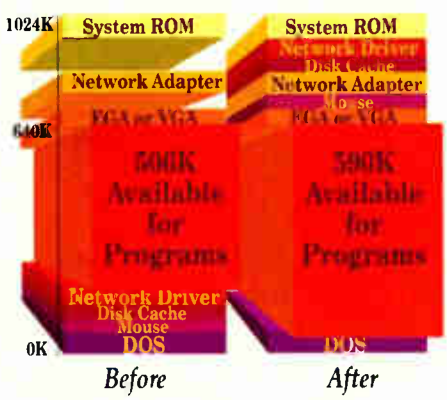
But it was a big step backward for DOS. Suddenly, it was 1987 all over again. Not enough room for DOS programs to run because TSRs, utilities, drivers and buffers were taking up room your DOS programs need.

QEMM 5.1 to the rescue

Now, we've updated QEMM to provide additional memory for DOS programs within Windows 3.0.

QEMM 5.1 works with the built-in capabilities of your 80386 or i486 processor to find and recover unused memory segments. As you can see in the chart, there are gaps in your PC's memory usage above 640K. QEMM 5.1 fills those gaps and provides more room for your DOS programs to run.

And of course, QEMM 5.1 still works with DOS when you're not running Windows. You get all the same benefits: up to 130K more memory to run the new generation of memory-hungry programs; space for larger spreadsheets and database files.



Unused memory is like hidden gold in your PC. QEMM finds it and makes it available.

Introducing DESQview 2.3 and DESQview 386 2.3 for users of Windows 3.0

They said it couldn't be done, but DESQview 2.3 can run Windows 3.0 programs. Not just in Windows "Real mode" but in "Standard" mode. That means programs can be up to 16MB.

And it can run DOS programs and DOS-extended programs i.e., 1-2-3 Release 3, side-by-side.

DESQview 386 2.3 does all that and more. It lets you run 386 DOS extended programs like AutoCAD 386 and IBM Interleaf side-by-side.

DOS, extended DOS; Windows—whatever standards you set, we will support. We're committed to helping you get the most out of your hardware and software today. And tomorrow.

QEMM-386 System Requirements: 80386-based PCs and PS/2s and PCs with 80386 add-in boards. Operating system: PC DOS 2.0-4.0, MS DOS 2.0-3.3, Windows 3.0. Conventional memory requirement 1.5K.
DESQview System Requirements: IBM Personal Computer and 100% compatibles (with 8086, 8088, 80286, or 80386 processors) with monochrome or color display; IBM Personal System/2 • Memory: 640K recommended; for DESQview itself 0-145K • Expanded Memory (Optional): expanded memory boards compatible with the Intel AboveBoard, enhanced expanded memory boards compatible with the AST RAMpage; EMS 4.0 expanded memory boards • Disk: two diskette drives or one diskette drive and a hard disk • Graphics Card (Optional): Hercules, IBM Color/Graphics (CGA), IBM Enhanced Graphics (EGA), IBM PS/2 Advanced Graphics (VGA) • Mouse (Optional): Mouse Systems, Microsoft and compatibles • Modem for Auto-Dialer (Optional): Hayes or compatible • Operating System: PC-DOS 2.0-4.0; MS-DOS 2.0-3.3 • Software: Most PC-DOS and MS-DOS programs; programs specific to Microsoft Windows 1.03-2.1, GEM 1.1-3.0, IBM TopView 1.1 • Media: DESQview is available on either 5-1/4" or 3-1/2" floppy diskette.

Yes! I need increased DOS productivity in Windows!

Payment method ❑ Visa ❑ MasterCard
Expiration ______/______
Card #

Qty	Product	5-1/4	3-1/2	Each	Totals
	QEMM 386 5.1			$99.95	
	DESQview 386 2.3 (includes QEMM)			$219.95	
	DESQview 2.3			$129.95	
	Shipping & Handling $5 in USA/$10 outside USA				
	California Residents add 6.75%				
	Grand Total				

Please allow 3 weeks for delivery

Name ______
Address ______
City ______
State ____ Zip ______

Quarterdeck

Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 392-9851 Fax: (213) 399-3802

Circle 326 on Reader Service Card

Professional developers require

Q&A
by Symantec

Do you use separate database, file management, & database software? Why, when you could use Q&A, the integrated file management & word processing package that combines ease-of-use, power, & performance to meet all your needs. Create custom forms, mailing lists, reports. Perform complete mail merge & form letters in just seconds. With English queries & report generation, there's no need to learn obscure commands. All this and true network support too.

LIST: $349 **PS** Price: $249

FastFaxts 1928-001

The UnMouse - More Speed in Less Space
by MicroTouch

The UnMouse is a touch-sensitive tablet that gives you faster cursor speed - - in a fraction of the space a mouse takes up. Plus you can slip templates under its glass to access up to 60 Power KeyPad functions or use its stylus to draw, trace or input graphics.

LIST: $235 **PS** Price: $219

FastFaxts 2918-002

386 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

	Cost
386 Max 5.0	$109
386|ASM/LINK by Pharlap	485
DESQview 386	189
F77-EM32 + Lahey Ergo	1055
FoxBASE+/386	479
Metaware High C 386/486	919
NDP Fortran w/VM	829
NDP C - 386	829
QEMM 386	95
VM-386	229
WATCOM C8.0 386 Prof.	1155
WATCOM C8.0 386 Stand.	795
Zortech C++ 386 Dev.	865

AI-LANGUAGES

ARITY Combination Package	989
LISPC	269
PC Scheme LISP	85
TransLISP PLUS w/source	99
PDC Prolog Compiler	229

ASSEMBLERS

MS MASM	105
Turbo Debugger & Tools	119
Visible Computer:80286	85

BASIC & ADD-ONS

BAS-C Commercial	439
dB/LIB Professional	179
MS QuickBASIC V4.5	69
QBase	139
QuickPak Prof. V3.16	139

C LANGUAGE COMPILERS

Instant C	769
Lattice C - 6.0 Compiler	189
Microsoft C 6.0	349
Microsoft QuickC	69
Turbo C ++	100
WATCOM C8.0/286 Prof.	429
WATCOM C8.0/286 Stand.	359

CASE & PROTOTYPERS

Dan Bricklin Demo II	185
EasyCase Plus	275
EasyCase Plus Prof. Pack	365
EasyFlow	135
Instant Replay III	119
Matrix Layout	179
MetaDesign by Meta Software	295
Pro-C 2.0w/Workbench Combo	735
ProtoFinish by Genesis	279
Show Partner F/X	279
Visible Analyst Workbench	2340

COBOL

MS COBOL V3.0	639
Realia COBOL	859

COMMUNICATIONS ADD-ONS

C Asynch Manager 3.0	139
Essential COMM by S. Mtn.	259
Greenleaf Comm Library	329
QuickComm	129

DBASE

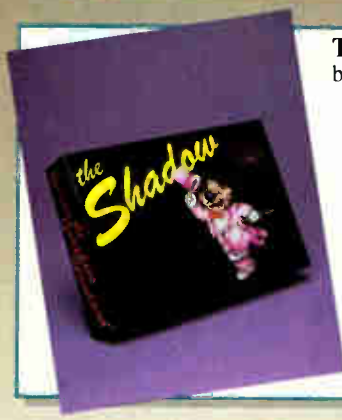
Clipper 5.0	550
dBASE IV	499
dBFAST/PLUS	325
dBMAN V	275
dBXL	209
FoxPro	495
FoxBASE + - V2.1	279
QuickSilver	399

DBMS

Cause Professional	719
CLARION Prof. Dev. V2.1	549
D the data language	359
Magic PC	349
Paradox V3.0	479
R:BASE 3.1	499

DBMS TOOLS & LIBRARIES

AdComm for Clipper	279
Artful.Lib	200
CLEAR + for dBASE	179
dBASE BlackBox	65
dBASE Online	129
BRIEF w/dBRIEF	Call
dBX/dBport	549
dGE 4.0	279
dQUERY MU	179
dSalvage Professional	195
FLIPPER Graphics Library	179
FUNCky.LIB	179
Genifer - code generator	269
Net Lib	229
Pro Clip	149
R&R Relational Reportwriter	139
R&R Code Generator	129
Scrimmage	139
SilverComm Library	179
SilverPaint	100
Steve Straley's Toolkit	169



The Shadow
by Groundhog Graphics

A 1MB VGA Card, delivers ultimate high speed performance in bus interface & memory updates. Clock rates of up to 65MHz. Working with EGA, CGA, MDA, & Hercules it easily executes vertical & horizontal panning & scrolling, and split screen while displaying mixed graphics & text windows. The Shadow slips into both interlaced & non-interlaced modes in one configuration. Upgrades from 256K-512K to 1MB.

LIST: $399 **PS** Price: $319

FastFaxts 2871-001

RM/FORTRAN
by Language Processors, Inc.

RM/FORTRAN is a high resolution ANSI 77 FORTRAN compiler for DOS and OS/2. It includes RM/Forte, an advanced programming environment giving you instant access to editing, compiling, linking, debugging, and file management utilities at a single keystroke. You easily move between tasks and the tools you need, productively developing your solutions.

LIST: $595 **PS** Price: $499

FastFaxts 437-009

CheckIt 3.0
PC Diagnostic Software
by TouchStone Software Corp.

CheckIt's SysInfo Display shows the *exact* hardware & software configuration, including IRQ settings. New features include a detailed memory map, user-customizable "tools" menu, virus detection, benchmark comparisons, & DOS 4.0/486 support. CheckIt performs diagnostics on all major components in your PC. The memory diagnostics include a RAM chip locator which graphically displays the chip that's bad!

LIST: $149 **PS** Price: $109

FastFaxts 1971-001

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP 1-800-421-8006

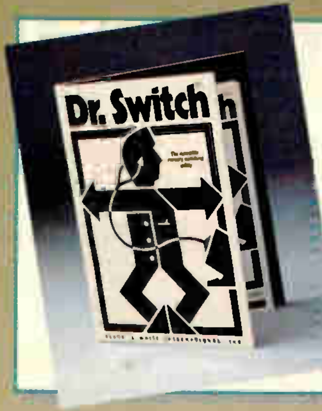
The Programmer's Shop is

WATCOM C 8.0/386 Prof.
by WATCOM

WATCOM C 8.0/386 is 100% ANSI C optimizing compiler/runtime library for Intel's 80386 architecture, generating applications for 32-bit protect mode. Features include: protected mode version of the compiler; VIDEO full-screen source-level debugger; MS library-& source-compatibility; execution profiler; high performance linker; graphics library; supports MetaWare High C 386 runtime calling conventions; SAA compatible.

LIST: $1295 **PS** Price: $1155

FastFaxts 1044-005



Dr. Switch-ASE
by Black & White Int'l. Inc.

Dr. Switch-ASE turns any size Dbase application into a RAM resident (TSR) program that occupies only 16-20K of RAM; Supports Clipper, dBASE III PLUS, dBASE IV, FoxBASE + and FoxPro. Dr. Switch-ASE includes Cut, Paste, Timer, Alarm and Macro functions. It supports Expanded and Extended memory and is fully network compatible.

LIST: $100 **PS** Price: $95

FastFaxts 1178-006

NETWORKS

dBXL/LAN	519
Btrieve Dev. Kit	479
Netware SQL	519
Netware C Interface	239

OBJECT-ORIENTED/C++

C_talk/Views	419
Intek C++ 80386	469
Smalltalk/V	85
Smalltalk/V-286	185
Turbo C ++	100
Turbo C ++ Prof.	180
Zinc Interface Library	179
Zortech C ++ w/ source	269
Zortech C++ Debugger	150
Zortech C ++ Dev. Edition	399

OS SUPPORT

DESQview	109
OS/286	619

OTHER LANGUAGES

Modula-2 Dev. System	229
RPG II Dev. Systems	1469
TopSpeed Modula-2	189
StonyBrookProf. Modula-2	249

OTHER PRODUCTS

BALER	349
Carbon Copy Plus	159
COTERM/220	219
Dan Bricklin's PageGarden	89
The Duplicator Toolkit-Pro 3.0	119
File Shuttle	109
Flow Charting II Plus	179
HEADROOM	89
HiJaak	139
LapLink III	129
Link & Locate ++ - ROM MSC	349
Math Advantage	475
Norton Utilities Advanced	119
PAGINATE by AccuMatics	89
pcANYWHERE III	129
PC Tools Deluxe 6.0	109
PC-KWIK Power Pak	119
Remote2	139
SpinRite II	89
Systat & Sygraph Combo	839
Time$heet Prof.	135

TURBO PASCAL

graphics-Menu	165
MetaWare Pascal 386/486	839
Turbo ASYNCH PLUS	119
Turbo Pascal 5.5 by Borland	109
Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS	98
Turbo Professional	109

TEXT SCREEN ADD-ONS

AEWINDOS	459
C Communications Toolkit	129
C Worthy w/Forms w/ARCH	359
Greenleaf DataWindows	339
HI-SCREEN XL Professional	289
MEWEL Window System	169
POWER SCREEN by Blaise	103
Vitamin C - source, menus	169
VC Screen - painter	119
Vermont Views Obj. + source	819

UNIX/XENIX

C++ Compiler for Unix 386	439
C++ for Unix	469
db_FILE/RETRIEVE	569
Edix - editor	409
ESIX Systems	
ESIX/V 386 Dev. (2 user)	569
ESIX/V 386 Dev. unltd	769
Guidelines C++ for 386 V2.0	479
Informix SQL	929
Interactive Systems	
Architect Wrkstn Platform	1199
Architect Wrkstn Developer	1850
Norton Utilities for Unix	279
Oregon C++ by Oregon SW	979
Recital Standard SU	699
WordTech Quicksilver Diamd.	839
XENIX 386 Dev. Sys.	689

WINDOWS & OS/2

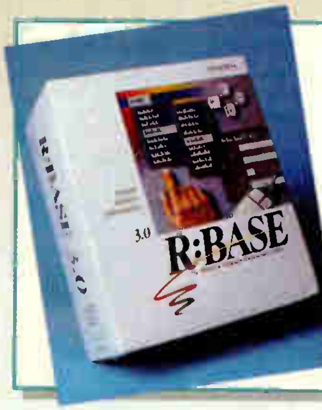
Actor 3.0	639
Case: W	905
Case: PM (for C or C+++)	1469
C-Trieve/Windows	329
dBFAST/Windows	329
Graphics Server SDK	455
Instant Windows	895
KnowledgePro Windows	589
MKS Toolkit	229
MS Windows 3.0	119
MS Windows SDK	365
Multiscope OS/2 Debugger	375
Multiscope Windows Debug.	315
Object/1	895
OS/2 PM Toolkit	369
RimStar PM:Editor	190
Smalltalk/V PM	469

ESIX SYSTEM V 386
by ESIX Systems

An enhanced UNIX V 3.2 operating system with XENIX binary compatibility. Package bundled with X-Windows 11.3, EGA, 16-color VGA and high-resolution monochrome support, TCP/IP, STREAMS, RFS, TLI, plus device driver support for most industry standard peripherals. ESIX NFS for 386 STREAMS and ESIX GUI Toolkit also available as add-on packages.

(Developer 2-User) LIST: $595 **PS** Price: $569

FastFaxts 780-003



R:BASE 3.0
by Microrim

R:BASE 3.0, the new DBMS standard for ease of use, has a graphic interface with pull-down menus, full mouse support, pop-up windows, and dialog boxes. All of the functionality of the relational DBMS is available from the main menu, including integration of Query/Edit/Browse capabilities. R:BASE 3.0 fully integrates 100% ANSI Level 2 SQL.

LIST: $795 **PS** Price: $499

FastFaxts 1437-016

Greenleaf Comm Library
by Greenleaf Software

The Greenleaf Comm Library is an asynchronous communications library w/ interrupt-driven, circular buffered service for up to thirty-five ports. Features include: Modem control functions, XMODEM, YMODEM, & KERMIT protocol support; XON/XOFF & RTS/CTS flow control & security against data loss. CommLib™ offers support up to 115Kbaud. Included free; source and PDQPlus Online Help System. Supports all major compilers.

LIST: $359 **PS** Price: $329

FastFaxts 55-007

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP 1-800-421-8006

your source for solutions!

HyperPAD
by Brightbill-Roberts

HyperPAD is an object-oriented application generator. HyperPAD gives DOS users the same capabilities as Tool Book, HyperCard and others, without the overhead. Use HyperPAD to create customized menuing systems for hard disks or Local Area Networks, computer based training systems, help systems tutorials, flat-file databases, hypertext information systems, front-ends and much more.

LIST: $150 **PS** Price: **$129**

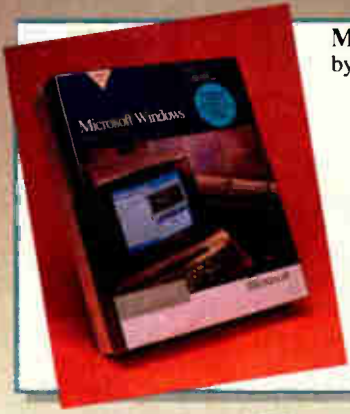
FastFaxts 1104-006

Object/1
by mdbs, Inc.

Object/1 is more than just another application development tool. It's designed specifically for graphical environments like Presentation Manager and Windows 3.0 to provide a comprehensive development environment. It features a Forms Painter which allows you to build and edit graphical forms which link to a variety of back-end database servers. Object/1 is a rich object-oriented programming tool which has more than 250 classes and 3000 methods.

LIST: $995 **PS** Price: **$895**

FastFaxts 1506-003

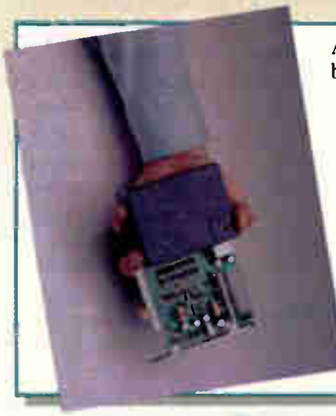


MS Windows 3.0
by Microsoft Corp.

Microsoft Windows 3.0 transforms your one character-based application to a graphically oriented, multi-application environment for DOS. Simultaneously works with all the programs and files you need, breaking the 640K memory barrier. Device independent. Drop down menus, dialog boxes, and icons for intuitive interfaces. Move data between tasks or applications. Automatically determines operating mode from hardware configuration.

LIST: $149 **PS** Price: **$119**

FastFaxts 502-120



AccuCard
by Emerson Computer Power

Save data stored in your IBM PC or compatible from a power outage with AccuCard, the first reliable UPS designed to fit right in your XT or AT expansion slot. And budget. AccuCard is inexpensive, easy to install, and has enough battery power to quickly and automatically save whatever you're working on. When the power comes back, AccuCard automatically re-loads your system as if nothing happened. Be safe, save your data with AccuCard.

LIST: $249 **PS** Price: **$209**

FastFaxts 2906-006

FREE Catalog!

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP CATALOG is the definitive source book for serious software development professionals.

Over 1,700 development products listed, including:

- *applications*
- *books/training*
- *communications*
- *hardware*
- *languages*
- *LANs*
- *libraries*
- *operating systems*
- *tools*
- *UNIX/XENIX*
- *utilities*

Call today for this valuable guide to programming productivity.

What is FastFaxts?

You now have access to literature on any of our products via FAX machine. ***FREE***!

1. Call 617-740-0025 from your FAX machine's phone.
2. Follow the voice computer's instructions and enter your product's code number (listed in each product box or in our catalog).
3. Hang up the phone and await your instant print out of product literature.

Call 617-740-0025 from any fax phone!

Circle 234 on Reader Service Card

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

800-421-8006

National Accounts **800-446-1185**

MMC MICROCOMPUTER MARKETING COUNCIL of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc.

5 Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043 • Canada 800-446-3846 • Mass. 617-740-2510 • FAX: 617-749-2018

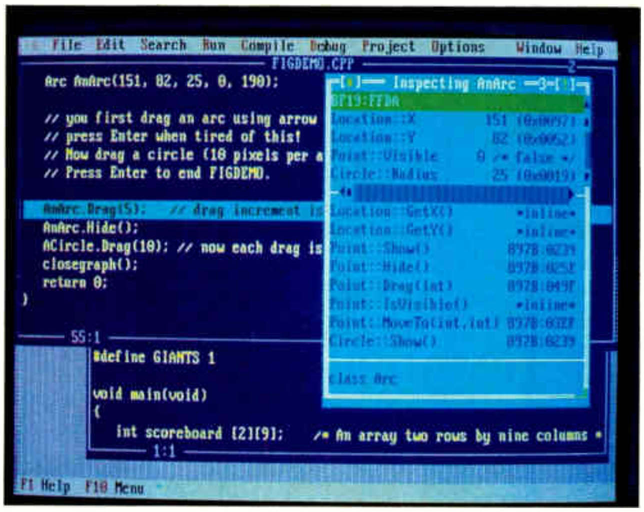
Credit card orders processed *only* when product is shipped. All prices subject to change. Int'l. prices will vary.

BY1090

Steve Spicer

REVIEW

Object-Oriented C That Goes VROOMM



Borland's Turbo C++ features a revamped Integrated Development Environment.

Like it or not, we are probably all going to be programming in an object-oriented programming language real soon. That shouldn't surprise you; good programmers have been using OOP techniques for years, even when they did not have OOP languages to back them up.

When AT&T integrated a set of OOP extensions into the C language, C++ was born. It's been well received, but C remains the language of choice for commercial development. Why? Even though C++ has been around for some time now, the number and quality of support tools have lagged far behind the language itself. It's one thing to produce a large project using an OOP language; it's quite another to debug it.

In Good Company

In introducing Turbo C++, Borland is following a bit behind its main competitor, Zortech (see the review "C++, Plus," July BYTE). Both products are *true* compilers, as opposed to AT&T's own implementation of C++, which merely translates the code to C. They also include C++ debuggers and a variety of programming tools. From there, the two products diverge.

Turbo C++ Professional, the package reviewed here, is as complete a development system as you could hope for. This aggressively priced set combines Turbo C++, Turbo Assembler, Turbo Debugger (with C++-specific capabilities), and Turbo Profiler. Borland has also added a host of software tools including `make`, `grep`, and Microsoft-compatible `link` and `lib`. The cherry on top is an updated version of the famous Borland Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

Before you break that seal, though, you'd better see how much room you have on your disk. Turbo C++ Professional takes about 9 megabytes if you do a full install: that is, install the libraries for all memory models, uncompress the examples, and take all the on-line documentation and tutorials. The installation utility lets you select the pieces you want and put them where you want them.

The installation went smoothly, except for one hitch: Each module has its own installation program, so I had to type `install` four times. I also had to answer a lot of duplicate questions every time. I had expected a bit more integration from folks touting an IDE.

The IDEs Have It

I have to say that I was never a big fan of Turbo C. The compiler was pretty good, but the user interface felt almost amateurish. In contrast, I wouldn't mind living in the new IDE. The multiple file capability, combined with overlapping windows and good mouse support, provides the type of work environment you might expect from Windows or a high-powered Unix workstation.

Pull-down menus (with attached hot keys) give instant access to the various tools, while dialog boxes handle configuration settings and interactive tasks such as searches. You can customize the system menu with user-specific options. The on-line help is standard, and it has a hypertext style that lets you click on highlighted words to get more detail.

Getting programs edited and compiled through the IDE is a cinch. It remembers the files you were working on during the last session and what windows they were in—just the sort of thing that makes it easier to get up to speed in the morning. The IDE also includes a built-in version of `make` called the Project Manager. You give the Project Manager a list of source files and compiler options; when you do a build from the IDE, the Project Manager figures out dependencies among the files and does the minimum amount of compilation needed to update your program. You can move from one project to another simply by picking a name from a list. The IDE saves the current session and sets up the new one. A version of `make` is included for the stand-alone compiler as well.

Of Compilers and Power Tools

As with Turbo C, Borland includes both a stand-alone (command-line) compiler and one that is part of the IDE. Both are ANSI C and AT&T C++ 2.0 compliant. Old-style (Kernighan and Ritchie) behavior is available through either IDE menus or command-line switches.

Both of the Turbo compilers are rock-solid implementations of the C++ standard, with the traditional Borland added value (e.g., in-line assembly language). I

continued

Turbo C++ Professional 1.0

Company
Borland International, Inc.
1800 Green Hills Rd.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with at least 512K bytes of memory (640K bytes for the integrated environment)

Software Needed
DOS 2.0 or higher

Price
Turbo C++ Professional 1.0: $299.95
Turbo C++ 1.0: $199.95

Inquiry 976.

maintain a library of code known to bedevil AT&T's `cfront` and the Free Software Foundation's (GNU) g++ C++-to-C translators. Turbo C++ compiled everything flawlessly, and the resulting code was correct every time. When I put Zortech to the same test, I got the correct results, but I had to tweak some of the code to get it to compile. Turbo C++ (unlike Zortech) also uses the new AT&T `iostreams` library, but it includes support for the old (C++ 1.2) `streams` library as well, to make migration to the new version easier.

Debugging strictly from the IDE is about the same as Borland's past efforts, except that the jazzed-up interface makes it easier to move between coding and debugging tasks. If you need more debugging power, you can invoke the stand-alone Turbo Debugger 2.0, which goes far beyond this (and most traditional debuggers) by providing support for *reverse execution*. Reverse execution lets you step backward through the code, undoing the effect of each instruction as you back over it. Of course, the stand-alone version also has full support for debugging TSR programs and device drivers, processes on other PCs, 286 protected-mode code, and virtual memory mode processes on 386 machines. Naturally, it recognizes 386 and i486 instruction sets. It's a true source-level debugger, working not only with Borland compilers, but with any compiler that can produce a .MAP file.

When working with C++ programs, the debugger adds a class/object inspector that lets you traverse the parents and children of your C++ classes. There is also a hierarchical view, showing graphically the tree of objects and classes. It's possible to be fancier than this in supporting the examination of C++ objects, but the Turbo Debugger OOP extensions are sufficient.

A program that doesn't crash and doesn't produce bogus results can still be buggy if it's slow. The Turbo Profiler lets you move into your code with a microscope and a stopwatch, precisely timing the duration of any block of code, even a single statement. Runnable from either the IDE or the command line, the Profiler lets you mark areas in your source code for measurement. Then it runs your program and totals the time spent in each selected area, as well as the number of times each area is executed (the hit count). In addition, the Profiler can record the callers of a routine, collect data on file I/O, and monitor keyboard, printer, and other interrupt activities.

You can accumulate data over several runs and save it for use in a later session. The timing and hit count data are displayed along with bar graphs to show relative times and counts. The display formats are selectable via menus from the IDE, and you can merge the data with your source code for printing.

Is all this useful? I've had days when I would have gladly paid twice the price of the entire Professional package for this jewel alone. I once spent two days trying to hand-optimize a search module, because I thought I could do a better job than the book I copied it from. I dug out the old disks and loaded the source code into the IDE. Within minutes, the Profiler showed me that the code from the book was already optimized. I wouldn't have wasted two days if I'd had the Profiler earlier.

Even the most elegant high-level code occasionally falls short when speed is the key demand, and handcrafted assembly language is frequently the means of choice to get that boost. Borland's Turbo Assembler 2.0 can give you that speed, with newly added support for the 386/i486 instruction sets, plus a new command-line option that enables multipass assembling for resolution of forward references and pass-dependent constructs. Borland claims that Turbo Assembler is Microsoft Macro Assembler–compatible all the way back to MASM 4.0, something that even Microsoft can't claim about later releases of its own product. I checked it out on some old device driver code that was written for MASM 4.0, and Turbo Assembler handled it with ease.

Noise from Under the Hood

Turbo C++ makes use of Borland's Virtual Run-time Object-Oriented Memory Manager (VROOMM). This is an updated version of the old overlay scheme you may remember from the days when 128K bytes was a fat system. Now that even 640K bytes is tight, VROOMM uses disk swap space, expanded memory, or extended memory to permit programs larger than the available space to run. Portions of the code are swapped in and out of the main DOS memory region as needed. (The entire Turbo C++ Professional suite of programs was built with VROOMM.) With VROOMM, you can put a large but rarely used piece of code into a separate module, knowing that it won't get loaded until it actually gets called.

Overlays have been around for a long time, but they have been a royal pain to code, especially for a large project. VROOMM will save you from all that. For example, I have a disk management program written in C++ that uses a configuration file to set defaults for things like window sizes and data formats. It has a forms-type editor module that you can use to edit the configuration file, but it seemed too large to incorporate as part of the main program. Until now, I have been using it as a separate executable file. Enter VROOMM. Simply by using the -Y option to compile the main module, and the -Yo option to compile the editor module, I was able to create a single .EXE file that does not load the editor code until the configure function is called. Now I can reconfigure my disk manager on the fly.

One of the few shortcomings of Turbo C++ is that it offers no support for either Microsoft Windows or OS/2. Zortech should have no trouble holding its own, for a while at least, because it includes support for these important environments. Borland is said to be working feverishly on Windows and OS/2 support for C++.

The release of Borland's Turbo C++ Professional, with its robust, tool-laden working environment, means that PC programmers can at last take full advantage of OOP techniques without giving up the power and familiarity of C, even Turbo C, itself. In all, I am impressed. Borland has put together a package well suited to the professional developer, at a price that may blow the lid off the OOP PC market. ■

Steve Spicer is a principal engineer for Technology Concepts, Inc., in Sudbury, Massachusetts, where he uses C++ to create telecommunications network management products. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

ZORTECH C++ DEVELOPER'S EDITION V2.1

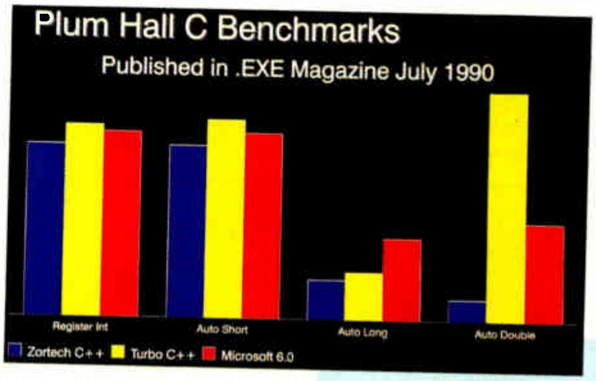
Multi - Platform

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

MS-DOS

Zortech's industrial strength compiler provides all the benefits of C++, but with the speed and code size you would expect from the best C compilers.

The quality of the original Zortech C++ implementation together with the continuous improvement achieved since its launch in June 1988 produces fabulous benchmarks. Just look how far it's ahead of the nearest competitor.



Zortech C++ provides state of the art, USEFUL features, most of which are added in direct response to customer requests.

You can effortlessly cruise through the DOS 640K barrier using Zortech's Virtual Code Manager (VCM™). This allows you to develop applications up to 4MB in size whilst in real mode, without changing your C/C++ source code. Zortech's much acclaimed 'handle pointers' provide an elegant solution to processing EMS memory.

Zortech C++ also uses the Rational Systems™ DOS Extenders allowing you to easily compile and debug really large programs, even large MS-Windows 3.0 applications. If you want to purchase a Rational Systems license for your own applications, your Zortech code is Plug & Go.

Zortech's new C++ Workbench provides a cross platform development environment for C++. It has really useful features including powerful source and grep browsers, to look at your handiwork.

In response to hundreds of requests, MS-Windows 2.1 support was added into the base DOS C++ Compiler in version 2.0. Now with Zortech C++ V2.1 development of C++ applications for Windows 3.0 is a reality not a promise.

Along with the C++ compiler comes a top quality ANSI C compiler. In fact, after reviewing 14 C/C++ compilers in its May 1990 issue, Computer Language editor J. D. Hilderbrant said:

"The pressure to name an overall winner in the compiler sweepstakes is nearly overwhelming...it's an easy choice. We pick Zortech!"

Thousands of our customers had existing C code they wanted to recompile, so we made it simple. In the words of BYTE Magazine:

"I fed a Microsoft C specific version of the Micro-EMACS editor source to Zortech's compiler, and less than one hour later, I had a new (and smaller) program."

Our C++ Debugger, which understands C and Assembler too, is CodeView™ compatible, but that's where the similarities end. This feature packed tool can examine your program from 19 viewpoints and uses overlapping windows with full mouse support, icons and dialog boxes.

Debugging large programs is no problem with our DOS Extender, Virtual and Remote debugger versions. Quite simply, there's no better C++ debugger to use and no better C++ to debug.

Our C++ Tools package is the most comprehensive set available. All 25 class libraries are extensively documented and come with the full source code.

The Zortech C++ Developer's Edition V2.1 includes C and C++ Compilers, C++ Debugger, C++ Tools and the FULL Library Source Code (excluding Flash Graphics). That's right, you don't have to pay hundreds of dollars extra for source code - it's in the box!

MS-WINDOWS

Improved support for MS-Windows (including new Windows 3.0 support) is provided in the base C++ DOS compiler, at no extra cost. With Zortech, you can now even compile from within Windows!

Support for new extended keywords _loadds and _export as well as the ability to create DLL's make programming in Windows with C++ practical. We provide extensive documentation and 50K of sample code to illustrate development of

ZORTECH Inc., 4-C Gill Street, WOBURN MA 01801 Tel: 617-937-0696 Fax: 617-937-0793 Orders: 1-800-848-8408
ZORTECH Ltd., 58-60 Beresford Street, LONDON SE18 6BG Tel: +44-81-316-7777 Fax: +44-81-316-4138

Zortech C++

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

applications in this exciting new environment. Do you need MS-Windows class libraries? Call for details of third party Zortech Validated Products.

OS/2 NEW

The OS/2 Developer's Edition now provides a C++ Compiler and source level Debugger designed for C++. In the words of OS/2 Magazine:

"Zortech C++ serves as a direct replacement for the Microsoft C Compiler in developing applications, allowing programmers to use object-oriented techniques in OS/2 development."

The OS/2 Developer's Edition also includes C++ Tools, Flash Graphics and C++ Workbench for OS/2 together with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Upgrades for existing OS/2 Compiler Option owners now available. Please call for details.

UNIX 386 NEW

Not a day passes at Zortech HQ without numerous requests for a UNIX version of Zortech C++. Now, DOS and OS/2 developer's can reach new markets by easily moving their code to SCO UNIX 386 and binary compatibles.

The Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler generates the same tight, fast code that Zortech's DOS and OS/2 users have come to expect. UNIX specific versions of Flash Graphics and the C++ Workbench are also provided.

In line with the traditional Zortech Policy, owners of the Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler will be able to inexpensively upgrade to the forthcoming Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Developer's Edition.

DOS 386 NEW

Now, with the 386 you can address up to 4 Gigabytes of memory. Why spend so much money on 386 hardware and not use software which will take advantage of it?

On the other hand, you need to retain the facilities of standard MS-DOS too.

MS-DOS developers can now build true 32 bit C and C++ applications for 386 processors using Zortech's powerful 386 development system. The Zortech C++ V2.1 Developer's Edition for DOS 386, contains 32 bit versions of the C and C++ Compiler, Flash Graphics library, C++ Debugger and full standard library source code together with all the familiar features provided with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Using Phar Lapp's much acclaimed 386/DOS Extender Technology, you can build applications which access 4 Gigabytes of linearly addressable memory. Your applications will also be Plug & Go for use with Phar Lapp's 386 DOS Extender which may be purchased seperately.

C++ VIDEO COURSE

Zortech's C++ Video Course is all the training material you need to move a team of good C programmers into the world of C++. Many corporations have already done just this.

Cut the hotel bills, travel expenses and fees of outside training courses and seminars - not to mention the inconvenience and disruption to your normal routine.

Use a proven training tool, that in one hour a day, over a period of six weeks, can train your whole team in C++ for the price of one airline ticket.

The course consists of 32 tutorials on six one hour VHS tapes together with one 256 page workbook containing course notes and exercises. Unlimited additional course workbooks are available at modest cost. Compiler & hardware independent, NTSC or PAL format available.

C++ at Work '90

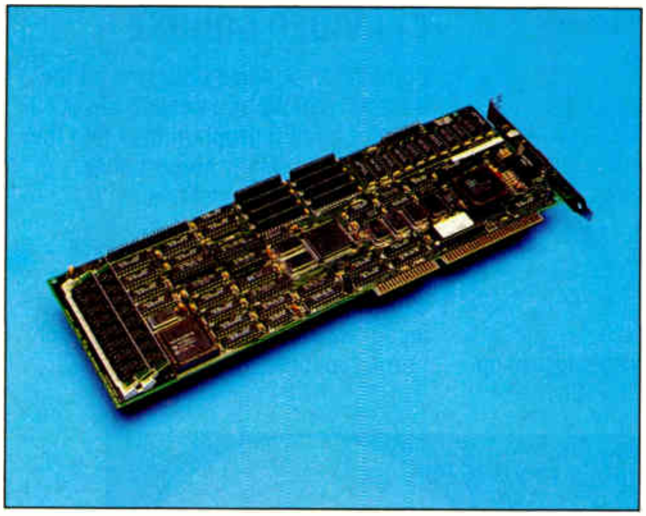
The new Zortech C++ platforms will be officially released in New Jersey during C++ at Work '90 Sept 24-26, 1990.

Circle 320 on Reader Service Card

Greg Loveria

REVIEW

Pumping Pixels: Hercules Flexes Its Muscles in 24-bit Color



A 60-MHz TMS34010 graphics processor on the Hercules Graphics Station card accelerates TIGA-VGA throughput in resolutions of up to 1024 by 768 pixels by 8 bits. With the Art Dept. option, the card offers 24-bit color on standard VGA monitors.

Hercules Graphics Station

BYTE LAB

Company
Hercules Computer Technology, Inc.
921 Parker St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 540-6000

Hardware Needed
386 or 486 IBM AT or compatible with one free 16-bit slot and 640K bytes of RAM; standard VGA monitor or multiscanning monitor capable of 1024- by 768-pixel resolution; monochrome/text display card and TTL monochrome monitor for running optional Art Dept. software

Price
As reviewed (with 2 MB of DRAM and Lumena software): $3995
Base model (board only, with 1 MB of RAM): $1024

Inquiry 1075.

Hercules, the name that's synonymous with monochrome graphics, has added a new twist to color desktop imaging. Its Graphics Station card uses the Texas Instruments Graphics Architecture to accelerate VGA display throughput and support TIGA-VGA resolutions of up to 1024 by 768 pixels by 8 bits. But the true appeal of this card is its 24-bit color display capabilities on standard VGA monitors. Imaging professionals who want 24-bit color may spend $2000 to $3000 for raster-graphics adapters. At $1024, the HGS takes a large chunk out of this high-end graphics expense.

Working in conjunction with Hercules, Time Arts has ported its graphic arts program, Lumena 16, to work directly on the HGS to utilize its 24-bit color output. Before its conversion to the HGS, Lumena required expensive raster-graphics boards. The software/board bundle, called Hercules Art Dept., sells for $3995. At press time, Art Dept. was the only way to implement 24-bit color on the Hercules card.

60-MHz Power

The HGS is a 16-bit Industry Standard Architecture graphics adapter; it supports all IBM VGA modes from 320- by 200-pixel CGA through 1024- by 768-pixel 8514/A emulation. Hercules provides TIGA software drivers for both AutoCAD release 10 and Windows/286 (the company plans to release Windows 3.0 drivers this fall).

A Texas Instruments TMS34010 graphics-processor chip operating at 60 MHz powers the board. The chip's 32-bit architecture handles the large block moves of continuously addressable memory needed for graphics-intensive applications. The base configuration comes with 1 megabyte of video RAM; I tested the 2-MB DRAM unit ($1495), which Hercules recommends for boosting Art Dept. and AutoCAD performance.

The card installed easily in a full-size 16-bit slot. No jumpers needed repositioning. Once in place, the HGS becomes the primary display adapter and uses the standard VGA 15-pin D-shell connection. If your system has on-board VGA, you must disable the VGA circuitry for the card to function properly.

I tested the HGS on an Associates Computer Supply 25-MHz 386 tower system with 640K bytes of base memory and 8 MB of RAM. I connected a Relisys RE-5155 multiscanning monitor for testing resolutions of from 640 by 480 pixels to 800 by 600 pixels, and a Relisys RE-1520 auto-switching monitor for 1024- by 768-pixel interlaced and noninterlaced resolutions.

A README file on the utilities disk supplements the precise manual with information about application-specific TIGA drivers. The installation program, STATION, displays a point-and-shoot main menu. During installation, the program creates an .STA file, which determines and sets the TIGA default screen and color bit resolutions for an application. The manual tells you to reboot so that screen resolution changes take effect. I generated a variety of .STA files to change resolutions that I invoked from the DOS prompt as `STATION [filename] .STA`. This saved me time by ensuring that the resolution changes took effect without rebooting the system.

AutoCAD Support

AutoCAD release 10 performed well, with a noticeable increase in speed. I loaded VW.DWG, a wire-frame drawing of a Volkswagen Beetle, in 21.34 seconds in the 8-bit, 256-color mode with 1024- by 768-pixel resolution. Regeneration of the drawing took only 8.91 seconds. Redraw was virtually instantaneous.

All resolutions from 640 by 480 pixels by 256 colors to 1024 by 768 pixels by 256 colors (noninterlaced) performed well. However, 1024- by 768-pixel by 256-color interlaced mode sent AutoCAD's bottom command line and top pull-down menus off the viewing screen. Even when I used the sizing knob to manually reduce the vertical screen size, the menus remained unusable.

Windows on the Fly

As I expected, both Corel Draw and PageMaker files and documents running under Windows/286 look great at 1024 by 768 pixels by 8 bits. Because of the

continued

Announcing the end of the SCSI compatibility crisis:

SmartConnex™

The SCSI disk controller from DPT that's so intelligent, it doesn't need special software drivers!

See Us At Booth #115
COMDEX/Fall '90
November 12–16, 1990
Las Vegas, Nevada

Makes the grade without software drivers

SCSI connectivity hassles are a thing of the past! SmartConnex makes it possible for the first time to run SCSI disk drives without special software drivers or BIOS ROMS that cause compatibility problems. Just plug in SmartConnex and you're all set—exactly as though you were using a standard ST506 drive. And, you'll enjoy optional connectivity to hundreds of other peripherals with appropriate software, including tape and optical drives.

A Ph.D. in compatibility

SmartConnex is compatible with *all* PC ATs and operating systems, and is guaranteed to work with *all* existing AT applications. So it isn't necessary to buy new programs or make any changes to system software. No matter what operating system or SCSI disk drive you use, you won't have to worry about controller compatibility.

A 68000 I.Q. on board

SmartConnex's on-board 68000 processor and custom-designed ASIC chips make it the highest-performance controller on the market. Its unique design pushes the fastest SCSI disk drives to their top performance limits!

An A+ in affordability

SmartConnex costs less and performs better than other products—it's that simple. When you consider cost along with SmartConnex's other great advantages, there's no smarter move!

Backed by the best: DPT

Distributed Processing Technology was the first to develop caching disk controllers and hardware disk mirroring for microcomputers, and is the recognized leader in the industry. Our products have been at work for over a decade, speeding up minis and mainframes. We offer a 1-year warranty, clear documentation, and outstanding technical support.

Put SmartConnex to the test!

Call today and find out more about the end of the SCSI compatibility crisis—with SmartConnex, from DPT.

DPT Distributed Processing Technology

132 Candace Drive
Maitland, FL 32751
Phone: (407) 830-5522
FAX: (407) 260-5366

Circle 109 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 110)

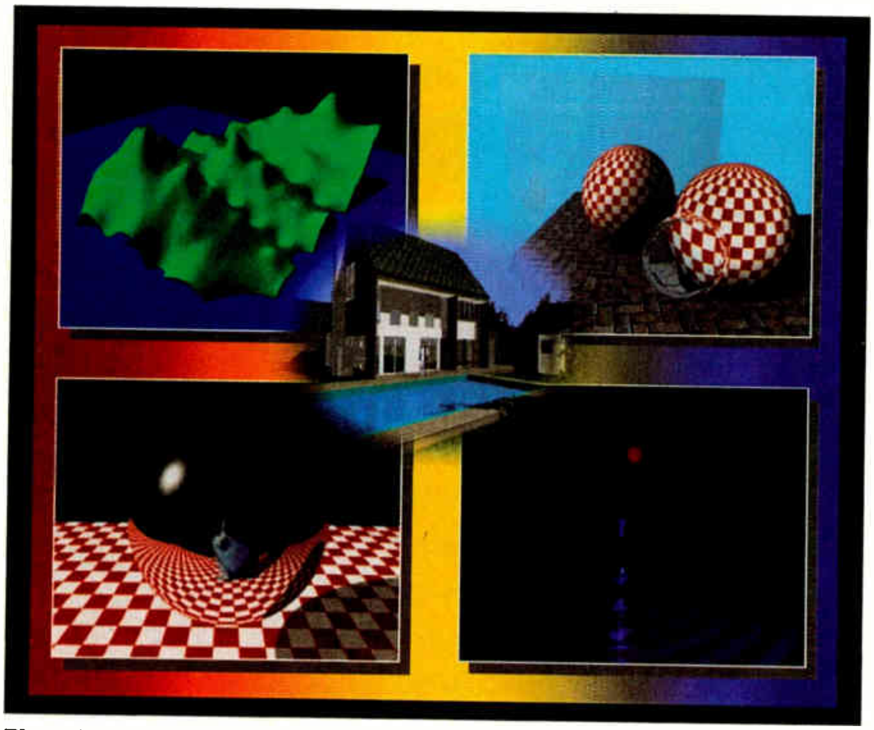


Photo 1: *I created this composite 512- by 482-pixel by 24-bit image using a standard VGA monitor and Hercules Art Dept. bundled with the HGS card. Each image began as a wire-frame AutoCAD model; Big-D by Graphics Software was then used to ray-trace and render the AutoCAD DXF files. I rescaled the resulting TARGA files to 320 by 200 pixels and placed them over a 24-bit color background gradation. Finally, I vignetted the center image using the Art Dept.'s elliptical edge-fade command. (Original images and Big-D images courtesy of Butch Balingit/Digitech & Graphics Software, Inc.; file-to-slide conversion courtesy of Image Center)*

256 colors that are available in all resolutions, gray scaling, TIFs, bit maps, and Corel Draw's Pantone colors looked superb.

Also, the HGS recorded more than a 25 percent increase in speed versus a standard Super VGA board when I opened large graphics-intensive .CDR files, such as Corel Draw's Pantone Color Process Chart. My standard Super VGA board was a Willow Peripherals VGA-TV board with 512K bytes of memory using Windows/286 at 640- by 480-pixel resolution by 16 colors. With that board, COLORBAR.CDR took 13.53 seconds to open and 10.74 seconds to show the file's color preview. With the HGS card's TIGA environment set at 640 by 480 pixels by 256 colors, COLORBAR.CDR took 12.24 seconds to open, and the color preview appeared in 8.26 seconds. Opening COLORBAR.CDR with TIGA-VGA set at 1024 by 768 pixels by 256 colors in noninterlaced mode took 10.05 seconds. The color preview took 7.35 seconds to display, unexpectedly faster than in both lower resolutions.

GIF Vexations

I encountered problems, however, using the HGS as my primary display adapter. Standard applications, such as WordPerfect 5.0 and XTreePro Gold, work fine without setting a TIGA resolution environment, but this was not the case when viewing GIFs (graphics interchange files). I use an excellent shareware program, VPIC, to view GIF and TARGA images. VPIC would display GIFs only if I changed to a 640- by 480-pixel by 16-color mode. Modes higher than 16 colors locked up the system. Hercules says that it has contacted VPIC's author about incorporating TIGA-GIF display into the program. The lockup also occurred with other GIF viewers, such as CSHOW and VGIF.

From a Hercules BBS, I downloaded GSGIF.ZIP, which does allow GIF display under the TIGA environment from the DOS prompt in a full 256 colors at up to 1024 by 768 pixels. I also used a shareware program from Synergistic, called GCP42.ZIP, under the TIGA-Windows environment to view GIFs. GCP42 worked in all TIGA-Windows resolutions at 256 colors. The file has been uploaded to both BIX and Hercules's technical-support BBS for downloading.

24-bit Artwork

Hercules gears the Art Dept. bundle to graphic design and layout artists. The program provides artists with an impressive set of over 250 drawing tools. In 512- by 480-pixel resolution by 24-bit color mode, gradation and continuous color tones are absolutely stunning (see photo 1).

The software requires an additional nine-pin D-shell TTL monochrome monitor and monotext board configuration to function and display program menus. I tested both Relisys monitors as the main displays in the above mode.

The Art Dept. software provides a form of two-dimensional cell animation and high-quality font generation. Supported graphics I/O devices include many popular scanners, digitizers, and color printers, including those from Howtek, Panasonic, and Sharp.

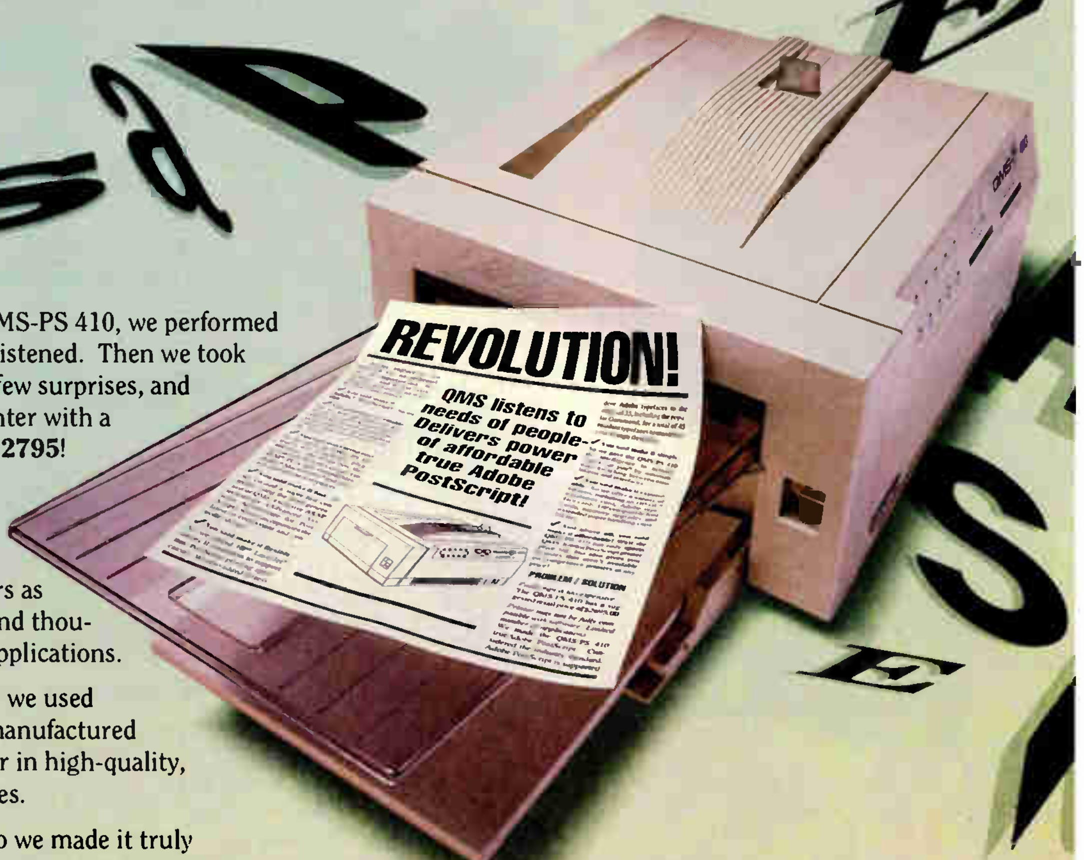
Although I was impressed with the Art Dept. software's ability to load and display TARGA files in 24-bit resolution, this particular feature mellowed my enthusiasm for the HGS's capabilities. At present, the Art Dept. software is the only way to utilize the card's 24-bit color display. In addition, even though Hercules advertises it, the card does not yet support 640- by 480-pixel by 16-bit color (that's 32,000-plus colors). And unlike a raster-graphics adapter, the HGS has no video-capture capabilities. Again, the Art Dept. software and a scanner must be purchased to import image data. I would also like to see more documentation included in the manual discussing overall TIGA theory, and added GIF display support.

But as with most TIGA boards, the HGS's support of 8-bit color and its increased speed in both AutoCAD and Windows/286 impressed me. Also, this card may have it over other TIGA adapters, based on the commitment I saw from Hercules and Time Arts to support and implement future 16-/24-bit color modes and applications. As these implementations become a reality, it's nice to know that you'll have TIGA plus 16-/24-bit display capabilities on-board at no extra charge. ■

Greg Loveria is a computer graphics and desktop publishing consultant, animator, and technical writer in Binghamton, New York. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

PostScript Power To The People!

The QMS-PS® 410 Printer. Developed by the greatest minds in the industry. . . Yours.



Before engineering the QMS-PS 410, we performed one very important task. We listened. Then we took everything we heard, added a few surprises, and built a revolutionary laser printer with a suggested retail price of just **$2795**!

You said make it Adobe® PostScript®. So we did. And now you can enjoy the design flexibility only PostScript offers as well as 45 resident typefaces and thousands of PostScript software applications.

You said make it reliable. So we used the Canon® LX print engine manufactured by the undisputed world leader in high-quality, easy-maintenance print engines.

You said make setup easy. So we made it truly and completely plug-and-play. Out of the box, it connects to IBM® PC's and compatibles, Apple® Macintoshes® and mini and mainframe computers.

You said make it flexible. So we added HP® LaserJet® Series II emulation to support non-PostScript printing applications.

You said make it simple. So we gave the QMS-PS 410 the intelligence to actually "think for you" by automatically switching between emulations and interfaces! This printer has ESP (Emulation Sensing Processor), which interprets incoming data and *automatically* chooses the appropriate printer language. And you can send data *simultaneously* to its AppleTalk®, serial and parallel interfaces! There's no need to change switch settings or send complicated software commands.

You said make it fast. So we created a super-fast controller with a 68020 processor and third generation QMS® ASAP™ technology (Advanced Systems Architecture for PostScript), which incorporates the latest in component and controller design.

You said make it expandable. So we made a variety of options available, including an HP-GL® emulation card, Adobe typeface cards, HP compatible font cards, memory upgrades and extended paper handling capabilities.

Call Now and Let the QMS-PS 410 Liberate You!

1-800-523-2696

In Europe (31)-30/420129

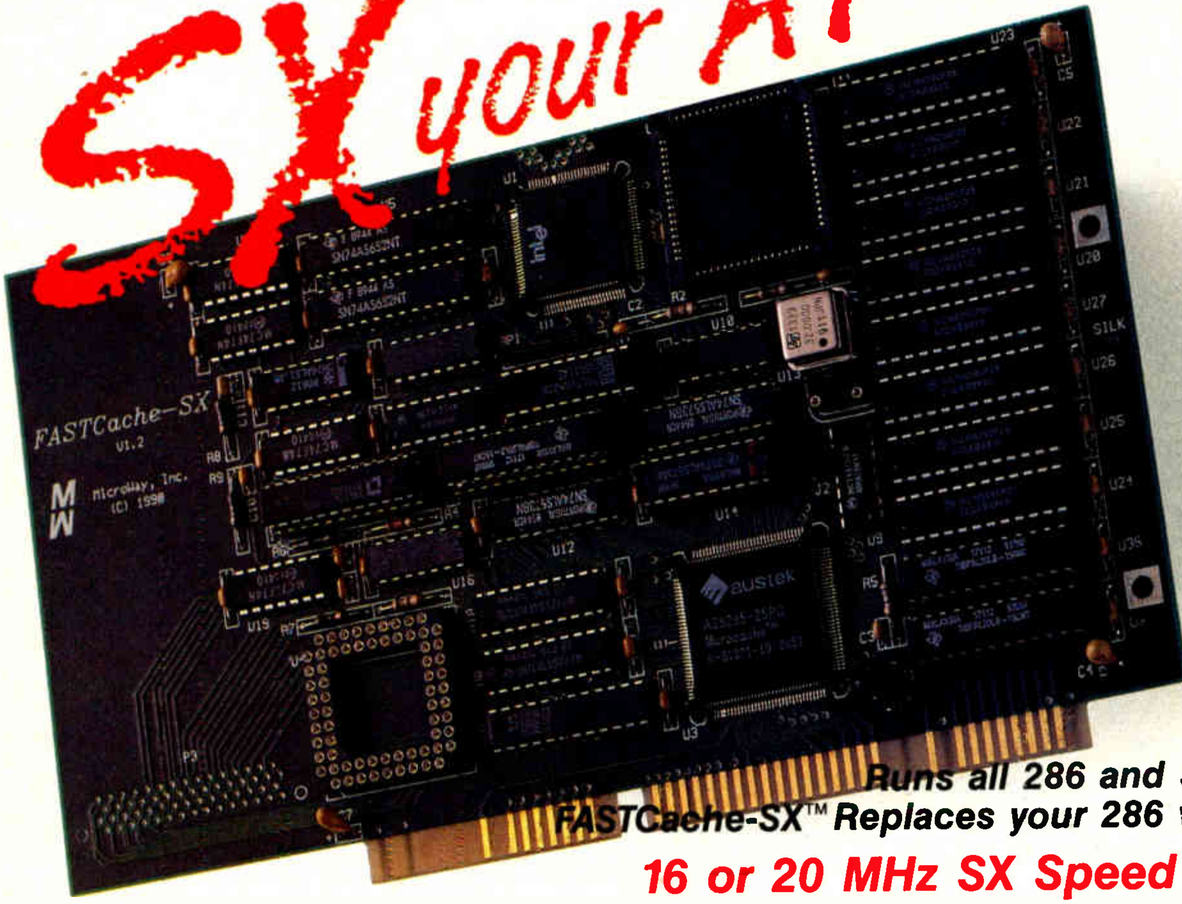
You see, listening to you gave us the insight to develop a printer that offers real world solutions to real world problems. And the QMS-PS 410 delivers PostScript power to the people by giving you more solutions than any other printer on the market. Affordable. Reliable. Flexible. Solutions that set you free!

POSTSCRIPT®

QMS™

Circle 238 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 239)

SX your AT



Runs all 286 and 386 Software!
FASTCache-SX™ Replaces your 286 with a 386SX!

16 or 20 MHz SX Speed from $495

If you currently use an 80286 and are hamstrung by the 640K memory limit or need more speed, you owe it to yourself to try a Microway accelerator. The FASTCache-SX plugs into your 80286 socket replacing it with a 16 or 20 MHz 80386SX. It is fed by a large four-way cache similar to the one built into the 80486. This results in zero wait state performance using ordinary AT memory.

Running on a 20 MHz FASTCache, the Landmark benchmark delivers 27 MHz for the CPU and 49 MHz for the FPU - four and eight times the throughput of the 286 and 287 that came with the original AT. It is 100% compatible with most 286 powered ATs running all your 286 and 386 software, including protected mode applications like Windows 3.0, DESQview-386 and, of course, Microway's NDP C-SX and Fortran-SX.

The Microway NDP Fortran-SX and NDP C-SX compilers generate the best code to take advantage of your 386SX. They feature excellent global optimizations not found in 16 bit compilers, plus the ability to take advantage of the 4 gigabyte address space of the SX. In addition, our complete line of ancillary products, including symbolic debuggers, profilers, virtual memory, plotting packages, windowing packages, graphics libraries and the NAG numerics libraries, can save you hundreds of hours moving your mainframe code to the SX. We also support the dialects you need, like VMS Fortran and ANSI C with the MS C DOS and graphics extensions. However, the best feature of these products is their price, just $595 including the DOS Extender tools needed to run the SX in protected mode!

At a suggested list price of just $495, the FASTCache-SX-16 is a real bargain!

Limited Offer - If you purchase a FASTCache-SX before October 15, we will bundle in a copy of the SX version of NDP-C, NDP-Fortran or NDP-Pascal for half price. For just $795 plus the cost of an 80387SX you will be able to convert your 286 AT into a 32 bit development platform that will provide you with VAX performance for a fraction of the price! To order please call 508-746-7341.

Microway

World Leader in PC Numerics

Corporate Headquarters
P. O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA
TEL 508-746-7341 • FAX 508-746-4678

U.K. 32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, 081-541-5466
Germany 069-75-2023
Italy 02-74.90.749
Holland 40 836455
Japan 81 3 222 0544

George Bond

REVIEW

The SX Turns 20

New-generation 20-MHz 386SX PCs have arrived, and they are pushing Intel's SX architecture further onto the 386DX's turf. That the 386DX-20 is likely to follow the 386DX-16 into obscurity is more the result of good marketing than advancing technology. But the SX's 16-bit internal data path, a handicap for Unix and OS/2 users, is perfectly adequate for the MS-DOS environment—and the price is certainly right.

I reviewed three new systems built around the 386SX-20: the Club TX-320-SX-14, the Compaq Deskpro 386s/20, and the Micro Express ME 386SX/20. These machines are easy to distinguish from one another: Pricing and construction quality vary, and BYTE's MS-DOS benchmarks produced some surprising results.

Up-Front Differences

All three machines use baby AT cases with indicator lights, switches and drive bays on the front panel, and I/O ports on the back. The Club also has a speaker switch—a nice touch if you hate machines that beep at you. The Micro Express has a turbo button up front, and the Compaq floppy disk drives have two-color read/write status LEDs. As usual, the Compaq has no reset button: You'll have to use the standard three-finger salute (Ctrl-Alt-Del).

The Compaq review unit came fully loaded: a 20-MHz 386SX with a 4K-byte set-associative static RAM (SRAM) cache, 16 megabytes of 80-nanosecond RAM, an 80387SX math coprocessor, two 3½-inch 120-MB 17-millisecond Conner Peripherals Intelligent Drive Electronics (IDE) hard disk drives, high-density 3½-inch and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives, a 150-/250-MB cartridge tape drive, an internal 2400-bps modem, Compaq DOS 3.3, an on-board 16-bit VGA controller, and a Compaq color analog VGA monitor. The list price for all this is an astounding $17,883.

Compaq's basic machine lists for far less. It includes 2 MB of RAM and a 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive for $3299. The closest Compaq configuration to the Club and Micro Express sells for $6197 and includes 2 MB of RAM; an 80387SX math coprocessor; serial, parallel, and mouse ports (one each); a high-density 3½-inch floppy disk drive; a 60-MB 17-ms Conner Peripherals IDE hard disk drive; an on-board 16-bit VGA video controller; and a Compaq color analog VGA monitor.

Included with the Micro Express were 2 MB of 80-ns RAM; an 80387SX math coprocessor; two serial ports; one parallel port; a high-density 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; a 3½-inch 42-MB 21-ms Quantum IDE hard disk drive; a Pixel Engineering 16-bit VGA card with 512K bytes of RAM; and an NEC MultiSync 2A color analog VGA monitor for $2449. Micro Express also sells a stripped-down version with 1 MB of RAM, two serial ports, one parallel port, and one floppy disk drive for $999.

In its basic configuration, the Club TX-320-SX-14 includes 1 MB of 100-ns RAM, a 64K-byte SRAM cache, a 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive, and an Everex MFM floppy/hard disk drive controller for $1295. My review system included 4 MB of RAM; an 80387SX math coprocessor; one serial and one parallel port; a high-density 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; a 3½-inch 44-MB 28-ms Toshiba hard disk drive; an Everex VGA card with 256K bytes of RAM; MS-DOS 3.3; and a Club American 14-inch multifrequency VGA color monitor for $2584.

The Micro Express and the Club, heavily discounted mail-order machines, sell for a fraction of the Compaq's list price. Even a hefty 30 percent dealer discount would bring a comparable Compaq to just over $4000.

Inside Job

To get at the Club's motherboard and disk drives, you remove five screws at the rear and slide the case off the chassis. The chassis and cover are heavier and better finished than most of the clones I've seen. The internal layout is standard: drive bays in the right front quadrant, a 200-watt power supply in the right rear section, and expansion slots taking up the rest. Club has jammed the Everex floppy/hard disk drive controller, cable, and disk drives inside in a manner that's typical for a baby AT clone.

The Club supports a maximum of 8 MB of RAM—all on-board—using 1-MB single in-line memory modules (SIMMs). The motherboard looks solidly built; it uses mostly surface-mount components. It has one 8-bit and seven 16-bit expansion slots. Three of the 16-

continued

The Club TX-320-SX-14 includes a 64K-byte SRAM cache.

The Deskpro 386s/20 is fast, well constructed, and expensive.

The ME 386SX/20 didn't need a processor cache to post top CPU scores.

Club TX-320-SX-14

Company
Club American Technologies, Inc.
3401 West Warren Ave.
Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 683-6566

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 20-MHz 386SX; 20-MHz 80387SX math coprocessor
Memory: 4 MB of RAM in 1-MB SIMMs; 64K-byte SRAM cache
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive; 3½-inch 44-MB Toshiba MFM hard disk drive
Display: Everex Viewpoint VGA controller; Club American 14-inch multifrequency VGA color monitor
Keyboard: 101-key IBM Enhanced
I/O interfaces: One serial port; one parallel port; one 8-bit and seven 16-bit expansion slots

Price
$2584

Inquiry 1079.

Compaq Deskpro 386s/20

Company
Compaq Computer Corp.
P.O. Box 692000
Houston, TX 77269
(713) 370-0670

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 20-MHz 386SX; 20-MHz 80387SX math coprocessor
Memory: 16 MB of RAM in 1-MB SIMMs; 4K-byte SRAM CPU cache
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive; 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive; two 3½-inch 120-MB Conner Peripherals IDE hard disk drives; 150-/250-MB tape drive
Display: Integrated 16-bit VGA controller; 14-inch color analog VGA monitor
Keyboard: 101-key IBM Enhanced
I/O interfaces: Two serial ports; one parallel port; one mouse port; four 16-bit expansion slots

Price
$17,883

Inquiry 1080.

ME 386SX/20

Company
Micro Express
1801 Carnegie Ave.
Santa Ana, CA 92705
(714) 852-1225

Components (as reviewed)
Processor: 20-MHz 386SX; 20-MHz 80387SX math coprocessor
Memory: 2 MB of RAM in 256K-byte DIPs
Mass storage: 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive; 42-MB Quantum ProDrive IDE hard disk drive
Display: Pixel Engineering Ultimate VGA-16 card; NEC MultiSync 2A color analog VGA monitor
Keyboard: 101-key IBM Enhanced
I/O interfaces: Two serial ports; one parallel port; three 8-/32-bit and five 16-bit expansion slots

Price
$2449

Inquiry 1081.

bit slots were occupied in the review machine.

I found two worrisome problems when I opened the Club's case. The video card's mounting bracket wasn't screwed to the case, and the hard disk drive controller cable was only half seated on the controller card connector. Neither of these is a horrible problem, but I worry about quality control that lets such conditions slip by. My only other complaint about the machine is that its cooling fan is noisy.

The Compaq Deskpro 386s/20, like every Compaq computer I've used, is first-class in most ways (including, of course, the price). It is built like the proverbial tank. Everything has a quality feel and works smoothly, with one exception: the standard Deskpro case cover. To remove the cover, you unscrew three large thumbscrews with your fingers and lift it off the chassis. Very easy. Alas, it's difficult to align the cover properly when replacing it, and you must exert a fair amount of force to get it into position.

The interior is fairly open. The power supply runs along the length of the right side of the case, and the expansion slots have the left third of the case to themselves. The one-third-height hard disk drives sit horizontally at the back of the case between the power supply and expansion slots and swing up to allow access. The area between the hard disk drives and the drives mounted in the three front bays is crowded with cables. All in all, it's an efficient design and should make routine maintenance and expansion easy.

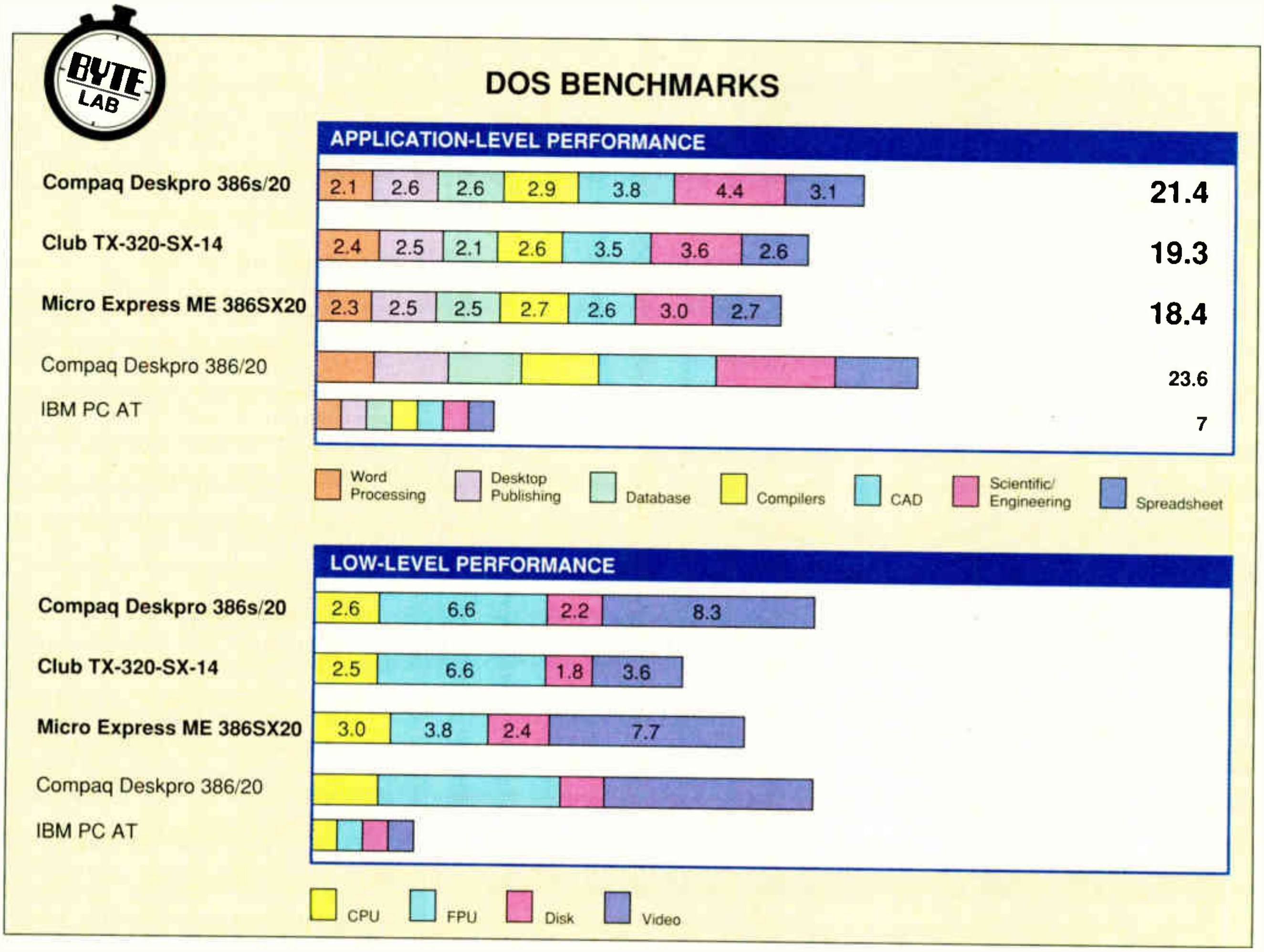
The Compaq motherboard appears to be as solid and strongly made as the case. It uses mostly surface-mount components and accepts up to 16 MB of RAM mounted in special SIMM modules. Compaq has integrated the serial ports, parallel port, mouse port, a very fast video controller, and an IDE interface on the motherboard. This left my system's four 16-bit expansion slots available for the internal modem and tape drive controller. Still, having only four available slots may be a limitation for some users. And even with only four expansion cards in place, you're probably running at the edge of the 140-W power supply's ability. Most machines in this class use 200-W or heavier supplies.

The Compaq Deskpro 386s/20 is first-class in most ways (including, of course, the price).

The 101-key Enhanced keyboard is wonderful. The touch is firm, and it's heavy enough not to slide around on your desk, yet light enough to use on your lap. I would prefer a Selectric-style L-shaped Enter key instead of the standard, skinny AT key, however.

As with the Compaq, the Micro Express had case problems. Misaligned screw holes on my review machine made the cover difficult to remove and replace. The general interior layout of the Micro Express is standard, except that it provides 3½-inch vertical drive bays on either side of the two 5¼-inch horizontally mounted drive bays. Overall, it's reasonably open. But installing or removing a drive in the rightmost 3½-inch bay is tricky.

The motherboard itself appears to be sturdy. It uses surface-mount technology for most parts, but it supports only 2 MB of RAM on the motherboard. You can install an additional 8 MB of 1-MB SIMM RAM using a $149 expansion card. Of



CONVENTIONAL BENCHMARKS

	LINPACK (single) (MFLOPS)	Dhrystones (Dhry./sec.)
Compaq 386s/20	0.16	7938.5
Club TX-320-SX-14	0.16	8056.1
ME 386SX/20	0.08	6549.1
Compaq 386/20	0.17	8449.7
IBM PC AT	0.02	2317.9

For application and low-level benchmarks, results are indexed and show relative performance; for each individual index, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT running MS-DOS 3.30 = 1. For all benchmarks, higher numbers indicate better performance.

The BYTE low-level benchmark suite identifies performance differences between machines at the hardware level; the application benchmarks evaluate real-world performance by running a standard test suite using commercially available applications. Application indexes include tests using the following programs: Word processing: WordPerfect 5.0; Desktop Publishing: Aldus PageMaker 3.0; Database: Borland Paradox 3.0 and Ashton-Tate dBASE IV; Compilers: Microsoft C 5.1 and Turbo Pascal 5.5; CAD: AutoCAD release 10 and Generic CADD level 3 1.1.5; Scientific/Engineering: Stata release 2, MathCAD 2.5, and PC-Matlab 3.5f; and Spreadsheet: Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0 and Microsoft Excel 2.1.

The BYTE Lab introduced version 2.0 of the DOS benchmarks in the August issue (see "BYTE's New Benchmarks: New Looks, New Numbers"). Benchmark results for machines reviewed under previous versions aren't directly comparable. To obtain a copy of the benchmarks, join the listings area of the byte.bmarks conference on BIX or contact BYTE directly.

the system's eight expansion slots, one 8-/32-bit slot and four 16-bit slots are open.

What the Micro Express lacks in construction quality, it makes up for with its 15-month "depot service" warranty. The company pays freight both ways for the first four months. After that, you pay shipping to the factory. Club American offers a more standard 12-month warranty in which you must pay shipping one way. Compaq's 12-month warranty requires returning the machine to your dealer. Compaq doesn't offer on-line technical support. Club American and Micro Express's help lines aren't toll-free, and I had to wait for a return call, but both returned my call within 2 hours and were able to answer my questions quickly.

A Mixed Performance

The BYTE benchmark results for the Club and Micro Express were inconsistent. The Micro Express outpaced both the Compaq and the Club in overall CPU performance, but it turned in a poor showing on the low-level FPU tests. Fast memory moves account for the Micro Express's high CPU index. On the other CPU tests—Sieve, Sort, and integer math—performance was about on a par with the Club and the Compaq.

The Club rivaled the Compaq's CPU and FPU results, but it lagged behind both of its competitors on the low-level disk and video tests. The Compaq turned in the best performance overall. It had the fastest video subsystem and turned in the highest application index score of the SX-class machines that BYTE has tested to date.

On the compatibility front, all three computers ran an assortment of popular

continued

applications with no problems, including Quattro Pro, XyWrite III Plus, Microsoft Excel 2.1, WordPerfect 5.0, Paradox 3.0, Microsoft Windows 3.0, Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0, Aldus PageMaker 3.0, Qmodem 4.0, and Crosstalk for Windows. And they all supported my Logitech Bus Mouse.

Pick of the Litter

Compared with the older-technology 16-MHz 386SX machines, these 20-MHz SX computers aren't always faster. Several 16-MHz SX machines that BYTE has tested offer CPU performances that are comparable to those of the Compaq and the Club; Micro Express's 16-MHz SX machine, while slower in the low-level CPU tests, offers virtually identical performance to the 20-MHz ME in the BYTE application benchmark suite (see "386SX PCs: Heirs to the Low End," August BYTE).

On average, however, these machines are 10 percent to 15 percent faster than their 16-MHz cousins, and 10 percent to 15 percent more expensive. They pose a serious challenge to systems using the more expensive 386DX-20 processor, such as the Compaq Deskpro 386/20—all three machines rivaled it in terms of raw CPU power.

If you're thinking of buying an SX machine, the SX-20's extra performance may be worth the premium, particularly if you will be running Windows 3.0 applications.

Of the three machines I reviewed, the Compaq is clearly the best-made and gave the best overall performance. But even users who can afford the Compaq may balk at the price gulf that separates it from the Club and the Micro Express.

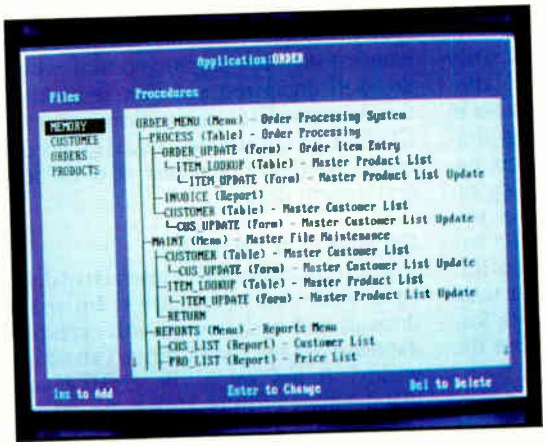
The Micro Express turned in blazingly fast CPU and video performances, but if you need FPU power, you can forget about this machine. On balance, the Club is the best machine in the group; its construction quality doesn't approach the Compaq's, but it surpasses that of the Micro Express. It's relatively inexpensive. And slow times in the low-level hard disk and video tests didn't stop the Club from posting a second-place finish in the application benchmarks. Faster hard disk and video components would make this machine tough to beat. ■

George Bond is a consultant in communications—electronic, traditional print, and person-to-person. He has more than 20 years' editorial and management experience with major information companies and is cofounder of BIX. You can reach him on BIX as "gbond."

George A. Stewart

REVIEW

A Database Developer That's Different from the Rest



The base menu of Clarion's Designer utility shows the structure of the application. To view a particular procedure or file in greater detail, you highlight it and press Return.

I want to make one thing clear: Clarion is *not* just another souped-up DBMS to join the pack along with dBASE III and IV, Paradox, R:base, DataEase, and the rest. Instead, it is a true applications development system with features that set it apart from the traditional DBMS group. For example, it includes a rich, general-purpose language with enhancements for database operations, a programmer's editor, and a high-level applications prototyping utility that generates working code. It also has an integrated environment that minimizes the need to use repetitive, arcane commands, yet it retains the flexibility that often goes with command-oriented systems.

With that list of features, Clarion is a large system, requiring 4.5 megabytes of hard disk space for installation. That space is used for Clarion's four work areas: design and edit; compile, process, and debug; file creation and maintenance; and support utilities.

A base menu simplifies the process of selecting among these various elements. The base menu remembers your last actions and uses that information when you start a new operation, to reduce the need for tedious entry of filenames. This context is preserved even when you quit Clarion and return later.

Painless Programming

The Designer utility is the most unusual aspect of Clarion. The program accepts your application specifications in terms of files and procedures and prompts you for needed information. Eventually, it produces data structures and Clarion source code to produce entry screens, reports, menus, and to-do computations.

For many business applications, like mailing-list maintenance and order entry/inventory/invoicing, Designer's end product may be sufficient. Even without further customization, Designer produces programs that are far from rudimentary. For example, when designing a screen-entry form, you can create a field that activates a lookup table or a list of choices to help the end user in filling in the form. You can also create help screens that are displayed when the end user makes an error, presses the Help key, or begins entering data into a field. You can create conditional fields that are activated only when certain other values are entered elsewhere on the screen.

In other cases, Designer's output serves as a first approximation or perhaps just a skeleton of what you want to accomplish. It has still saved you a lot of time, simply by creating the data structures, screens and reports, source code modules, and connecting logic between all these elements. You finish the work using the Editor to program directly in Clarion source code.

Designer starts with a model that serves as the skeleton for your application. Clarion includes one called STANDARD.MDL, but you can create your own models as well. The standard model application lets you put together procedures including reports, help menus, option menus, tables (scrollable lists of records in a file), forms (for entering and modifying data), and others (custom procedures to be filled in using the Editor; other procedures can also be binary files created using C or some other high-level language).

One of Clarion's niftiest features, available in the Designer and in the Editor, is the Screen Formatter. This program lets you create WYSIWYG screens and reports with virtually no canned flavor: You can produce exactly the screen you want using paint modes for filling in background, track modes for setting up rules, boxes, and borders, and field commands for specifying whether a field is from a file, computed, or from a lookup table, and how it will be formatted. On exiting the formatter, Clarion generates the often voluminous screen structure, variable declaration, and procedure code corresponding to the screen or report that you sketched out on the computer screen.

The output of Designer is Clarion source code that you can modify directly using the Editor. Once the source code is finished, you compile the code to produce a pseudocode that the run-time processor executes interpretively. During this phase of program development, you can set breakpoints, watch variables, jump to specific program lines, and use other debugging techniques.

After you complete the testing and debugging phase, you produce a standalone program by using the utility called Translator. Translator produces a single, self-sufficient executable file or, if you so specify, an executable file and a run-time library file. The latter approach saves space if several applications are on the same system; the various applications can share the common routines.

The Clarion Language

The Clarion language combines structured programming with intuitive shortcuts (e.g., automatic type conversions) that keep programs smaller than they otherwise might be. Programs are organized into declaration and code sections. The main program may contain a map declaration listing internal and external code (e.g., procedures, routines, and functions) used by the main program. You can declare code sections as part of overlay structures to limit the memory requirements of an application.

There are five data types: string (fixed length, 1 to 255 bytes), byte (1-byte unsigned integer), decimal (packed decimal value, 1 to 15 digits, up to 8 bytes long), short integers (2-byte signed), and long integer (4-byte signed).

You can store times and dates as long integers and then display them in various conventional formats using a picture

continued

Clarion Professional Developer

Company
Clarion Software
150 East Sample Rd.
Pompano Beach, FL 33064
(800) 354-5444
(305) 785-4555

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive with 4.5 MB free

Software Needed
DOS 2.0 or higher

Price
$845

Inquiry 980.

function. Variables can be placed in arrays with up to four dimensions. You can group and treat variables as a unit by means of a Group declaration. You can compare grouped variables and clear, dimension, and otherwise reference them by a single group name.

Conversion between data types is automatic, so, for instance, given string variables `city` and `state` and long integer variable `zip`, you can combine and assign the three variables to another string variable `address` with the single assignment statement `address=city & state & zip`. Clarion automatically converts the long integer to a string of digits.

Structured executable statements include `case of...orof...else`, `if...then...else`, and conditional and unconditional `loop`. File structure statements include `record` declarations for specifying the fields that comprise a record, `index` and `key` for declaring index and key fields, and `owner` and `encrypt` for file security. File attributes assigned when a file is accessed include `create`, allowing a nonexistent file to be created; `protect`, which prevents a file from being changed; and `reclaim`, which specifies that add and append operations write new records into the position last deleted. For keyed and indexed files, `dup` allows for duplicate keys (otherwise rejected); `nocase` makes key or index values case-insensitive; and `opt` suppresses null keys.

Clarion has many features to support transaction processing, which allows file operations to be undone by reversing the effects of the operations. This makes it well suited to accounting and other serious applications where data integrity is essential. `Logout` initiates logging for a transaction. The logout file contains a copy of every changed record in its prechanged form. `Rollback` permits restoration of changed records, and `commit` terminates transaction processing.

Several statements give you control over the balance between data integrity and file-processing speed. `Cache` allocates virtual memory for keeping keys in memory, speeding file processing dramatically. (In the performance test described below, caching the file key reduced processing time from 4 minutes, 52 seconds to 50 seconds.) `Buffer` lets you control the size of the record buffer, using all available memory if you wish (but increasing the amount of data lost should a power failure occur before the buffer is written to disk).

For network operations, Clarion provides a share statement that opens a file and marks it shared; `lock` and `unlock`, which prevent or allow file access by other workstations; and `hold` and `release`, which prevent or allow access to a particular record by other workstations.

How Fast?

To get a rough measure of Clarion's file access performance, I created a 1000-record database consisting of five string fields and two long integer fields. The data was keyed on one of the string fields. I then wrote Clarion and dBASE III Plus 1.1 programs to read and display each record in key sequence. I ran the tests on a 286 Dell System 200 that had 640K bytes of RAM, a 20-MB hard disk drive, and MS-DOS 3.10.

dBASE III took 1 minute, 46 seconds to complete the file review. Clarion took just 50 seconds. Reviewing the file in (unkeyed) physical record order took 1 minute, 12 seconds in dBASE III and 25 seconds in Clarion.

Learning to Play the Clarion

A comprehensive set of software tutorials, written in the Clarion language, lets you get the feel of the system, although slowly. A slim volume, called Getting Started, guides you through a series of projects with the Designer, Editor, and Compiler. This book will really help you understand and appreciate the Designer. After that, there's a comb-bound book of Annotated Examples, ranging from a "Hello, World" miniprogram to an invoice program allowing an unlimited number of items per invoice to a slot machine simulation complete with sound effects and graphics. Studying the annotated listings while running these programs gives you a subtler understanding of how to put the Clarion language to work. There are 17 annotated programs in all, not including a sample language extension module written in assembly.

For the rest of the story, you have two massive volumes, the Utilities Guide (500-plus pages) and the Language Reference (380-plus pages), both of which are well organized and thorough. Last, the Help key, F1, is active throughout the Clarion environment, usually giving context-sensitive help that is often several screens deep.

Excellence or Overkill?

If you are accustomed to interactive database work—ad hoc queries, browsing through and updating records, creating databases on the fly—Clarion can be unwieldy. It has some file creation and maintenance utilities: Filer, for changing data files to match changes made in the programs that access the data; Converter, for converting both ways between Clarion and BASIC, DIF, dBASE II, and dBASE III; Sorter for sorting and merging data files; and Scanner for viewing data files in a spreadsheet format.

However, these utilities won't let you call up a record based on a search key or list a set of records matching a record filter. Such tasks require you to create at least a minimal application using Designer or Editor. The Clarion language, however, lets you design general-purpose programs to accomplish such tasks.

For those who don't want to program extensively in Clarion but do like the idea of creating applications without the need for programming, Clarion Software offers the Personal Developer for $199. The program comes with eight ready-to-use or -customize applications: order entry, sales tracking, inventory system, membership list maintenance, publications cataloging, telephone directory, classroom grading system, and interoffice memowriter. Applications produced under Personal Developer are upwardly compatible with Professional Developer.

At $845, Clarion Professional Developer is significantly more expensive than the typical $500 DBMS, and it could indeed be overkill for a person who simply doesn't want to take the trouble to create reusable applications. However, for professional developers and others who want sophisticated database applications, Clarion should be able to earn its keep. ■

George A. Stewart is a former BYTE technical editor who lives in Hancock, New Hampshire. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."

IDEK

FLAT is Beautiful ..... and this monitor proves it!

IDEK's MULTIFLAT Series of 21-Inch Color Monitors

IDEK's MULTIFLAT Series of 21-inch Color Monitors take full advantage of the remarkable properties of their Flat Square Tubes (FST) to deliver superior resolution and a sharper image that is easier on your eyes. A glimpse at our 21" Color Monitors reveals their matchless over—scanning capability that delivers a crisp, distortion-free display across the entire screen.

In addition, Automatic Frequency Scanning realizes outstanding performance for business graphics, CAD/CAM applications as well as desk top publishing on your Mac or IBM compatible system.

As you can see below, whether your requirements are simple or complex, IDEK has the Flat Screen Color Monitor that's just right for you. And priced right, too! See for yourself what a difference a Flat Screen Monitor from IDEK can make.

MULTIFLAT Series (21" Flat CRT Monitors)

Model	H. Frequency	Dot	Resolution
MF-5021	15 to 38kHz	0.31	1024 × 768
MF-5121	21 to 50kHz	0.31	1024 × 768
MF-5221	30 to 80kHz	0.31	1280 × 1280
MF-5321 (A.R.Panel)	30 to 80kHz	0.31	1280 × 1280
MF-5421 (A.R.Panel)	30 to 80kHz	0.26	1600 × 1280

IDEK also offers its new Model MF-5117 17" Flat Screen Color Monitor that delivers the same superior resolution and performance as the other members of the IDEK lineup.

IDEK
iiyama

IIYAMA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
Overseas Division
7th Fl., US Hanzomon Bldg., 2-13, Hayabusa-cho, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo 102, Japan
Phone: (81) 03-265-6081 Fax: (81) 03-265-6083

IDEK Europe (W. Germany)
Neumannstrasse 38, 6000 Frankfurt a.M. 50, West Germany
Phone: (49) 69-521 922 Fax: (49) 69-521 927

IDEK North America
144 Centre Mountain View, CA 94041 U.S.A.
Phone: (1) 415-962-9410 Fax: (1) 415-962-9474

BIX Conference News—

***NetWare Tech Journal* Joins BIX**

■ Now you can read the text of *NetWare Technical Journal* on BIX. *NetWare Technical Journal* is a rich source of information and technical discussion about the network computing industry. Topics covered include programming, software/hardware integration, trends and recent developments in the industry. In addition to reading the text of this publication, you can also engage in discussions on BIX about an article's significance. (join netware.tech)

Object-Oriented Programming— The object of much discussion on BIX. BYTE readers interested in object-oriented programming will find the topic has many homes on BIX. The wide range of choices on BIX includes discussions for beginners, debates among pros, and software for an object-oriented preprocessor.

For OOP newcomers, there's the 'beginners' topic in the 'c.plus.plus' conference. (join c.plus.plus)

In the 'cobol' conference, some members of the CODASYL COBOL Committee's Object-Oriented COBOL Task Group are feverishly working on adding features to the COBOL language to make it an object-oriented language. (join cobol)

In the 'other.lang' listings area, you can download an object-oriented preprocessor to the Icon language. The file, called 'idol.arc', contains a full description of the Idol language, source code for the preprocessor (written in Idol) and the bootstrap to get the preprocessor going. (join other.lang)

In 'amiga.sw', an object-oriented inter-

BIX COMMUNITY CALENDAR OCTOBER 1990

face into the Amiga's Intuition is under scrutiny. Join Peter Cherna, of Intuition fame, and discuss this development. (join amiga.sw)

As an added plus, SAS Institute supports its C++ compiler in the new 'sas.c' conference. (join sas.c)

Object-oriented design and theory not specifically tied to any particular compiler is the subject of the 'ood' conference. (join ood)

Two new topics recently opened in the 'telecomm.pgms' conference also taking a look at OOP: 'multitask.tc' and 'objective.tc.' In the 'multitask.tc,' talk focuses on background operations and telecommunications. The 'objective.tc' topic strives to answer the question: Can we do better than the old glass Teletype interface? (join multitask.tc, and objective.tc)

■ **Other Conference News and Events**—Support for all Tandy computer products is available through the BIX Tandy conference. Among the many contributors in this conference is Mike Banks, author of the definitive book on Tandy's Deskmate software (and author of the Modem Reference Guide). Banks is a regular contributor, keeping you up-to-date on developments at Tandy. He also lends a hand to anyone wishing to use Deskmate more efficiently. (join tandy)

What's Ahead: LAN Times and Data Communications magazines will soon be joining BIX. International computer and technology news and reports from Europe and Japan will join the BIX Microbytes newswire.

BIX Exchange News

■ **Amiga Exchange**—Commentary on the new AmigaDOS operating system, 2.0, continues hot and heavy. Check out topic '2.0' in the 'amiga.user' conference. (join amiga.user)

Explore the internationalization initiative underway for 2.0 in the 'amiga.int' conference. (join amiga.int)

Learn all about the Amiga 3000 in the 'amiga.special' topic 'cover girl', including how to plug in expansion SCRAM, which is not as easy as it sounds. (join amiga.special)

IFF standards—always a hot issue—are discussed at length in the 'amiga.dev/iff conference. (join amiga.dev/iff)

IBM Exchange—Itching to build your own 33-MHz 80386? We'll tell you how to build one from scratch during October in the IBM Exchange.

We'll also be comparing Windows 3.0 vs. Desqview vs. OS/2, and telling how to program Windows applications.

The IBM Exchange is the place to learn the ins and outs of the new PC/DOS 5.0, and join in the debate over which drive is best—IDE, ESDI, SCSI, MFM or RLL.

For these topics and others, look in 'hot.topics' in the IBM Exchange. (join ibm.exchange)

■ Imagine a setting in which communal wisdom is on tap. A place that has the fit and feel of a small, friendly town, yet the sophistication and resources of a global community. One which you can visit electronically—to increase your knowledge of computers and their applications, hone your skills, share insights with thousands of other computer pros, and have fun. Such a community would be called BIX.

Subscribe to BIX, the flat-fee, on-line information service.

BIX is your access to industry news. And to many special interest Exchanges—such as our *Amiga*, *IBM*, *Mac*, *Writers'*, and *Interactive Games* Exchanges—which include thousands of free, downloadable programs. All for just $39 per quarter.*

Subscribe via your computer...

Set your program for full duplex, 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit. Call BIX on our registration-only number: 800-225-4129. In MA: call 617-861-9767. International: call NU1310690157800. Then hit the return key, and respond:

Prompt:	**You Enter:**
login	bix
Name?	bix.ville

You may buy off-peak access via *Tymnet* at $20 per month or $3 per hour, or you may buy peak access at $6 per hour.**

*Based on a $156 annual fee, billed quarterly. Telecommunications charges are extra. You may cancel at any time without future charges.

**Available only in contiguous 48 states. Tymnet rates subject to change.

800-227-2983 • In NH 603-924-7681

BIX

Object Lessons

Object-oriented computing is no longer simply the wave of the future—it's real, it's spreading, and it's here now. Once only the realm of technical papers and academia, object orientation has taken the software industry by storm. Everyone's doing it.

But that doesn't mean that everyone *should* be doing it. There are important lessons for the software industry within the object-oriented paradigm—lessons of modularity and reusability, lessons of paradigm consistency, and lessons about when *not* to use object orientation.

The dictionary defines an object lesson as "something that serves as a practical example of a principle or abstract idea." The goal of this State of the Art section is to provide you with practical examples of the abstract concept of object orientation—solid information that will help you choose, from a position of strength and knowledge, whether object orientation is the right paradigm for you.

One of the basic tenets of object-oriented computing is reusability—libraries of self-contained modules that you can reuse instead of reinventing the wheel every time you need it. In "There *Is* a Silver Bullet," Brad J. Cox shows how reusability in various contexts has come to define much of civilization, whereas the start-from-scratch attitude has become hopelessly archaic for a maturing industry. It's a fascinating article filled with surprising historical parallels.

Knowing the kinds of challenges you face can help you decide whether to undertake this change—and there *are* challenges. Object orientation is not a panacea, and a real handle on its pluses and minuses for your organization can help you determine whether it's worth the cost. In "Migration Patterns," Chuck Duff and Bob Howard examine the risks and rewards of migrating to objects. They also detail a stepped approach to migration so you don't have to plunge in without a life jacket.

One area that seems particularly confusing is the database area. Even the experts cannot agree on whether to use a relational database or an object-oriented one (or perhaps a hybrid of the two). In "Database Wars Revisited," Christopher M. Stone and David Hentchel compare relational and object-oriented databases—how they stack up against each other and what their respective strengths and weaknesses are.

We tend to think of this choice as a choice of programming styles. But it's much more. It's a choice of paradigm, a whole way of seeing things, and it extends far beyond the programming elements. In "Objects—Born and Bred," Elizabeth Gibson describes Object Behavior Analysis, an object-oriented approach to analysis, a first move toward a successful object-oriented system.

But is this the right time for you and your company to make the switch? Is object-oriented technology ready for you and your needs? Are you ready for it? In "Auld Lang Syne," Edward Yourdon discusses when object orientation is the right choice, when it's the wrong one, and when you should take it in stages.

Object lessons are not always fun. Sometimes they teach you things you didn't want to know. But when you look back at them, you're almost always glad they came along, because they prevented you from making future mistakes. There are many advantages to object-oriented technologies, but there are costs as well. Which side comes out on top? There is no easy answer. In the final analysis, the choice is—and has to be—yours.

—Jane Morrill Tazelaar
Senior Editor, State of the Art

ILLUSTRATION: GREG RAGLAND © 1990

The joy of C-scape

Elegant graphics and text

The C-scape™ Interface Management System is a flexible library of C functions for data entry and validation, menus, text editing, context-sensitive help, and windowing. C-scape's powerful Look & Feel™ Screen Designer lets you create full-featured screens and automatically generates complete C source code.

C-scape includes easily modifiable high-level functions as well as primitives to construct new functions. Its object-oriented design helps you build more functional, more flexible, more portable, and more unique applications—and you'll have more fun doing it.

The industry standout. Many thousands of software developers worldwide have turned to the pleasure of C-scape. The press agrees: "C-scape is by far the best. . . . A joy to use," wrote IEEE *Computer.* Major companies have selected C-scape as a standard for software development.

C-scape's open architecture lets you use it with data base, graphics, or other C and C++ libraries. C-scape runs in text or graphics mode, so you can display text and graphics simultaneously. To port from DOS or OS/2 to UNIX, AIX, QNX, or VMS, just recompile. C-scape also supports Phar Lap and Rational DOS extenders.

Graphics. Run in color in text or graphics mode. Read images from PCX files.

Object-oriented architecture. Add custom features and create reusable code modules. C++ compatible.

Mouse support. Fully-integrated mouse support for menu selections, data entry fields, and to move and resize windows.

Portability. Hardware independent code. Supports DOS, OS/2, UNIX, AIX, VMS, others. Autodetects Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA. Supports Phar Lap and Rational DOS extenders.

Text editing. Text editors with word wrap, block commands, and search and replace.

Field flexibility. Masked, protected, marked, required, no-echo, and named fields with complete data validation. Time, date, money, pop-up list, and many more higher-level functions; create your own.

Windows. Pop-up, tiled, bordered and exploding windows; size and numbers limited only by RAM.

Menus. Pop-up, pull-down, 123-style, or slug menus; create your own.

Context-sensitive help. Link help messages to individual screens or fields. Cross reference messages to create hypertext-like help.

Code generation. Build any type of screen or form with the Look & Feel™ Screen Designer, test it, then automatically convert it to C code.

Screen flexibility. Call screens from files at run time or link them in. Automatic vertical/horizontal scrolling.

International support. Offices in Berlin, Germany, with an international network of technical companies providing local training, support and consulting.

Trial with a smile. C-scape is powerful, flexible, portable, and easy to try. Test C-scape for 30 days. It offers a thorough manual and function reference, sample programs with source code, and an optional screen designer and source code generator. Oakland provides access to a 24-hour BBS, telephone services, and an international network of companies providing in-country support. No royalties, runtime licenses, runtime modules. After you register, you get complete library source code at no extra cost.

Call 800-233-3733 (617-491-7311 in Massachusetts, 206-746-8767 in Washington; see below for International). After the joy of C-scape, programming will never be the same.

DOS, OS/2 (Borland and Microsoft support): with Look & Feel, $499; library only, $399; UNIX, etc. start at $999; prices include library source. Training in Cambridge and Seattle each month. Mastercard and Visa accepted.

OAKLAND

BY1090

Oakland Group, Inc. 675 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139 USA. FAX: 617-868-4440. **Oakland Group, GmbH.** Alt Moabit 91-B, D-1000 Berlin 21, F.R.G. (030) 391 5045, FAX: (030) 393 4398. **Oakland International Technical Network** (training, support, consulting): **Australia** Noble Systems (02) 564-1200; **Benelux** TM Data (02159) 46814; **Denmark** Ravenholm (042) 887249; **Austria-Germany-Switzerland** ESM 07127/5244: **Norway** Ravenholm (02) 448855; **Sweden** Linsoft (013) 111588; **U.K.** Systemstar (0992) 500919. Photo by Jessica A. Boyatt; Kanji by Kaji Aso. Picture shows a C-scape program combining data entry with video images loaded from PCX files. C-scape and Look & Feel are trademarks of Oakland Group, Inc.; other trademarks belong to their respective companies. Features, prices, and terms subject to change.

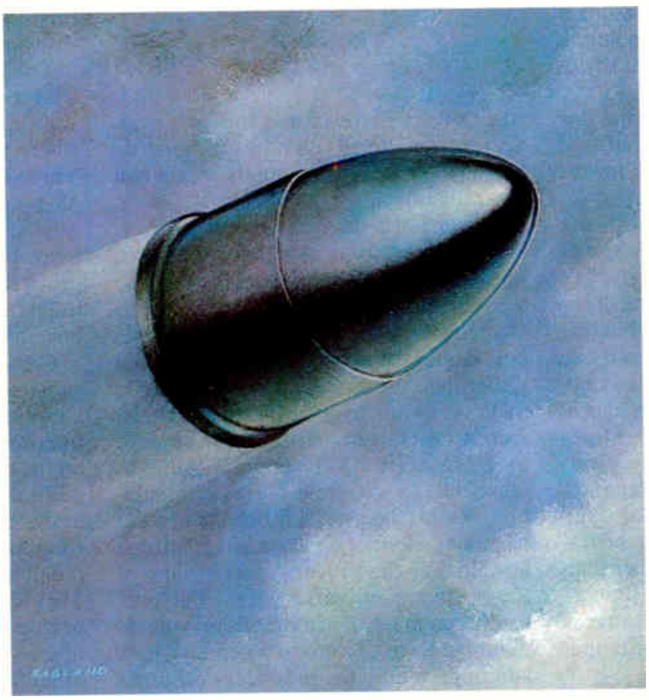
Circle 213 on Reader Service Card

There *Is* a Silver Bullet

A software industrial revolution based on reusable and interchangeable parts will alter the software universe

Brad J. Cox

Of all the monsters that fill the nightmares of our folklore, none terrify more than werewolves, because they transform unexpectedly from the familiar into horrors. For these, one seeks bullets of silver that can magically lay them to rest. The familiar software project, at least as seen by the nontechnical manager, has something of this character; it is usually innocent and straightforward, but is capable of becoming a monster of missed schedules, blown budgets, and flawed products. So we hear desperate cries for a silver bullet—something to make software costs drop as rapidly as computer hardware costs do.
—Brooks (see reference 1)



Two centuries after its birth in the industrial revolution, the age of manufacturing has matured and is showing signs of decline. And a new age, the information age, is emerging, born of the phenomenal achievements that the age of manufacturing brought to transportation, communication, and computing.

By eliminating time and space as barriers, however, the very achievements that put us within reach of a truly global economy are burying us in irrelevant and useless data, in mountains of low-quality ore that must be laboriously refined for relevant information—the signal hidden in the noise. The critical resource for turning this raw data into useful information is computer software, as strategic a resource in the information age as petroleum is today.

More than 20 years ago, the NATO Software Engineering Conference of 1968 coined the term *software crisis* to indicate that software was already scarce, expensive, of insufficient quality, hard to schedule, and nearly impossible to manage.

For example, in *The Mythical Man-month*, one of the seminal works of these two decades, Fred Brooks observed that adding more people to a late software project only makes matters worse. And in "No Silver Bullet: Essence and Accidents of Software Engineering," he argues that the difficulties are inevitable, arising from software's inescapable essence—not from accident, but from some deficiency in how programmers build software today.

But if you view these same facts from a new perspective, a more optimistic conclusion emerges. The software crisis is not an immovable obstacle but an irresistible force—a vast economic incentive that will grow toward infinity as the global economy moves into the information age.

To turn Brooks' own metaphor in a new direction, there *is* a silver bullet. It is a tremendously powerful weapon,
continued

ILLUSTRATION: GREG RAGLAND © 1990

propelled by vast economic forces that mere technical obstacles can resist only briefly. But as Brooks would agree, it is not a technology, a whiz-bang invention that will slay the software werewolf without effort on our part or vast side effects on our value systems and the balance of power between software producers and consumers.

The silver bullet is a *cultural* change rather than a technological change. It is a paradigm shift—a software industrial revolution based on reusable and interchangeable parts that will alter the software universe as surely as the industrial revolution changed manufacturing.

Object-Oriented Technologies

The term *object-oriented* keeps turning up. There are object-oriented environments, object-oriented applications, object-oriented databases, architectures, and user interfaces, and object-oriented specification, analysis, and design methods. And, of course, there are object-oriented programming languages, from conservative Ada to radical Smalltalk, with C++ and Objective-C somewhere in between. You may well wonder what, if anything, all these different technologies have in common. What does the adjective *object-oriented* really mean?

Who can say with certainty what *any* adjective means? No one is confused when an adjective such as *small* means entirely different things for cars, molecules, and galaxies. But in the software domain, words often cloud as much as they illuminate.

Object-oriented fails to distinguish between the low-level modularity/binding technologies of Ada and C++ and the higher-level ones of Smalltalk, and between these three languages and a hybrid environment like Objective-C. Moreover, purists summarily exclude ultra-high-level modularity/binding technologies like Fabrik or Metaphor (see reference 2) from the object-oriented domain because they are iconic rather than textual and because they do not support inheritance, forgetting that the same is true of things like tables and chairs that are indisputably "objects."

The confusion is understandable. The inhabitants of the software domain, from the simplest BASIC statement to a million-line application program, are as intangible as a ghost. And because programmers invent and build them all from first principles, everything in the software domain is unique and therefore unfamiliar, composed of modules and routines that have never been seen before and will never be seen again.

These component parts of the domain of software obey laws—promulgated by the programmers—that are specific to a unique instance. There are no general guidelines to bring order to the software domain. As Brooks put it, software is a world of werewolves and silver bullets. When all a programmer knows for certain is what he or she put there in the last few days, mystical belief will always win out over scientific reason. Thus, terms like *computer science* and *software engineering* remain oxymorons, tripping up those who don't recognize their inherent contradictions.

> *Everything in the software domain is unique, composed of modules and routines that have never been seen before and will never be seen again.*

To get a grip on *object-oriented* means coming to the realization that it is an end, not a means—an objective rather than the technologies for achieving it. It means changing how we view software, shifting our emphasis to the objects we build rather than the processes we use to build them. It means using all available tools, from COBOL to Smalltalk and beyond, to make software as tangible—and as amenable to common-sense manipulation—as are the everyday objects in a department store. *Object-oriented* means abandoning the process-centric view of the software universe where the programmer-machine interaction is paramount in favor of a product-centered paradigm driven by the producer-consumer relationship.

But since reverting to this broader meaning might confuse the terminology even further, I use a separate term, *software industrial revolution*, to mean what *object-oriented* has always meant to me: transforming programming from a solitary cut-to-fit craft, like the cottage industries of colonial America, into an organizational enterprise like manufacturing is today. It means *enabling* software consumers, making it possible to solve your own specialized software problems the same way that homeowners solve plumbing problems: by assembling solutions from a robust market in off-the-shelf, reusable subcomponents, which are in turn supplied by multiple lower-level echelons of producers.

The problem with the old paradigm is illustrated with a simple question. When building a house, would you consider buying a plumbing system built entirely from unique, customized parts?

Yet this is just what the software community, with its infatuation with process and the pursuit of perfection from first principles, expects programmers to do whenever they build software. This would be considered ludicrous in a mature domain such as plumbing, yet it is business as usual in software.

To illustrate further, contrast the enormous interest that is generated by advances in process-oriented technologies—for example, structured programming, object-oriented programming, CASE, and Cleanroom—with the woeful lack of interest in the development of a robust market of fine-grained reusable software components.

The key element of the software industrial revolution is the creation of such a standard-parts marketplace, a place where those who specialize in the problem to be solved can purchase low-level, pluggable software components to assemble into higher-level solutions. The assemblers, of course, have as little interest in the processes used to build the reusable components as plumbers have in how to manufacture thermostats.

Clearly, software products are not the same as tangible products like plumbing supplies, and the differences are not minor. However, I shall avoid dwelling on the differences and emphasize a compelling similarity. Except for small programs that a solitary programmer builds for personal use, both programming and plumbing are organizational activities. That is, both are engaged in by ordinary people with the common sense to organize as producers and consumers of each other's products rather than reinvent everything from first principles. The goal of the software industrial revolution in general, and object-oriented technologies in particular, is to bring common sense to bear on software.

The Copernican Revolution

Let us assume that crises are a necessary precondition for the emergence of novel theories, and next ask how scientists

continued

"Time is money and I'm saving both with TARGA®."

Graphic created by Stuart Warner using the TARGA board with TIPS®, RIO™ and TOPAS™. For more information contact Richard Pincus at (212) 633-2150.

Richard Pincus
State of the Art Productions
New York, New York

"With TARGA, we can create high-quality business presentation graphics in a fraction of the time it would take using another product. And at a fraction of the cost. Truevision's TARGA is the smart way to do business."

And the new TARGA+ does even more. Our updated version has special effects you just can't find on any other board. Use the digital linear keyer to create new transitions, like fades and blended overlays. Or use the digital chroma keyer to superimpose live video on a computer generated background. With TARGA+, business graphics have never been tastier.

Introducing the Truevision TARGA+. The next generation TARGA for the next generation TARGA user.

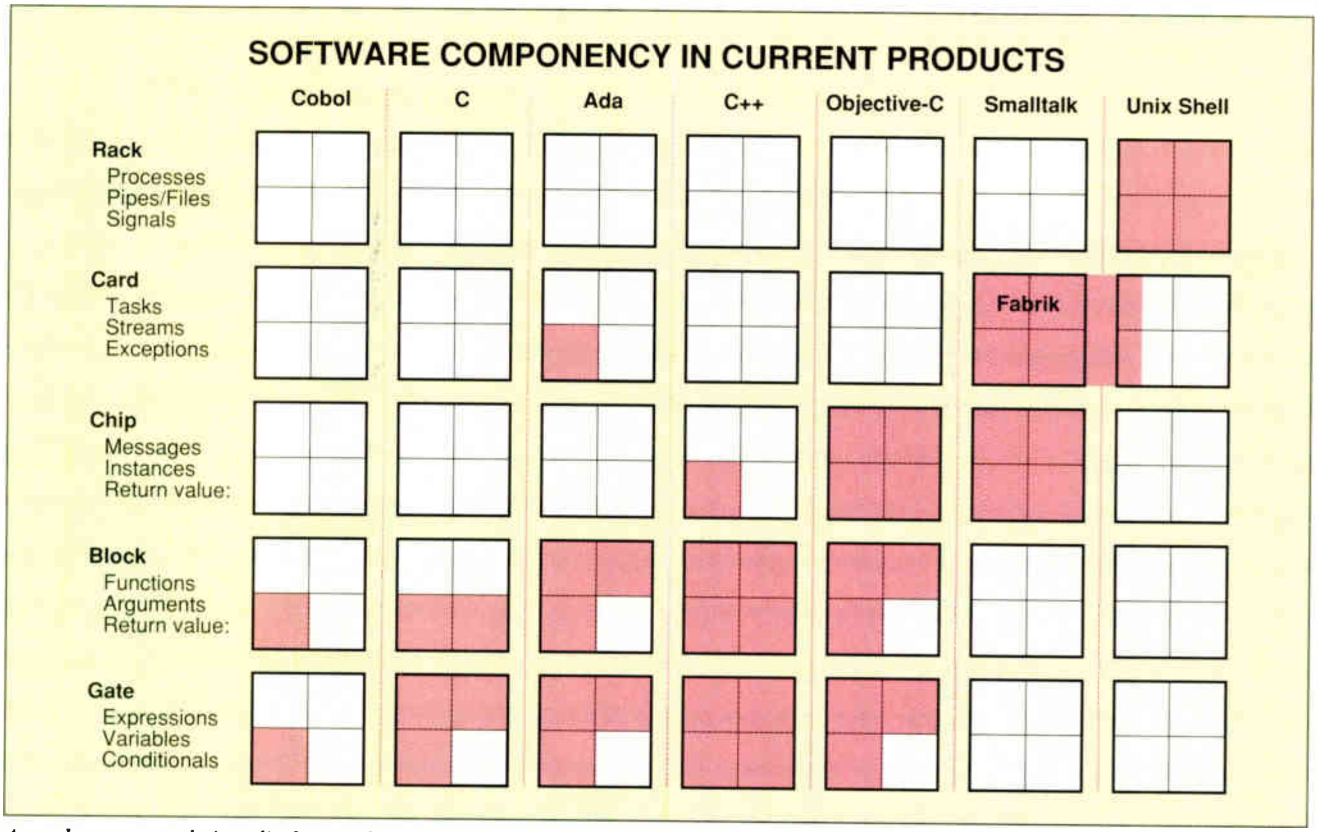
TRUEVISION®
Providing Solutions With Vision™

7340 Shadeland Station, Indianapolis, IN 46256
INTERNATIONAL: Canada 416/940-8727 France 33-1-3-952-6253 Italy 39-2-242-4551
Switzerland 41-1-825-0949 U.K. 44-628-77-7800 West Germany 49-89-612-0010 Other 617/229-6900

Call
800-858-TRUE
For more information

RIO and TOPAS are trademarks of AT&T.

Circle 299 on Reader Service Card



A product-centered view discloses relationships between languages that were not obvious from the traditional process-centered view. It implies a multilayered architecture of reusable, interchangeable software components analogous to the multilayered architecture of hardware engineering. It also implies that the critical path to escaping the software crisis does not involve discovering new modularity/binding technologies, but integrating those that are already known.

respond to their existence. Part of the answer, as obvious as it is important, can be discovered by noting first what scientists never do when confronted by even severe and prolonged anomalies. Though they may begin to lose faith and then to consider alternatives, they do not renounce the paradigm that has led them into crisis. They do not, that is, treat anomalies as counter-instances, though in the vocabulary of philosophy of science, that is what they are. The decision to reject one paradigm is always simultaneously the decision to accept another, and the judgment leading to that decision involves the comparison of both paradigms with nature and with each other.

—Kuhn (see reference 3)

Aristotle's universe had the earth and mankind at the center, with the sun, moon, planets, and stars circling around on ethereal spheres. The second-century astronomer Ptolemy amended this model by adding *epicycles* to account for observed discrepancies in planetary motion. By the sixteenth century, 90 such epicycles were needed, and the resulting complexity created an astronomy crisis.

The Aristotelian cosmological model as extended by Ptolemy was once as entrenched and "obvious" as today's process-centered model of software development. Given any particular discrepancy, astronomers were invariably able to eliminate it by making some adjustment in Ptolemy's system of epicycles, just as programmers can usually overcome specific difficulties within today's software-development paradigm.

But like today's software engineers, the astronomers could never quite make Ptolemy's system conform to the best observations of planetary position and precession of the equinoxes. As increasingly precise observations poured in, it became apparent that astronomy's complexity was increasing more rapidly than its accuracy and that a discrepancy corrected in one place was likely to show up in another. The problem could not be confined to the astronomers and ignored by everyone else, because the Julian calendar, based on the Ptolemaic model, was several days wrong—a discrepancy that any believer could see from the behavior of the moon.

This was as serious a problem for that era as the software crisis is today, since missing a saint's day lessened a worshipper's chances of salvation. By the sixteenth century, the sense of crisis had developed to the point that you can well imagine an early astronomer, frustrated beyond limit with keeping Ptolemaic models up to date, venting his despair in an article titled "No Silver Bullet: Essence and Accidents of Astrophysics."

In 1514, the Pope asked Copernicus to look into calendar reform, and over the next half century, Copernicus, Galileo, Kepler, and others obliged by eliminating the astronomy crisis, once and for all. But their silver bullet was not what the church had in mind. It was not a new process, some whiz-bang computer or programming language for computing epicycles more efficiently. It was a cultural change, a paradigm shift, a "mere" shift in viewpoint as to whether the heavens rotate around the earth or the sun.

The consequences to all the beliefs, value systems, vested interests, and

continued

Expand Your Horizons With BayTech's Line of Statistical Multiplexers

BayTech invites you to expand your horizons to encompass a whole new world of data communications with our line of statistical multiplexers and modems. Our products will allow your communications capabilities to expand to their fullest extent. BayTech offers the highest quality and most cost-effective data communications products available. Let our new horizons lead you to product savings and satisfaction beyond your expectations!

Convenience And Savings In Stat Muxes

BayTech's statistical multiplexers offer convenient, cost-effective solutions for your communications requirements. Our units multiplex from four to twenty individual communication channels to a single dial-up or leased telephone line, cutting phone line costs to a minimum. BayTech's stat mux line includes units with internal modems. Units without internal modems are designed for use with external modems, or they can be directly connected for distances to 4,000 feet. Quality 2400 and 9600 bps external modems are available from BayTech.

Ultimate Product Support

All of Bay Tech's products are simple to set-up and to use. And all come with the most efficient technical support available, so BayTech's exceptional service continues long after the product is delivered. BayTech can help you tailor a system today to suit your specific application requirements. Call now to find out how BayTech's products can expand your horizons!

BayTech

Data Communications Products Division, 200 N. 2nd St., P.O. Box 387
Bay St. Louis, MS 39520 USA FAX: 601-467-4551 PHONE: 601-467-8231 or toll-free

800-523-2702

power balances of that era were anything but minor. The astronomer's silver bullet removed mankind from its accustomed place at the center of the universe and placed us instead at the periphery, mere inhabitants of one of many planets circling around the sun.

The software industrial revolution involves a similar paradigm shift, with a similar assault on entrenched value systems, power structures, and sacred beliefs about the role of programmers in relation to consumers. It is also motivated by practical needs that an older paradigm has been unable to meet, resulting in a desperate feeling of crisis.

Just as the church's need for calendar reform escalated the astronomy crisis to where change became inevitable, the need for reliable software in the information age is escalating the software crisis to where a similar paradigm shift is no longer a question of whether, but of when and by whom.

The Industrial Revolution

It does not diminish the work of Whitney, Lee, and Hall to note the relentless support that came from the government, notably from Colonel Wadsworth and Colonel Bomford in the Ordnance Department and from John C. Calhoun in Congress. The development of the American system of interchangeable parts manufacture must be understood above all as the result of a decision by the United States War Department to have this kind of small arms whatever the cost.
—Hawke (see reference 4)

The cottage-industry approach to gunsmithing was in harmony with the realities of colonial America. It made sense to all parties, producers and consumers alike, to expend cheap labor as long as steel was imported at great cost from Europe. But as industrialization drove materials costs down and demand exceeded what the gunsmiths could produce, they began to experience pressure for change.

The same inexorable pressure is happening in software as the cost of computer hardware plummets and the demand for software exceeds our ability to supply it. As irresistible force meets immovable object, you experience the pressure as the software crisis: the awareness that software is too costly and of insufficient quality, and its development is nearly impossible to manage.

The software industrial revolution will occur, sometime, somewhere, whether programmers want it to or not, because it will be the software consumers who determine the outcome. It is only a question of when and by whom—whether the present software development community will be able to change its value system quickly enough to service the relentless pressure for change.

Contrary to what a casual understanding of the industrial revolution may suggest, it didn't happen overnight, and it didn't happen easily. In particular, the revolutionaries were not the cottage-industry gunsmiths; they actually seem to have played no role whatsoever, for or against. They stayed busy in their workshops and left it to their consumers to find another way.

The software industrial revolution will occur, sometime, somewhere, whether programmers want it to or not, because the consumers determine the outcome.

Judging from a letter written by Thomas Jefferson in 1785, it was actually he who found the solution in the workshop of a French inventor, Honoré Blanc. Key technical contributions were made by entrepreneurs (e.g., Eli Whitney, John Hall, and Roswell Lee) attracted from outside the traditional gunsmith community by incentives that the gunsmiths' consumers laid down to foster a new approach.

Those with the most to gain, and nothing to lose—the consumers—took control of their destiny by decisively wielding the behavioral modification tool of antiquity: money. They created an economic incentive for those vendors who would serve their interest (i.e., the ability to reuse, interchange, and repair parts) instead of the cottage-industry gunsmiths' interest in fine cut-to-fit craftsmanship.

Although it took consumers nearly 50 years to make their dream a reality, they moved the center of the manufacturing universe from the process to the product, with the consumers at the center and the producers circling around the periphery. Of course, the gunsmiths were "right" that interchangeable parts were far more expensive than cut-to-fit parts. But high-precision interchangeable parts ultimately proved to be the silver bullet for the manufacturing crisis: the paradigm shift that launched the age of manufacturing.

Reusable Software Components

A crucial test of a good paradigm is its ability to reveal simplifying structure to what previously seemed chaotic. Certainly, the software universe is chaotic today, with object-oriented technologies fighting traditional technologies, Ada fighting Smalltalk, C++ fighting Objective-C, and rapid prototyping fighting traditional methods, such as Milspec 2167 and Cleanroom.

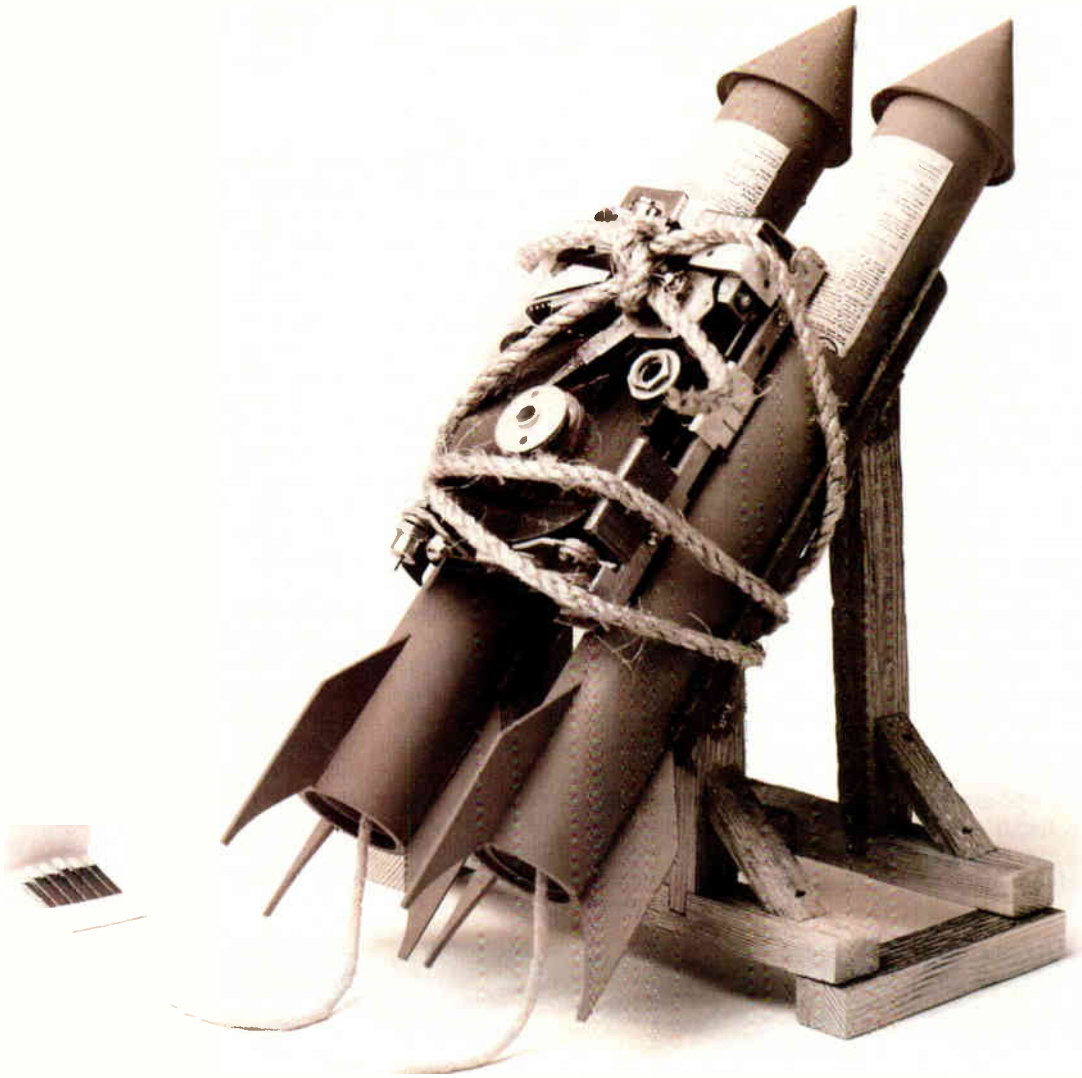
Only one process must win and be adopted across an entire community, and each new contender must slug it out with older ones for the coveted title, "standard." Different levels of the producer-consumer hierarchy cannot seek specialized tools and reusable components for their specialized tasks, skills, and interests, but must fit themselves to the latest do-it-all panacea.

By focusing on the product rather than the process, a simpler pattern emerges, reminiscent of the distinct integration levels of hardware engineering (see the figure on page 212). On the card level, you can plug off-the-shelf cards to build custom hardware solutions without having to understand soldering irons and silicon chips. On the chip level, vendors can build cards from off-the-shelf chips without needing to understand the minute gate- and block-level details that *their* vendors must know to build silicon chips. Each modularity/binding technology encapsulates a level of complexity so that its consumer needn't know or care how components from a lower level were implemented, but only how to use them to solve the problem at hand.

Building software applications (rack-level modules) solely with tightly coupled technologies like subroutine libraries (block-level modules) is logically equivalent to wafer-scale integration, which is something that hardware engineering can barely accomplish to this day. Yet this is just what every software developer must do.

So, seven years ago, I cofounded The Stepstone Corp. to play a role analogous to that of silicon chip vendors by providing chip-level software components, or Software-ICs, to the system-building community. The goal was to create an enabling technology for a multilevel

continued



THE ONLY WAY COMPETITIVE DRIVES CAN GO FASTER THAN 9MS.

With effective access times as low as 9ms, the Plus Impulse,® AT® Series, hard disks don't need rockets to fly. They're the perfect match for today's disk-intensive applications.

Impulse isn't only fast, it's affordable. Compare it to any other disk drive in its class and you'll see how competitively priced it is.

Impulse isn't only fast and affordable, it's compatible with all leading 286/386 PCs. And it's available now. In 40, 80, 105, 120, 170 and 210 megabytes (330 and 425MB shipping soon). With integrated IDE-AT or SCSI controllers.

Get in touch with your Impulse reseller today. For more information, call 800-624-5545 in the U.S. and Canada.

Leave the rockets to them. And the flying to Plus.

Plus®

IMPULSE

Circle 231 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 232)

marketplace in reusable software components. (It is called the Objective-C System-building Environment.)

Stepstone's experience amounts to a large-scale study of the reusable-software-components-marketplace strategy in action. With substantial Software-IC libraries now in the field and others on the way, the chip-level software-components-marketplace concept has been tried commercially and proven sound for an amazingly diverse range of customer applications.

However, this study has also revealed how difficult it still is, even with state-of-the-art object-oriented technologies, to design and build components that are both useful and genuinely reusable, to document their interfaces so that consumers can understand them, to port them to an unceasing torrent of new hardware platforms, to ensure that recent enhancements or ports haven't violated some preexisting interface, and to market them to a culture whose value system, like that of the colonial gunsmith, encourages building everything from first principles to avoid relying on somebody else's work.

A particularly discouraging example of this value system is that, in spite of the time and money invested in libraries and environmental tools like browsers, Objective-C continues to be thought of as a language to be compared with Ada and C++, rather than as the tiniest part of a much larger environment of ready-to-use software components and tools.

Another lesson of the last few years is that chip-level objects are only a beginning, not an end. The transition from how the machine forces programmers to think to how everyone expects tangible objects to behave is not a single step, but many, as shown in the figure. Just as there is no universal meaning for adjectives like *small* or *fast*, there is no single, narrow meaning for *object-oriented*.

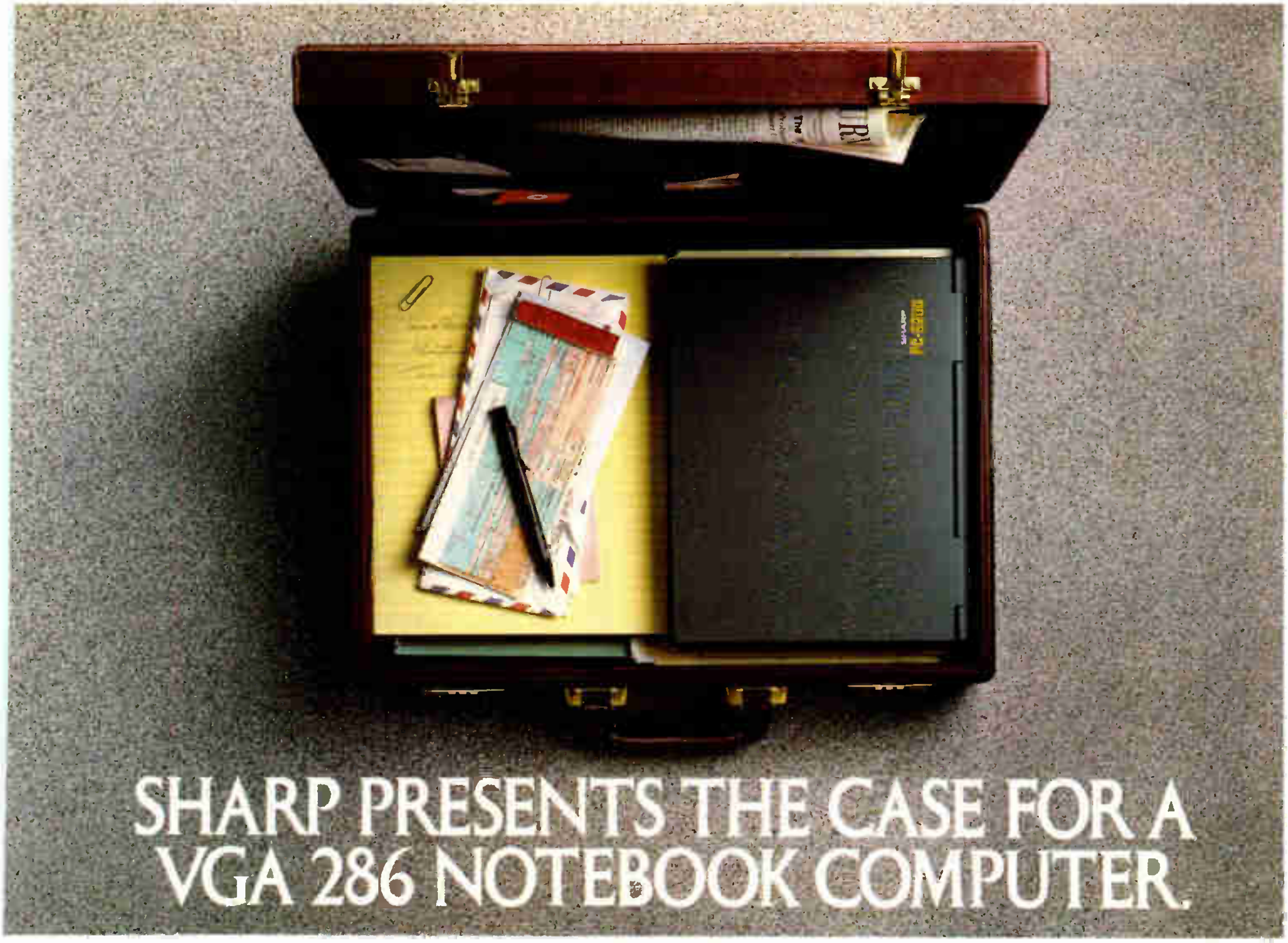
At the gate and block levels of the figure, *object-oriented* means encapsulation of data and little more. The dynamism of everyday objects has been relinquished in favor of machine-oriented virtues, such as computational efficiency and static type checking. At the intermediate (chip) level, objects also embrace the open-universe model of everyday experience where all possible interactions between the parts and the whole are not declared in advance, as opposed to the closed universe of early binding and compile-time type checking.

But on the scale of any large system, gate-, block-, and even chip-level objects are extremely small units of granularity: They are grains of sand where bricks are needed. Since even chip-level objects are as procedural as conventional expressions and subroutines, they are just as alien to nonprogrammers. Until invoked by passing them a thread of control, these objects are as inert as conventional data, quite unlike the objects of everyday experience.

What Next?

In the stampede to force the world's round, dynamic objects into square, static languages like Ada or C++, you must never forget that such low-level languages—and even higher-level environments like Objective-C and Smalltalk—are highly unlikely to be accepted by mainstream information-age workers. They are more likely to insist on nontextual, nonprocedural visual "languages"

continued



VGA DISPLAY.
The first in a notebook computer. It's bright, paper-white, with a crisp 640 x 480 resolution and 16 shades of gray.

TRUE NOTEBOOK SIZE.
8.5" x 11" x 1.4", 4.4 lbs.

12Mhz 286.
Runs the latest software with exhilarating efficiency. And it's fully expandable.

20MB HARD DISK.
With a speedy 23ms access time.

THE PC-6220.

About the only thing you *don't* get with the Sharp PC-6220 is another piece of luggage to carry. It's a mere 8½" x 11" and weighs only 4.4 lbs., yet has the kind of power you need. To run Windows.™ To do desktop publishing. To have instant access to your programs and files.

Find out how you can put a serious computer in your briefcase. Without taking everything out of it. Call 1-800-BE-SHARP.

SHARP.
FROM SHARP MINDS
COME SHARP PRODUCTS™

Circle 267 on Reader Service Card

that offer a higher-level kind of "object," a card-level object, of the sort that programmers know as coroutines, lightweight processes, or data-flow modules. Since these objects encapsulate a thread of control alongside whatever lower-level objects were used to build them, they admit a tangible user interface that is uniquely intuitive for nonprogrammers.

By definition, these systems are more fundamentally "object-oriented" than the procedural, single-threaded "object-oriented" languages of today. Like the tangible objects of everyday experience, card-level objects provide their own thread of control internally. They don't "communicate by messages"; they don't "support inheritance"; and their user interface is iconic, not textual.

By introducing these and probably many other architectural levels, where the modularity/binding technologies at each level are oriented to the skills and interests of a distinct constituency of the reusable-software-components market, the programmer shortage can be solved as the telephone-operator shortage was solved, by making every computer user a programmer. ■

REFERENCES

1. Brooks, Fred. "No Silver Bullet: Essence and Accidents of Software Engineering." *IEEE Computer*, April 1987.
2. Ingals, Dan, Scott Wallace, Yu-Ying Chow, Frank Ludolph, and Ken Doyle. "Fabrik: A Visual Programming Environment." *OOPSLA '88 Proceedings*. Metaphor is an office automation product of Metaphor Computer Systems (Mountain View, CA).
3. Kuhn, Thomas. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. The University of Chicago press, 1962.
4. Hawke, David Freeman. *Nuts and Bolts from the Past: A History of American Technology 1776–1860*. New York: Harper and Row, 1988.

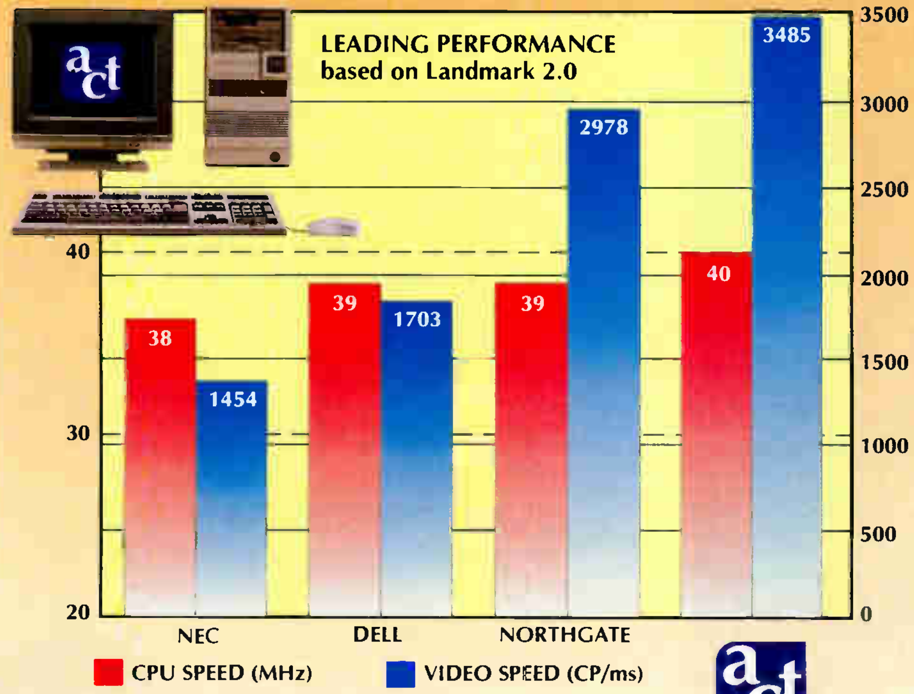
ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This article draws upon a longer, more detailed piece I wrote: "Planning the Software Industrial Revolution: The Impact of Object-Oriented Technologies," to be published in IEEE Software, *November 1990.*

Brad J. Cox is a cofounder and chief technical officer of The Stepstone Corp. (Sandy Hook, CT). He is also the author of Object-Oriented Programming: An Evolutionary Approach, *and the originator of the Objective-C System-building Environment. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."*

Professional Level Performance

386-25 FC Cache System



- Intel 80386 25 MHz CPU
- 2 MB 80ns RAM (exp. to 8 MB)
- 64K Cache Memory
- 1.2 MB High-Density Floppy Drive
- 125MB Formatted Hard Drive (19ms)
- 2 High Speed Serial Ports and 1 Par. Port
- 9 Expansion Slots (6 available)
- 102-Key Enhanced Keyboard
- Built-in Set-up and Diagnostics in ROM
- Real Time Clock with 10 Year Battery
- Super-VGA Monitor (1024 x 786 at .28 mm d.p.)
- Super VGA Video Card w/512k
- Microsoft DOS 4.01
- Microsoft Windows 3
- Microsoft Serial Mouse
- TRW One-Year On-Site Warranty

Order today for... **$3,195 complete**

(Lease $102/mo-48 mos) Non-cache price $2995.
Non-cache model shown. Desktop case available.

RELY ON THE INDUSTRY LEADING PERFORMANCE, PRICE AND RELIABILITY OF A.C.T.

- Customized solutions for 286, 386, and 486 systems
- Optimized to run OS/2, Novell and Unix
- Ideal for CAD, Page Layout, Graphics, Networking, Multitasking, and more.

EACH A.C.T. SYSTEM FEATURES:

- Free Delivery
- Free TRW One-Year On-site Warranty
- Price/Performance Leader
- Guaranteed 48-hour Burn-In
- 30-Day Money Back Guarantee
- Toll-Free Support

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 11)

Automated Computer Technology Corp.
2307 Spencer Highway
Pasadena, Texas 77504
(713) 453-8395
FAX (713) 450-1836

A.C.T. NOW TOLL-FREE
1-800-521-9237
Dealer and VAR inquiries welcome.

Lease and Qualified P.O.'s

There are three ways to get everything you expect from a laser printer.

<u>When you want corporate-size features in a desk top package.</u>

Speed, fonts, flexibility. Everything you want in a personal laser printer, in a package that fits comfortably in your office or home. The KX-P4420 prints at a fast 8 letter-sized originals per minute — up to twice the speed of some personal laser printers. And its standard features include a large-capacity paper cassette, 22 internal fonts available in 25 symbol sets (including legal), plus 512K of memory, expandable to a full 4.5MB. The 4420 personal laser printer. Corporate-size features. Personal price.

The Panasonic® Personal Laser.

Printers, Computers, Peripherals, Copiers, Typewriters and Facsimiles

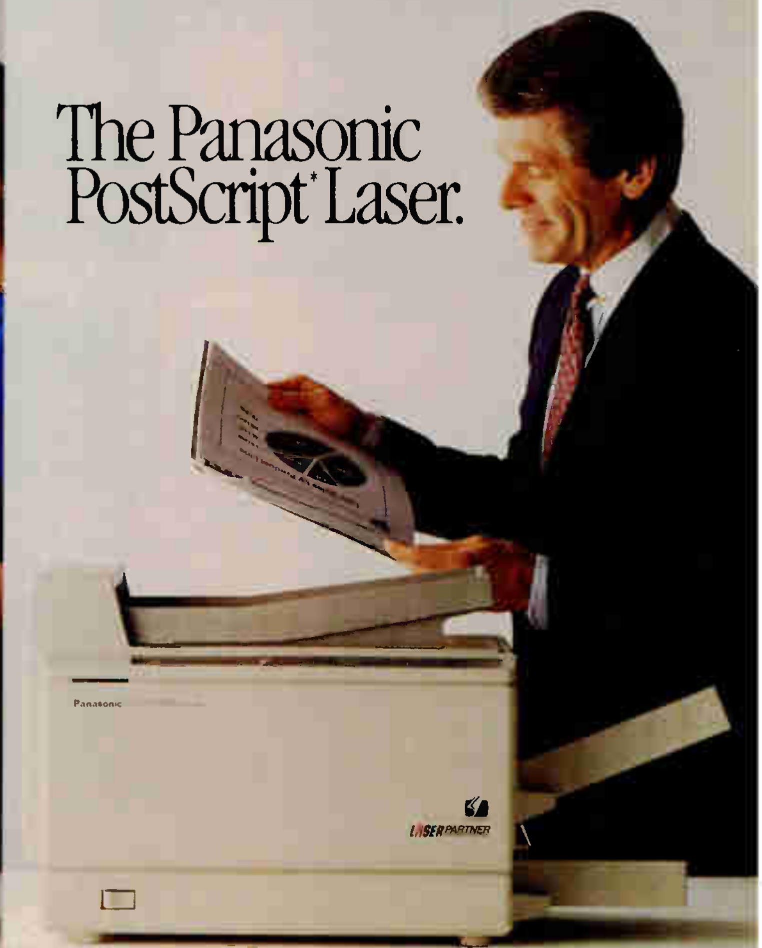
Panasonic
Office Automation OA

When you have several people in your department, you need a printer that can handle them all.

Lots of speed, lots of capacity, lots of emulations. The KX-P4450i is meant for the whole department. It has dual-bin, high-capacity paper cassettes. And does a full 11 pages per minute even if every page is different. Each page will be crisp and clear, no matter which of the 28 internal fonts you're using. And the 4450i emulates LaserJet Series II, as well as popular dot matrix and daisy wheel printers.* This is one laser everyone will be happy to share.

What makes the company look good makes you look good.

When appearance is all, choose the KX-P4455 with Adobe PostScript. With it, you can dramatically enhance every document with multiple fonts, varied type sizes, even images rotated and scaled to fit. At 11 pages per minute, and with superb print quality. The features you want most are standard. From 39 Adobe fonts, to dual-bin, high-capacity paper cassettes. Plus a wealth of optional typefaces. And its interfaces work beautifully with MS-DOS, UNIX or Apple environments.* With the 4455, you don't just print your documents, you publish them.



FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, SEE THE PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS ON THE NEXT PAGE, OR CALL TOLL-FREE **1-800-742-8086.**

Three great laser printers. Designed specifically for the ways people do business.

The KX-P4455 Panasonic PostScript Laser.

<u>Printing Speed:</u> 11 pages per minute.**
<u>Compatibility:</u> Adobe PostScript, HP LaserJet Series II and Diablo 630 emulations.*
<u>Fonts:</u> 39 Adobe Fonts.*
<u>Paper Handling:</u> Two 250-Sheet Cassettes.
<u>Resolution:</u> 300 Dots Per Inch.
<u>RAM:</u> 2MB Standard, expandable to 4MB.
<u>Interfaces:</u> RS-232C/422A Serial, Centronics Parallel and Appletalk.*

The KX-P4450i Panasonic Shared Laser.

<u>Printing Speed:</u> 11 pages per minute.**
<u>Compatibility:</u> HP LaserJet Series II, Panasonic, Epson, IBM and Diablo emulations.*
<u>Fonts:</u> 28 Internal Fonts-14 available in both portrait and landscape. Two slots for optional font cards.
<u>Paper Handling:</u> Two 250-Sheet Cassettes with Manual Feed.
<u>Resolution:</u> 300 Dots Per Inch.
<u>RAM:</u> 512K Standard, expandable to 4.5MB.
<u>Interfaces:</u> Centronics Parallel and RS-232C Serial.

The KX-P4420 Panasonic Personal Laser.

<u>Printing Speed:</u> 8 pages per minute.**
<u>Compatibility:</u> HP LaserJet Series II emulation.*
<u>Fonts:</u> 22 Internal Fonts-11 available in both portrait and landscape. Two slots for optional font cards.
<u>Paper Handling:</u> 250-Sheet Cassette with Manual Feed. Face-up and face-down output.
<u>Resolution:</u> 300 Dots Per Inch.
<u>RAM:</u> 512K Standard, expandable to 4.5MB.
<u>Interfaces:</u> Centronics Parallel; Optional RS-232C Serial.

Printers, Computers, Peripherals, Copiers, Typewriters and Facsimiles

Panasonic
Office Automation OA

*HP and LaserJet Series II, Epson, IBM, Diablo, Adobe and PostScript, MS-DOS, UNIX and Appletalk are registered trademarks or trademarks of Hewlett Packard Co., Seiko Epson Corp., International Business Machines Inc., Xerox Corp., Adobe Systems Inc., Microsoft Corp., AT&T, and Apple Computer Inc., respectively. **Letter size, text mode, 5.5% image area, all originals.
[Specifications are subject to change without notice.]

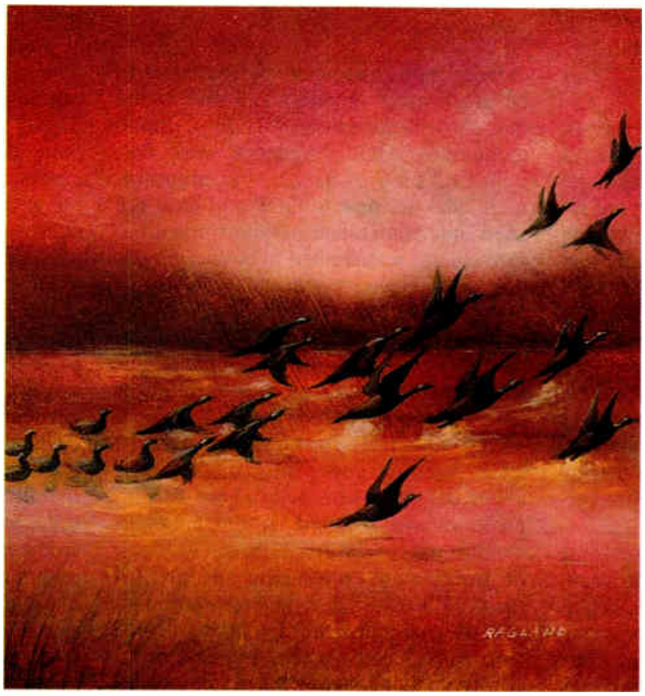
LPF-BY

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card

Migration Patterns

Moving to object-oriented technology is more involved than simply buying a compiler

Chuck Duff and Bob Howard



The software industry has never abandoned its quest for the silver bullet—a methodology or philosophy that with one shot would eliminate the problems endemic to software. Past candidates have included structured languages, structured analysis and design, fourth-generation languages, and AI. But software continues to be expensive and problematic. The latest candidate for the role of silver bullet is object-oriented programming (OOP).

Many people have rather naive views of the OOP terrain. They tend to fall into one of two schools of thought. The first is the "OOP is magic fairy dust" camp, which holds that OOP will make programming go away and reusable components appear, like alchemists' gold, from the unwieldy libraries that preceded them. The second is the "OOP is old wine in new bottles" camp, merely the latest round of marketing hype from an evil cabal of language vendors. While the latter view is more conservative and less prone to disaster, neither permits its adherents a chance to realize the real potential of OOP. A more realistic view of OOP proceeds from the following:

1. OOP does have benefits, but they are not free.
2. A commitment to OOP and reusable software requires significant organizational support.
3. Object-oriented techniques can and should be considered separate from object-oriented languages.
4. Organizations can minimize risk and turbulence by taking a staged approach in migrating to object-oriented technology.

Benefits Package

Object-oriented technology improves software systems because it facilitates better factoring of functionality and related data than do traditional structured-programming techniques. Using object-oriented techniques does not imply better design; you can easily find many bad procedural designs dressed up in object-oriented clothing. Rather, OOP languages add features that allow the efficient implementation of well-factored, minimally coupled systems.

In this sense, object-oriented technology is in step with many well-established principles of good software design. For example, Myers's Composite Structured Design promotes high module cohesion and low module coupling as broad benchmarks for system quality. OOP promotes high cohesion through inheritance and polymorphism, allowing more general, finer-grained code. It promotes loose coupling via encapsulation and dynamic binding, which insulate data and procedures from the rest of the system.

These characteristics improve the

continued

ILLUSTRATION: GREG RAGLAND © 1990

long-term life and maintainability of object-oriented systems for the same reasons that they are considered advantageous in relation to structured programming: Systems that localize information and logic are simply less complex. There is no magic here, and no radical departure from accepted software wisdom. OOP is the next step in the evolution of structured programming.

Building highly reusable software components is a difficult undertaking. OOP improves code reuse by using less complex, loosely coupled, highly cohesive components. Even so, most people tend to underestimate how difficult it is to produce such high-quality designs, regardless of how you do it. The job is much easier with OOP, but it is still a considerable challenge.

The ability to produce reusable components opens up a new set of opportunities and problems in software development. Ideally, reusable components would replace much original development activity. These components would come from within a project, a company, or the world at large. This requires an archiving and repository technology and procedures that simply don't exist today.

Paying the Piper

Any business decision about whether or not to adopt OOP must weigh the costs of climbing the learning curve—language, programming model, class library; of incompatibilities between new and existing code; and of the need to develop an organizational infrastructure to support software reuse.

Marketing lore to the contrary, adopting an OOP language without making other investments will not significantly improve either the maintainability or reusability of your code. In the hands of well-trained, properly organized project teams, however, OOP will almost certainly provide benefits.

Most new technologies require some degree of retraining. For OOP, the learning involves obvious issues, such as language syntax, and deeper issues concerning the programming model and class library. Syntactic differences between OOP languages and traditional procedural languages come about because OOP languages need to support the notion of sending requests, or messages, to objects to perform some action.

For example, in some OOP languages, such as Smalltalk and C++, the syntax places the receiver of the message first, followed by the message name. Other OOP languages, such as Actor, use the opposite order, more closely following procedural function calls. Programmers can usually absorb a new syntax fairly quickly.

A Matter of Time

Of far more significance than syntactic changes, however, are changes to the underlying programming models. These are more fundamental and thus more challenging. They affect analysis, design, coding, and optimization.

In the future, corporate and intercorporate object repositories may offer a selection of thousands of classes for reuse.

Good object-oriented designs tend to be much more modular and distributed than those targeted for procedural implementations. OOP languages work best with this kind of design, but programmers who are new to OOP and have not used inheritance and polymorphism before are not accustomed to building modular, reusable components.

A reusable component must be written in a very general manner. Since most programming languages do not allow truly general code, most programmers haven't developed these skills.

The most time-consuming part of the OOP learning curve involves learning about the class libraries. These can include classes shipped by the language vendor, purchased from library vendors, or previously created by the project team. When you use object-oriented languages, the basic library may include several hundred classes. In the future, corporate and intercorporate object repositories may offer a selection of literally thousands of classes for reuse.

Hands-on instruction and intelligent code-browsing tools are the most effective ways of ensuring that programmers become familiar with the existing class libraries. When browsing tools are not available, you increase the likelihood of wasting time reinventing classes that are already available.

Another cost of migrating to OOP may come from the need to replace systems or libraries incompatible with the new OOP language. This cost can be burdensome enough to change your mind about using the new technology. Happily, most modern OOP languages can interface with existing systems and libraries implemented in procedural languages.

Organizing for OOP

There is a hidden cost that is sometimes overlooked as an organization migrates to a new technology: People are afraid of, and often resist, change. Programmers and technical people invest a tremendous amount of time and energy in developing their expertise. A radical change that may render their knowledge obsolete is often perceived as a threat. These feelings can have a definite effect on morale and productivity and, if not managed, add to the overall cost.

In many cases, this fear is due to a lack of understanding of how OOP works. You can greatly reduce these anxieties by showing that, given some knowledge of structured programming and design, OOP is an evolutionary rather than revolutionary step.

Much has been made of the ability of object orientation to foster the creation of reusable software components. Very little has been said about the cost of developing the methods and the corporate infrastructure to support this goal. All too many organizations have been lured by claims of instant reuse; unfortunately, it just isn't so.

Developing reusable components is *easier* in an OOP language, but not automatic. Organizations wishing to adopt these techniques must be prepared to change the development practices of project teams and the structure of systems development departments.

Within the project team, you can promote reuse by making several important tasks explicit. Time must be allocated to study existing classes to determine proper inheritance and reuse decisions. In our experience, project teams tend to work most efficiently when you separate the responsibility for building general-purpose components from the responsibility for reusing and customizing those classes in an application.

Thus, you can divide the members of a project team into two groups: builders and reusers. Time should be set aside for interaction between them. This will result in better inheritance and reuse decisions by the reusers, and additional ideas for new classes by the builders. Interaction at this level is essential to ensure that

continued

Objects in C

In an object-oriented implementation in C, we will define the data and functionality of graphical objects. You can use C's `struct` data type to define an object. First, you create a general shape class, followed by descendant classes `line` and `rectangle`. Drawing these shapes requires two steps. The first involves setting up the object's display attributes (e.g., color, style, and brush). The second step, which is not shown in the code, involves actually drawing the object.

Our first attempt at creating objects provides encapsulation, but no support for polymorphism or inheritance. We will add these facilities later. Thus, you can define a simple object type, such as shape, as consisting of two point objects: `origin` and `corner`.

```
typedef struct shape {
 POINT origin;
 POINT corner;
} SHAPE;
```

By placing the structure definition in a header file, `shape.h`, you can declare instances of the class in any module that includes it. Next, you need to define the class's behavior and ensure that there is no access to internal data from outside these methods. A class file, `shape.c`, would begin with the header and would contain every function that can operate on a shape object. Note that in your first implementation of the shape class, you need to hard-code the differences in the drawing behavior based on the object type. Thus, `line` objects will call the function `setLineTools`, and `rectangle` objects will call the function `setRectTools`.

```
include <shape.h>

/* Define methods for drawing and inverting
shape objects. Illustrates the use of
encapsulation. No support for polymorphism or
inheritance. */

void draw(self, display, type)
 void *self;
 SCREEN *display;
 int type;
{
 if visible(self)
 {
 if type == LINE
   setLineTools(self, display);
 else
 if type == RECT
   setRectTools(self, display);
 else
   error("invalid shape");
   drawShape(display, self);
 }
}
```

The parameter `self` represents the object to be drawn. The encapsulation provided by the class structure and functions lets you write fairly clean code, although it still has a distinctly procedural flavor. By adding support for polymorphism via messages, we will eliminate this code later.

SHAPE class's first descendant is LINE. The definition of a LINE structure includes the ancestral structure SHAPE. This construct simulates the inheritance of instance variables, but it is not automatic. A structure that defines the PEN class completes the definition.

```
typedef struct line {
 SHAPE shape;
 PEN pen;
} LINE;
```

The routine `line.c` begins with the definition of class structures, listed in inheritance order. You follow this, once again, with the associated functions. Then you implement the function `setLineTools`, which will be called from the generic `draw` function.

```
include <shape.h>
include <line.h>

void setLineTools(self, display)
 void *self;
 SCREEN *display;
{
 setPen(display, self->pen);
}
```

RECTANGLE class is implemented in the same fashion: first, the class definition in `rect.h`, and then the `include` statements and function definitions in `rect.c`.

```
typedef struct rect {
  SHAPE shape;
  PEN pen;
  BRUSH brush;
} RECTANGLE;

include <shape.h>
include <rect.h>

void setRectTools(self, display)
  void *self;
  SCREEN *display;
{
  setPen(display, self->pen);
  setBrush(display, self->brush);
}
.
.
.
```

Notice the difference in behavior between `setLineTools` and `setRectTools`. Since an instance of LINE owns a PEN but no BRUSH, it sets only a single tool in the display. RECTANGLE instances need to set a BRUSH, as well.

This difference in behavior is handled by having the general `draw` function in class shape check the type of the object before making the appropriate function calls. However, the behavior is far from automatic. In particular, if you add additional shapes later, you will need to update the generalized `draw` function. This may actually increase the likelihood of coding errors.

In contrast, in a completely object-oriented language, the language translator automatically handles the need to dispatch different behaviors for different object types. This makes it easy to create polymorphic behavior. In fact, you can simulate polymorphism with a messaging mechanism.

Supporting Polymorphic Messaging

To implement polymorphism, you need a mechanism that translates a general message into the address of a particular routine at run time. This decision should be based on the object's type and, by inference, its ancestors. Implementing this feature provides several advantages that are difficult to achieve in traditional languages. Special cases are implemented in low-level classes, rather than growing monolithic blocks of code that show very little impact from code changes. As a result, coding, testing, and debugging become considerably simpler.

Since polymorphism is based on late binding and procedural languages are early bound, you must create a lookup table of message IDs and corresponding addresses. This implementation is not particularly efficient, but it is easy to understand. First, you define a structure that includes a message ID and a pointer to a function. Arrays of these structures can be used to build each class's method table.

```
typedef struct meth {
 int messageID;
 void *methodFunc();
} METHOD_MAP;
```

Next, you need a structure with which to model classes. The array methods holds the table that translates messages into function calls for a single class.

```
typedef struct class {
 METHOD_MAP *methods[];
 char[32] name;
} CLASS;
```

In shape.h, you add a variable that points to a CLASS structure. When objects of this class receive messages, they use the methods array in their class structures to translate them into specific function calls.

```
typedef struct shape {
 CLASS *class;
 POINT origin;
 POINT corner;
} SHAPE;
```

Although the method tables for LINE and RECTANGLE classes both store entries for the SET_TOOLS message identifier, the functions they refer to are different.

```
METHOD_MAP lineMethods[] = {
 {INVALIDATE, *invalidateLine() },
 {INVERT, *invertLine() },
 {CONTAINS, *lineContains() },
 {SET_TOOLS, *setLineTools() },
 ...
 {NULL, NULLPTR }
};

METHOD_MAP lineMethods[] = {
 {INVALIDATE, *invalidateRect() },
 {INVERT, *invertRect() },
 {CONTAINS, *rectContains() },
 {SET_TOOLS, *setRectTools() },
 ...
 {NULL, NULLPTR }
};
```

To complete the messaging scheme, you need a sendMessage function. This examines the receiver's CLASS structure to access the method table and execute the appropriate function.

```
void sendMessage(message, receiver, arg)
 int message;
 void *receiver;
 void *arg;
{
 int index;
 METHOD_MAP map;
 index = 0;
 do
 {
 map = receiver->class->methods[index];
 if message == map.messageID
   return (*map->methodFunc)(arg);
 ++index;
 }while(map.messageID != NULL);
}
```

You can now improve the draw method by taking advantage of polymorphism. Since both LINE and RECTANGLE objects have SET_TOOLS entries in their class's methods array, you can ignore the differences between them; they will be handled automatically. When members of each class receive SET_TOOLS, they respond with behaviors appropriate to their type.

```
include <class.h>
include <shape.h>

void draw(self, display)
 void *self;
 SCREEN *display;
{
 if visible(self)
 {
 sendMessage(SET_TOOLS, self, &display);
 drawShape(display, self);
 }
}
```

Adding an Inheritance Scheme

The final aspect of object-oriented programming (OOP) that you need to simulate is inheritance, the heart of developing reusable code. Inheritance enables you to design systems by refining code. In the current simulation, you can most easily model this mechanism by simply extending polymorphic messaging. You can extend the definition of a CLASS struct to contain a pointer to the class's parent class.

```
typedef struct class {
 METHOD_MAP *methods[];
 class *ancestor;
 char[32] name;
} CLASS;
```

The sendMessage function can now be enhanced to search the parent class's method table if the target message is not found in the descendant class. This technique could be extended to allow a linked list of ancestors to implement multiple inheritance.

The techniques that have been illustrated—namely, simulating encapsulation, polymorphism, and inheritance—can be implemented in a variety of different languages and go a long way toward explaining how OOP works. Most OOP languages actually use far more efficient hashing and message-caching techniques in place of the message lookup shown here.

Actors and Their Roles

In a completely object-oriented language, everything is an object, including fundamental entities such as numbers, strings, and even code. Object-oriented constructs that C must simulate, such as classes and messaging, are part of the language definition, resulting in a much cleaner implementation of object-oriented code. Listing A shows how the example from the text box "Objects in C" is implemented in Actor, an object-oriented language.

In listing A, the definition of the class is shown in comments, since the browser actually generates the code automatically. Several other things are worthy of note as well. First of all, the Actor language contains a class construct that carries with it the idea of protected scoping, instance variable and method tables, and inheritance.

When you define a new class using Actor, you need only specify its ancestor, and the compiler automatically associates the ancestor's methods and instance variables with the new class. You don't need to define a class instance variable, because the compiler places that information into every object when it is created.

You can think of the class field as an instance variable of class Object, a root class from which every Actor object automatically descends. You can also eliminate the manual declaration of an instance of the ancestor class in the descendant's instance-variable list.

Second, no types are assigned to the instance variables. Because all variables in Actor hold objects, every object "knows" its own type or class. As a result, type declarations are unnecessary.

Listing A: *The ease with which you can implement object-oriented designs with an OOP language is merely an example of the concept that form follows function.*

```
/* Definitions for class Shape:
Ancestor: Object
Instance Variables: origin, corner
*/
Def draw(self, display)
{ if visible?(self)
  then setTools(self, display);
   drawShape(display, self);
  endif;
}

/* Definitions for class Line:
Ancestor: Shape
Instance Variables: pen
*/
Def setTools(self, display)
{ setPen(display, pen);
}

/* Definitions for class Rect:
Ancestor: Shape
Instance Variables: pen, brush
*/
Def setTools(self, display)
{ setPen(display, pen);
 setBrush(display, brush);
}
```

They can still be useful for integrity validation, but the language can function perfectly well without them.

A third point to observe is the lack of address operators. You never need to use address operators to reference or dereference pointers, because Actor transparently hides the implementation of objects through pointers. The language automatically dereferences pointers in those primitive methods that access an object's actual data. This issue can have a major impact on productivity, because pointer errors are one of the most common and costly mistakes that C programmers make.

In addition, you will notice the absence of a sendMessage call. Every function call is a message send in Actor, so you don't need two different syntaxes. The C form

```
sendMessage(SET_TOOLS, self,
  &display)
```

maps into

```
setTools(self, display)
```

which is less complex and easier to read and avoids the use of an address operator. Furthermore, there is no need to have a methods table that maps a generic operator to a physical function. This is already part of the language itself.

The message dispatcher is written in assembly language based on a threaded-code compiler, similar to those found in Microsoft's QuickPascal and most Forth implementations. As a result, it runs much more efficiently than most high-level message simulations would.

Finally, you don't need to explicitly deallocate objects, because a concurrent garbage collector is constantly running, destroying objects that can no longer be referenced. In the C example, you would have to destroy objects at the appropriate time or risk overflowing the heap. This necessity introduces another class of nasty bugs related to destroying objects at inappropriate times, which is also known as the *dangling pointer* problem.

code is reused and not rewritten. It also decreases the likelihood of creating very generic and reusable classes that fill no real applications development need.

Beyond support at the project level, it is essential to have a corporate or departmental awareness of code reuse and organizational structures that support this. A project team's focus on single-system requirements and stringent deadlines affords its members neither the viewpoint nor the time to engineer generally reusable components. If organizations want to realize large-scale reuse, they will need to form groups whose sole purpose is to build general-usage classes and to manage the class repository as a corporate resource.

Transition Matters

Although the benefits of OOP are significant, so are its costs. If badly managed, the transition can result in much wasted effort and reduced productivity. In many cases, we have found that a gradual, staged adoption of object-oriented technology allows an organization to minimize these costs and, in the long run, take greater advantage of the benefits.

Because OOP is an evolutionary development, most procedural languages can simulate its basic concepts. In organizations with a major investment in structured methods or procedural-language applications, it is essential to maintain compatibility with the existing development cycle. Carrying along existing language technology is often a political necessity as well. Those who use COBOL, FORTRAN, C, Pascal, and other traditional languages need not be excluded from the move toward object orientation.

As an initial step, it can be useful to implement object-oriented techniques within a traditional language. This not only produces useful results, it also helps many programmers understand the inner

continued

Opening Database Servers To The Whole World

ORACLE Server. Nonstop data sharing among PCs, Macs, minis, and mainframes.

Imagine the frustration of being in an airplane that can only take off and land at the same airport. SQL Server suffers that same problem. It limits users to a single server running just OS/2 and Named Pipes.

ORACLE® Server is different. As an open server, it works with virtually any network, any operating system, application or database system.

So ORACLE can act as an information hub to share data across an organization's PCs, Macs, minis and mainframes.

ORACLE Server works with existing Novell, 3Com, and IBM LANs as well as Lotus 1-2-3 and dBASE applications.

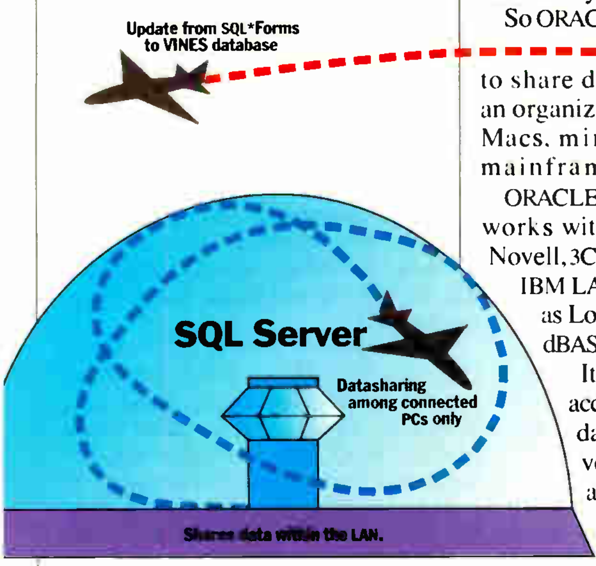
It even allows access to corporate data stored in other vendors' software such as RMS on DEC minis and DB2 on IBM mainframes.

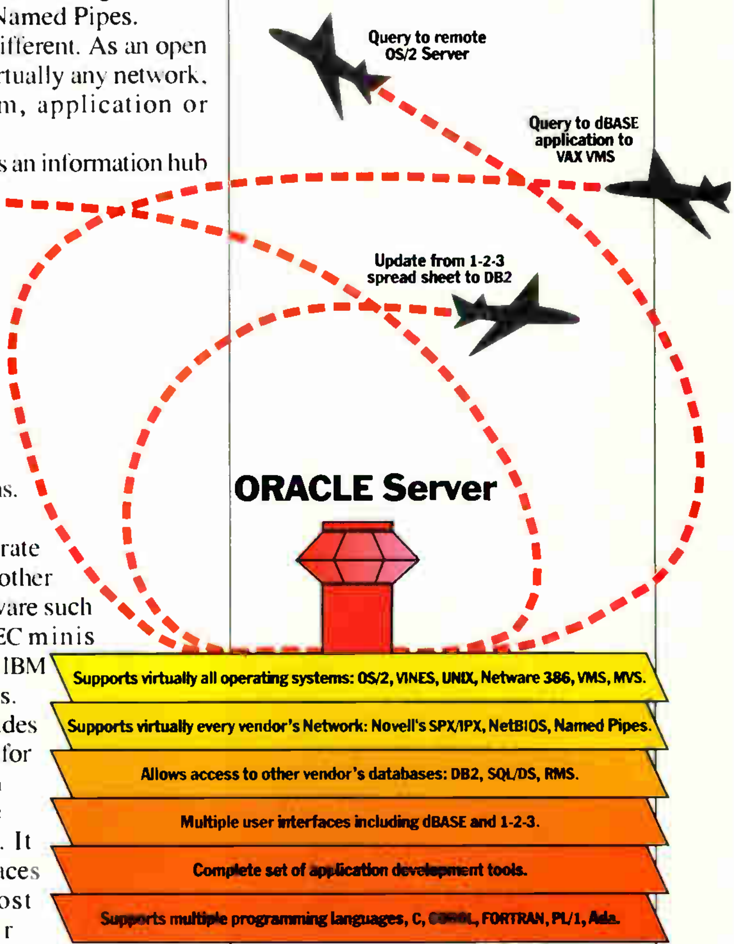
And only Oracle provides a set of integrated tools for portable application development, office automation and CASE. It also has interfaces to the most popular programming languages.

All this is backed by the largest service and support organization of any software company in the world.

Call 1-800-633-0518 ext. 4993 to buy ORACLE Server for OS/2.

Because no one wants to be all hooked up with no place to go.





ORACLE Client/Server Forums

1990 Schedule

Aug 21	San Francisco, CA
Aug 28	Sacramento, CA
Sept 5	New York, NY
Sept 7	Cleveland, OH
Sept 18	Los Angeles, CA
Sept 21	San Diego, CA
Oct 2	Seattle, WA
Oct 9	Boston, MA
Oct 12	Washington, DC
Oct 19	Honolulu, HI
Oct 23	Dallas, TX
Oct 26	Houston, TX
Oct 30	Phoenix, AZ

TICKET

Call 1-800-633-0518 ext. 4993 and sign up for the Client/Server Forum in your area.

ORACLE®

Compatibility · Portability · Connectability

OOP languages don't make poor programmers into great ones.

workings of OOP languages. This kind of experience demystifies the technology and helps increase acceptance of OOP.

Simulating OOP

There are three important features that distinguish OOP languages from traditional programming languages: encapsulation, polymorphism, and inheritance. To simulate OOP, you need to map each of these into suitable mechanisms in the procedural language.

Encapsulation is generally used to describe an object's protection of its private data from outside access. Strictly speaking, no object should be able to access another object's internal data. In a broader sense of the term, encapsulation also implies the ability to have objects that are bundled data and code.

Polymorphism, the ability to have different kinds of objects respond to the same message in different ways, is based on two techniques: generic operators and dynamic binding. Languages like C demand that each function have a unique name that is bound at compile time to a known address.

OOP relies on being able to associate generic message names with one or many routines, known as *methods*. When an object receives a message, the language translator determines what action to take based on the object's class or type. This process is known as *dynamic binding*, since the address of the method that will execute is determined at run time.

Inheritance denotes the ability of an object to derive its data and functionality automatically from another object. This is based on creating new classes of objects as descendants of existing ones. Most OOP languages, including Actor, Smalltalk, Objective-C, and Object Pascal, allow only single-ancestor inheritance. Some languages, such as C++ and CLOS, allow multiple inheritance.

Writing simple object-oriented extensions to a procedural language like C is fairly easy; that's what some OOP languages, such as C++ and Objective-C, do. Of course, achieving the fast performance of a commercial-quality translator and adding advanced features such as automatic memory management is more challenging.

In C, you can represent a class as a source file that contains the class data definitions and their associated functions. This uses C's language-scoping facilities to hide the data structure's internal representation. Using COBOL, you might create a separately compiled subprogram, with data definition and associated code paragraphs.

To simulate the behavior of classes, the object's data, known as *instance variables*, must be accessed only through its own methods. The text box "Objects in C" on page 226 details an object-oriented implementation in C.

The Real Thing

Although you might be tempted to view the simulation of OOP techniques in a procedural language as proof that OOP is "old wine in new bottles," there is a fundamental distinction between languages that allow OOP and those that actively encourage it.

Yes, it is possible to write OOP code in C by extending the language somewhat and enforcing coding standards and self-discipline. However, it remains much easier to do OOP in a language that requires no extra simulation overhead.

This probably accounts for the fact that many programmers who make the transition to hybrid OOP languages, such as C++, continue to write hard-to-reuse procedural code rather than take advantage of the reusability OOP offers.

In contrast, programmers who use completely object-oriented languages, such as Actor or Smalltalk, are much more likely to write reusable code. These languages and their tools encourage programming in an object-oriented fashion. It's worth comparing the implementation of the graphics classes in C with a completely object-oriented version in Actor (see the text box "Actors and Their Roles" on page 228).

Form Follows Function

The difference between the Actor listing and the C listing reflects the extent to which the conceptual model contained in a tool maps to the model used in the solution. C was designed to be a general-purpose, efficient, medium-level language for systems development. Thus, you can use it to solve virtually any problem—even to implement the basics of OOP.

Actor, on the other hand, was designed as an object-oriented applications development system. Its language efficiently

continued

They all talk about us.

"...a technological breakthrough that reduces the rigid blocky digitizer tablet to a flexible mat..."
PC Network - Dec., 1989

"...thin enough to roll up like a poster with a narrow border that maximizes the active footprint."
Architectural Record - Jan., 1990

"The twelve ounce GridMaster is flexible, only 1/32 in.-thick and...gives you a resolution of 1,000 lines per inch with accuracy to 0.01."
BYTE - What's New - March, 1990

"A dramatic innovation..."
Architectural and Engineering Systems - Feb., 1990

"Can be used with all graphic applications."
MacWorld - April, 1990

Now, take advantage of the unique, full function electromagnetic digitizing tablet of the future. GridMaster. It's the incredibly convenient new digitizer that's just 1/32" thin, weighs just 12 oz., and is so unobtrusive you won't know it's there till you need it. GridMaster's a full professional specifications digitizer ready to meet your needs for CAD, publishing/presentation, video/animation or virtually any graphic application. Its easy to use and delivers resolution of 1000 LPI, with pen tilt correction resulting in accuracy of 0.01". An absolute positioning digitizer, it maintains user-set configurations implemented by cursor, on-tablet menu or host download commands. It comes fully equipped with comprehensive utilities & drivers, built-in diagnostics, & pen or four-button cursor, with 16-button cursor available. 12" x 12" & 12" x 18" sizes.

GridMaster™ from NUMONICS

101 COMMERCE DRIVE, MONTGOMERYVILLE, PA 18936 TOLL-FREE: 1-800-247-4517

Circle 211 on Reader Service Card

supports encapsulation, polymorphism, and inheritance, as well as a large class library, without requiring the programmer to be aware of the internal implementation mechanisms. You can achieve the same concepts in C or other procedural languages, but they require some syntactic baggage as well as additional coding effort.

OOP languages don't do anything magical, or impose good design, or make poor programmers into great ones. They simply let the form of an object-oriented implementation more accurately reflect its function. They do this by moving a lot of the syntax and control logic into the language kernel—code that would otherwise have been necessary to simulate object-oriented features.

The Journey's End

Far from being a solution to all problems, object-oriented technology introduces a whole new set of challenges into a development organization—challenges that need to be dealt with sooner or later, anyway: crafting and archiving reusable components, establishing more consistent and panoramic approaches to system building across organizations, and making a serious commitment to well-factored, high-quality designs.

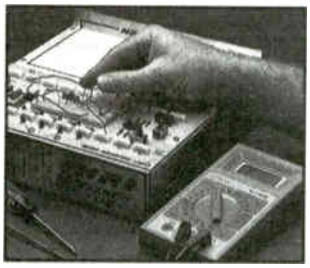
While the realistic challenges might appear daunting, you can take them on incrementally. A staged approach to object-oriented technology can minimize anxiety by providing some safety ropes in the form of ties to existing knowledge. Object-oriented technology is much less daunting to someone who has made its concepts concrete by implementing them in a traditional language. Although what emerges might not be particularly beautiful or efficient, it is safe, useful, and certainly instructive.

Such an intermediate step lets you undertake the move to true OOP with more confidence, because it exposes the true nature and benefit of object-oriented features. It is important to separate the tools from the techniques. Object-oriented technology gives you a powerful framework for understanding and expressing well-factored designs. OOP languages provide a clean and efficient implementation vehicle for realizing those designs, no more and no less. ■

Chuck Duff is chief technical officer at The Whitewater Group (Evanston, IL), where he designed Actor. Bob Howard is director of training and consulting at The Whitewater Group and the designer of Object Graphics. You can reach them on BIX c/o "editors."

Get In-Demand Computer Servicing Skills With NRI "Hands-On" Training

Using NRI's unique Action Audio Cassette, you're talked through the operation and practical applications of your hand-held digital multimeter—the basic, indispensable tool for the computer specialist.



You set up and perform electronics experiments and demonstrations using your NRI Discovery Lab®. You even interface the lab with your computer to "see" keyboard-generated data.

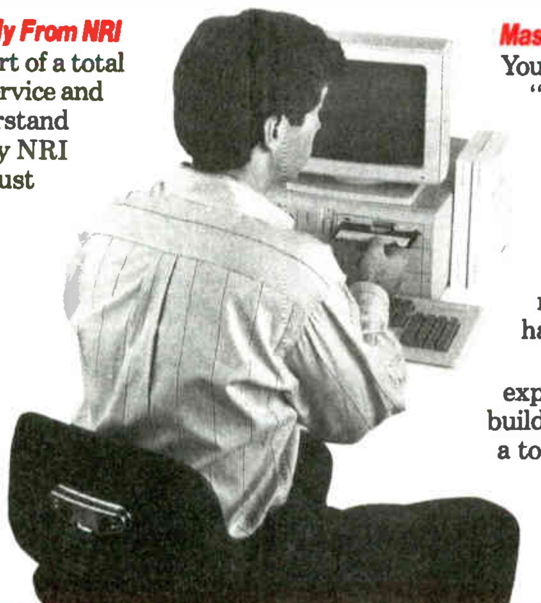
After you build this digital logic probe, you explore the operation of the West Coast 101-key, detached "intelligent" keyboard and its dedicated microprocessor.

You install the 1.2 meg, 5¼" floppy disk drive, learning disk drive operation and adjustment. Later, you improve your data storage capacity dramatically by installing this powerful 20 meg hard drive.

Total Computer Systems Training, Only From NRI

No computer stands alone . . . it's part of a total system. So if you want to learn to service and repair computers, you have to understand today's computer *systems*. And only NRI builds meaningful training around just such a powerful computer system—the new West Coast 1010 ES Series Computer, complete with monitor, floppy disk drive, hard disk drive, and valuable software—all yours to train with and keep.

The 1010 ES features full IBM AT compatibility, the breakneck speed of an advanced 80286 CPU, and big-system raw power: 1 meg RAM and full expandability for future system growth.



Mastery Is "Built-In"

You assemble the West Coast 101-key "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and 1.2 meg, 5¼" floppy disk drive, and attach the high-resolution monitor. You then go on to install a powerful 20 meg hard drive—today's most wanted computer peripheral—now included as part of your NRI hands-on training.

The many demonstrations and experiments you perform as you build your computer system give you a total mastery of computer operation, based on a thorough knowledge of the intricacies of computer theory.

SEND CARD TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10008 WASHINGTON, D.C.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

NRI School of Electronics
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20077-3543

100-Page Free Catalog Tells More . . . Send Today!

Send the postage-paid card today for NRI's free 100-page catalog that gives all the facts about NRI computer training, plus career training in robotics, TV/video/audio servicing, electronic music technology, and many other fields. If the card is missing, write to NRI at the address below.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

NRI School of Electronics
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20008

ubscribe to BYTE now
nd
SAVE up to 52%
PLUS,
et the annual IBM PC
pecial Issue as an
EXTRA BONUS!

- *Stay in the know* on all major microcomputer products and innovations
- *Save time and money*—invest in the best equipment for your needs
- *Harness the maximum power* of your micro.

Subscribe today and save!

In a hurry? Call Toll-Free 1-800-257-9402
weekdays 9-5 EST.
In NJ, call
1-609-426-5535.

Enjoy
MORE SPEED!
SAVE up to $66.05
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- ☐ 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95 (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95 (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 3 years (36 issues) – $59.95 SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name ____________
Company ____________
Address ____________
City/State/Zip ____________
☐ **Payment enclosed** ☐ **Bill me**

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.

IB0A062

Profit from
MORE POWER!
SAVE up to 52%
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- ☐ 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95 (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95 (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 3 years (36 issues) – $59.95 SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name ____________
Company ____________
Address ____________
City/State/Zip ____________
☐ **Payment enclosed** ☐ **Bill me**

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.

IB0A062

Gain
MORE APPLICATIONS!
SAVE up to 52%
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- ☐ 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95 (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95 (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- ☐ 3 years (36 issues) – $59.95 SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name ____________
Company ____________
Address ____________
City/State/Zip ____________
☐ **Payment enclosed** ☐ **Bill me**

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.

IB0A062

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 42 HIGHTSTOWN, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

BYTE
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 558
Hightstown, N.J. 08520-9409

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 42 HIGHTSTOWN, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

BYTE
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 558
Hightstown, N.J. 08520-9409

Database Wars Revisited

How do you decide which type of database is best when even the experts can't agree?

Christopher M. Stone and David Hentchel

When all the dust settled from the great database wars of the 1970s, Codd's 12 rules for a relational data model stood triumphant over the hierarchical and network database. In the 1980s, however, came a challenge called the "Object-Oriented Database Manifesto," written by a gaggle of notable academics specializing in object-oriented technology. The relational camp's response—"Third Generation Database System Manifesto"—was not slow in coming. At stake, after all, were the hearts, minds, and purchasing budgets of database designers and users everywhere.

Although you may have little taste for the theoretical debates of the experts, you do have an interest in the outcome. At issue is the question of the type of data repository that will best suit your needs in the coming decade.

The Relational Gospel

The "Third Generation Database System Manifesto," authored by several database notables (i.e., Michael Stonebreaker, Larry Rowe, David Beech, Bruce Lindsay, and others), attempts to replay the history of data management as nothing less than an evolution of information. These data elders decree that the 1970s was the era of the first generation (better known—or not known—as hierarchical databases); that the 1980s was the era of the second generation (better known as the relational database); and that the 1990s is the era of the third generation—which is, as yet, nameless but certainly just an extension of the relational model of the 1980s.

The third-generation database, as described by the manifesto, has three basic tenets to it:

1. It must accommodate a broader range of data types, such as images, multimedia documents, video, and other "objects." It must also support 100 transactions per second and support rule management for data integrity and business processes.
2. It must support all the "good" features found in the second-generation (relational) databases, such as nonprocedural access and data independence. The manifesto states that C++-based object databases will have to support SQL, thereby slowing down performance (to relational levels).
3. It must communicate and be interoperable with distributed DBMSes, C programs, business applications, Unix commands, software-engineering tools, and so on. It must not be too tightly bound to a specific language.

You may have noticed that these relational aficionados made no mention of

continued

ILLUSTRATION: GREG RAGLAND © 1990

the "OO" word. Thus, the battle lines are drawn. It's the self-proclaimed good guys (relational companies) against the self-proclaimed good guys (object-oriented companies), all hoping to get a chunk of your database dollars.

According to the third-generation manifestites, the entire evolution of data management is embodied in the three tenets outlined above, and the relational model will prevail in the marketplace. But this doesn't explain the presence and notoriety of the object-database "Huns," who are finding a sizable market for their products.

Look closely, and you'll see that this latest chapter in the database wars is not really a war at all. It's more like a bar fight—with lots of name-calling, missed punches, and broken glass. No clear winners. To understand this battle, and to understand the benefits and liabilities of the two database models, you must first look at some of the historical background and facts in this area.

Database Distinctions

There are very real and clear distinctions between an object-oriented database and a relational database. Object databases, in essence, use a navigational model of computation. This comes under intense scrutiny from the relational crowd, which claims that it is a "back-to-the-future" technique from the world of hierarchical databases. Relational databases are based on a mathematical theory, while most object databases are not.

Relational databases were never really designed to allow for the nested structure and views of a design. Thus, the criticism launched at the object-oriented databases (OODBs) centers on the navigational aspect of "nested" objects. The question is, how do you traverse complex structures (objects)? The advantage to navigation, especially when using large, complex applications such as those used in aerospace, CAD/CAE, and so forth, is that it is easier and much more natural to weave your way through objects that model the real world rather than tables, tuples, and records.

Facts on OODBs

OODBs are, in fact, quite similar to network or hierarchical databases. They follow a nested structure of objects, while hierarchical databases follow a manually navigated record structure. Both have the notion of *pointers*.

In an OODB, object identifiers are logical pointers that are never reused. These object identifiers normally identify an object that is generated by the system. They verify the existence of the object and the *class* to which the object belongs when the system attempts to send it messages. This lets OODBs attach methods to objects that can enforce arbitrary integrity rules.

Hierarchical databases guarantee integrity only for set structure and indexes. Relational databases enforce only index references, but developers have made it publicly known that they are working on more general integrity rules. The most glaring difference between OODBs and the hierarchical and relational models is that OODBs introduce an entirely new suite of concepts—concepts that include inheritance, class, method, and messages.

OODBs let you include much of the code (methods) in the database itself. This incremental knowledge about the applications provides the ability to optimize query processing and to control the concurrent execution of transactions. OODBs are thus active, while relational databases are passive.

Getting the Job Done

Performance is always a major issue in any system implementation. Particularly with information of high data complexity and multiple interrelationships, OODBs may prove to be better performers than relational databases. For example, an OODB could cache certain objects in storage or memory by anticipating what you may do next. In fact, the more complex the data, the more performance benefits you realize with an OODB. Clustering and caching techniques for certain complex nested structures in OODBs can give them a data performance two orders of magnitude greater than that of relational databases.

The two major commercial applications for OODBs are the "document" database and the distributed database. The first allows for rich data modeling constructs, inferencing, and the storage of complex objects such as voice, video, vectors, and graphical images. In addition, it supports lengthy interactions with the database that may take several days and multiple versions of the data. The

continued

AVAILABLE

CALL NOW FOR SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER!
(713)782-2700

UHC™ UNIX®

SYSTEM V RELEASE 4.0

Other companies currently may be offering UNIX System V Release 4.0 to "qualified" software and hardware developers, but ask them about a commercial release and it's quite a different story. "November," they say. Or, maybe, "around the end of the year."

But right now, UHC UNIX System V Release 4.0 is available! To anybody! And, with complete printed documentation, too.

UHC UNIX System V Release 4.0 is a major new release of the UNIX operating system for 386™/486™ computers. If you're running XENIX® or BSD, Release 4.0 offers complete application compatibility.

UHC UNIX System V is available as a complete package or in four modules, including an X Window System™/OPEN LOOK™ package. An OSF/Motif™ package will be available in the near future.

You don't have to wait to make the move up to the latest and greatest! Call UHC today to order the only UNIX System V Release 4.0 package now commercially available.

UHC™

3600 South Gessner
Houston, Texas 77063
(713) 782-2700
FAX (713) 782-3377

UNIX INTERNATIONAL
GENERAL MEMBER

Circle 303 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 304)

document database should also be independent of a particular programming language to allow for data sharing at the object level among many different applications.

The second of the promising areas for OODBs is client/server applications, where a centralized object server manages the persistent database on behalf of many clients. This can then be extended to include a fully distributed OODB, where objects are distributed across different physical sites completely transparent to the user.

Relational Differences

It's hard to confuse a relational database with an object-oriented database. The normalized relational model is based on a fairly elegant mathematical theory. Relational databases derive a virtual structure at run time based on values from sets of data stored in tables. Databases construct views of the data by selecting data from multiple tables and loading it into a single table. (OODBs traverse the data from object to object.)

Relational databases have a limited number of simple, built-in data types, such as integer and string, and a limited number of built-in operations that can handle these data types. You can create complex data types in a relational database, but you must do it on a linear basis, such as combining fields into records. And the operations on these new complex types are restricted, again, to those defined for the basic types (as opposed to arbitrary data types or "subclassing" with inheritance as found in OODBs).

The object model supports "browsing" of object class libraries, which allows the reuse, rather than the reinvention, of commonly used data elements. Objects in an OODB survive multiple sessions; they are *persistent*. If you delete an object stored in a relational database, other objects may be left with references to the deleted one and may now be incorrect. The integrity of the data thus becomes suspect and creates inconsistent versions.

In the relational database, complex objects must be broken up and stored in separate tables. This can only be done in a sequential procedure with the next retrieval relying on the outcome of the previous. The relational database does not understand a global request and thus cannot optimize multiple requests. OODBs can issue a single message (request) that contains multiple transactions.

SQL, the de facto query language in the relational database world, is forcing the convergence—at least on the interface level—of the OODB and relational language interface. SQL operates on a predicate-search idea that is directed against structures of data that are unknown. OODBs are based on a navigational model of pointers that have known structure. Many OODB advocates are touting extensions to the SQL language that let you query objects as well as tables. This is a natural evolution for SQL (assuming it's done right).

Object SQL or OSQL (we prefer the term SQLO—pronounced "skweelo") is being pursued by Data General, Hewlett-Packard, Object Design, and others. Adapting SQL for object extensions would provide a high-level interface that would take the primitive notion of an object and combine it with a set of functions that have a single argument. This could be a very powerful interface and smooth the path for migration from the relational world to the "real" world of object orientation.

Doing Some Debunking

One effect of the relational-versus-object-oriented disagreement is that it gives rise to extravagant claims on both sides about both technologies. Whom are you to believe? We feel some "myth management" is in order. Here are a few myths that need debunking.

- *Myth: Relational databases are non-navigational.* If you've ever tried to implement SQL in COBOL or defined a "cursor" for a complex join with embedded updates, you know this one is a myth. A good definition of "curser" is someone attempting to code a navigational problem in a nonnavigational language.

- *Myth: Object systems relieve you from strong typing*. Although object systems successfully hide data representation details, they may still require that you know the types of data/objects in requests or operations. In the language environment, strong typing and data hiding prevent methods from different libraries from clashing in their use of data. In the database world, method access means that new methods and new fields don't require changes in the old application. Strong typing is a property of the systems language. For example, OODBs that are extensions of C++ will be "blessed" with C++'s strong typing.

- *Myth: Relational databases are value-based, not pointer-based.* What kind of "value" is put in a field called SSN-TIE-

continued

RELATIONAL VS. OBJECTED-ORIENTED DATABASES

How relational and object-oriented database vendors characterize their respective products gives you an idea of the types of problems these systems are designed to address.

Relational databases	Object-oriented databases
Structured query	Navigational query
Minimize data dependency	Minimize procedure dependency
"The way people really think"	"The way people really think"
Slower than hierarchical,	May be slower than relational
. . . but nobody cares	. . . still, nobody cares
Short transactions,	Long transactions,
optimistic concurrency	gaining optimistic concurrency
Conforms to fourth-generation languages	Conforms to object languages
Implicit relationships	Explicit relationships
No unique identifiers	Unique object identifiers
Can represent "objects"	Can represent "relations"

BREAKER or PART-REC-SEGMENT? When an index or even a program accesses ROW-ID, what kind of meaningful application domain does that come from? In fact, relational database vendors are sneaking pointer-based algorithms into their products like a member of Congress sneaks in tax hikes. In the real world, expediency rules.

• *Myth: C++ is the standard for object data management.* We've avoided making the point that SQL is such a successful standard that there are several different ones to choose from, but we can't sit idly by while C++ is touted as a de facto standard for OODBs. De facto it is, indeed, and we applaud AT&T's cooperation in driving standardization of the language, but *database* standard?—we fear not. It serves well as a schema-definition language, but it doesn't give the application programmer a clue as to how to get things to and from the OODB. Luckily, C++ is an extensible language, and the OODB gang has taken the liberty of extending it to manage persistence. It is critical that the OODB vendors work hard to agree on standards in this interface.

• *Myth: Relational databases support on-line transaction processing better than OODBs.* The third-generation database goal of 100 transactions per second (typically based on a benchmark defined by the Transaction Processing Council) is both laudable and achievable, but it doesn't really have much to do with relational databases in particular. It took these systems many years to catch up with the performance and throughput of the hierarchical databases, and no doubt it will take OODBs a while as well. The point is that the efficiency of storage and lock mechanisms has less to do with the underlying data model than with the design of the particular database product. There is no shortcut: If performance is crucial to your decision, run your own benchmark.

• *Myth: OODBs have unlimited flexibility.* The enormous improvement in flexibility you can derive from the object paradigm is well known, but, at this time, this generally depends more on the object language than on an OODB. Object orientation means fair sailing for good designs, but leaky designs sometimes sink. Part of the cost of "modeling reality" is the pain of fixing things if you got that reality wrong. The object paradigm gives you control points to manage dependencies when a restructure is required, but it gives little assurance that you can accomplish "schema migration" easily. Flexibility can be the rope to hang yourself by.

Reality Check

Everyone is familiar with the types of business applications (e.g., accounting and report writing) where relational databases excel. So, just where are OODBs making headway?

The majority of the object databases are not commercial products, but proprietary systems built into CAD products by companies like Mentor Graphics. These vendors spent many years and millions of

continued

PERISCOPE® IV

THE *Real* REAL-TIME SOURCE-LEVEL DEBUGGER

New Version 5

With Periscope Model IV, you can debug your software while it runs at full speed, something *no* software-only debugger can do.

You can also examine the execution history of a hardware interrupt in Periscope IV's real-time trace buffer, something *else* no software-only debugger can do.

When The Going Gets Tough...

Periscope IV helps you debug most any program, but is specially designed to debug programs that software-only debuggers can't. Model IV users use it to debug TSRs, ISRs, device-drivers, DOS, BIOS, communications software, real-time data acquisition programs, multitasking software, network software, keyboard drivers, disk caching software, systems software, spread sheets, EMM products, and so forth.

"Periscope is my #1 favorite program... I would rather change my editor than my debugger," writes Phil Mayes, who used Periscope IV to track down some very elusive bugs causing intermittent corruption.

Periscope IV provides source-level support for popular PC compilers and linkers, such as those produced by Microsoft, Borland, and others, and it runs on most any 80286 or 80386 at speeds up to 25MHz.

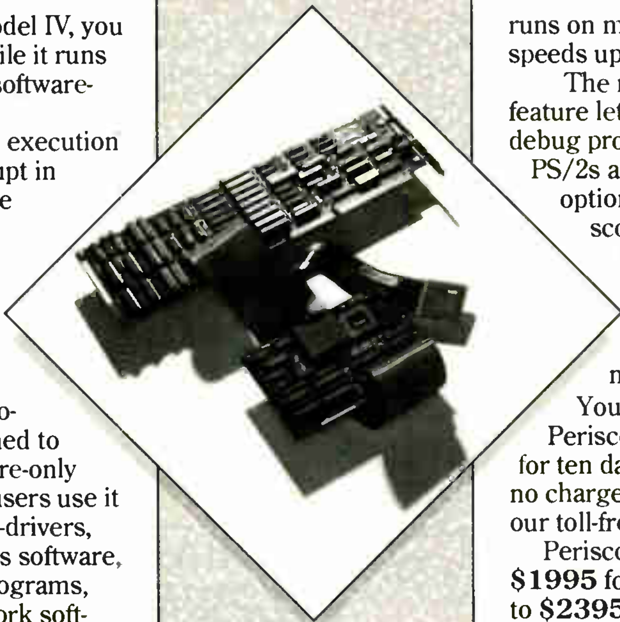
The new Remote Debugging feature lets you use Periscope IV to debug programs running on IBM PS/2s and compatibles. The optional Plus board keeps Periscope from using any of the lower 640K, so Periscope can't be overwritten and doesn't use the memory your program needs.

FREE 10-day Evaluation

You can try Periscope IV for ten days at no charge before you buy it. Call our toll-free number for details.

Periscope IV prices range from **$1995** for a 16 MHz 80286 system to **$2395** for a 25MHz 80386 system. The optional 512K Periscope PLUS board is **$400**.

Given the value of your time, can you afford *not* to try it?



"The Model IV hardware really makes Periscope shine, especially when you've got timing-related problems. I can now track down changing pointers and altered buffers on my 386. I've been using it to debug Crosstalk® Mk. 4 and there's just no better way to do it."

JEFF GARBERS
Director of Software Development
Crosstalk Communications

The Periscope manual, software, break-out switch and quick-reference card are included with Model IV.

Call Toll-Free Today for More Information or to Order Your Periscope:
800-722-7006

In the UK call Roundhill Computer Systems at 0672 84 535. In Germany call H+B EDV at 07542 6353 or ComFood at 02534 7093. In Sweden call LinSoft at 013 124780.

The Periscope Company, Inc.
1197 Peachtree St., Plaza Level
Atlanta, GA 30361
404/875-8080 • FAX 404/872-1973

Circle 289 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 290)

dollars in R&D concluding that relational databases were incapable of managing the complexity and throughput they required. They built their own databases because they had no other choice. This built-in market is, in fact, the main factor in the recent rash of start-up companies in the OODB field. Over the past two years, the primary standards body defining the International Standards Organization data structures for design data, the Product Data Exchange Specification (PDES) committee, has moved firmly in the direction of object-oriented specifications. (Whether these will be slanted toward OODBs or object layers over relational databases remains to be seen.)

Because CAD is basically closer to a simulation problem than a data management problem, it is desirable that the database support a powerful semantic model. Also, because the relationships between items of data are very complex and constantly changing, the database for a CAD system must provide support for vectors, tables, linked lists, and such because these things constantly recur in very tangible form in the design data.

The pattern of data access in CAD is also different from that of commercial databases. Typically, a design object, such as an IC, is composed of thousands of design elements. Design elements may have connections with external items, such as physical layout, component specifications, or analytical data. When the designer looks at the IC, all the nested elements and many of the associated ones need to be quickly loaded from the database as a cluster. Experience has shown that this combination of aggregate access and complex internal and external structure cannot be efficiently implemented in a relational database.

Another application demanding complex structures is Geographical Information Systems (GIS), but here the database demands are a little different. At least one vendor, Wild Leitz, a Prime Computer subsidiary, has implemented GIS using an object layer over a relational database. This implementation, however, involved significant extensions beyond typical relational capabilities, including built-in data procedures and extensible data types. The reason relational technology is an attractive option here is the relative emphasis on elaborate queries against the GIS database, rather than manipulation of the structure. The historical power of relational databases in managing ad hoc queries and linking internal and external databases can add significant value in this case.

Paradigm Limits

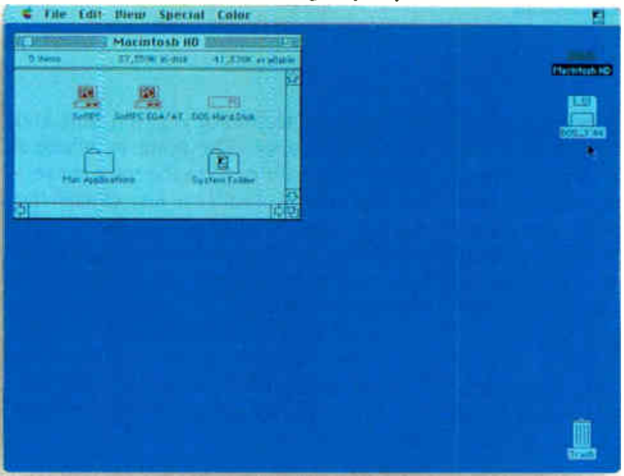
To a person with a new hammer, everything starts to look like a nail. And it is inevitable that some people will choose a relational database or an object-oriented one for a job more suited to the other.

For example, what if engineering design data was stored as relations? A typical shipbuilding project manages 3 million different parts, each of which includes 512K bytes to 10 megabytes of design primitives (i.e., the geometry and topology of the part), plus 10 to 200 scalar attributes, plus up to 10 MB of analytic data. Each part will be maintained in about seven different versions, making the potential complexity of interaction enormous.

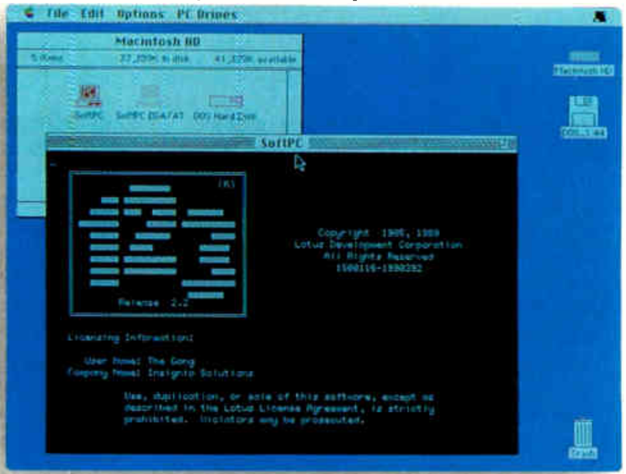
The PDES model for engineering data management can be expressed with about

continued

The floppy disk icon "DOS-1.44M" is actually an MS-DOS® disk, brought to you by AccessPC.™



Shown: Lotus® 1-2-3® release 2.2, running in SoftPC® with EGA/AT Option Module.™



Click, It's A MAC.

Click Click, It's A MAC And A PC.

Load SoftPC, click twice, and you've got a window wide open to the entire MS-DOS world. Everything a Mac can do plus everything a PC can do, in one machine.

Whether you're a Macintosh user who needs access to PC software and data, or a PC user who wants to go Macintosh without losing PC compatibility, you can have it all with Insignia's best-selling software solutions.

SoftPC is a software emulation precise enough to run the toughest PC applications—Norton Utilities, Lotus 1-2-3, Harvard Graphics, AutoCad, even custom development programs. You get *complete* XT or AT compatibility for the SE/30, Macintosh II family and the Macintosh Portable.

Add an *EGA/AT Option Module*, and get vibrant EGA color compatibility, LIM expanded memory and math coprocessor support.

New *AccessPC* lets you use PC and PS/2 disks just like Mac disks. Now you can move and view PC file and disk icons—even in locked or full disks!—format DOS disks, launch Mac applications and much more.

For more information and the name of a SoftPC dealer near you, call Insignia at 800-848-7677 (U.S. only) or 408-522-7600 (outside U.S.).

Insignia™

Insignia Solutions, Inc. 254 San Geronimo Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. Fax: 408-733-9541. We give a *SoftPC* (retail $399) or *AccessPC* program (retail $129) daily to a caller selected at random.

Circle 141 on Reader Service Card

16 object classes, plus 30 types of object links. In contrast, this type of engineering data management would require hundreds of relational record types and possibly thousands of join links, each of which would have to be separately supported in the application. This is not balanced by any real benefits of relational technology, because ad hoc queries and data restructures are relatively rare in this arena.

On the other hand, imagine if bank accounts were managed as pure objects: A teller transaction would "check out" the account object to credit it. A concurrent ATM transaction, finding the account locked, would generate a new version to debit it. Meanwhile, an enterprising branch manager could use a subclass to customize the interest algorithm for some accounts. What do you suppose the auditors would make of all this?

In both of these extreme examples, you could get working applications from the "wrong" technology, given time and a good developer. The point is, where a problem doesn't require the most powerful features of a tool, it just clouds the issue to have them hanging around. You should quite rightly shun any hot technology that is focused on problems you aren't experiencing.

The table shows how relational and object-oriented databases differ. Your job is not to decide which is intrinsically better, but to decide which better fits your needs.

Closing Arguments

OODBs overlap with earlier semantic data models and provide a much richer environment than the relational model. The generalization and aggregation relationships inherent in object-oriented models have stimulated a reinvestigation into the architectural concepts that were originally developed for relational database systems. These concepts include schema evolution, queries, concurrency control, storage structures, and indexing. OODBs are evolving as a result of the limitations in the relational model—particularly its inability to handle complex data types.

The extensions to the relational model proposed by many pundits, academics, and evolutionists will set the inevitable direction for relational companies. The fact is that most of them (including supporters of the "Third Generation Database System Manifesto") are adding object-oriented extensions on the front end of their products. Over time, there is nothing to prevent them from moving to a full OODB. The issue becomes religious in that technically led companies will find the shift toward OODBs more difficult than market-led companies. The problem is that people in the computer business like to make things much more difficult than they really are or should be. It's never black or white. It's always anthracite, taupe, or flesh tone.

An OSQL and OODB can move you forward in time so that you can start working on the real problem with data management: Getting people to manage the data. Contemplating the coming changes in database technology is like sitting at the water's edge at low tide praying you don't get wet. You can either jump in now, run in the other direction, or wait until the tide surrounds you. ■

Christopher M. Stone is president of the Object Management Group (Framingham, MA). David Hentchel is a training developer for OMG. They can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

 Circle 280 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 281)

World Radio History

See the Future.

The FLEXSCAN® 9070U has been designed to offer maximum CAD/CAE performance in the PC environment.

Our 16″ flicker-free display is ideal for creating 3-D projections, and the 20kHz-50kHz horizontal scan range allows PC CAD capabilities at resolutions of up to 1024 dots × 768 lines. In the CAD/CAE field, non mutual image interference in dual monitor systems is an important issue. Our advanced deflection yoke eliminates mutual interference with 15cm distance between both units as opposed to the regular requirement 60cm and thus allows you to take full advantage of dual systems.

The FLEXSCAN's ergonomic design minimizes static, glare, and magnetic radiation to provide the most user-friendly environment possible.

Other monitors meet the standards.
FLEXSCAN® sets them.

NANAO®

NANAO USA CORP.
23510 Telo Ave., Suite 5
Torrance, CA 90505 USA
Phone (213)325-5202
Fax (213)530-1679

Circle 187 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 188)

FLEXSCAN 9070U
16″ (15V), 0.28mm dot pitch CRT
Scan Frequency: Automatic Adjustment
H: 20kHz-50kHz
V: 50Hz-80Hz
Front-mounted controls for easy access
2 Video inputs for professional use
VGA, Hi-Res VGA (up to 1024×768),
EGA and Mac II compatible

Images created by Jerry D Flynn Design Engineer, McDonnell Douglas Space System Company Kennedy Space Center Florida

Objects—Born and Bred

Object Behavior Analysis is a step-by-step, object-oriented approach to analysis

Elizabeth Gibson

To use the power of object-oriented technology, you need to use an approach derived from the fundamental constructs of that technology. Object Behavior Analysis is part of such a methodological approach. In short, OBA provides a conceptual model for the first stage in creating an object-oriented application. Using this approach is a positive first move toward constructing a successful, flexible, object-oriented system.

How do you recognize objects initially? What are their characteristics? What are the relationships among the objects? How do they interact? These are the questions you face in an object-oriented world. And these are questions that OBA can answer. Traditional analysis methods don't deal with them at all.

OBA

OBA is a step-by-step, object-oriented approach to analysis. Whether you're a programmer or not, it provides you with an initial understanding of a proposed application in terms of behaviors and objects. It then specifies how to analyze the application, with the aim of producing a requirements specification. OBA provides the explicit steps to take in performing an analysis; it tells you how to perform each step, and what the desired outcome of each step is.

OBA attempts to develop a natural-language, easily understandable description. Its purpose is to help you understand where the objects come from, in a natural way. It uses the methods of experienced developers who build successful object-oriented systems. It also incorporates research into how people organize real-world objects (see references 1 and 2).

In an iterative object-oriented approach, analysis feeds into design, which feeds into coding, then testing, and so on. There are no surprises so far. What is different about OBA is that it encourages iteration within and between the different phases of development, and uses rapid prototyping judiciously in analysis and design (see figure 1 and reference 3).

One implication of this approach is that the analyzer, designer, and implementer do not have to "get it right the first time." In practice, it is often impossible to get all the information that you need for a complete analysis—or even to understand exactly *what* information you need—much less interpret and represent everything correctly, without iteration. Controlled iteration contributes to clearer and more complete specifications and design.

Since implementation is based on design, and design is based on analysis, the analysis should support the basic notions

continued

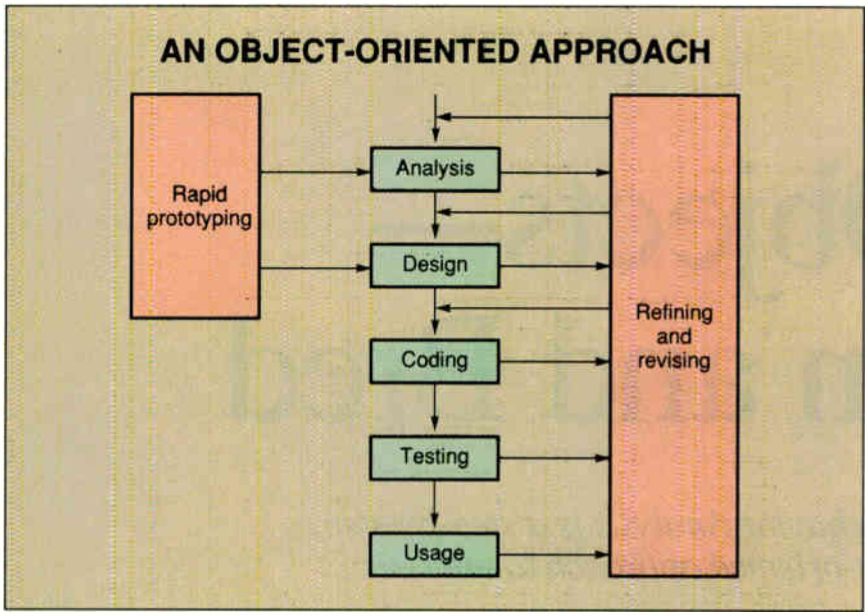


Figure 1: *An iterative, object-oriented project-development approach, emphasizing rapid prototyping at the analysis and design stages, and iterative refinement.*

THE FIVE STEPS OF OBA

Table 1: *The steps constituting Object Behavior Analysis, and the results of each step. These steps are iterated as needed.*

Steps	Action	Result
1	Understand the application; identify behaviors	Initial behaviors of the system
2	Derive objects using the behavioral perspective	Objects and object behaviors
3	Start classifying objects	Objects classified with behaviors and visible properties
4	Identify relationships among objects	Object relations and coordination
5	Model processes	Requirements specification and possible analysis prototype

and focus of the programming paradigm—in this case, object-oriented. This doesn't mean that analysis should be implementation-specific—quite the contrary. But if the implementation is to be object-oriented, it only makes sense that the analysis and design should apply the same set of rules.

Structure vs. Object

Why not use established analysis techniques, such as structured analysis? The evolution of structured analysis (in a highly compressed sequence) shows the following series of developments: structured programming led to structured design, which led to structured analysis. Structured analysis and design were built on top of the basic notions of traditional structured programming, including separation of data and procedures.

Some of the fundamental notions of object-oriented programming (OOP) are quite different from those of traditional programming. For instance, objects encapsulate both behavior and state, whereas traditional programming deliberately maintains a separation.

In OOP, the role of data places it at the same level as behavior. The objects own the data, which is only indirectly visible to the outside because it is hidden via encapsulation. In traditional programming, data is secondary to functions, separated from them, and shared by them, and the entire application can directly access it.

Object-oriented methodology, and especially object-oriented analysis, are relatively new compared to OOP, and they are generating a lot of interest. We have already seen two prominent object-oriented-analysis camps take shape: spinoffs from analysis techniques based on traditional programming languages, and less formal techniques based on hints and advice from experienced object-oriented developers. OBA takes a different approach, bringing a formal structure to the advice of experts.

Several object-oriented-analysis techniques are based on structured analysis. Structured analysis is a powerful means of analyzing an application that is to be designed and implemented using structured design and traditional structured programming.

But mapping functionally decomposed procedures and separately modeled data into objects is contrary to the notion of encapsulation. It ignores a basic rule learned by every successful object-oriented developer: "Focus on behavior and group by behavior."

Unfortunately, a number of object-oriented analysis methods are explicitly derived from some form of structured analysis. It appears, however, that experienced object-oriented developers don't use these hybrid techniques.

Step by Step

OBA consists of understanding the application and identifying the initial behaviors, defining the objects that exhibit those behaviors, classifying the objects, identifying the relationships among them, and modeling their life cycles (see table 1).

I'll use the example of an airport simulation system. For the sake of simplicity, I'll divide the overall administration of the airport into two areas: model airport structure and model airport operation. The example centers on airport operation, including scheduling, both static and dynamic; passage of time, which brings scheduled flights into the present; and events that affect schedules.

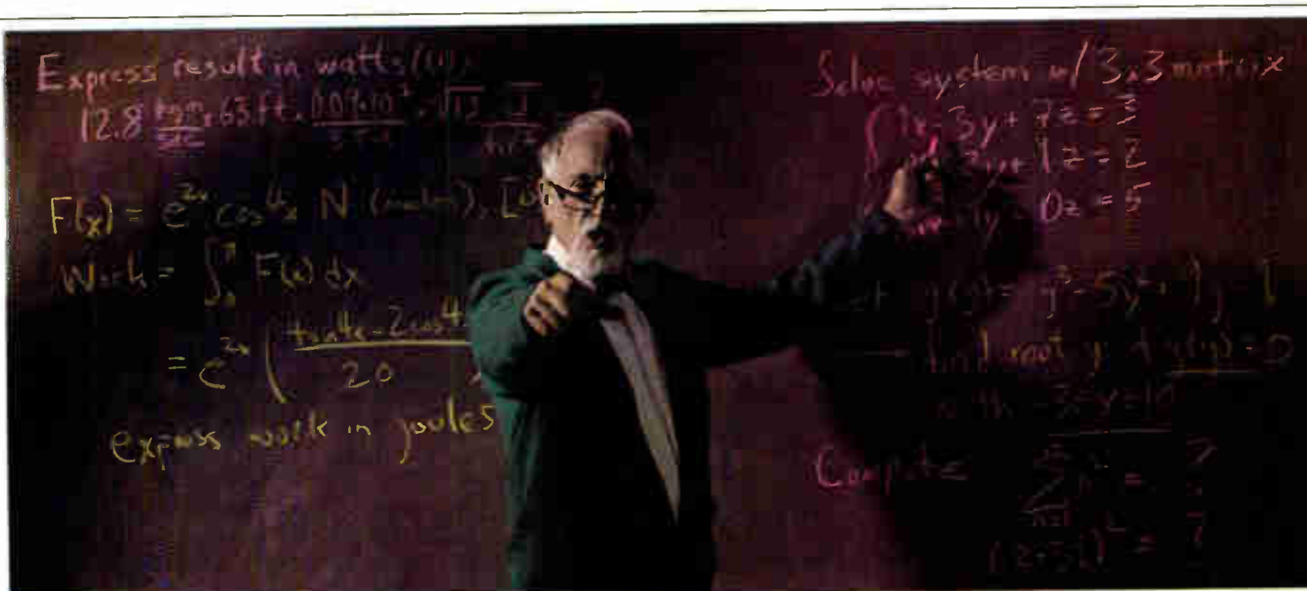
Step 1: Identify the Behaviors

How do you go about understanding the application? First, you interview the users of the prospective application and observe them in action to see what they do, who and what they interact with, in what order, and what the outcomes of different actions are. The main point is to elicit a list of desired and necessary behaviors for the system—the highest level of behavior defines the system's *responsibilities*.

Skilled interviewing takes practice and know-how (see reference 4). But

continued

In college, you would have killed for MathCAD. So why aren't you calculating with it now?



100,000 engineers and scientists already let MathCAD do their calculations for them.

Now that college is far behind you, perhaps it's time you graduated from spreadsheets, calculators and programming.

Because in today's working world of engineering and science, there's no time for anything less than MathCAD. The software that lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural, and less error-prone than any calculator, spreadsheet, or program you could write yourself.

Thanks to MathCAD's live document interface,™ you can enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text to support your work, and graph the results.

PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE
March 14, 1989 issue.
Best of '88
Best of '87

It also comes complete with over 120 commonly used functions built right in. Perfect for creating complex equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

You get three-dimensional plotting, vivid graphing, and the ability to import HPGL files from most popular CAD programs, including AutoCAD.®

Done calculating? MathCAD prints *all* your analyses in presentation-quality documents, even on PostScript® compatible printers.

All of which has made MathCAD far and away the best-selling math software in the world. In fact, it's used by over 100,000 engineers and scientists – just like you.

There's MathCAD for the PC. MathCAD for the Mac, written to take full advantage of the Macintosh® interface. And a Unix® version that utilizes the speed and unlimited memory of your Unix workstation.

We also have Applications Packs for Advanced Math, Statistics, Mechanical, Chemical, and Electrical Engineering. Each is a collection of adaptable mathematical models, designed to let you start solving your real world problems right away.

MathCAD 2.5 includes 3-D plotting, HPGL sketch import, and PostScript output.

For a free MathCAD demo disk, or upgrade information, dial 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017). Or see your software dealer.

Available for IBM® compatibles, Macintosh computers, and Unix workstations.

TM and ® signify manufacturer's trademark or registered trademark, respectively.

1-800-MATHCAD

MathCAD®

MathSoft, Inc., 201 Broadway, Cambridge, MA 02139

U.K.: Adept Scientific 0462-480055; France: ISECEGOS 1-46092768; Germany: Softline 07802-4036; Japan: CRC 03-665-9762; Finland: Zenex Oy 90-692-7677; Italy: Channel 02-4229441. *PSE*

Circle 178 on Reader Service Card

A SIMPLE SCRIPT

Table 2: *Scripts help to determine system behaviors, as well as who or what is performing those behaviors. Scripts are a part of the output from step 1.*

Agent	Action	Recipient	Result
Event	Delays	Flight	Flight's landing time is changed
Flight	Notifies	Dynamic schedule	Dynamic schedule changes to reflect flight's new landing time
Dynamic schedule	Notifies	Gate and runway	Gate and runway respond to dynamic schedule that they are available at a later time
Dynamic Schedule	Notifies	Flight	Cleared for late arrival at assigned gate and runway

Name: Flight

Responsibilities: indicate or change its source, destination, takeoff time, landing time, assigned gate, assigned runway, notify gates, runways, and schedule of status or changes in status
Collaborators: gate, runway, event, dynamic schedule

Figure 2: *An example of a modeling card from the airport simulation system. Note that a modeling card is required for each collaborator as well.*

there are a few key principles to keep in mind when you are interviewing for requirements specification:

- Don't let your own assumptions or understanding of an application area prevent you from hearing what the person you are interviewing is saying.
- Use open-ended, nonleading questions, such as, "Tell me what you do first when tackling this part of your job." Don't use closed questions, such as, "I'll bet the first thing you do is check the weather report, right?"
- Don't use multiple-choice questions, such as, "Which of these do you check first: the weather report, the air-traffic report, or your fuel level?" Use simple, one-part questions, such as, "You mentioned that you need to communicate any changes in flight patterns. To whom do you communicate this information?"
- Do not use complex, multiple-part questions, such as, "Whom do you talk to when a problem occurs, and what kinds of problems occur? Do you always have to refer air-traffic problems to someone else?"
- Use active listening techniques, such as clarification and summarization, as in: "Let me see if I got all of that straight. First, you check the weather, then the assigned schedule, and then you contact the airport. Is that right?"

To define the behaviors of the system and its components, look at its expected usage and spend time with its potential users. Try to find an answer to the question, "What does the system need to do?" It's useful to think in terms of the system's roles and responsibilities. A subset of the responsibilities of an airport simulation system follows:

- Continuously update status for flights, gates, and runways as changes occur.
- Incorporate any schedule assignment changes caused by status changes.
- Update flight takeoff, landing, and cancellation changes to assignments.
- Keep track of time and assignment changes due to flight delays.
- Modify gate and runway assignments as necessitated by schedule changes.

Determining the expected usage of the system is only a beginning, however, in defining its behavior. Listen for words and concepts that come up repeatedly, or that the interviewee emphasizes, either verbally or nonverbally.

Say that you were interviewing a pilot, and you heard something like, "I need to update changes in flight status frequently." What could you learn from this? The flight status being checked frequently sounds like a behavior—a status-checking behavior. To update the flight status, the pilot needs the flight number. Therefore, the pilot also needs the flight number frequently. The terms that come up in this situation are *flight*, *flight status*, and *flight number*. So, in addition to high-level responsibilities, a second class of behaviors encompasses access to perceived properties.

Once you obtain an overview of the application, ask for specific cases or scripts of interactions (see reference 5). Ask the interviewee to describe a typical interaction in the current system. For a simple example of a script from the airport simulation system, see table 2.

Next, it becomes evident that someone or something has to perform the behaviors. In the process of stepping through scripts, objects, concepts, processes, and events will necessarily appear as the exhibitors or agents of behavior. As you identify behaviors, notice the clusters of behavior performed by each agent, concept, process, or event. These clusters will be used in step 3.

Another source of useful information is any preliminary (functional) requirements specification that might be available. It could help to identify areas of concern and to determine which objects, concepts, processes, and events are central to the proposed application. The outcome of step 1 is a list of the behaviors expected of the system, a list of its visible properties, and the scripts.

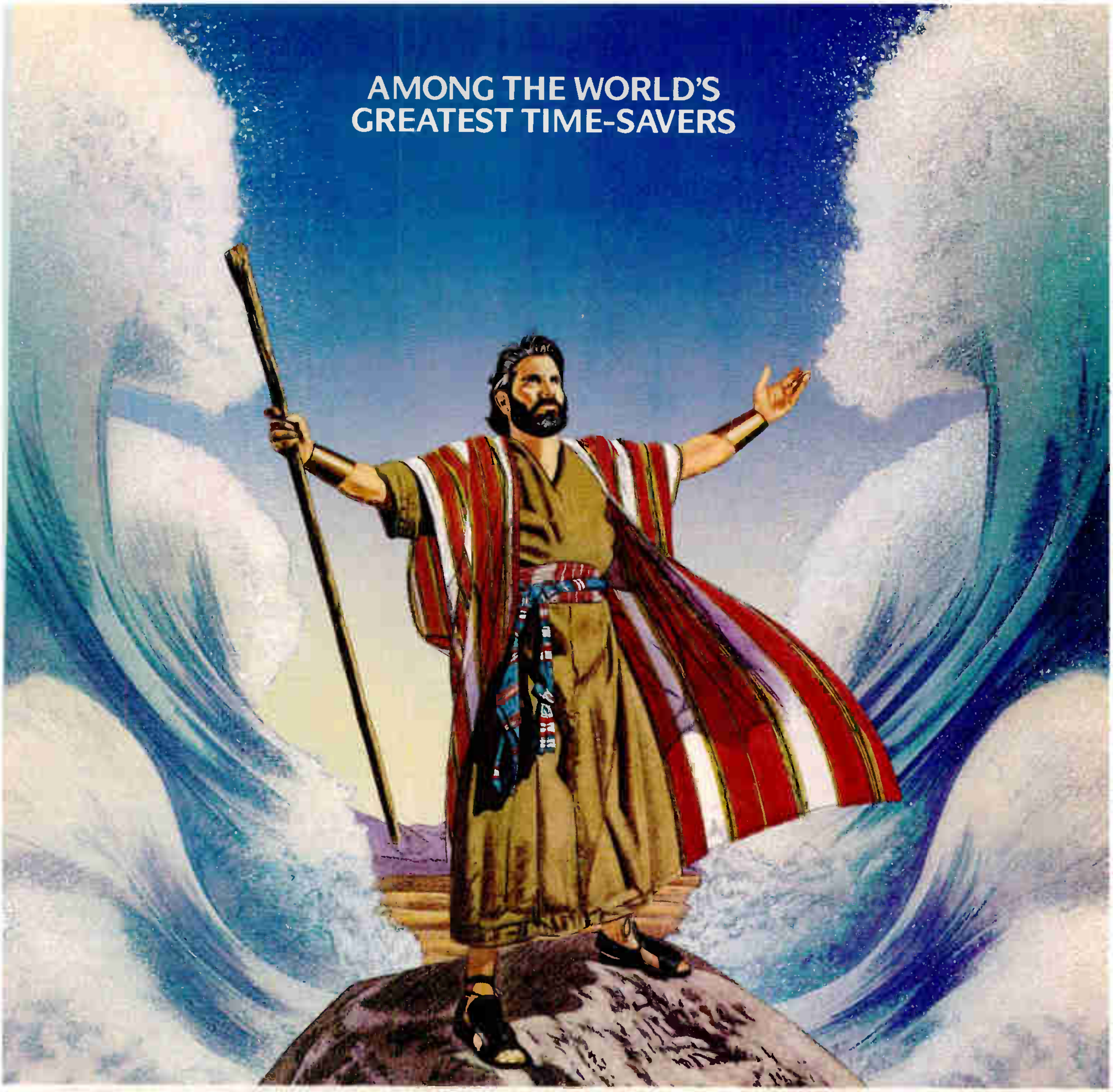
Step 2: Define the Objects

Having defined the initial behaviors, you need to determine who performs them. Finding the objects is straightforward once you understand the behaviors. You simply look to see who or what is responsible for particular behaviors.

Modeling cards, a variant of the CRC cards developed by Ward Cunningham, are useful in step 2 (see reference 6). Modeling cards are small index cards with the terms *name*, *responsibilities*, and *collaborators* written on them. On these cards, you write the behaviors of the system (responsibilities); who or what is responsible for particular behaviors, as well as for clusters of behaviors (name); and who or what else this responsible agent interacts with (collaborators). An example of a modeling card for an airport simulation system is shown in figure 2. The behaviors (i.e., *indicate or change its source*...) are performed by the agent, *flight*, who collaborates with *gate*, *runway*, and so on.

The scripts produced in step 1 also showed gate and runway as active agents. Thus, the implication is that gate and runway are objects. The objects of the application are composed of those concrete objects, concepts, processes, and events that exhibit significant behaviors.

continued



Introducing a remarkably fast new route to Windows™ 3.0

Complete Windows 3.0 applications in half the time

You don't need a miracle to complete Microsoft® Windows 3.0 applications quickly and easily.

Just the latest development tools from The Whitewater Group. They help you take advantage of all the new features of Windows 3.0 with unprecedented speed.

No matter what kind of application you're developing…whether it's a prototype or a complete system…we have a time-saving Windows solution for you:

Actor® 3.0, the complete Windows development system…
ObjectGraphics,™ our new portable graphics library…
Whitewater Resource Toolkit™ for creating and customizing Windows resources…
WinTrieve™ for indexed file management…
and more.

MICROSOFT
WINDOWS

For more information including your copy of our detailed brochure "The Fast Route to Windows Development"—plus your copy of The Official Instructions for The First Annual Whitewater Historic Time-Savers Contest—

"Whitewater's Actor 2.0, Resource Toolkit for Windows, and WinTrieve deliver benefits that any organization planning to use Microsoft Windows or the OS/2 Presentation Manager can ill afford to do without."

William F. Zachmann

(Reprinted from PC Magazine, April 24, 1990 © 1990 Ziff Communications Company)

Phone 1-800-869-1144 today!

Or FAX your request for information to **708-328-9386**

The Whitewater Group®

1800 Ridge Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201-3621 USA 708-328-3800

Circle 311 on Reader Service Card

OBJECT BEHAVIORS AND CHARACTERISTICS

Table 3: *The outcome of step 2 is a list of objects in the system, their related groups of behavior, and visible properties. This sample shows only one object.*

Object	Behaviors/Responsibilities	Visible properties
Flight	Takeoff, takeoff time Land, landing time Update status Notify gates, runways, and schedule Indicate source, destination Assigned gate, assigned runway	Takeoff time Landing time Updated schedule Number of passengers Weight/load Flight number National/international Status: on time, delayed, early, canceled Gate assignment Runway assignment

OBJECT CONCEPTS

Table 4: *Comparing the behaviors for the objects listed here shows sufficient similarity to create a new abstract object that reinforces their commonality.*

Objects with common features	Behaviors	Visible properties	New concept
Flight	Notify gates, runways, dynamic schedule	Status	Status notifier, controller
Gate	Notify flights, runways, dynamic schedule	Status	
Runway	Notify flights, gates, dynamic schedule	Status	
Dynamic schedule	Notify flights, gates, ground personnel	Status	

The outcome of step 2 is a list of the objects, such as flight, gate, runway, dynamic schedule, their related groups of behavior, and visible properties. For example, the visible properties associated with flight consist of takeoff time, landing time, updated schedule, number of passengers, flight number, and so on (see table 3). You may need to perform this step more than once to update the list of objects (e.g., you may find that you need to add a class of objects).

Step 3: Classify the Objects

In this case, *classification* means grouping objects according to some similarity of behavior (i.e., function) and state (i.e., form). Classifying objects primarily by behavior is the key to OBA. To do this, you look for similar behaviors among different objects.

For example, you know that flights use both gates and runways, so you might compare the behaviors for gate with the behaviors for runway (see table 4). They seem to have a lot in common, such as notifying flights and the dynamic schedule of their status.

In looking at their behaviors, you can see that the similarity between them relates to status notification. Thus, you can abstract the commonality of these two concrete objects into an abstract object, a status notifier, or a controller.

In defining this new abstract object, you are grouping the objects by behavior. Early on, I used to skip the first two steps given here and tell people to "group objects by behavior." Everyone would nod as if they understood, and then completely ignore behavior in the exercises. Why did this consistently happen? Looking into the research on how people form concepts and categories showed that the aspect of objects that people notice most readily has to do with state.

For example, if you ask someone to list the characteristics of an apple, you will hear, "Well, it's round and red. And it has a skin and seeds. And you can eat it." Now, if you ask the same person to list the characteristics of an imitation apple, you will hear, "Well, you can't eat it, but it is round and red." People generally identify objects initially in terms of state and then use the behavioral characteristics to distinguish and refine the groupings or categories. *Behavior* may seem like a funny term to apply to an apple, but if you think of an apple's role to a human, it is to be an edible object.

You can do the same exercise with the more behaviorally interesting object "police officer." Write down the characteristics of a police officer, and then write down the characteristics of an actor on TV playing a police officer. How are the lists similar and how do they differ?

Often, in listing the characteristics of a police officer, people write things like "carries a gun, wears a blue uniform, ar-

People generally identify objects initially in terms of state.

rests people," and sometimes, "enforces the law." In describing an actor portraying a police officer, often they write things like "carries a gun, wears a blue uniform," and, maybe, "acts out arresting someone." Again, the observable characteristics of the object "police officer" are listed first. However, what distinguishes a police officer from an actor portraying one has to do with their responsibilities—that is, their behavior.

The outcome of step 3 is a diagram of initial hierarchical relationships between objects (i.e., taxonomies), based on forming abstract objects using the criterion of similar behavior. An important task in the object-oriented world is distinguishing the abstract from the specific. OBA starts the project off on the right foot, because it helps you locate the concepts that will be used to build both abstract and concrete classes during design and implementation.

Step 4: Identify Relationships

Working with the outcomes of the previous steps—objects, their behaviors, and objects grouped according to behavior—step 4 involves drawing a preliminary sketch of the objects in relation to one another. Using this sketch, as well as the script and the modeling cards, you can create a table that clarifies the relationship that each object has to other objects. Looking at table 5, you can see that dynamic schedule *gets information from*

continued

OBJECT RELATIONSHIPS

Table 5: *Grouping objects by their behavior can help to clarify the relationship of each object to the others.*

Object	Relationship	Associates with
Event	Affects	Dynamic schedule
Dynamic schedule	Gets information from	Static schedule
	Notifies/responds to	Flight
	Notifies/responds to	Gate
	Notifies/responds to	Runway
	Notifies/responds to	Ground personnel

static schedule and *notifies/responds to* flight, gate, runway, and ground personnel. These phrases can both be simplified to *communicates with*. You can also use other descriptive terms to denote commonly found relationships.

One simple type of grouping relationship is the *is a* relationship. It is frequently seen, and you can use it to identify concrete subordinate objects as well as abstract superordinate objects.

Dependency relationships are also common, such that a behavior of one object automatically triggers a behavior in another (one object notifies another object when something has happened). For example, when an event occurs, it *affects* dynamic schedule. The dynamic schedule is said to be a *dependent of* event. Watch for phrases such as *cares about*, *notifies*, and *watches* to recognize a dependency relationship.

Communication is another form of relationship among objects. One object may request information (or some behavior) from another object, send information to it, refer to it, or know about it. For example, the dynamic schedule object would notify the gate object of a delay in flight time.

For OBA, you need to obtain as clear a description as possible, in natural-language terms, of the relationships between the objects. Then, you simplify these language descriptions. However, reducing the simplified natural-language descriptions to the subset of implementable relationships in object-oriented languages is part of the design phase, not the analysis phase.

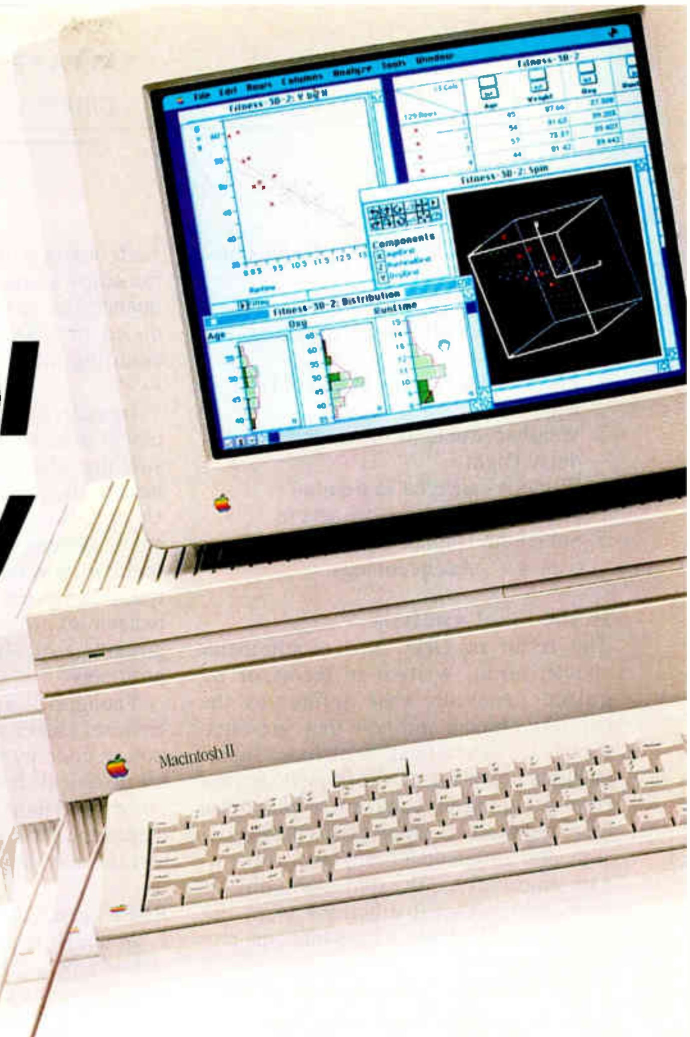
Step 5: Model the Processes

Finally, you need to determine which objects initiate activities, and identify the sequence of activities. To do so, use the scripts developed in step 1 to "run" the model of the application. That is, given the behaviors, objects, and relationships defined thus far, can the scripts be enacted using the object behaviors defined? In the script for the airport simulation system (see table 2), the event starts the interaction and delays the flight, which in turn notifies the dynamic schedule, and so on.

You also must specify the life cycles of objects, and their status at different parts of the cycle. In the airport simulation

continued

JMP™ to a Higher Level of Discovery



With JMP Software for Statistical Visualization

Make a quantum leap in data analysis with JMP software for your Apple Macintosh®. JMP combines traditional statistics with today's most innovative graphics.

Discover more.

▲ Fit regression and Analysis of Variance models, but see them in a new way with leverage plots, showing how each point contributes to each hypothesis test. ▲ Fit means, but see the significance of their differences visually with comparison circles. ▲ Analyze high-dimensional data and extract principal components, but see both the points and variables in the same graph with a biplot, one that spins in 3D. ▲ Examine a correlation matrix, but see more with a matrix of scatterplots with density ellipses. See high-dimensional outlyingness of points with Mahalanobis distance plots. ▲ See your data always displayed in a familiar spreadsheet grid.

Interact more.

▲ Point and Click to view, edit, or manipulate your data ... to get an analysis ... to identify points...to customize...to get context-sensitive help...to choose colors and marker symbols for your points in every graph. ▲ Point and Click on a calculator panel to make formulas for variables. ▲ Point and Click on your data in one graph, and the corresponding points will be highlighted in all the other graphs instantly. ▲ Click and Drag to change the intervals for histograms instantly...to spin your 3D graph smoothly in real time...to resize any graph. Cut and Paste your data within JMP or to other applications. ▲ Cut and Paste reports to other applications or journal them to a file.

Understand more.

▲ JMP is simple to use, so you can spend your time studying your data, not your software. ▲ JMP presents statistical results visually, so you are always looking at graphs as well as numbers, finding patterns, and noticing points that don't fit patterns. ▲ JMP organizes its statistical methods in a unified way. You approach your data more directly with fewer frustrations regarding the statistical recipes. You always have a method that takes into account the variable's measurement level: nominal, ordinal, or interval.

MacWEEK says "JMP is powerful and easy to use. The programmers' delight in writing JMP is evident throughout and makes the program intuitive and a pleasure to use."

A Free Video Preview

For a free video preview of JMP, call our JMP Sales Department at (919) 677-8000. In Canada, call (416) 443-9811. Or, write us at the address below.

JMP™ From SAS Institute Inc., the number one name in data analysis software.

SAS Institute Inc. □ JMP Sales Dept.
Box 8000 □ SAS Circle □ Cary, NC 27512-8000
Phone (919) 677-8000 □ Fax (919) 677-8123

To use JMP, you need an Apple Macintosh with 1+ meg, 2 meg recommended.

JMP is a trademark of SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA.
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 261 on Reader Service Card

system, the life cycle of a flight object might be as follows:

1. Flight takes off from originating airport.
2. Flight lands on time at end of first leg.
3. Weather problems on second leg delay flight.
4. Flight is canceled as weather problems become more severe.
5. Substitute flight assigned to continue subsequent legs.

In the Final Analysis

The result of OBA is a requirements specification, written in terms of required behavior, that delineates the primary objects and how they are organized. This specification includes superordinate objects (i.e., the objects derived from grouping by behavior, which often map into abstract superclasses during design and implementation) and subordinate objects (i.e., the real-world objects from which the abstractions were derived, and which often map into concrete subclasses).

The primary behavior and state of each object is listed, as well as the relationships among the objects and the sequences of activities. The scripts produced in OBA are especially useful in detailing how the user interface should work.

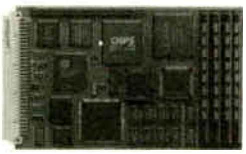
In order to deliver on the promise of object-oriented technology, you must ensure that object-oriented applications adhere to the principles of the technology. Using OBA for analyzing an object-oriented system, you obtain a behavioral specification that emphasizes the highly reusable aspects of a system—that is, the behavioral protocols and the hierarchical groupings of objects according to such protocols.

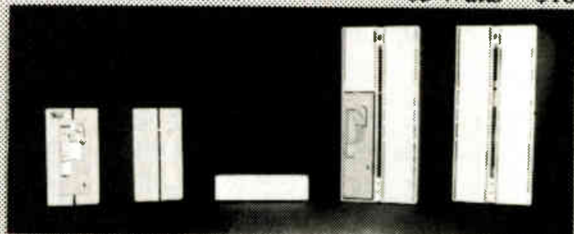
Thoughtful analysis, focusing on behavioral abstractions, promotes a reduction in code by paving the way for good hierarchical construction and inheritance. And judicious use of OBA can help to produce a clear, understandable object-oriented application structure. ■

REFERENCES

1. Smith, E. E., and D. L. Medin. *Categories and Concepts*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1981.
2. Mandler, J. M. *Stories, Scripts, and Scenes: Aspects of Schema Theory*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 1984.
3. Goldberg, A., and K. Rubin. "Talking to Project Managers." *Hotline on Object-Oriented Technology* (SIGS Publications), vol. 1, no. 5, March 1990.
4. Scott, A. Carlisle, J. Clayton, and E. L. Gibson. *A Practical Guide to Knowledge Acquisition*. In press. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1990.
5. Shank, R. C., and R. Abelson. *Scripts, Plan, Goals, and Understanding*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 1977.
6. Beck, K., and W. Cunningham. "A Laboratory for Teaching Object-Oriented Thinking." OOPSLA '89 Conference Proceedings, *SIGPLAN Notices*, vol. 24, no. 10, October 1989.

Elizabeth Gibson is manager of education services at ParcPlace Systems (Mountain View, CA). She has a Ph.D. in psychology/cognitive science from Stanford University and is the developer of Object Behavior Analysis. You can reach her on BIX c/o "editors."





 Circle 179 on Reader Service Card *Circle 300 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 301)*

ColoRIX

Just me and my Shadow

Curtains rise to a brilliant display of 256 colors at 1024 by 768.

*At first glance, you think you may recognize this superstar. The spotlight focuses . . . **The Shadow,** a 1 MB VGA Card, takes center stage revealing the virtuoso.*

***The Shadow** skillfully moves with lightning speed across the stage with its built-in cache memory FIFO's, delivering ultimate high speed performance in bus interface and memory updates. Clock rates of up to 65 MHz are measured as the audience watches in awe.*

Harmonizing with its supporting players, EGA, CGA, MDA, and Hercules, the artiste effortlessly executes vertical panning and scrolling, horizontal panning and scrolling, and split screen while displaying mixed graphics and text windows.

*The drama heightens as **The Shadow** easily slips into both interlaced and non-interlaced modes in one configuration.*

He adroitly upgrades from 256K to 512K to 1MB without skipping a beat. The chip count is concise . . . a reduced number to ensure reliability and long life. A seven year warranty is applauded.

*The play closes to a standing ovation as all users sing along **. . . Just Me and My Shadow.***

The credits roll with a long list of drivers, including Windows 3.0, AutoCAD 9 & 10, AutoShade, Lightning Zoom, AI (8514A), and many more.

The reviews are in . . . The Shadow earns international acclaim.

*The season is open and **The Shadow** will run continually. To witness the performance and relish the spectacular display of this virtuoso, call now for a theatre (dealer) near you.*

GROUNDHOG GRAPHICS
101 East Mahoning St.
P.O. Box 325
Punxsutawney, PA 15767
(814) 938-8943
800-283-2322
FAX (814) 938-7035

Circle 54 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 55)

The backup system that makes *other* backup systems *obsolete.*

CORETape *Light*. The industry's most reliable 3.5" tape backup. Stores 40 to 300+ megabytes — only $545 list!

CORETape *Light* will back up a server from a workstation as well as a workstation's own local hard disk. *Now that's flexibility!*

Based on our award-winning CORE*fast*.

PC MAGAZINE EDITOR'S CHOICE

Twice winner of the coveted PC Magazine *Editors' Choice Award* CORE*fast* was enhanced especially for CORETape *Light*.

> ***"With an unbeatable price, flexible and easy to use software...this newcomer has a good shot at making 40MB tape obsolete."***
>
> —ROBERT KENDALL
> PC MAGAZINE 12-26-89

What it is.

Available in *external* as well as internal models, CORETape *Light* uses standard 40 to 120 MB DC2000 series 3.5" tape cartridges. Typically, 300 MB or more can be backed up with compression onto one 120 MB tape.

In compressed mode, effective speed increases to about 4 megabytes per minute. Random Access Restore locates any file in less than a minute.

Using your system's (286 or above) (AT-bus or PS/2) existing floppy controller, CORETape *Light* makes installation quick and easy, and keeps a valuable expansion slot free.

Surface-mount technology, a heavy-duty metal frame, and a ferrite head all add up to an *impressive* **25,000-hour MTBF** that's *twice as high* as the competition's.

So, we gave CORETape *Light* an **18–month, full-replacement warranty**.

Net Gain.

Installed in network servers, *multiple* CORETape *Light* units are a very cost-effective alternative to DAT or helical scan. You can back up automatically and unattended at pre-scheduled intervals.

You decide — then see your dealer today!

	CORETape *Light*	CMS JUMBO	Mountain 8000 Plus	Irwin 2080	Maynard Cartridge
Interface	**QIC-80**	QIC-40	QIC-80	IRWIN	QIC-02
Capacity w/ Standard Long Length Tape	**120 MB**	60 MB	120 MB	120 MB	250 MB
Typical Capacity w/ Data Compression	**300 MB**	120 MB	150 MB*	not available	not available
List Price	**$545**	$399	$795	$849	$1,895
Price per Megabyte — Normal	**$4.54**	$6.55	$6.62	$7.07	$7.58
Price per Megabyte — Compressed	**$1.82**	$3.33	$6.62	N/A	N/A
Random Access Restore	**YES**	YES	NO	YES	NO
Ferrite Head	**YES**	NO	NO	NO	NO
Metal Frame	**YES**	NO	YES	NO	YES
Warranty	**18 mos.**	12 mos.	12 mos.	12 mos.	12 mos.

*Mountain unit requires $200 add-in card.

CORE INTERNATIONAL

Distributed by...

Graydon Sherman	1-800-472-9366
Ingram/Micro D	1-800-456-8000
Softsel/MicroAmerica	1-800-645-7779
Markham (Canada)	1-416-475-5100

7171 North Federal Highway • Boca Raton, Florida 33487 • 407/997-6055 • 407/997-6009 Fax

Circle 75 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 76)

Auld Lang Syne

Is it time for you to ring out the old and ring in the new?

Edward Yourdon

When *Object-Oriented Analysis*—a book I wrote with Peter Coad (see reference 1)—hit the streets last year, I was inundated with calls from people asking, "What's going on here? You're supposed to be promoting all that structured stuff! Are you telling us that data-flow diagrams are no good any more?" Some callers were merely curious, but others felt they had been betrayed: I might as well have changed political parties, or religions, or my allegiance from the Mets to the Yankees.

What indeed is going on here? Are structured techniques bad or obsolete now? Are the object-oriented techniques—object-oriented analysis (OOA), object-oriented programming (OOP), and object-oriented design (OOD)—better? Is 1990 the year you should abandon structured methods and embrace object methods?

It is difficult to discuss these questions calmly with many software engineers, largely because of the emotional hysteria with which methodologies are supported and promoted. Structured techniques, for example, were hailed by some as the productivity solution of the 1970s and 1980s. Computer-aided software engineering (CASE) was promoted in the same way during the second half of the 1980s. Now, some people are suggesting that object orientation is the salvation of the 1990s.

Just as in the past, some companies are rushing to embrace object-oriented technologies with a nearly religious fanaticism: In some data-processing (DP) shops, structured techniques are now dismissed as the old religion of the ancient 1970s. Just as *Business Week* proclaimed in a 1988 cover story that CASE tools could "save" American business, now you are seeing popular journals proclaim object-oriented techniques as a revolution.

Cracks in the Structure

Ironically, for some DP organizations, the structured analysis and design concepts of the 1970s are still considered radical notions that threaten the creative freedom of the artist-turned-programmer. For a much larger majority, structured methods have only recently become respectable and practicable, with the advent of 386-based CASE tools. These CASE-equipped soldiers of software engineering are quite successfully using structured techniques to build conventional systems with higher levels of productivity and quality than ever before.

But for other DP organizations, structured methods have become problematic. Typically, there are three major problems that people complain about.

One is that structured analysis and

continued

ILLUSTRATION: GREG RAGLAND © 1990

design methodologies tend to place enormous emphasis on the modeling of functions, with less emphasis on the modeling of data. More recent variants of structured analysis do pay homage to the data by incorporating entity-relationship diagrams, but many project teams ignore them altogether when modeling user requirements, focusing their energy instead on the ubiquitous data-flow diagram.

Perhaps it's unfair to blame this on the structured methodology, but the reality is that thousands of important DP projects have proceeded from analysis into design with only a model of the functions that the system must perform. Similarly, some data-modeling methodologies make the mistake of overemphasizing the data while ignoring the functions. Object-oriented methodologies deliberately package both data and functions together into a single container—the object. More important, the diagraming notation of most OOA and OOD methodologies uses a single, integrated diagram to represent the functions and data.

Another major complaint is that the diagraming notation of structured analysis and design provides little or no mechanism for emphasizing reusable components. Reusability is, of course, a Boy Scout virtue like loyalty, thrift, and bravery, but no one is quite sure how to practice it. Through the inheritance mechanism, object-oriented methodologies promote reuse by inviting software developers to create new subclasses that inherit attributes and methods (functions) from previously developed superclasses. Having watched the way people use this concept during the past few years, it strikes me that this leads to a profound difference in the way you think about developing a new system.

People using structured methods as their development paradigm tend to treat each new project as an intellectual exercise never before contemplated; analysis and design literally begin with a blank sheet of paper. People using object-oriented methods, on the other hand, tend to practice "design by extension." That is, they assume that the new system they have been asked to develop is merely an extension, or refinement, of something that has already been built; so they approach the problem by asking, "What new subclasses do I need to create, and what attributes do I need to inherit?"

A third complaint is that structured methods provide little or no guidance in developing the user interface of a system. This is largely because the structured methodologies were developed in the 1970s when user interfaces were of little concern. The input medium was a string of characters from a terminal or a stream of cards from a card reader; the output medium was equally primitive. Programmers didn't think much about the mechanics of getting data into and out of a system. Today's world of graphical user interfaces (GUIs) is quite different; Sun Microsystems' Bill Joy has observed that as much as 75 percent of the logic of today's windows-based, mouse-driven, icon-oriented systems is associated with the user interface.

Onto the Bandwagon

For many DP organizations, the issue is not whether object-oriented methods will produce miracles, but whether they represent a substantially different approach to systems development that should be adopted as a new standard. Object-oriented methods are substantially different from functional decomposition, structured analysis, and typical information-modeling methodologies. But even if they are different and better than other methodologies, is 1990 the best time to start using object-oriented methods? Would it be better for the typical DP shop to wait until 1995 or 2000?

Most new technologies—hardware-oriented or software-oriented, computer-related or non-computer-related—follow the evolutionary curve shown in the figure. Thus, you could argue that the structured revolution began in the late 1960s with the introduction of structured programming; it advanced rapidly through the 1970s and early 1980s with the development of structured design and structured analysis.

In the mid-1980s, some refinements were added for real-time systems, and a modeling technique known as *event partitioning* was substituted for the "pure" top-down decomposition of data-flow diagrams. But since 1986, virtually nothing has happened to the technology of structured techniques; CASE tools have provided automated support, but the underlying paradigm remains the same.

From this perspective, object-oriented techniques represent a new technology curve. Whether it is currently in the "early development" phase or the "rapid development" phase is a matter of debate, but there is little question that object-oriented methodologies are fundamentally different from the traditional methodologies currently being used by most organizations.

As a result, the real question a typical DP shop has to address is, "Is this the best time to get off one technology curve and onto another?" There are four major issues involved in this decision:

1. Is the object-oriented paradigm sufficiently mature and well developed?
2. Is there a good object-oriented implementation technology available? Does the DP organization provide adequate tools for its practitioners to effectively use object-oriented techniques?
3. Is the DP organization sophisticated enough to successfully change its development methodologies?
4. Are the systems and applications being developed by the organization the kind that will most effectively use the object-oriented paradigm?

Is It Ready?

Some practitioners argue that object-oriented methodologies are still new and somewhat immature; consequently, they are unwilling to risk their company's involvement in the methodology until it evolves further. The relative immaturity of object-oriented analysis and design may be judged by the paucity of books, training courses, and CASE tools on the subject. But object-oriented programming is a fairly well developed technology; there is an excess of books, training courses, videotapes, and programming languages to support this approach.

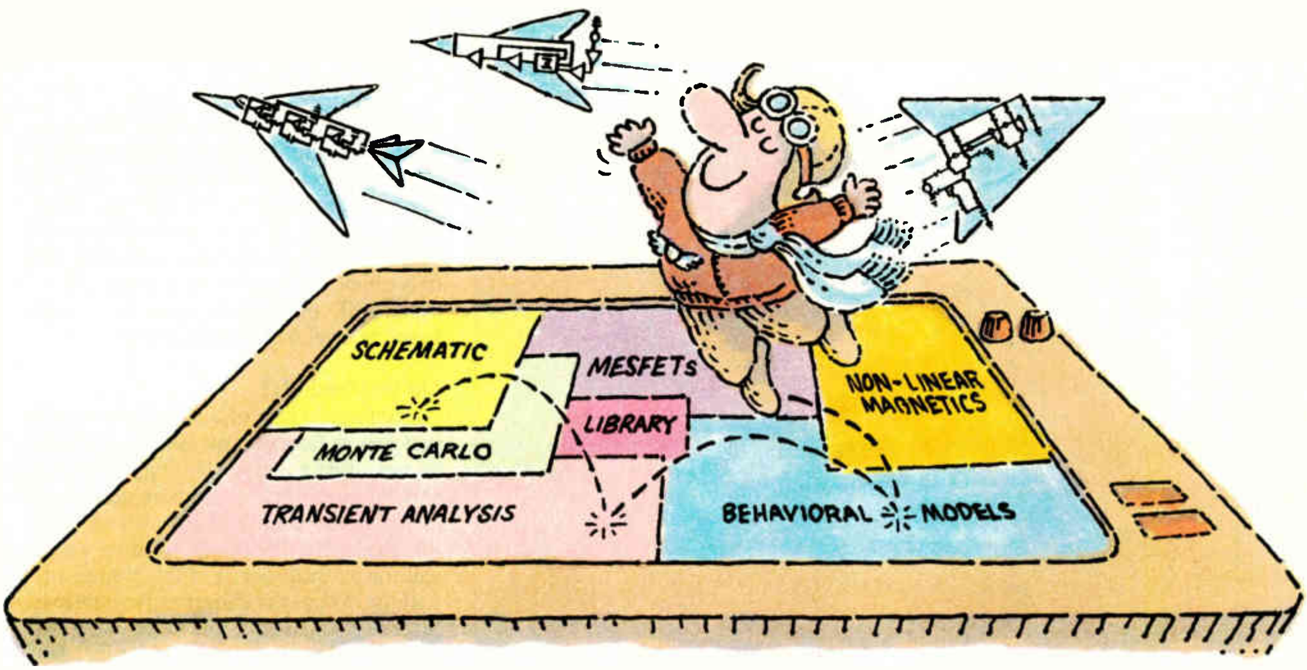
Each organization will have to decide for itself when the family of object-oriented technologies is sufficiently mature to justify pilot-project experimentation or full-fledged support. Obviously, this will also involve the organization's desire to be either a cutting-edge technology-oriented organization or a more conservative organization that waits until new technologies are well established.

Does It Work?

Object-oriented design and implementation can be carried out in a "traditional" software environment, using classical third-generation programming languages. Realistically, though, many organizations may postpone their commitment to object-oriented techniques until they see a clear path from OOA through OOD and directly into an OOP language.

Consequently, it is fairly common to see organizations adopting object-oriented techniques if they are using a language such as Ada or Smalltalk, or if they view the transition from C to C++ as relatively minor. On the other hand, it is relatively uncommon to see business-oriented DP shops adopting OOA and OOD, simply because it is less obvious how it will work in COBOL. And no

continued



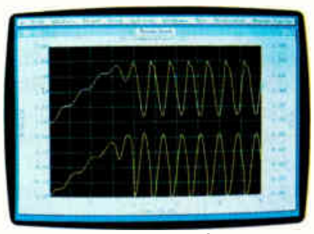
THE NEW MICRO-CAP III.™ SO YOU CAN TEST-FLY EVEN MORE MODELS.

It wasn't easy. But we did it. Made the ong-time best-selling IBM® PC-based nteractive CAE tool even better.

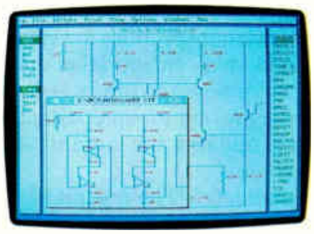
Take modeling power. We've significantly :xpanded math expression capabilities to)ermit comprehensive analog behavioral nodeling. And, beyond Gummel Poon BJT ınd Level 3 MOS, you're now ready for ıonlinear magnetics modeling. Even ΛESFET modeling.

Analysis and simulation is faster, too. 3ecause the program's now in "C" and ıssembly language. That also means more :apacity — for simulating even larger :ircuits.

As always, count on fast circuit crea- ion, thanks to window-based operation ınd a schematic editor. Rapid, right-from- ;chematics analysis — AC, DC, fourier and ransient — via SPICE-like routines. The ıbility to combine digital/analog circuit ;imulations using integrated switch



Transient analysis



Schematic editor

Monte Carlo analysis

models and parameterized macros. And stepped component values that stream- line multiple-plot generation.

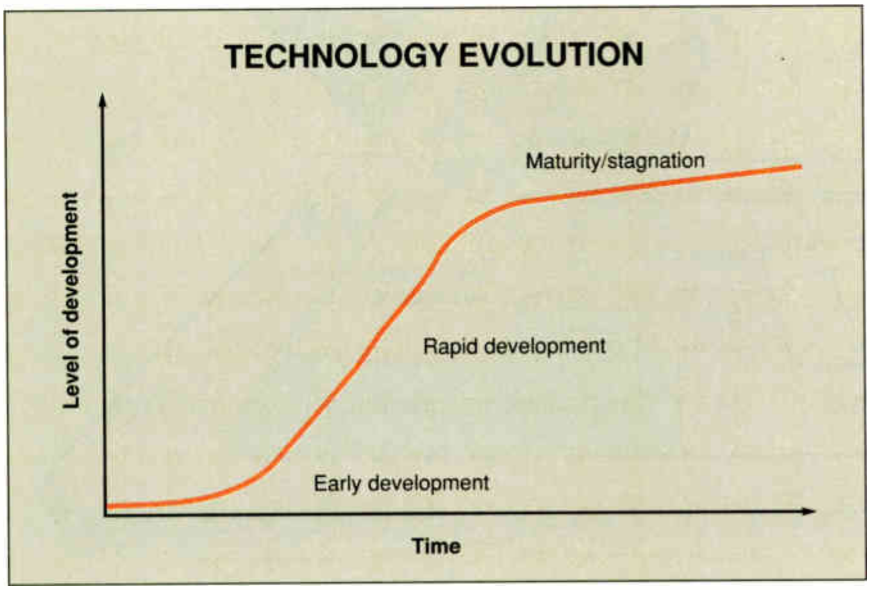
And don't forget MICRO-CAP III's extended routine list — from impedance, Nyquist diagrams and BH plots to Monte Carlo for statistical analysis of production yield. The algebraic formula parsers for plotting virtually any function. The support for Hercules, CGA, MCGA, EGA and VGA dis- plays. Output for plotters and laser printers.

Cost? Still only $1495. Evaluation ver- sions still only $150. Brochure and demo disk still free for the asking. Call or write for yours today. And see how easily you can get ideas up and flying.

spectrum

1021 S. Wolfe Road
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 738-4387

Circle 279 on Reader Service Card



The evolution of any new technology over time is characterized by three stages: early development, rapid development, and maturity. Adopting a technology too early can be expensive and painful; waiting too long may leave you at a competitive disadvantage.

matter what your personal opinion of COBOL may be, the sobering reality is that 75 percent of the business data applications are still written in this venerable language of the 1950s.

In late 1989, CODASYL created a new subcommittee to recommend changes to the COBOL language to make it object-oriented, which will involve adding inheritance, dynamic garbage collection, and message passing. Although the next official version of COBOL is not scheduled to be released until 1999, one or more compiler vendors will probably release interim versions of object-oriented COBOL within the next year or two. After all, if C can evolve into C++, and Pascal into a Pascal with objects, why not COBOL into COBOL++? Such a development could dramatically speed up the adoption of object-oriented techniques within the business community.

Can You Handle It?

Based largely on the work of Watts Humphrey and his colleagues at the Software Engineering Institute, there is a growing consensus that DP organizations can exist at any one of five levels of "process maturity." This concept is discussed fully in Humphrey's book, *Managing the Software Process* (see reference 2). In summary, the five levels are as follows:

1. *Initial level*. There is no formal methodology, no consistency, and no standards on how systems should be built. Every software developer considers himself or herself an artist; anarchy prevails. Neither structured methods nor object-oriented methods will have much of an impact on this kind of organization.
2. *Repeatable level*. There is a consensus within the organization about "the way we do things around here," but it has not been formalized or written down. The systems development process is statistically stable through rigorous management of costs and schedules. However, success depends on the individual skills of project managers; the process has not been institutionalized.
3. *Managed level*. There is a formal, documented process for developing systems. Software inspections are rigorously practiced, and configuration management is more advanced than at level 2. A software process group constantly refines and updates the organization's methodologies.
4. *Measured level*. The organization has instituted formal process measurements (often referred to as *software metrics*) to measure its process for building systems, as well as the resulting products.
5. *Optimizing level*. The organization uses the measurements from level 4 as a feedback mechanism to improve those parts of its process that are found to be weak or deficient.

There is general agreement that an organization cannot make effective use of new tools or methodologies unless it is at or above level 3. This seems like common sense, but the fact is that approximately 85 percent of the large U.S. DP organizations surveyed in the late 1980s were found to be at level 1, another 10 percent to 12 percent were at level 2, and only about 3 percent were at level 3. As of mid-1990, no organizations had been found at level 4 or level 5 in the U.S.

Do You Need It?

One characteristic of a paradigm shift is that people (and organizations) generally do not adopt a new technology simply to solve familiar problems more quickly or efficiently. Because of the cost of making the shift (including training costs) and the natural inertia of the human animal (as well as the conservative nature of large organizations), it is more likely that people will continue using older technologies until order-of-magnitude improvements are available or until new problems appear that cannot be feasibly solved with older technologies.

A case in point: A software manager at IBM recently commented to me that attempts to use standard structured techniques to build applications in an OS/2 Extended Edition Presentation Manager (PM) environment had been dismal failures; the only successes they could point to were applications developed with object-oriented techniques.

The OS/2 Extended Edition PM environment is a typical GUI, characterized by pull-down menus, multiple windows, icons, and mouse-driven commands. In such an environment, the new object-oriented paradigm excels; the older, structured approach typically fails.

But you've got to remember that not everyone is building systems in a GUI environment. Many organizations are still using dumb terminals with character-based input commands, or they may still be building batch systems with card input and magnetic tape output. Walking into some DP shops is like walking through a time warp and watching the calendar turn back to 1969. All that's missing is the long hair and the love beads.

For people spending their days developing batch payroll systems that are fundamentally the same as the payroll systems of the 1960s and 1970s, whose only desire is to improve productivity by 10 percent, it will be hard to justify a major transition to object-oriented systems development techniques. But for people building new systems for which the conventional technologies are demonstrably inadequate, then it may be appropriate to begin using object-oriented techniques.

continued

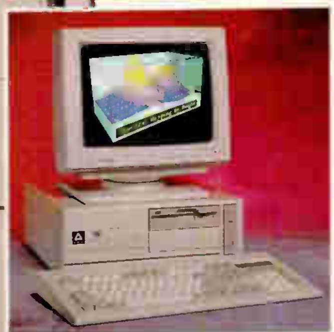
Same Day Shipping!

ALTEC TOWERS ABOVE THE REST

Now you can have the power and performance of Altec's fully loaded 486 EISA Tower delivered to your door! Check out these outstanding features:

486 EISA TOWER **CALL for more information**

Intel 486-25 CPU ◻ 4 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 MB 5.25"drive ◻ 1.44 MB 3.5" drive ◻ 150 MB 18ms ESDI hard drive ◻ ESDI controller w/32K cache ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (1024 x 768) ◻ 2 serial, 1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ Genius Mouse ◻ MS-DOS 3.3 or 4.01 ◻ Eight 32-bits EISA slots



PC MAGAZINE

"AltecZip 386s are solid machines featuring brand-name parts. A good buy, they are clearly affordable"
PC Magazine, May 30, 1989

"Computer users should find Altec machine an excellent value with good performance."
PC Magazine, July 1990

Altec sets the standard for the highest quality design and manufacturing of all our products. We're fast, friendly, and ready to help you select the right features for your needs. Take a look at some of our other great systems:

386/33 VGA **$3,595**

Intel 386-33 CPU ◻ 32K Cache ◻ 4 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 MB 5.25"drive ◻ 1.44 MB 3.5" drive ◻ 150 MB 18ms ESDI hard drive ◻ ESDI controller w/32K cache ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (1024 x 768) ◻ 2 serial, 1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ Genius Mouse ◻ MS-DOS 3.3 or 4.01
(25 Mhz Cache System deduct $400)

386/25 VGA **$2,795**

Intel 386-25 CPU ◻ 4 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 MB 5.25"drive ◻ 1.44 MB 3.5" drive ◻ 105 MB 18ms IDE hard drive ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (1024 x 768) ◻ 2 serial, 1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ Genius Mouse ◻ MS-DOS 3.3 or 4.01

386/SX VGA **$1,895**

Intel 386SX-16 CPU ◻ 2 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 MB 5.25"drive ◻ 1.44 MB 3.5" drive ◻ 66 MB 25ms hard drive ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (640 x 480) ◻ 2 serial, 1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ Genius Mouse ◻ MS-DOS 3.3 or 4.01
(20 Mhz 386/SX version add $150)

286/12/66 MB VGA COMBO **$1,795**

1 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 MB 5.25" drive ◻ 1.44 MB 3.5" drive ◻ 66 MB hard drive ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (640 x 480) ◻ 2 serial, 1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ Genius Mouse ◻ MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01 ◻ Panasonic 1180 printer w/cable ◻ Surge Protector

286/12 VGA STAR **$1,295 NEW**

◻ 1 Meg RAM ◻ 1.2 M or 1.44 M drive ◻ 40 MB hard drive ◻ 16-bit VGA card ◻ 14" VGA monitor (640 x 480, .41 mm) ◻ 2 serial/1 parallel & 1 game ports ◻ 101-key Keyboard ◻ MS-DOS 3.3

Various hard drive capacity available.

ALTEC

Technology Corp.

1-800-255-9971

Altec's Guarantee:
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- 1 year warranty for parts and labor
- Free 4 months on-site service
- Lifetime toll-free technical support

VISA MasterCard

Policy: Same day shipping with standard configurations for orders before 3 PM EST. Shipping and handling extra. Personal and company checks require 10 days to clear. Prices are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. All returns must be shipped prepaid, insured, in original condition and complete with documentation. All returns must have RMA number. 30-day money back guarantee does not include shipping. No surcharge for Visa & MasterCard, 2% for American Express.

Altec Technology Corporation • 18555 East Gale Avenue • Industry, CA 91748 • 818/912-8688 • FAX: 818/912-8048

Circle 19 on Reader Service Card

You Say You Want a Revolution

In many discussions about methodologies, object-oriented techniques are portrayed as a revolution that can (and should) replace the earlier structured techniques. The lunatic fringe of the object-oriented camp even goes so far as to suggest that all the software developed with earlier methodologies is no good and should be thrown out, and that the earlier generation of software engineers (those now in their forties) who were weaned on structured techniques are unsalvageable and should be put out to pasture.

Another group, often labeled the "synthesists," argues that object-oriented techniques and structured techniques are compatible, and that many of the best ideas of both techniques can be used together. For example, some synthesists point out that the event-partitioning approach of structured analysis can be carried out in such a way as to identify a number of discrete bubbles (functions) that surround local data stores in a dataflow diagram. Grouping the bubbles and the data store together is, according to this group, essentially the same as creating objects; thus, voilà!, the system model produced by structured analysis has been objectified.

Walking into some DP shops is like walking through a time warp.

There is no doubt that you can arrive at the same result—the same design or the same model of user requirements—using different methodologies, but it is important to realize that the thinking process, the discovery process, and the communication between user and analyst are fundamentally different with object-oriented methods than with structured methods. Thinking about objects is fundamentally different from thinking about functions. In that regard, I side with the revolutionaries, although I disagree with the idea that older software engineers who began with structured techniques are incapable of shifting to the new object-oriented view.

At the same time, I agree with the fundamental message of the synthesists, even though I disagree with many of their examples and tactics. Fundamental concepts such as abstraction, partitioning, conscious deferral of design decisions, and the like are just as relevant in object-oriented methods as they were in the days of structured analysis and design.

When structured design was first developed, one of the fundamental concepts was that of "design evaluation criteria": guidelines and heuristics that you could use to distinguish between good designs and bad designs. In the object world, there is also a set of evaluation criteria to help you distinguish between good object-oriented designs and bad ones.

Getting Started

Getting started with object-oriented methods is, in many ways, the same as getting started with any new technology or methodology. You first have to perceive that there is a problem that object-

continued

oriented techniques can solve that your conventional approach will not solve adequately.

Then you must sell the object-oriented concept to others in the organization: senior managers who must invest money and provide support; middle-level managers who must figure out how to use a new technology without disrupting their schedules, budgets, and political empires; and various levels of technicians who may or may not be enthusiastic about adopting new techniques.

Pilot projects are a necessity with object-oriented techniques, as with any other new technology, in order to gain experience and adapt the methodology to local needs. Training is inevitably required, and a careful implementation plan must be laid out.

Since details of getting started with object-oriented methods (e.g., What kind of pilot project is best? How long will the training take?) are so similar to the introduction of other new computer technologies that it makes sense to take advantage of the technology-transfer strategies that people have already developed. One excellent source of information in this area is Barbara Bouldin's *Agents of Change* (see reference 3).

No Turning Back

Object orientation is the future, and the future is here and now. However, large organizations change slowly; old methodologies and habits are hard to change, and old software may last for decades before it can be replaced with new software developed with new methodologies.

Consequently, the 1990s are likely to be a period of gradual acceptance of object orientation; it may not become the dominant analysis methodology until the end of the decade. Meanwhile, just as there will always be a job somewhere on the planet for renegade assembly language programmers, there will always be a home for those who want to draw data-flow diagrams. ■

REFERENCES

1. Coad, Peter, with Edward Yourdon. *Object-Oriented Analysis*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Yourdon Press/Prentice-Hall, 1989.
2. Humphrey, Watts. *Managing the Software Process*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1989.
3. Bouldin, Barbara. *Agents of Change*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1989.

Edward Yourdon is a noted software consultant, thinker, editor, and publisher of American Programmer. *You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."*

Objects of Note

There are many object-oriented products available, from almost any company you can name. The ones listed here are only those mentioned in the articles in this State of the Art section.

Actor
The Whitewater Group, Inc.
1800 Ridge Ave.
Evanston, IL 60201
(800) 869-1144
(708) 328-3800
Inquiry 1225.

Metaphor
Metaphor Computer Systems
1965 Charleston Rd.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 961-3600
Inquiry 1226.

Object Behavior Analysis
Smalltalk V
ParcPlace Systems
1550 Plymouth St.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(800) 822-7880
(415) 691-6700
Inquiry 1227.

Objective-C
Objective-C System-building Environment
Software-IC
The Stepstone Corp.
75 Glen Rd.
Sandy Hook, CT 06482
(800) 289-6253
(203) 426-1875
Inquiry 1228.

Smalltalk/V
Digitalk, Inc.
9841 Airport Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90045
(800) 922-8255
(213) 645-1082
Inquiry 1229.

This resource guide lists information sources for the major concepts and products listed in this section. Inclusion in the resource guide should not be taken as a BYTE endorsement or recommendation. Likewise, omission from the guide should not be taken negatively. The information here was believed to be accurate at the time of writing, but BYTE cannot be responsible for omissions, errors, or changes that occur after compilation of the guide.


BYTE
33 MHz
SIA's new
386/32

A Knowledge Engineering Toolkit

Your own knowledge engineering toolkit for building expert systems

Marc Eisenstadt and Mike Brayshaw

The big boom in expert-systems technology during the last decade has led to the emergence of knowledge engineering—the art and science of building an expert system—as a discipline in its own right.

The spectrum of software for knowledge engineering runs from shells to toolkits. Shells provide a ready-made interpreter that follows a particular style or paradigm of representation, such as backward-chaining rules. Such shells have the advantage of providing various off-the-shelf facilities, such as automatic explanation generation, but the disadvantage of straightjacketing you into a particular and possibly inappropriate style of working. Shells also allow a relatively fast design/edit/run/debug cycle, which lets you prototype expert systems quickly.

At the other end of the spectrum are toolkits, which offer the hybrid features of several different styles or paradigms, along with sophisticated graphics and modeling facilities so that you can develop different parts of a complete expert system by using whichever paradigm is most appropriate. The advantage of toolkits is that they are flexible. However, you generally have to suffer the disadvantage of a longer learning period and a higher capital investment, for both the toolkit itself and the underlying hardware/software platform that supports it (typically an advanced graphics workstation running Common Lisp).

From the Bottom Up

Predictably, the distinction between shells and toolkits, like the distinction between personal computers and advanced graphics workstations, is beginning to disappear. Inexpensive shells are arriving with more features added. Full-featured toolkits are dropping in price. The PC world is migrating toward more powerful machines, such as 386/i486-based and 68030/040-based hardware. Proprietary AI hardware, including dedicated Lisp chips, can be plugged into Mac IIs and Sun workstations.

This downward migration of expensive AI hardware and software inspired us at the Open University's Human Cognition Research Laboratory in the U.K. to provide comprehensive knowledge engineering software that could run entirely on a conventional PC.

There are several excellent shells and toolkits already on the market, many of which run on ordinary or enhanced personal computers. However, developing your own toolkit from scratch lets you make the innards completely accessible and modifiable to suit your own needs. In this article, we'll present the main features underlying the design of MIKE (Micro Interpreter for Knowledge Engineering) and show you how to implement it in a subset of Edinburgh-syntax Prolog so that it will run on standard PC compatibles (see table 1 for a summary of other Prolog implementations). From this, you can study the principles of knowledge engineering and then build your own expert system. [Editor's note: *The source code for the toolkit (as well as an Edinburgh-compliant Prolog) is freely available in a variety of formats. See page 5 for further details.*]

The Design of MIKE

MIKE is implemented in Edinburgh Prolog (see the text box "Notation" on page 274). It has four components: a top level, a working memory, a frame memory, and a rule memory.

- *Top level:* This is the "prompt" to which you type input to initiate MIKE processing. In fact, the MIKE top level is the Prolog top level, so the MIKE prompt is simply the Prolog prompt, namely "?-". The difference between the two is just that several predefined operators in Prolog, such as `add` and `deduce`, are used to initiate MIKE processing.
- *Working memory:* This is a temporary repository for arbitrary items called *working-memory elements*, which are either atoms, integers, strings, lists, or compound Prolog terms (predicate plus argument combinations), such as `loves(john, mary)`. The contents of working memory grows and shrinks during processing as elements are added and removed using the MIKE operators `add` and `remove`. Typically before each new run, MIKE reinitializes working memory (i.e., it removes all

continued

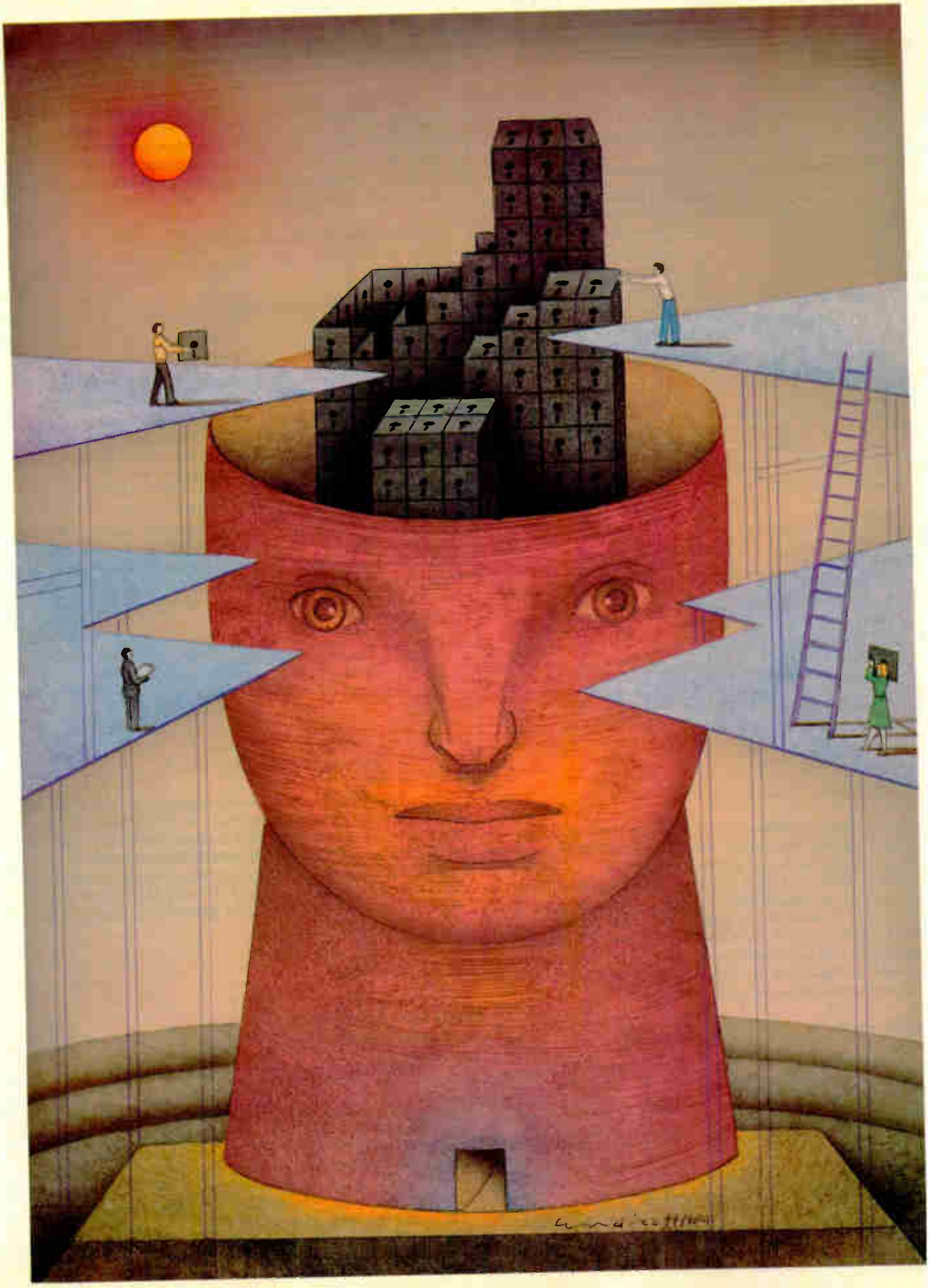


ILLUSTRATION: JAMES ENDICOTT © 1990

PROLOG SUPPLIERS

Table 1: *PC implementations of Edinburgh Prolog.*

IBM PC compatible	Apple Macintosh
A.D.A. Public Domain Prolog Automata Design Associates 1570 Arran Way Dresher, PA 19025 (215) 646-4894 **Inquiry 985.**	**LPA MacProlog** Logic Programming Associates, Ltd. Studio 4 Royal Victoria Patriotic Building Trinity Rd. London SW18 3SX UK 44-81-871-2016 **Inquiry 986.**
Arity Prolog Arity Corp. 29 Domino Dr. Concord, MA 01742 (800) 722-7489 **Inquiry 983.**	**Prolog-II/Prolog-III** PrologIA Luminy, Case 919 13288 Marseille Cédex 09 France 33-91-26-86-36 **Inquiry 987.**
IF Prolog Interface Computer GmbH Garmischer Strasse 4/V D-8000 München 2 West Germany 89-51086-55 **Inquiry 984.**	
LPA Prolog Logic Programming Associates, Ltd. Studio 4 Royal Victoria Patriotic Building Trinity Rd. London SW18 3SX, UK 44-81-871-2016 **Inquiry 982.**	
Prolog-2 Expert Systems, Ltd. Unit 12, 7 West Way Oxford OX2 0RD UK 44-865-794474 **Inquiry 981.**	

working-memory elements and adds the atom `start` as processing begins). Processing is normally initiated by the operator `fc` (which stands for "forward chaining").

• *Frame memory:* This is a permanent (though modifiable) repository for structured objects. Objects can be either *instances* or *classes*. Instances are unique individual objects, such as `fred_smith` and `car_54`. Classes are generic categories, such as `person` and `respiratory_disease`. Each object is characterized by sequences of *slots* and *fillers*, which are attribute/value combinations—for example,

```
fred_smith instance_of person with
 age: 49,
 citizenship: UK,
 weight: 160,
 occupations: [teacher, lifeguard, parent].
```

where `age` is a slot and `49` is a filler for instance `fred_smith` of class `person`.

You can access frame memory contents directly from rules, using either of the following two forms:

the *slot* of *object* is *variable-or-filler*.

all *slots* of *object* are *variable-or-list-of-fillers*.

You usually create frame objects with a text editor and then load them into Prolog (and, hence, into MIKE). However, you can also modify them directly with rules, or even from the top level, using the operator `note`. Thus, from the top level, you could first directly modify the frame and then access it (here your input is shown in italics):

?– *note the age of fred_smith is 50.*

```
yes
```

?– *the age of fred_smith is What.*

```
What = 50
```

• *Rule memory:* This is a permanent (though modifiable) repository for rules. Rules can be one of two types: *forward chaining* or *backward chaining*. Forward-chaining rules are characterized by a sequence of *conditions*, which access either the current working memory or the permanent frame memory, and a sequence of *actions*, which usually `add` or `remove` elements from working memory, or possibly alter the frame memory using `note`. Normally, it is the altered contents of working memory that results in the triggering of yet another forward-chaining rule, until the special action `halt` is invoked by one of the rules (or until no applicable rules can be found). Here is a typical forward-chaining MIKE rule:

```
rule r1 forward
   if
     the suggested_action of
         this_session is A &
     the cost of A is low
   then
     add considering(A) &
     note the recommendation of
         this_session is perform(A).
```

Backward-chaining rules have a sequence of conditions just like those of forward-chaining rules, but rather than having actions to be performed, they have a single conclusion, a pattern to be deduced. MIKE does not store deductions (either in working memory or frame memory); deductions simply succeed or fail. Here is a typical backward-chaining MIKE rule that invokes a call to a primitive Prolog greater-than test in its third condition:

```
rule r2 backward
   if
     the age of X is Age1 &
     the age of Y is Age2 &
     prolog(Age1 > Age2)
   then
     olderthan(X, Y).
```

After you define frames and rules in a text file and load them (typically using `reconsult(`*'filename'*`)`), you initiate processing in MIKE by invoking forward chaining (typically using `fc`) or by invoking backward chaining using the operator `deduce`.

Daemons can initiate additional processing. They are actions associated directly with specific slots in a frame object. You can invoke daemons when you access slots (e.g., when retrieving `the age of fred_smith is What`). You can also initiate daemons when slots are changed (e.g., when performing `note`

continued

MIKE'S OPERATORS

Table 2: *Operator declarations used in MIKE. These typically reside in a file that is read in as a sequence of "directives," such that each directive is preceded by a "?-" provided by the user. MIKE also uses the built-in Prolog operator* `is`, *which typically is defined as* `op(700,xfx,is)`. *In some implementations of Prolog, the range of operator precedences is 0–255 rather than 0–1200. If this is the case of your Prolog system, you will need to rescale the operator declarations accordingly.*

```
op(1200,fx,rule).
op(1199,xfx,with).
op(1199,xfx,forward).
op(1199,xfx,backward).
op(1100,fx,if).
op(1000,xfx,then).
op(1000,xfx,from).
op(999,fx,make_value).
op(999,fx,add_value).
op(950,fx,'--').
op(950,fx,establish).
op(950,fx,deduce).
op(950,fx,say).
op(950,fx,remove).
op(950,fx,note).
op(950,fx,add).
op(950,fx,announce).
op(950,xfy,explained_by).
op(950,fx,why).
op(950,fx,how).
op(950,fx,describe).
op(950,fx,show).
op(950,fx,strategy).
op(955,xfy,or).
op(954,xfy,'&').
op(953,fx,query).
op(952,xfy,receives_answer).
op(899,fx,the).
op(899,fx,all).
op(898,xfx,of).
op(897,xfx,to).
op(876,xfx,for).
op(850,xfx,are).
op(800,xfx,instance_of).
op(800,xfx,subclass_of).
op(799,xfx,':').
op(200,xfx,'<--').
op(10,fx,'?').
```

the age of fred_smith is 50). Typically, daemons cause other slots to be altered as well. If daemons cause other daemons to be invoked, such processing terminates only when there are no more daemons invoked. Backward chaining terminates when a conclusion has been deduced successfully (or, alternatively, when it fails). Forward chaining terminates when `halt` is invoked by one of the rules (or, alternatively, when no applicable rules can be found).

MIKE in Action

Before discussing some of the specific features of MIKE in detail, here is an example that shows some of MIKE's features. This will help you see at a glance the style of representation and processing in MIKE.

The example is based on a generic marketing-strategy selection system by R. J. Mockler. Imagine that you are a marketing executive working for a consumer products manufacturer, and that you are looking for advice about what generic strategy to pursue in the home computer market, which is seen as part of the larger high-tech consumer market. Possible recommendations in Mockler's system include "get out of business," "hold position," "selective investment," "niche concentration," and "aggressive investment." Each of these can be substantially refined, but this example focuses just on the generic recommendation.

In listing 1, we begin with a sample of frames and forward-chaining rules, which you define in a text file and then load into MIKE. The example presented here depicts just a small fraction of the total number of frames and rules that are needed to tackle this domain realistically. The order of classes and instances is unimportant. Having loaded in the frames and rules of listing 1, you might have the following interaction:

?- *fc*.

```
I propose the following strategy for home_computer
_market: selective_investment

Successful termination.
```

When you invoke the rule interpreter with ?-*fc*, MIKE finds the first applicable rule, which in this case is `init`. This rule deposits the list `[current_market, home_computer_market]` in working memory, and MIKE finds the next applicable rule, which is `industry_assessment_1`. That rule relies on frame inheritance to satisfy one of its left-side conditions, namely that the `technology` of `home_computer_market` is `mature` (this is inherited from the class `high_tech_consumer_market`). The other left-side conditions are satisfied directly by the frame description of `home_computer_market`, so the rule's right side is performed, thereby updating the frame description of `home_computer_market` with the additional *slot*: *filler* pair `industry_type: declining`. On the next execution cycle, MIKE finds that `strategy_recommendation_1` is applicable. If you carefully inspect that rule, you'll see that some of its left-side conditions are satisfied directly (e.g., `the overall_strength of my_company is strong`), whereas others are satisfied by inheritance of attributes from the `key_player` frame (e.g., `the financial_strength of my_company is average`). The right-side action of rule `strategy_recommendation_1` deposits the term `recommended_strategy(home_computer_market, selective_investment)` into working memory. This, in turn, causes the rule `conclude` to be triggered, resulting in the cosmetic printout "`I propose etc...`" and an end to forward chaining.

Implementation

We implemented MIKE as a meta-level interpreter (i.e., a Prolog-like interpreter, which is itself written in Prolog). The implementation is compact (about 100K bytes of source code, including extensive comments), and it involves five key ideas:

1. Operator declarations provide syntactic sugar.
2. Frames are stored as ordinary database facts.
3. Inheritance is a recursive search along `subclass_of` relations.
4. Backward chaining works just like Prolog itself.
5. Forward chaining searches for the first rule that has all its conditions already satisfied.

Naturally, details of conflict resolution strategies and extra features, such as daemons, require considerable extra work, but the five key ideas provide a basic working implementation.

Operator Declarations Provide Syntactic Sugar

An input such as

?- *note the age of fido is 34.*

is short, simple, and sweet. But it is parsed internally as

```
note(the(of(age, is(fido,34)))).
```

This is because `note`, `the`, `of`, and `is` are all predeclared to be

continued

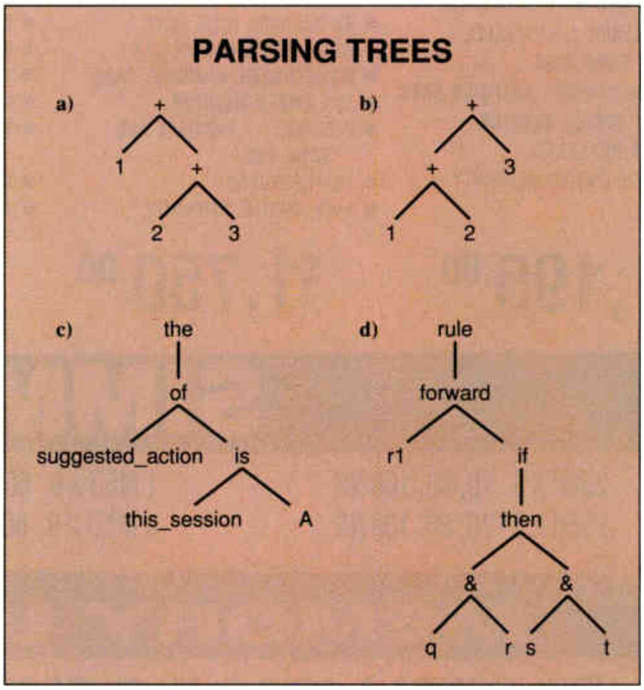
Notation

Because MIKE is implemented in Prolog, it shares syntax conventions with Prolog. There are two fundamental consequences of this:

- Inputs that you type in response to Prolog prompts and MIKE prompts must be terminated by a dot.
- Variables are signified by words beginning with uppercase letters, such as X, Num, and THIS. Case is significant, so that NUM and Num refer to two different variables. The underscore character (_) on its own is also known as the "anonymous" or "don't care" variable.

We use the word *operator* to refer both to MIKE keywords, which act analogously to commands or actions in other programming languages, and to Prolog infix operators (much like the mathematical operators + and −), which is precisely how MIKE operators are implemented.

In listing 1, comments are either enclosed within comment brackets /* like this */ or else preceded on a single line by the comment character %.



Parse tree for four cases: **(a)** *(1 + 2 + 3), assuming + is xfy type;* **(b)** *(1 + 2 + 3), assuming + is yfx type;* **(c)** *the suggested_action of this_session is A;* **(d)** *rule r1 forward if q & r then s & t.* ▶

operators with the correct precedences or order of consumption. Although the use of these common English words may seem trivial, each adds meaning to the simple and sweet statement. The precedence of these words is as important to the knowledge toolkit's ability to parse your statements as the precedence of arithmetic operators is to the parsing of a mathematical expression, such as

```
3 + 4*2
```

to determine the correct internal representation

```
+(3, *(4,2))
```

The mathematical expression is parsed correctly because + and * are infix operators, with * having a lower precedence (i.e., earlier order of consumption) than +.

Operators are declared in Prolog using the following syntax:

?- *op(precedence, associativity, name).*

For example, the mathematical operators would be declared as follows:

?- *op(310, xfy, '+').*

?- *op(300, xfy, '*').*

MIKE's operator declarations, shown in table 2, specify one of three types of associativity: *fx* (prefix operator), *xfx* (infix operator with left and right arguments of equal status), or *xfy* (infix operator with sequences of operators embedded in a structure branching downward and to the right). An example of the need for an *xfy* operator is the arithmetic term `(1 + 2 + 3)`, which is parsed internally as `+(1, +(2,3))`. If the plus (+) operator were declared to be *yfx* instead of *xfy*, the `(1 + 2 + 3)` would be parsed internally as `+(+(1,2),3)`.

Rules and frames are implemented by using these operators. In many dialects of Prolog, the built-in predicate `display` lets you see the true structure of Prolog terms. For instance, observe the following interactions:

```
?- write(3+4*2).
3+4*2.
?- display(3+4*2).
+(3, *(4,2)).
```

The figure above shows the graphical representation of the parse tree of four Prolog interactions. The interaction represented by part (a) is

```
?- op(300, xfy,'+'),display(1+2+3).
+(1,+(2,3)).
```

The interaction represented by part (b) is

```
?- op(300, yfx,'+'),display(1+2+3).
+(+(1,2),3).
```

The interaction represented by part (c) is

```
?- display(the suggested_action of this_session is A).
the(of(suggested_action,is(this_session,A))).
```

And the interaction represented by part (d) is

continued

Out Of Hundreds Of 386™ Computers,

Only One Is The Power Of Choice...

Call toll-free 24 hours a day, 7 days a week! 800-548-1993

Northgate™ Elegance™ 386/33™ System... components and aggressive pricing...

COMPUTER SHOPPER

Best Buy

PC MAGAZINE

EDITORS' CHOICE

October 31, 1989

INFO WORLD

#1

1989 TOP 100

NOVELL LABS AUTHORIZED

TESTED AND APPROVED

NetWare Compatible

Award winning 386 performance! Sizzling Northgate Elegance 386/33 and 386/25 have won *PC Magazine* Editors' Choice awards, been rated #1 and #2 products (respectively) in *InfoWorld* AND received *Computer Shopper* "Best Buy" recognitions. Here's how we did it!

Elegance 386's high performance motherboard is designed and manufactured by Northgate. With a 16Mb 32-bit DRAM capacity, it's consistently rated in the top 1% of performance—at 25 and 33 MHz, Elegance 386 is the fastest in its class!

Tri-caching started here! Elegance was Northgate's first triple caching machine. It comes with 64K read write-back SRAM cache (expandable to a Northgate exclusive 256K) to accelerate the execution of instructions. A 32K hard drive cache controller accelerates I/O transactions while Smartdrive DOS disk caching software increases system throughput.

Zip through demanding programs. Multi-stage caching easily handles even a heavy overhead of video programs, I/O intensive tasks, network servers, large data bases and desktop publishing programs.

Desktop or tower ... your choice! Elegance 386 comes standard in our elegant five bay desktop case. Our popular seven bay tower case is also available. Either way, you get plenty of room for all kinds of I/O boards, and internal/external peripherals.

Start with our base system! Northgate's modular approach lets you design a system to meet your needs! Base 386/25 and 386/33 systems include: 1Mb of memory, 5.25" or 3.5" floppy drive, power supply, and exclusive *OmniKey*/PLUS or ULTRA keyboard.

Circle 204 on Reader Service Card

"combines top performance, good excellent performer all around." *PC Magazine* October 31, 1989

Tell us what you need ... we'll build your system! Performance options include: 40Mb up to dual 600Mb (1.2 gigabytes!) hard disks with 15ms access; VGA monochrome and color cards and monitors; Intel and Weitek math coprocessors; floppy, CD ROM and optical drives; Mountain tape backups; printers and a host of others!

Or select our Power System with 4Mb of RAM, a 200Mb Maxtor hard disk with 15ms access, 1.2Mb 5.25" and 1.44Mb 3.5" floppies, a 14" Super VGA color monitor and an *OmniKey*® ULTRA keyboard. And the system comes complete with Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0, Samna® Ami™ Professional word processing software and Wingz™ graphics spreadsheet and database software. This $1139.00 suggested retail value software is yours at NO EXTRA CHARGE!

Industry's finest 24-hour toll-free technical support! Your Elegance 386 is backed by expert technical support any time you need it. Call toll-free, 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. PLUS, free on-site next day service to most locations if we can't solve your problems over the phone.

Your Elegance 386 comes with a one year warranty on parts and labor; five years on the *OmniKey* keyboard. If a part fails, we'll ship a replacement to you overnight at our expense—before you return your part!

Use Elegance 386 25 or 33 MHz RISK FREE for 30 days! If it fails to meet your expectations, return it. No questions asked.

ORDER TODAY! Call toll-free 24 hours every day. Ask about our custom leasing and financing programs, too!

Elegance 386 Power System Features:

- 25 or 33 MHz Intel® 80386DX processor
- 4Mb of 32-bit RAM (expandable to 8Mb on motherboard; total system RAM of 16Mb with optional 32-bit memory card)
- Proprietary, U.S.-made motherboard
- 200Mb Maxtor hard drive with 15ms access; 16-bit controller with 1:1 interleave; 32K disk read-look-ahead cache buffer
- 64K SRAM memory cache; read/write-back caching
- High density 1.2Mb 5.25" and 1.44Mb 3.5" floppy drives; also read/write low density disks
- Eight expansion slots; one 32-bit slot; six bit and one 8-bit slot
- Weitek math coprocessor support
- One parallel and two serial ports
- 16-bit SVGA with 1024 x 768 resolution; 512K video memory
- Clock/calendar rated at 5 years
- 200 watt power supply (220 watt power supply in tower case)
- Seven bay upright tower case; room for three exposed and four internal half-height devices or desktop case with room for three exposed and 2 internal half-height devices
- Front mounted reset and high/low speed controls
- Exclusive Northgate *OmniKey*® ULTRA keyboard
- 1024 x 768 resolution 14" SVGA color monitor
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software installed
- On-line User's Guide to the system and MS-DOS 4.01
- QA Plus Diagnostic and Utility software
- Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0 and mouse
- Samna® Ami™ Professional word processing software installed
- Informix Wingz™ graphics spreadsheet software installed
- 1 year warranty on system parts and labor; 5 years on keyboard
- FCC Class B Certified

Power User's 386/25 System

$4799.00

25 MHz Base System starts at $2799.00

Power User's 386/33 System

$5299.00

33 MHz Base System starts at $3299.00

Delivered To Your Home or Office!

EASY FINANCING: Easy payment options. Use your Northgate Big 'N', VISA, MasterCard ... or lease it. Up to five-year terms available.

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS EVERY DAY

800-548-1993

Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS *"We hear you!"*

7075 Flying Cloud Drive, Eden Prairie, MN 55344

Listing 1: *This sample text file, loaded into MIKE, includes sample frames and forward-chaining rules.*

```
/* class definition */
high_tech_consumer_market subclass_of consumer_market with
  technology: mature,            /* default slot fillers... */
  r_and_d_budgets: increasing,
  proportion_new_customers: high.

/* instance definition */
home_computer_market instance_of high_tech_consumer_market with
  proportion_new_customers: low,     /* this overrides default */
  r_and_d_budgets: decreasing,
  number_of_competitors: decreasing.

my_company instance_of key_player with
  overall_strength: strong,
  market_share: strong,
  organizational_flexibility: high.

competition instance_of key_player with
  organizational_flexibility: low,
  financial_strength: high.

key_player subclass_of player with
  overall_strength: average,
  market_share: average,
  financial_strength: average,
  organizational_flexibility: average.

rule init forward
  if
    start /* special symbol "start" always in working
                              memory to begin */
  then
    remove start & /* take special symbol away... */
  add
    [current_market,
   home_computer_market]. /* put arbitrary list
                          into working memory to provide context */

rule industry_assessment_1 forward
  if
    [current_market, M] & /* will work with any market M */
    the technology of M is mature & /* use frame access here... */
    the proportion_new_customers of M is low & /* and here... */
    the r_and_d_budgets of M is decreasing &
    the number_of_competitors of M is decreasing
  then /* update frame representation for M */
    note the industry_type of M is declining.

rule strategy_recommendation_1 forward
  if
    [current_market, M] &
    the industry_type of M is declining & /* given this
                              market/competitor appraisal... */
    the overall_strength of my_company is strong &
    the overall_strength of competition is average &
    the market_share of my_company is strong &
    the financial_strength of my_company is average &
    the organizational_flexibility of my_company is high
  then /* suggest this strategy */
    add recommended_strategy(M, selective_investment).

rule conclude forward
  if /* got a winner residing in working memory? ... */
    recommended_strategy(Market, Strategy)
  then /* then tell user */
    announce
      ['I propose the following strategy for ',
       Market,': ', Strategy] &
    halt.
```

?- *display(rule r1 forward if q & r then s & t).*
```
rule(forward(r1,if(then(&(q,r),&(s,t))))).
```

Notice that for parts (c) and (d), the operators of lower precedence appear lower in the tree. It may seem strange that the `if` part of the rule in part (d) (the subtree `(q & r)`) appears bundled beneath the operator `then`. This is entirely an artifact of trying to juxtapose enough operators so that the term (`rule` *rule* `forward if` *if-part* `then` *then-part*) can be parsed sensibly. This turns out to be simpler to do by having `if` as a prefix operator with a single argument, which is always of the form (*if-part* `then` *then-part*). The term (*if-part* `then` *then-part*) is handled in a straightforward manner by declaring `then` to be an infix operator, which leads in turn to the structure `then` (*if-part*, *then-part*). The same rationale leads us to declare `forward` as an infix operator and `rule` as the highest-precedence prefix operator. The objective is always to ensure that the terms get consumed into a syntactically legal structure.

Recall the rule we used earlier (here in condensed form):

```
rule r1 forward
   if
     the suggested_action of
       this_session is A &
       ...
   then
     ... &
     ...
```

You can get an idea of the parse tree for that rule by taking all of part (c) and substituting it in place of node `q` at the bottom of part (d).

Frames as Database Facts

Consider the following frame:

```
fred_smith instance_of person with
 age: 49,
 citizenship: UK,
 weight: 160,
 occupations: [teacher, lifeguard, parent].
```

Given the operator declarations presented in table 2, we can now understand the actual internal representation of the above frame. First, we'll represent `with` and `instance_of` as ordinary Prolog predicates:

```
with(instance_of(fred_smith,person),
 (age: 49,
  citizenship: UK,
  weight: 160,
  occupations: [teacher, lifeguard, parent]).
```

Notice in the expansion above that `with` has two arguments. The first argument is `instance_of(fred_smith, person)`, and the second argument is all the rest. An ambiguity in Prolog, which makes the parsing of terms somewhat confusing to novices, is that the comma plays three different roles. First, it separates arguments, as it does between `fred_smith` and `person`; and second, it serves as a conjunction infix operator, which could be pronounced "and." In fact, if we replace just this conjunctive comma with an ampersand, a symbol with more obvious meaning, the ambiguity is cleared up.

```
with(instance_of(fred_smith,person),
 (age: 49 &
  citizenship: UK &
  weight: 160 &
  occupations: [teacher, lifeguard, parent]).
```

The third use of the comma is to separate elements of a list, as in `[teacher, lifeguard, parent]`. This notation, in fact, is shorthand for the true internal representation of the list construction predicate, the dot, as in the following:

continued

a winner because of its wealth and, finally, performance." *PC Magazine* September 11, 1990

REPORT CARD — July 30, 1990 — INFO WORLD

High-End Workstations/ File Servers	(InfoWorld weighting)	Northgate Elegance 486 25i
Workstation Configuration Price (as tested)		$6,195
Server Configuration Price		$8,895
Workstation Performance		
Speed, CPU-intensive applications	(100)	Very Good
Speed, disk-intensive applications	(100)	Excellent
Software compatibility	(150)	Excellent
Hardware compatibility	(125)	Excellent
Expandability	(75)	Excellent
File Server Performance		
Speed, office applications	(300)	Satisfactory
Speed, transaction	(125)	Good
Speed, burst transfer	(25)	Excellent
Expandability	(100)	Excellent
Documentation	(50)	Excellent
Setup	(100)	Good
Serviceability		
System design	(50)	Good
Support policies	(50)	Excellent
Technical support	(75)	Excellent
Workstation Value	(125)	Excellent
File Server Value	(125)	Very Good
Final Workstation Scores		9.1
Final Server Scores		7.1

Build up from our base! Northgate's modular system approach lets you add only the components you need. Our base system includes 4Mb of memory (expandable to 16Mb), your choice of 5.25" or 3.5" floppy drives, power supply, case and exclusive *OmniKey*/PLUS or ULTRA keyboard.

For heavy duty storage, our hard drive options range from 100Mb to dual 600Mb hard drives with super fast 15ms access. Make sure to ask about our VGA monochrome and color cards and monitors; Weitek math coprocessors; floppy, CD ROM and optical drives; Mountain tape backups; printers and other powerful peripherals!

Or select our Power System with 4Mb of RAM, a 200Mb Maxtor hard disk with 15ms access, 1.2Mb 5.25" and 1.44Mb 3.5" floppies, a 14" SVGA color monitor and an *OmniKey* keyboard. Comes complete with Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0, Samna® Ami™ Professional word processing software and Wingz™ graphics spreadsheet and database software. This $1139.00 value software is yours at NO EXTRA CHARGE!

Technical support power! Your Elegance 486i ISA is backed by expert technical support any time you need it. Call toll-free, 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. PLUS, free on-site next day service to most locations if we can't solve your problems over the phone.

Warranty power! Elegance 486i ISA comes with a one year warranty on parts and labor; five years on the *OmniKey* keyboard. If a part fails, we'll ship a replacement to you overnight at our expense—before you return your part!

Use Elegance 486i ISA RISK FREE for 30 days! If it fails to meet your expectations, return it ... no questions asked!

ORDER TODAY! Call toll-free 24 hours every day. Don't forget to ask about custom configurations, leasing and financing programs.

Elegance 486i ISA Power System Features

- 25 MHz Intel® 80486 processor
- 4Mb of 32-bit RAM (expandable to 8Mb on motherboard; total system RAM of 16Mb with optional 32-bit memory card)
- Proprietary, U.S.-made motherboard
- 200Mb Maxtor hard drive with 15ms access; 16-bit controller with 1:1 interleave; 32K disk read-look-ahead cache buffer
- 64K SRAM memory cache; read/write-back caching
- High density 1.2Mb 5.25" and 1.44Mb 3.5" floppy drives; also read/write low density disks
- Eight expansion slots; one 32-bit slot; six bit and one 8-bit slot
- Weitek math coprocessor support
- One parallel and two serial ports
- 16-bit SVGA with 1024 x 768 resolution; 512K video memory
- Clock/calendar rated at 5 years
- 200 watt power supply (220 watt power supply in tower case)
- Seven bay upright tower case; room for three exposed and four internal half-height devices or desktop case with room for three exposed and 2 internal half-height devices
- Front mounted reset and high/low speed controls
- Exclusive Northgate *OmniKey*™ ULTRA keyboard
- 1024 x 768 resolution 14" SVGA color monitor
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software installed
- On-line User's Guide to the system and MS-DOS 4.01
- QA Plus Diagnostic and Utility software
- Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0 and mouse
- Samna® Ami™ Professional word processing software installed
- Informix Wingz™ spreadsheet software installed
- 1 year warranty on system parts and labor; 5 years on keyboard
- FCC Class B Certified

Power User's 486i ISA System

$7299.00

Base System starts at $5199.00

Delivered To Your Home or Office!

EASY FINANCING: Easy payment options. Use your Northgate Big 'N', VISA, MasterCard ... or lease it. Up to five-year terms available.

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS EVERY DAY

800-548-1993

Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS "We hear you!"

7075 Flying Cloud Drive, Eden Prairie, MN 55344

Circle 206 on Reader Service Card

```
'.'(teacher,'.'(lifeguard, '.'(parent, [ ]))).
```

To control expansions, we preserve the shorthand notation for lists (e.g., [teacher, lifeguard, parent]).

Next, look at what happens when we represent the infix colon operator as an ordinary Prolog predicate.

```
with(instance_of(fred_smith,person),
  (':'(age, 49),
   ':'(citizenship, UK),
   ':'(weight,160),
   ':'(occupations,[teacher,
       lifeguard, parent])).
```

Finally, we expand the comma conjunction operator:

```
with(instance_of(fred_smith,person),
  ','(':'(age, 49),
    ','(':'(citizenship, UK),
      ','(':'(weight,160),
        ':'(occupations,[teacher,
            lifeguard, parent]))))).
```

If you know Prolog and are given this last representation, it should be clear that there is nothing special about the storage of frame representations: They are simply assertions in the Prolog database. An interesting artifact of this particular choice of representation is that the entire database of frames is stored under the predicate `with` rather than directly under the name of the relevant object (e.g., `fred_smith`). Prolog provides easy access to information about `fred_smith`, however, since it may be retrieved internally using the following query:

?– *fred_smith instance_of X with Y.*

```
X = person

Y = (age: 49,
  citizenship: UK,
  weight: 160,
  occupations: [teacher,
  lifeguard, parent])
```

The following query produces exactly the same results:

?– *with(instance_of(fred_smith, X), Y).*

More specific retrieval of frame information, such as the weight of `fred_smith`, requires searching along the conjunction of slot-filler pairs for a match. Some searches use inheritance, really a recursive search along `subclass_of` relations. Next month, in part two of this article, we will go into this and the implementation of forward and backward chaining, as well as an overview of some of MIKE's more advanced features. ■

Editor's note: *For more information on MIKE, contact the authors at the Human Cognition Research Laboratory, the Open University, Milton Keynes MK7 6AA, UK.*

Marc Eisenstadt is a professor of AI. Mike Brayshaw is a Research Fellow. Both authors work at the Human Cognition Research Laboratory at the Open University in England, where they are currently focusing their attention on program visualization and the Prolog programming language. You can reach them on BIX c/o "editors."

Northgate™ Gives You Credit!

Pay for your Northgate system with budget-easing monthly installments.

Owning any Northgate system is easy and affordable when you use Northgate's Big 'N' credit card. Own an award-winning computer system without straining your budget or tying up your major credit cards. When you Charge-it on Big 'N' your payments fit your budget every month.

Simply fill out the Big 'N' information form at the right and send it to Northgate Computer Systems, P.O. Box 59080, Minneapolis, MN 55459. We'll do the rest. Better yet, call our toll free number and talk to a Big 'N' representative.

After your credit is approved, one of our expert sales representatives will help you design the Northgate system that's just right for you. Best of all, your system will be shipped promptly.

Northgate also offers flexible long term leasing plans for your business. You can choose the plan that best suits your needs, with up to 5 year terms available.

Charge-it on Northgate's Big 'N' credit card! It's EASY to qualify, CONVENIENT to use with 24 hours a day, 7 days a week service, and assures FAST delivery after you order.

BIG 'N' REQUEST FOR CREDIT

NOTICE TO WISCONSIN RESIDENTS
You must disclose your marital status.
☐ married
☐ unmarried
☐ legally separated

A married person may apply for individual credit. I am applying for (please check appropriate box):

☐ **JOINT CREDIT** with another person. Complete entire application.
☐ **INDIVIDUAL CREDIT** but rely on income or assets of another person as a basis for repaying the credit requested. Complete entire application.
☐ **INDIVIDUAL CREDIT.** Complete sections "a" and "b" only.

Please complete all appropriate sections, providing at least two year's residence and employment history. This will enable your application to be processed as quickly as possible. If you are self-employed, please be sure to complete section "D" on back.

Applicants must be 18 years of age or older.

a. Your Personal Information

Requested Line of Credit $ ____

Your Name: First · Initial · Last · **Date of Birth:** Mo. Day Yr. · **Social Security Number:**

Present Address Street · Apt. # · City · State · Zip · **Home Phone** ( ) –

Date of Residence: Month · Year · **Monthly Payment: $** · Buy ☐ Rent ☐ Other ☐

Previous Address: · **Dates of Residence:** From · To

Your Employer: (If self-employed, see rear panel) · **Date of Employment:** Mo. Yr. · **Position:** · **Monthly Income:** Gross $ · Net $

Employer's Address: Street · City · State · **Business Phone:** ( ) –

Previous Employer: · **Address:** · **Dates of Employment:** From · To

Income from alimony, child support or separate maintenance payments need not be disclosed if you do not wish to have it considered as a basis for repaying this obligation. · **Other Income:** · I have received since (Date) · Monthly Income Gross $ · Net $

Name and Address of Nearest Relative Not Living With You: · Relationship:

b. Credit Information

Include joint applicant's information, if joint account requested.

Bank Account: Bank Name · Address · ☐ Checking ☐ Savings

Bank Account: · ☐ Checking ☐ Savings

	Payment	Balance
Bank Loan Reference:		
Bank Card Reference: ☐ **VISA** ☐ **MasterCard**		
Other Credit Card Reference		
Other Credit References: Account No: · Expires:		

Driver's License No. · State: · Expires:

c. Joint Applicant's Personal Information

*If you are a married Wisconsin applicant, you must provide your spouse's information below even though your spouse may not be signing this contract.

Joint Applicant's Name: First · Initial · Last · **Date of Birth:** Mo. Day Yr. · **Social Security Number:**

Address Street · Apt. # · City · State · Zip · **Date of Residence:** Mo. Yr. · **Home Phone** ( ) –

Employer: · **Date of Employment:** Mo. Yr. · **Position:** · **Monthly Income:** Gross $ · Net $

Employer's Address: Street · City · State · **Business Phone:** ( ) –

d. Self-Employed Information

Complete this section only if you are self-employed.

Business Name: · ☐ Proprietorship ☐ Corporation ☐ Partnership

Business Address: · Business Telephone: ( ) –

Description of Business: · Your Position: · In Business Since:

Your annual income from business: · Business' annual income (gross) (net)

You must provide at least one of the following:

1. Business Bank Name · Telephone ( ) – · Personal Banker's Name:
2. Accountant's Name · Telephone ( ) –
3. **Financial statement on business attached.**

BY1090

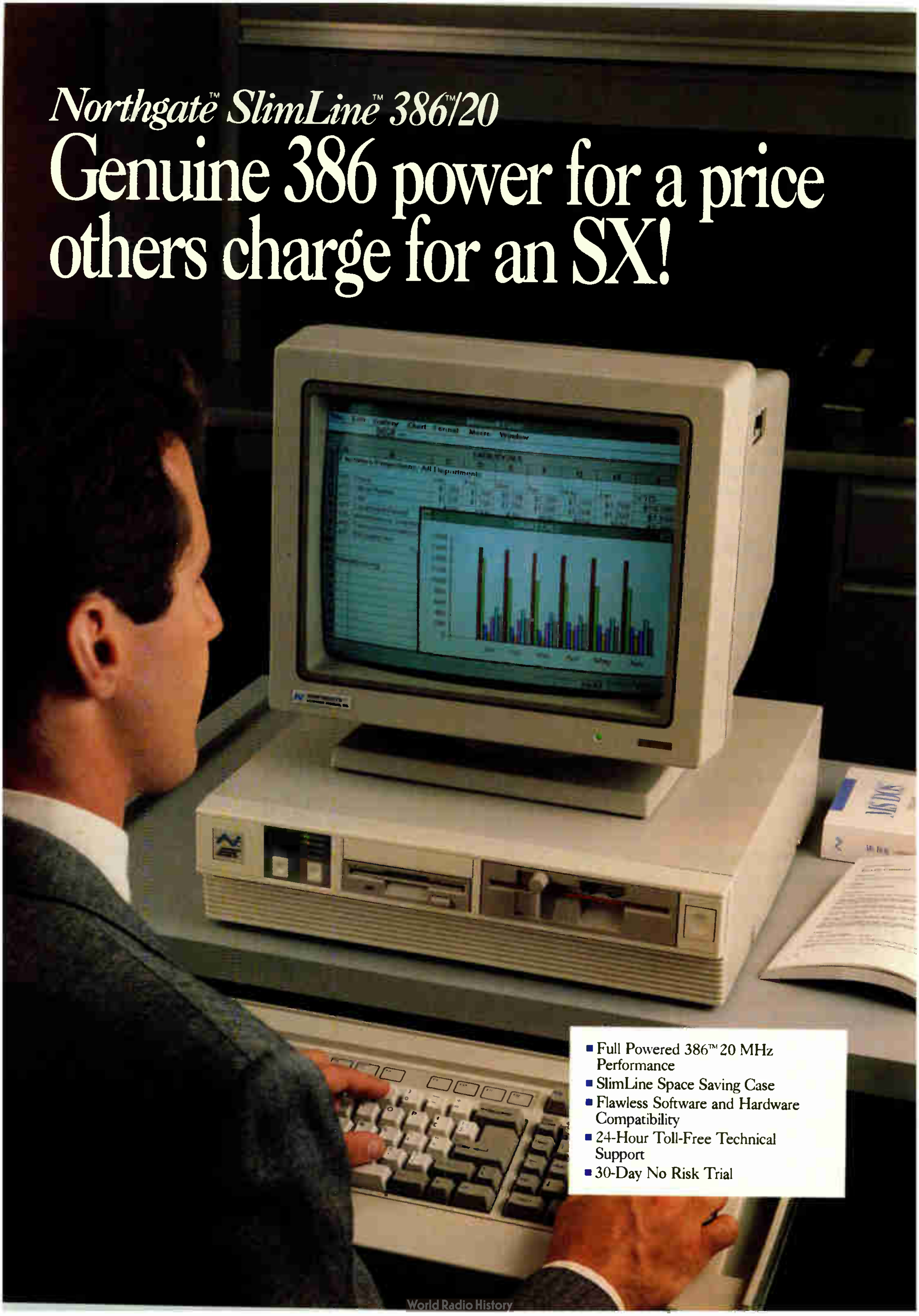
PHONE NORTHGATE NOW
24 HOURS A DAY, 7 DAYS A WEEK.

800-548-1993

Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate now has TDD capability: 800-535-0602.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS
7075 Flying Cloud Drive, Eden Prairie, MN 55344

Circle 207 on Reader Service Card


Northgate™ SlimLine™ 386™/20
Genuine 386 power for a price others charge for an SX!
■ Full Powered 386™ 20 MHz Performance
■ SlimLine Space Saving Case
■ Flawless Software and Hardware Compatibility
■ 24-Hour Toll-Free Technical Support
■ 30-Day No Risk Trial

Power and performance priced so low, you can't afford to buy less!

You want maximum performance and value in a space-saving desktop case. Northgate delivers! You know all the reasons to buy DX architecture, not SX ... SlimLine 320 packs all of the power of a full-size 386/20 MHz system into a performance package only 4.25″ high and 16.5″ square.

Compare our SlimLine 386/20 feature for feature with any SX machine (or other 386/20s) on the market—you'll choose Northgate!

The heart of the system is a new Northgate proprietary motherboard. Smaller than a sheet of legal paper, it gives you a host of features that are add-ons in other's systems ... built-in hard and floppy disk controllers, one parallel and two serial ports and 16-bit VGA video. And with five expansion slots, you have plenty of room for all your peripherals.

SlimLine comes standard with 1Mb of RAM, a 40Mb hard drive, 5.25″ 1.2Mb and 3.5″ 1.44Mb floppy drives, a 12″ high-resolution monochrome monitor, and the award winning *OmniKey*/PLUS keyboard.

Plus, Northgate offers a full range of expansion options ... monitors, hard drives, tape backups, memory expansion cards, printers, modems, and more. Custom tailor your system!

Use it at office or home. Run the latest multi-tasking applications under Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0 or Northgate's OS/2®. SlimLine 320 is a perfect high performance terminal in a network environment, too.

SlimLine 386 System Features

- Intel® 20 MHz 80386 microprocessor
- 1Mb 32-Bit DRAM on motherboard (expandable to 8Mb)
- 40Mb 28 ms hard drive
- 80387 math coprocessor support
- Two high density diskette drives: 5.25″ 1.2Mb and 3.5″ 1.44Mb
- Five open expansion slots
- One parallel and two serial ports
- 12″ high-resolution monochrome monitor
- Built-in 16-Bit VGA adaptor, 800x600 resolution
- Exclusive award-winning *OmniKey*/PLUS keyboard
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software
- On-line User's Guide to the system and MS-DOS
- Reset and Turbo buttons
- LED Power and Turbo indicators
- FCC Class B Certified

And remember ... your Northgate SlimLine 320 is backed by expert technical support any time you need it. Call toll-free, 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. PLUS, free on-site service to most locations for one year if we can't solve your problems over the phone.

Of course, SlimLine 320 comes with a one year warranty on parts and labor; five years on the *OmniKey* keyboard. If a part fails, we'll ship a replacement to you overnight at our expense before you return your part.

Use a SlimLine for 30 days. If it fails to meet your expectations, return it.

ORDER YOURS TODAY! *Call sales toll-free 24 hours every day. Ask about custom configurations, leasing and financing programs.*

$2,499.00 Complete System Delivered to Your Home or Office

EASY FINANCING: Easy payment options. Use your Northgate Big 'N', VISA, MasterCard or lease it. Up to five-year terms available.

Super VGA Color System!

Step up to a complete VGA Color System featuring 2Mb of RAM, with a super 14″ VGA Color Monitor (800x600 resolution) and Microsoft Windows 3.0.

ADD ONLY $500.00

Get a genuine Microsoft mouse for just $39.95 more!

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS EVERY DAY

800-548-1993

Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS™

"We hear you!"

7075 Flying Cloud Drive, Eden Prairie, MN 55344

Circle 208 on Reader Service Card

Northgate™ 386™/20 MHz Page Mode System

The Industry's File Server Choice!

Complete System Only

$2,599.00 DELIVERED TO YOUR HOME OR OFFICE

Call Toll-Free 800-548-1993

- Flawless Software and Hardware Compatibility
- Outstanding Expandability
- Unlimited, 24-Hour Toll-Free Technical Support
- 1-Year System Warranty
- 5-Year Keyboard Warranty
- 30-Day No Risk Trial

Real 386 Muscle... Blazing 20 MHz Hustle!

Tried and true network solution! You can depend on Northgate's Page Mode 386/20 to perform flawlessly on networks using Novell, UNIX, Theos, and PCMOS protocols! Page Mode's network reliability has been confirmed by Novell and users of small and medium office networks across the country.

Page Mode's the most versatile 386/20 ever built! The same high-performance features that make Page Mode an ideal network file server make it an extremely powerful stand-alone work station. Page Mode's super-fast hard drive makes updating business databases a snap! The maximum 20Mb RAM (16Mb addressable by MS-DOS) gives accounting and spreadsheet users fast access to their largest files. And everybody—especially graphics professionals—appreciates Page Mode's lightning fast video output!

Breathtaking 20 MHz speed! You get sizzling speed enhanced by a pipeline page mode memory management scheme—boosts performance to a near zero wait state!

No hidden costs ... you get a complete system! Look at everything we include: 1Mb RAM (expandable to 20Mb), 5.25″ 1.2Mb and 3.5″ 1.44Mb floppies, 67Mb 28ms hard drive, award winning *OmniKey*/PLUS keyboard and a 14″ high-resolution monochrome monitor ... all you do is unpack, plug it in and go!

Expand it! Proprietary Northgate motherboard has two serial, one parallel and eight expansion slots for adding LAN cards, a modem, additional drives and more.

Whatever you need in a system, Page Mode delivers! We have a complete line of high resolution VGA color monitors, tape-back devices, hard drives up to 600Mb, optical devices, memory upgrades and math coprocessors. We'll custom configure your system!

Famous Northgate support! Your system is backed by a one year warranty on parts and labor. Need a part? We'll ship it to you—overnight at our expense—before we receive your part! You get industry's best toll-free technical support and free deskside service (to most locations) for one full year, too.

$2,599.00

Price includes monochrome monitor

Complete System Delivered to Your Home or Office

EASY FINANCING: Easy payment options. Use your Northgate Big 'N', VISA, MasterCard or lease it. Up to five-year terms available.

Jerry Pournelle* on Northgate Page Mode 386/20**

"...The workmanship is superior ... the case is sturdy, and the motherboard construction is neat and clean. The boards are thick; I've seen some clones with boards so thin, they wave in the breeze."

"...I rate the Northgate 80386 as better than good enough on CPU and disk speed and wow! on video speed."

"...All in all, the Northgate 80386 looks like one of the best deals in town."

"I like this machine a lot."

Page Mode 386/20 Standard Configuration

- 20 MHz 80386™ microprocessor
- Northgate's proprietary, U.S.-made motherboard with 8 expansion slots
- 1Mb 32-bit DRAM on motherboard (expandable to 20Mb using 32-bit memory expansion cards)
- 80387 math coprocessor support
- Two high density diskette drives: 5.25″ 1.2Mb and 3.5″ 1.44Mb also read/write low density disks
- 67Mb 28ms RLL hard drive; 16-bit controller with 1:1 interleave
- 200 watt power supply
- One parallel and two serial ports
- Deluxe five bay desktop case; jumbo and tower cases available
- High-resolution 14″ monochrome monitor
- Hercules-compatible video card with parallel port
- *OmniKey*/PLUS keyboard
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software
- On-line user's guide to the system and MS-DOS
- Reset and turbo buttons
- LED power and turbo indicators
- FCC Class B Certified

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS EVERY DAY

800-548-1993

Notice to Hearing Impaired: Northgate has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS™ "We hear you!"

7075 Flying Cloud Drive, Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344

Circle 209 on Reader Service Card

ES: A PUBLIC DOMAIN EXPERT SYSTEM

This free program lets you experiment with expert systems without being a knowledge engineer

Eric Summers

An expert system is a software package that has knowledge about a particular subject embedded in it. By querying the expert system's database, you can diagnose problems or come to conclusions based on the reasoning performed by the program. In general, an expert system explains how it arrived at one or more conclusions. High-end expert systems can even graphically display the rules that proved to be true or failed.

The public domain expert-system shell I have developed, called ES, is designed to help you develop knowledge bases and let you diagnose problems or learn about a specific knowledge domain. ES runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and some compatibles, and it requires 640K bytes of memory; a CGA, EGA, or VGA monitor; and 2 megabytes of hard disk space. This public domain system has some limitations, however, mostly concerning memory and error recovery.

Editor's note: *Let's face it, expert systems aren't exactly news these days. You've been hearing for some time now about how you can use such systems to capture knowledge from human experts and, thereafter, diagnose diseases, tune automobiles, or design a nuclear power plant.*

Of course, to create a truly powerful expert system, you need a knowledge engineer with powerful tools, like the MIKE system described in "A Knowledge Engineering Toolkit" on page 268. But what if, like most of us, you just want to experiment with an expert system? As the saying goes, "Have we got a deal for you." It's called ES, a ready-to-run, public domain, expert-system builder, complete with samples you can use to develop your own expert systems.

A Kinder, Gentler Chemical Company

To illustrate some of the capabilities of expert systems, I have developed an example using a specific knowledge base.

Suppose you're the manager of a plant that manufactures several chemicals that are useful but potentially damaging to the environment. A chemical spill is possible at any time. One of your responsibilities is to create a detailed plan to deal with a worst-case scenario. You decide to plan for a potential crisis by developing a logical way to identify the specific chemical(s) involved in the spill, a method for organizing cleanup teams, and a way to clean up any spill as rapidly as possible.

As with any expert system, the first step is to isolate the cause of the problem. Thus, in this situation, ES must initially identify the specific chemical spilled by knowing its color, density, and smell. This is done by asking you questions, such as "What is

continued

ILLUSTRATION: JAMES ENDICOTT © 1990

the color of the chemical?" If the color is known (see table 1), ES displays a menu, and you can select a color.

An expert system has the built-in capability to answer queries concerning a question it asks and the reason for the question, as well as explain the fact values. In all but the most rudimentary expert system, the program can explain its knowledge. And in general, expert systems can display the results of conclusions that were determined during a query. This could be in the form of text, graphics, or even animation. You can display conclusions determined up to that stage and the rule that is currently being accessed, and you can stop the operation at any point or exit to the DOS command prompt.

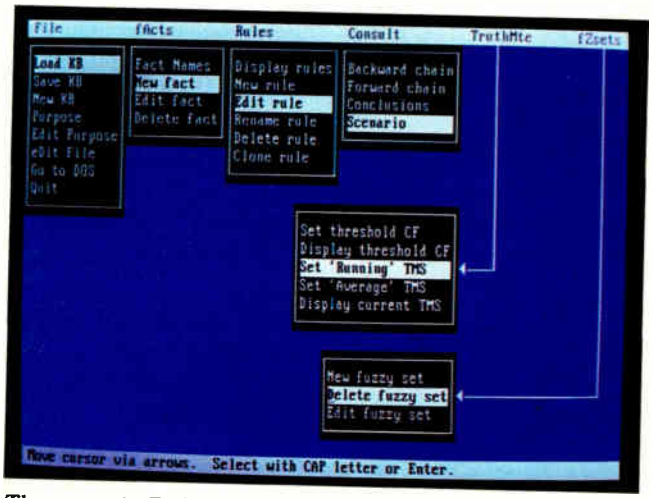
To tell you what chemical has been spilled, the program needs more information (e.g., how dense the chemical is and what it smells like). After you enter the requested data, ES can infer the name and class of the chemical and the appropriate cleanup procedures.

For example, if you entered black, high, and oily in response to queries regarding color, density, and smell, the program might conclude that the chemical spilled was crude oil; that it is extremely damaging to the environment; that if the amount spilled is more than 1000 gallons, cleanup must start immediately; and that if the substance was spilled into a nearby stream, communities along its banks must be notified. The program also displays which rules in the knowledge bases were tested, which rule antecedents proved to be true or failed, and which rule consequents were asserted.

A KNOWLEDGE-BASE MENU

Table 1: *Using this table from an ES knowledge base about chemical spills, you can respond to the "color of chemical" question by selecting from lists of possible color values.*

Color	Chemical
Black	Crude oil
White	Sodium hydroxide
Green	Hydrochloric acid
Brown	Benzene
Clear	Ammonia
Red	Gasoline



The menus in ES help ease the burden of developing and using knowledge bases. Not all the ES menus are shown, since selecting an option from one of the displayed menus usually begets another menu.

Rules Weren't Made to be Broken

Heuristics are rules of thumb that you use in your everyday life. An expert system uses a structured representation of heuristics to codify useful knowledge into a form the computer can understand. A mechanic tells you, "If your car won't start, the problem may be the battery, or your car may be out of gas." Or a professor might say to a student, "If you use tail recursion in your program, it will not run out of memory."

The mechanic's heuristic encoded as a rule might read as follows:

```
RULE: Diagnose car not starting
IF battery_indicator=off or
   gas_level=0
THEN car_starts=no and
     new_battery=yes or
     battery_recharge=yes
```

You can sometimes assign probabilities to your heuristics. For example, you could say that the mechanic's rule is true 90 percent of the time, which would further qualify the heuristic.

You can also encode these probabilities in rules that are usually known as certainty factors, or *confidence factors*. Expert systems can make use of CFs when describing information in constructing or using a knowledge base. CFs are numbers that measure how sure developers and users are that the rules are accurate.

A spectrum of CFs might look like this:

1.0	Absolutely true
0.75	Almost certainly true
0.50	Reasonably true
0.25	Somewhat true
0.0	Unknown
−0.25	Somewhat false
−0.75	Almost certainly false
−1.0	Absolutely false

ES rules are composed of multiple antecedents and multiple consequents. Antecedents are part of the IF component of the rule and consist of relation tests, such as =, < >, <, >, and > =. Consequents are part of the THEN component of the rule and simply assign conclusions to specified facts if the IF part of the rule proves to be true during a user forward-chaining or backward-chaining session.

Forward chaining—available in most expert systems—is a search technique that applies user-specific knowledge to knowledge-base rules and then reasons forward to conclusions. Forward chaining is helpful when you need to know everything about the domain under consideration. For example, a military commander would probably want to know everything about the enemy from field observations.

Backward chaining applies a user-specific goal to appropriate rules in the system to determine if a solution exists. Backward chaining is useful when you need to satisfy a specific goal. For example, a knowledge base containing information on how to construct an industrial plant might also include plans for building a tower, a motor pool, and offices. If you need to construct a water tower, you need only invoke the "construct water tower" goal.

continued

Dealing with Fuzzy Logic

ES supports the ability to define, display, and edit fuzzy sets and to use fuzzy sets as attribute relations in rules for forward or backward chaining. A fuzzy set is a means to define partial set membership within a specific context.

You deal with fuzzy logic every time you tune into the morning news. The station's announcer says, "Today it will be partly cloudy with a 40 percent chance of showers." What does "partly cloudy" mean? Although it's not "fully cloudy," the meteorologist may expect some chance of rain. Within an expert-system context, you can use fuzzy sets to give probabilistic definitions to knowledge.

"Middle age" is another example of a subjective term. Some might consider people middle-aged if they are between 40 and 60. Others might consider middle age to be between 38 and 62. In the ES.KB knowledge base, "fuzzy set age/middle age" is used as an example. Table 2 shows it as a set of ordered pairs, V/SM (value/strength of set membership) where, in the example, V is the specific age, and SM is the strength of set membership. The figure displays the middle-aged fuzzy set graphically.

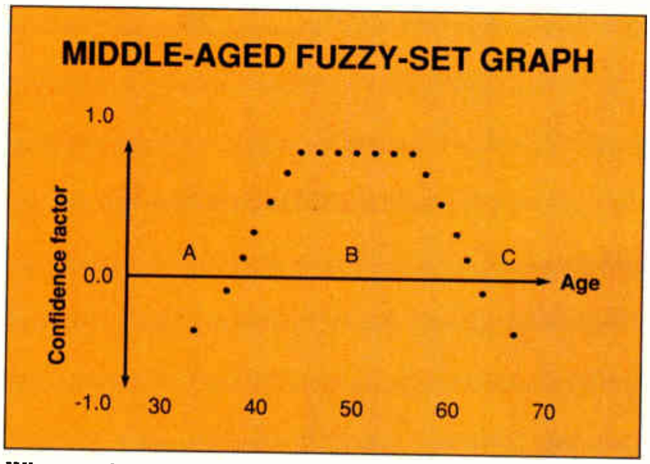
An ES rule that determines if a person is a large person and makes use of fuzzy relations could look like the following:

```
Rule Large Person
   IF
       OR SET:
       weight fz=heavy
       height fz=tall
       girth fz=sizable
   THEN
   person=large person
```

MIDDLE-AGED FUZZY SET

Table 2: *The fuzzy-set value/strength of set membership exactly disclose when you have reached middle age.*

Value	Strength of Set Membership
30	– 1.0 (Not member of fuzzy set)
38	0.2 (Slightly member of fuzzy set)
40	1.0 (Full member of fuzzy set)
60	1.0 (Full member of fuzzy set)
70	– 1.0 (Definitely not member of fuzzy set)



When used in rule construction, a fuzzy set allows flexibility in knowledge definition and high-relation resolution. This figure graphically displays the fuzzy set "middle age." Note that the confidence factor for whether a specific age is considered middle-aged peaks in the center of the graph.

If you are backward chaining and the goal is person, ES prompts you for the weight, height, and girth and makes use of the largest SM value to determine if he or she actually is a large person. If you are the owner of a large men's store, you might be interested in the above rule.

ES supports the following fuzzy-set rule antecedent relations:

- Fuzzy less than (fz<) defines a fuzzy relation that proves true if the attribute value of the antecedent is less than any other value that is a member of the fuzzy set (see value A in the figure).
- Fuzzy equal to (fz=) defines a fuzzy relation that proves true if the attribute value of the antecedent is a member of the fuzzy set (see value B in the figure).
- Fuzzy greater than (fz>) defines a fuzzy relation that proves true if the attribute value of the antecedent is greater than any other value that is a member of the fuzzy set (see value C in the figure).
- Fuzzy not equal to (fz< >) defines a fuzzy relation that proves true if the attribute value is not a member of the fuzzy set (i.e., resulting in CF < = 0.0).

Making Expert Systems More Useful

Since I started evaluating expert systems in 1985, the technology has improved greatly. However, knowledge bases are still difficult to develop. I believe that the addition of certain capabilities will make expert systems more useful.

First, it must become easier to acquire the knowledge from the expert. Rules in particular are not easy to develop, and you need some form of knowledge-acquisition front end to ask the expert questions to acquire the knowledge. Some expert-system vendors are starting to provide this capability (e.g., Nexpert and Nextra from Neuron Data).

Second, expert systems must operate in concert with other types of software. A complicated program, such as a DBMS, would be more useful if developers would embed expert-system capabilities in it.

In addition, expert-system vendors should provide an interface to C, FORTRAN, COBOL, and other languages so you can access an expert system's capabilities within a business or scientific application. You should be able to use these internal expert systems to develop your own knowledge bases so your custom applications are also more intelligent.

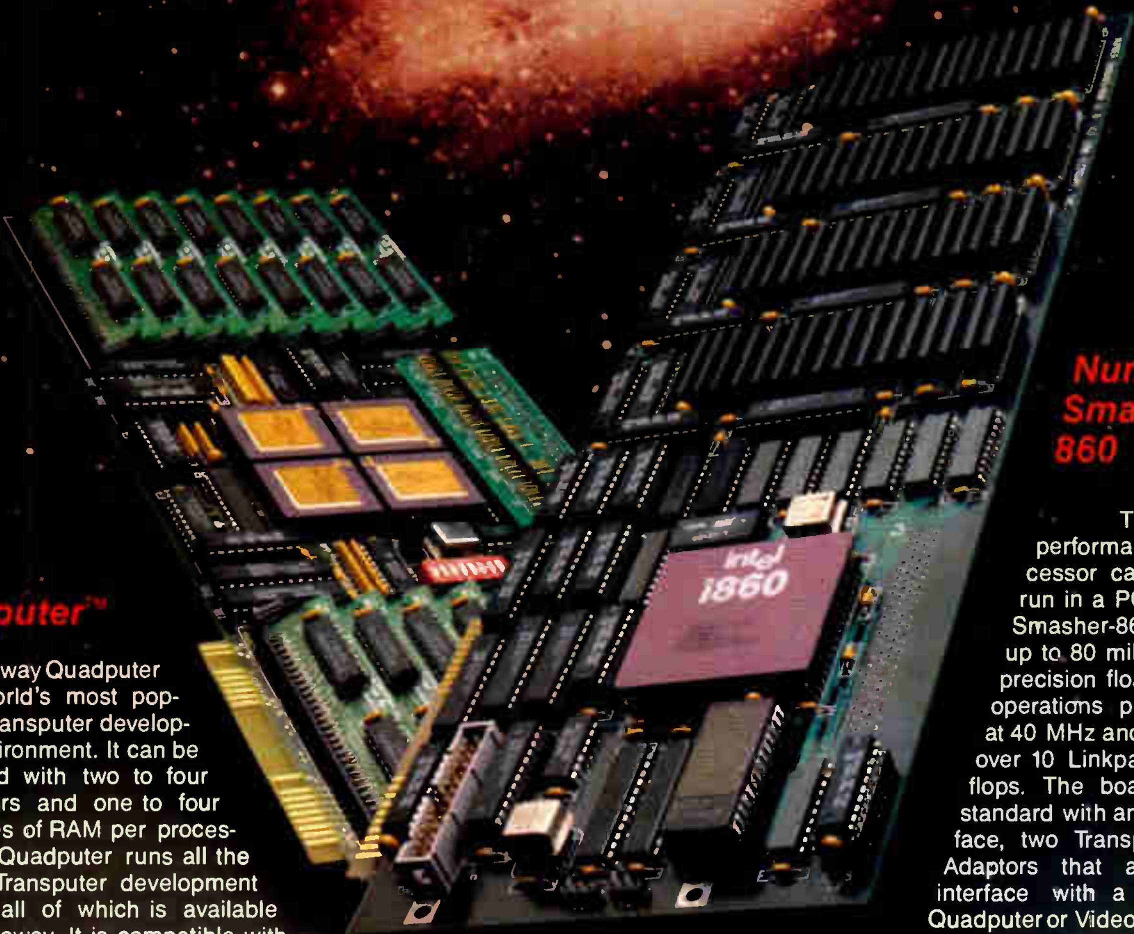
To demonstrate how ES works, I have developed three knowledge bases. ES.KB demonstrates most of the features of ES; SPILL.KB is the chemical spill knowledge base described above; and DISEASE.KB demonstrates identifying a disease from sickness attributes, such as fever and aches and pains.

By experimenting with forward or backward chaining on these knowledge bases, you can learn how to use the features of ES. You can also diagnose problems or provide guidance for understanding specific knowledge about a given subject. ■

Editor's note: *ES is available for the IBM PC and compatibles in a variety of formats.* *See page 5 for further details.*

Eric Summers is a computer scientist employed by the federal government. He evaluates state-of-the-art computer technologies. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."

Discover Parallel Processing



Number Smasher® 860

The highest performance coprocessor card to ever run in a PC, Number Smasher-860 delivers up to 80 million single precision floating point operations per second at 40 MHz and produces over 10 Linkpack megaflops. The board comes standard with an ISA interface, two Transputer Link Adaptors that allow it to interface with a Microway Quadputer or Videoputer, your choice of our NDP Fortran, C or Pascal for the 80860, plus 8 megabytes of high speed memory.

Quadputer™

The Microway Quadputer is the world's most popular PC Transputer development environment. It can be purchased with two to four Transputers and one to four megabytes of RAM per processor. The Quadputer runs all the popular Transputer development software, all of which is available from Microway. It is compatible with our Monoputer™ which provides 1 to16 megabytes of RAM and a single T800, our Videoputer™ which comes in VGA and higher resolution versions and is powered by a memory mapped pair (T800 and 34010), and our Linkputer™ whose cross bar switching network can dynamically link up to 32 Transputers. Finally, all Microway Transputer products can be used with our Number Smasher-860 to provide out-of-this-world numeric performance!

For more information, please call 508-746-7341.

NDP Fortran-860, C-860 and C++860

Microway NDP 860 Compilers make it easy to recompile your favorite mainframe, 80386 or PC applicaton for the 80860. The resulting code runs on our XTEND-860™ environment under DOS, UNIX or XENIX.

Microway

The World Leader in PC Numerics

Corporate Headquarters, Research Park, Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364
TEL 508-746-7341 • FAX 508-746-4678
U.K. - 32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, 081-541-5466 • Italy 02-74.90.749
Holland 40 836455 • Germany 069-75-2023 • Japan 81 3 222 0544

For a limited time, the B and A in BASF stand for Bon Appetit.

A good appetite will come in handy with BASF's "Wine and Dine" Game. Because every time you buy BASF diskettes, you could win prizes you can really sink your teeth into.

You could be one of the Grand Prize winners who'll enjoy an all-expenses-paid trip for two to the restaurant of your choice, anywhere in the U.S. It includes all transportation, meals and hotel for 6 nights. Or one of the thousands of 2nd Prize winners who'll dine in style with an American Express "Be My Guest" Restaurant Certificate worth $100.00. There's even a second-chance drawing for a 3-day, 2-night mini-vacation. Look for game tickets in specially marked packages.

At BASF, we believe in satisfying your appetite. For the best in data protection. And the best in exquisite dining. Offer for limited time only. Call your BASF dealer today.

Try it. Depend on it. BASF

Circle 40 on Reader Service Card

THEOS: SERIOUS BUSINESS

A multiuser operating system with a database engine

Tom Yager

PART Three

When you set out to design a multiuser operating system, you don't start from scratch. A prudent way to begin is to find another system that comes closest to your vision of "the right way" and use selected capabilities as goals for your own project.

One popular target for this sort of emulation is Unix. The two previous entries in this series, QNX and OS-9000, are both examples of operating systems that have been patterned after this time-tested operating system. Without borrowing any code, the designers of these two products managed to emulate important features from Unix, while creating real-time operating systems that were both smaller and faster than the real thing.

Unix isn't the only kid on the block when you're looking for an operating system worth emulating. Years ago, Tim Williams set out to build an operating system that could run on the microcomputers of the day: Z80-based 64K-byte systems with limited permanent storage. Unix was around then, but instead of taking that route, Williams chose a more unlikely candidate: Conversational Monitor System (CMS).

Mainframe Roots

CMS was developed by IBM when mainframe users started turning away from punched cards and toward interactive terminals. The standard IBM operating system, MVS (for Multiple Virtual Storage), was cranky and primitive. While you could run it from a terminal, a lengthy session with MVS might leave *you* feeling like a punched card.

CMS still exists and is still used by those who live in front of mainframe terminals and 3270-connected PCs. Tim Williams' impersonation of CMS, called Theos, exists, too. His company, Theos Software, has grown the product from a little-known Z80 operating system to a popular platform for vertical-market applications. It has been installed in more than 80,000 locations and is backed by over 1000 third-party software programs.

Mainframe Feel

Theos 386 release 3.1 is the latest incarnation of Theos. It is a protected-mode operating system, supporting as much memory as the 386 can address, 128 users, and several gigabytes of disk space. My configuration was more modest, relying on a CompuAdd 386 with 4 megabytes of memory. Even with its lofty memory capacity, Theos can run in 1 MB.

Theos has its own distinctive look, but it borrows some fundamental things from CMS—most notably, the structure of its file system. Ordinary filenames are built of three components: *filename*, *file type*, and *file mode*.

The file type is similar to a DOS filename extension, and there are reserved types that identify special files. The COMMAND type, for instance, is a binary executable program, while the EXEC type identifies a script to be interpreted by the EXEC program (discussed later).

The file mode identifies the logical drive on which the file is located. The main drive, S, is the default repository for all commands, configuration files, and the like. On a system with a single hard disk drive, S is usually the only logical drive on the hard disk. There is also F for floppy and M for RAM disk. With this in mind, the filename SYSTEM.EXEC:S identifies an EXEC script named SYSTEM, residing on logical drive S. The filename and type components are limited to eight characters each, the file mode to one.

The CMS file system stops there, but Theos adds a couple of important features. A special class of file, called a library, brings together a group of files under a common filename and type. Theos libraries can serve the same purpose as traditional DOS and Unix libraries (as collections of object files) but are generally useful wherever a collection of files is called for. A library file adds a fourth qualifier to the Theos filenaming scheme, the *member name*, which follows the file type—thus, BASIC.PROGRAMS.CHKBOOK.

The last Theos filename component is the directory path, and this operates in a manner similar to Unix. Directories can

continued

have any filename and type, and directory names in a path are separated by slashes. So, the *fully* qualified Theos filename reads something like this:

```
/USER.AREA/JOES.JUNK/BASIC.PROGRAMS.CHKBOOK:S
```

If you wondered why I spent so much time explaining Theos filenames, imagine trying to figure out what that filename means without the explanation.

Telling Theos What to Do

The front end of Theos is the *command string interpreter*, or CSI. This provides command entry and editing and launches applications. Unlike many command interpreters, the CSI has no built-in scripting or "batch" capability—that's handled by EXEC.

The EXEC language's basic syntax is, again, borrowed from CMS. It's a terse language that contains relatively few keywords, but its simplicity belies its versatility. EXEC includes facilities for floating-point math, string operations (e.g., concatenation, substrings, and fields), and rich variable handling. There are also subroutines, structured programming directives (i.e., FOR, WHILE, UNTIL, BREAK, and CONTINUE), and error handling. These elements make EXEC a *real* language, unlike many scripting facilities grafted on top of already-inadequate command interpreters (e.g., DOS's COMMAND.COM).

If Theos is famous for anything, it's the Theos BASIC language. Most commercial Theos applications are written in BASIC, and there's a good reason for that: This is a serious language.

CMS lacks I/O redirection (Unix-like facilities have been added to Theos), so CMS's EXEC has an unusual workaround that Theos retained: the STACK and BEGSTACK keywords. STACK (actually, &STACK, because all EXEC keywords and variables are prefixed with an ampersand) places a single line of text on a stack, which has precedence over the keyboard buffer. When an EXEC script or other Theos program requests data from the keyboard, data placed by the STACK directive is read instead. STACK, as its name suggests, is cumulative. For the really big jobs, a block of text can be surrounded by BEGSTACK and END keywords. An entire session with an application can be driven in this way.

A BASIC Understanding

If Theos is famous for anything, it's probably the incredible Theos BASIC language. Most commercial Theos applications are written in BASIC, and there's a good reason for that: This is a *serious* language.

Long before the term *incremental compiler* found its way into the PC vernacular, Theos BASIC was proving that concept's validity. Each line of BASIC code, whether part of a program or an immediate-mode statement, is compiled and then executed. That incremental compilation allows BASIC to trap syntax errors before you have a chance to type the next line.

Every aspect of Theos is supported and illuminated by BASIC. One of the more powerful features of Theos is its four types of operating-system-supported data files: sequential, direct, indexed, and keyed. The latter two types are where the real excitement lies. It's as though a database manager were built in as part of the operating system. Both BASIC and C have well-integrated access to these specialized file types.

Indexed files behave much like traditional databases. Theos places and reads records with *keys*, which it stores in an index with a fast access format. So, instead of searching a data file for Joe Smith's personnel record, you can just tell BASIC to get it for you:

```
INPUT #1, "Joe Smith": A$
```

Keyed files are accessed the same way but are not kept in alphabetical order, so you can access them somewhat faster than indexed files.

Theos is a multiuser system, and, again, this is reflected in the facilities of Theos BASIC. If you request read/write (UPDATE) access to a file, reading a record's contents locks that record; another user (or process) can't write to it until you unlock it or read another record. Also, Theos BASIC has a set of very functional routines to support multitasking. You can launch a program from Theos BASIC through the CSI, of course, but you can also start a low-level task, even specifying that task's scheduling priority and size.

Theos and BASIC also support asynchronous events via semaphores. A semaphore is a switch, either on or off, with a numeric identifier (see "Just Between Friends: Talking Tasks" on page 313). Semaphores are shared by all tasks, so one task can change a semaphore and others can see that change immediately.

Semaphores can be used to lock resources, synchronize disjoint tasks, and perform other interprocess functions. A TIMER statement in BASIC sets off an alarm at a specified time, setting a semaphore to indicate expiration of the timer. A task can be interrupted when a semaphore is set. BASIC's ON EVENT statement specifies a program location to jump to when the interrupt is posted. Each BASIC program can handle up to 64 semaphores, so the potential for interprocess coordination is enormous.

Theos also provides for the creation of full-screen programs that run identically on several kinds of terminals. Graphics commands are built in as well, for those devices that support it (like the console). With these features, developers need not be concerned with the type of display being used. Once a program runs under Theos, it will run on any system, from any terminal or console that Theos supports.

Beyond the functions of Theos, the BASIC also has a robust set of features all its own. It compares well to the Microsoft BASIC compiler under DOS. Structured programming, multiline functions, C function call interface, display control, and practically everything else you could need to write worthwhile applications is standard in Theos BASIC. I believe that this language makes Theos what it is.

The C compiler is certainly worth using, too. It is ANSI-compatible and plugs into all the same interfaces as Theos BASIC. Several function calls in Theos C's library have no

continued

THE COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS' BOOK SOCIETY

3 books for only $2.95 plus a 4th book FREE when you prepay

Values to $144.80

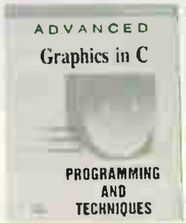
9309P $28.95
Counts as 2

3418 $34.95


3283 $28.95

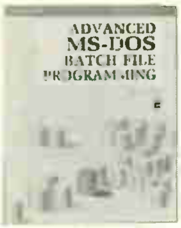
9291 $29.00
Counts as 2


3399 $32.95



15001P $22.95

10015 $42.95
Counts as 2

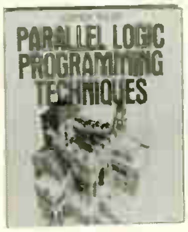


3197 $34.95

3210 $34.95

3049 $37.95
Counts as 2

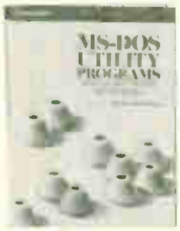
3310P $29.95
Counts as 2



9254 $39.95
Counts as 2

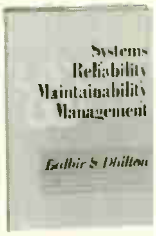
9258P $26.95

3508 $32.95



3278 $34.95


9808 $34.95



8177 $32.50

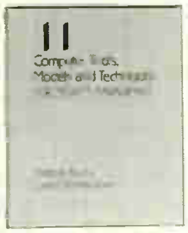
3131 $26.95

3253 $49.95
Counts as 2


9813 $39.95

3246P $21.95

3247 $35.95
Counts as 2


3200 $32.95

9323 $39.00
Counts as 2

15024P $22.95

3376 $21.95

How the Club Works

YOUR BENEFITS: You get 3 books for $2.95 plus shipping and handling when you join. You keep on saving with discounts of up to 50% off as a member.

YOUR PROFESSIONAL BOOKSTORE BY MAIL: Every 3-4 weeks, you will receive the Computer Professionals' Book Society News describing the Main Selection and Alternates, as well as bonus offers and special sales, with scores of titles to choose from.

AUTOMATIC ORDER: If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no selection at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. You will have at least 10 days to decide. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter.

BONUS BOOKS: Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our *Bonus Book Plan*, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices.

IRONCLAD NO-RISK GUARANTEE: If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation!

EXCEPTIONAL QUALITY: All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board. (Publishers' Prices Shown)

The easy, reliable way to satisfy your professional book needs.

Computer Professionals' Book Society
Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17294-0870

Please accept my membership in the *Computer Professionals' Book Society* and send the 3 volumes listed below, billing me $2.95. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership cancelled. I agree to purchase at least 3 books at regular Club prices during the next 2 years and may resign any time thereafter. A shipping/handling charge and sales tax will be added to all orders.

☐ YES! I want the extra book indicated below. My payment for $2.95 (check or money order made out to Computer Professionals' Book Society) is enclosed. Not valid for books counting as 2 selections.

EXTRA BOOK when you prepay

Name ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________________

State ________ Zip ________ Phone ________

Signature ______________________

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada *must* remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by the Computer Professionals' Book Society. BYP1090

All books are hardcover unless number is followed by a "P" for paperback.

ITEMS DISCUSSED

Theos .... $399–$3649
Price depends on languages, utilities, and number of users.
Theos Software Corp.
1777 Botelho Dr., Suite 360
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
(415) 935-1118
Inquiry 1000.

purpose but to provide Unix programmers with an easy porting path. A table (which should be standard in every C library reference) shows Theos C's library compatibility with Unix, OS/2, and the older Theos Definitive C compiler.

Even though the Theos C library is fat and well documented, porting applications from other environments may be the best way to get C code into Theos. It lacks a source-level debugger and is short on other tools (e.g., `make`) that career programmers expect to have available. There is an assembly-level debugger, and you can use that to find null pointers and the like. Theos BASIC's debugging and error-handling features are much more robust.

As much of a C fan as I am, I'm inclined to say there's no need to use C in Theos unless you're writing a device driver or another time-critical program. The BASIC is so robust, so fast, and so well integrated with the operating system that there's practically nothing you can't do with it.

What Good Is It?

All this technical achievement amounts to naught unless it can be applied. With everybody raving about Windows 3.0, OS/2 2.0, and the new Unixes, it's easy for a smaller player like Theos to be forgotten. The fact is, however, that Theos is probably better suited for general-purpose business use than any of these others. If you run a video store, construction company, medical office, or other business that could benefit from industry-specific (vertical market) software, there's probably a mature Theos application ready to run. Since most Theos applications use the system's built-in database file types, you can generally manipulate their data files with simple BASIC programs.

If you're a consultant, value-added reseller, or systems integrator, you should look into Theos. The large number of existing applications (made larger by Theo+DOS, the multiuser DOS module for Theos reviewed in "DOS on a Pedestal," August BYTE) and the ease with which new ones are created and maintained make Theos an excellent choice for even your most demanding customers.

Customers demand value, too, and Theos lacks nothing in that regard. A five-user Theos installation (with high-speed terminals instead of DOS workstations) costs about half as much as a passable five-node Novell-based PC network. It's also cheaper (and easier) to add more users: A $400 terminal and a $30 cable are usually all you need.

What Theos lacks is compatibility. The only real standard to which it adheres is ANSI C. The rest is pure Theos, and in these days of standardization, a proprietary operating system tends to attract a critical eye. Ordinarily, my eyes are more critical than most in this respect, but Theos gets my dispensation because it's such a perfect match for business applications. ■

Tom Yager is a technical editor for BYTE. You can reach him on BIX as "tyager."

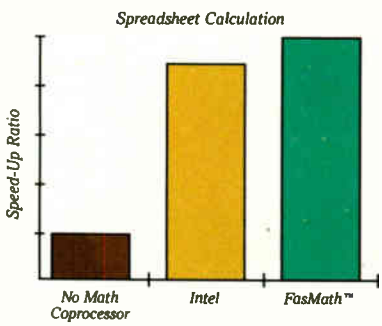
Get the FasMath™ Advantage.

Cyrix FasMath math coprocessors provide real advantages for all 386® computer users.

FasMath provides faster performance on many popular software programs.

SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE IS OUR MAIN ADVANTAGE.

Performance is why you buy a math coprocessor. And, the entire line of Cyrix FasMath processors were developed with superior performance in mind. Cyrix engineers have designed FasMath utilizing new technology. The result—FasMath processors are the fastest, most accurate and consume the least amount of energy when compared to all other math coprocessors on the market today.



THE ADVANTAGES OF SPEED, ACCURACY AND LOW POWER.

A math coprocessor offloads the complicated math functions from your computer's main processor, providing actual time savings. Depending on your application, FasMath can deliver up to three times the application performance of the Intel 80387.

No other math coprocessor provides greater time-saving advantages than a Cyrix FasMath processor. In addition, FasMath computes results to 20 decimal digits of accuracy in the same time other coprocessors compute 7 digits. With FasMath, accuracy is never sacrificed for the sake of speed. Another FasMath advantage is that the FasMath processor runs cooler and uses less power than all other math coprocessors—a feature that is especially important to laptop users who can take advantage of extended battery life by using FasMath.

THE FASMATH ADVANTAGE WORKS WITH YOUR FAVORITE PROGRAMS.

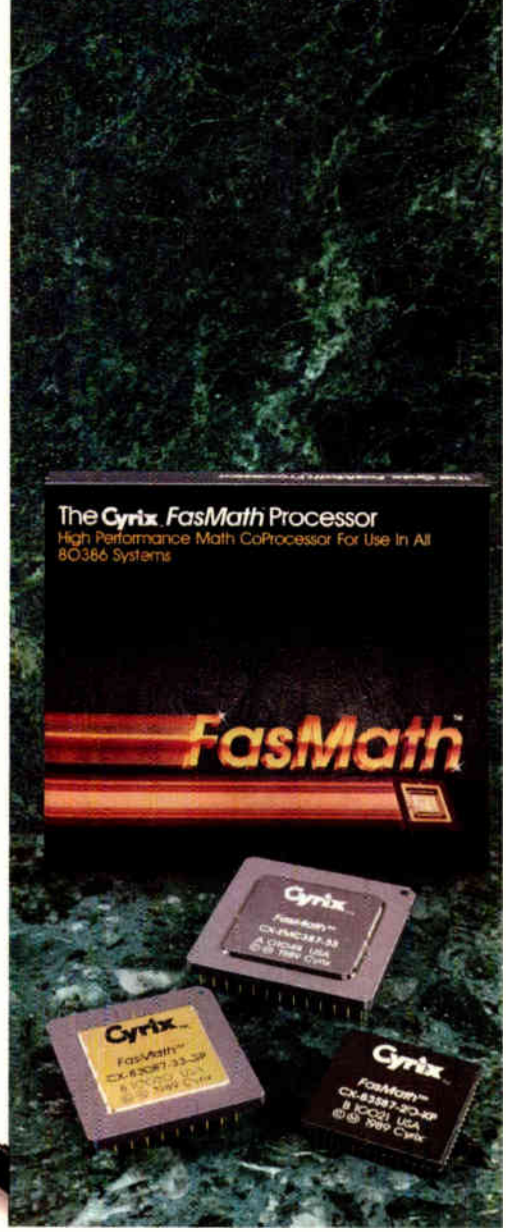
If you thought that only scientists, engineers and programmers performing high-level mathematical calculations could benefit from the performance advantages that FasMath delivers, think again. FasMath helps hundreds of leading software programs work faster. These include spreadsheets, databases, accounting packages, and of course scientific, engineering and graphics applications. FasMath is easy to install in any 80386 or 80386SX system, is fully compatible with IBM® PC based software and socket standards, and is backed by a 5-year limited warranty and toll-free support hotline.

An unprecedented combination of performance and value. Cyrix FasMath is setting the standards for the 90's!

THE ADVANTAGES OF FASMATH ADD UP TO EXTRAORDINARY VALUE AND DEPENDABILITY.

The entire line of Cyrix FasMath numerics processors offers the value-conscious buyer distinct advantages—faster performance, improved accuracy and low power dissipation, all at competitive prices. What's more, there are tens of thousands already in use today, attesting to the product's superior dependability.

So when it's time to choose a math coprocessor, get the one with *all the advantages*—FasMath by Cyrix. The world's most advanced numerics processors.



Cyrix manufactures a full-line of advanced processors for 386 systems at various clock speeds. For more information or where you can buy FasMath in the U.S.A. or Canada call **1-800-FASMATH** *(1-800-327-6284)*

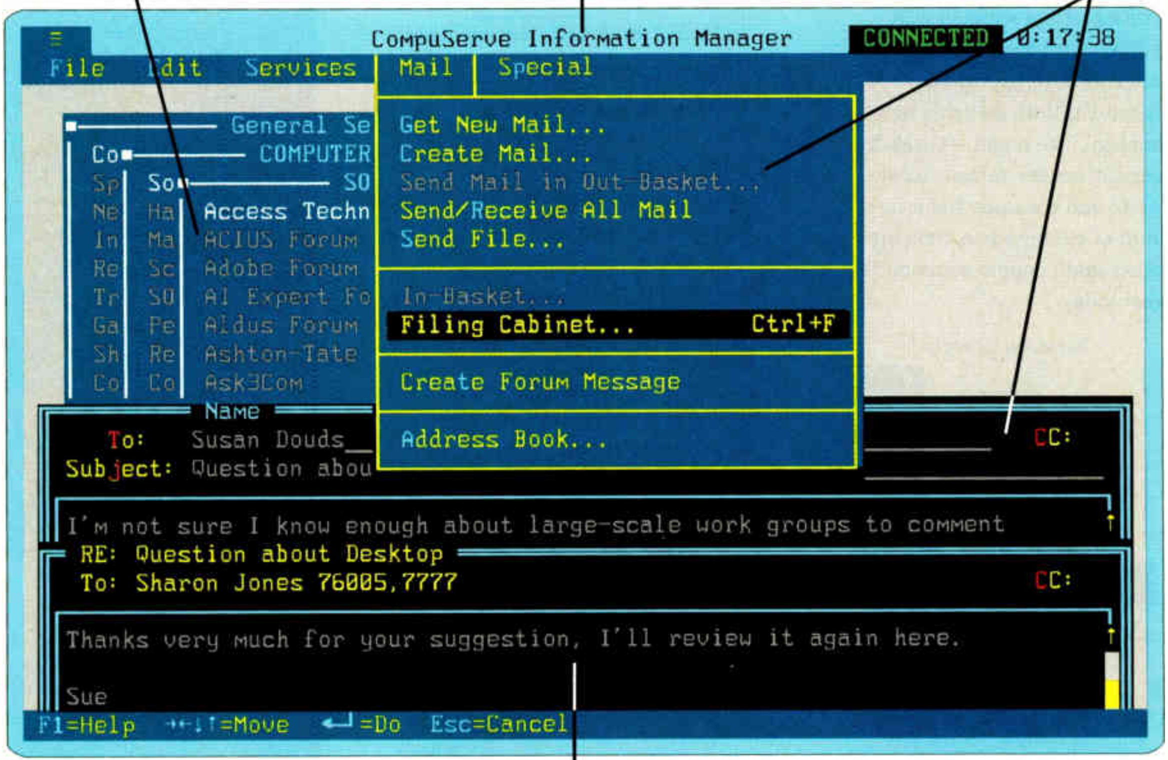
Cyrix™
Advancing the Standards

Easy does it.

Track where you've been and chart where you're going in a windows-like environment.

Get quick access to multiple information sources.

Save time by using pull-down menus, dialog boxes, and uncomplicated commands.



Save time and money by working offline.

Welcome to the wonderful — and wonderfully easy — new world of CompuServe. Where you can now use the power of your MS-DOS personal computer, while taking advantage of all the online information and communications resources we have to offer.

CompuServe now features CompuServe Information Manager software, making us friendlier and more helpful than ever. Now, you can utilize a windowed PC interface with pull-down menus and dialog boxes. And you can do more offline — composing letters or reading answers to PC support questions, for instance.

We're offering you this whole new world of CompuServe for only $39.95,* including software and a $25.00 usage credit. Usage charges are as low as 10¢ a minute.

So let us show you how CompuServe can put you on easy street. If you're already a member, just type GO ORDER. If not, see your computer dealer, or call us today.

CompuServe
800 848-8199

Requirements for MS-DOS version of CompuServe: Hayes compatible modem and 640K RAM. Hard drive recommended.
*Suggested retail price.

Circle 69 on Reader Service Card

MEGAFLOPPIES

Four new technologies are in the bidding to be the next standard A drive

The Osborne I's 5¼-inch floppy disk stored 80K bytes. Seven years later, the 5¼-inch disk's capacity had grown to 1.2 megabytes—a fifteen-fold increase. In the 1990s, floppy disk capacity will grow by another order of magnitude with the introduction of the very high-density floppy disk. I'll define a VHD floppy disk as one that stores at least 5 MB of data on 3½-inch-diameter (or smaller) Mylar-based flexible media in a sleeve or hard case not larger than 100 by 100 by 5 millimeters. The form facter is compatible with existing cases for the 3½-inch floppy disk drives used on a number of popular desktop and laptop computer systems.

No one can dispute the need for VHD floppy disks. While word processing documents and spreadsheet files usually fit on existing media, color images, desktop publishing documents, and databases often don't.

Backup is also a hot topic. Programs such as FastBack can help you span multiple floppy disks, but you still have to sit there and change disks. Floppy disks with significantly higher capacity will lower the annoyance factor and make it easier to do the right thing.

Finally, as I'm sure you've noticed, software keeps getting bigger. Programs do more and require more support—tutorials, examples, large help files. The result has been a proliferation of floppy disks inside the boxes you buy at the corner computer store. Larger-capacity media will lower the cost of distributing software, because vendors won't have to duplicate and package as many disks.

In this article, I'll examine four competing technologies. Toshiba proposes a conservative 2.88-MB format that uses existing drive mechanisms and doubles bit density. NEC, Brier, and InSite are pushing for more ambitious schemes that require new optical or magnetic mechanisms but achieve an order-of-magnitude increase in storage capacity. NEC's embedded-servo technology yields 10.8 MB; Brier's Twin Tier servo approach can store 21.4 MB; and InSite's optical servo scheme can store 20.8 MB on a "floptical" disk.

Servo Positioning

Purely mechanical positioners, such as those used on current 720K-/800K-byte and 1.44-MB floppy disk drives, locate tracks by dead reckoning. Although there's no feedback to help the positioner lock onto a track, dead reckoning handles today's formats (up to 135 tracks per inch) well enough. You can usually move disks from drive to drive without fiddling with drive alignment.

The servo positioners used by NEC, Brier, and InSite *do* rely on feedback. To hit a smaller track accurately, the drive's head positioner takes navigational fixes on the terrain, using servo patterns on the disk's surface, and adjusts the heads to follow the magnetic recording track exactly. This adjustment happens while reading and writing data, not just once each time the head moves.

Tracks are never perfectly concentric on a floppy disk. At 135 tracks per inch (tpi), the deviation from a perfect concentric circle is measured in fractions of a track. As you squeeze the tracks together, the deviation exceeds the width of two or more tracks.

The deviation of a track is called *runout*, and, as you'll see, there are several ways to compensate for it. Thanks to servo positioning, track density—and thus net storage capacity—grows by an order of magnitude.

NEC, Brier, and InSite use different types of servo patterns (i.e., terrain markers) and mechanisms to keep the head on the data track. NEC puts servo data between each of 48 data sectors, so that 48 times per disk revolution the head positioner can adjust to keep the heads on the data. Brier's Twin Tier technology stacks data and servo patterns on top of each other, so that the position can be corrected much more often than with the NEC method, at the expense of electronics to separate servo and data patterns. InSite's use of optics means that the head can be fine-positioned continuously using markers that are completely separate from data.

So Many Standards to Choose From

No VHD floppy disk format will succeed unless drives can also read, and ideally write, disks recorded at 720K/800K bytes and 1.44 MB. System houses can incorporate such a drive into single-drive systems as an "all-purpose A drive." Because the track density of a VHD floppy disk is much higher than that of a 1.44-MB disk, the read/write head requires a smaller gap.

All VHD proponents plan to solve this problem by means of dual-gap heads. The first gap reads and writes 720K-/800K-byte and 1.44-MB floppy disks, while the second, smaller gap reads and writes the VHD format. To properly position the head assembly, head-positioning electronics in the drive need to know which gap in the read/write head is active. In the case of drives with servo capability, the positioner dead-reckons—just like standard floppy disk drives do—when reading and writing lower-density disks. When reading and writing high-capacity media, the servo positioner kicks in.

Toshiba and NEC have demonstrated that this scheme works successfully, and both Brier and InSite are showing potential OEM customers prototypes of drives that also read and write to lower-density disks.

continued

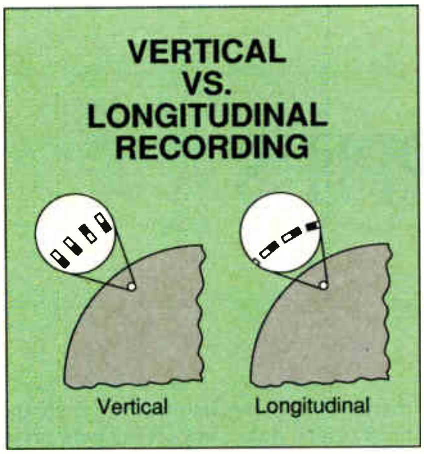


Figure 1: *Toshiba's vertical recording method stands the bits "on end," packing them more tightly together than the conventional longitudinal method.*

Toshiba's 2.88-MB Evolutionary Design

Take a 2-MB floppy disk (with a formatted capacity of 1.44 MB) and double the number of bits per track: That's the Toshiba proposal in a nutshell.

To pack twice as many bits on each track, Toshiba's drive records the data up and down (perpendicular recording) instead of end to end along the track (longitudinal, or surface, recording), as shown in figure 1. Since bits are vertically oriented, more fit into the same space.

To make it work, you need floppy disks with a barium-ferrite coating. Current media are coated with cobalt-modified iron-oxide particles. The barium-ferrite coating is smoother, and its coercivity (i.e., resistance to pole changes within a magnetic field) is more than doubled. The industry calls these disks *4-MB media*. Interestingly, they're used (with modifications) by the NEC, Brier, and InSite products.

Toshiba's proposed new standard does not increase either the number of tracks on the disk or the track density, so existing head-positioning assemblies can be used without modification. There are no major changes to the basic design of the disk drive. It needs only a new head, supporting electronics, and a modified controller to make it work. In short, this is a minimal change for higher capacity, with no fancy electrical or mechanical components required.

Users can format and reformat media in the same drive used for reading and writing data; raw media as supplied by floppy disk vendors don't have to be preprocessed. Why mention such obvious facts? Because, as you'll see, these basic assumptions don't hold for the higher-capacity VHDs.

The Toshiba drive transfers data about twice as fast as a conventional floppy disk drive (see the table). That performance boost comes entirely from the higher bit density; the drive spins the disk at 300 revolutions per minute (rpm), regardless of the mode selected.

Toshiba showed the drive at the 1989 Spring Comdex. Other companies licensed to manufacture drives are Teac, Chinon, Sony, and YE Data. Analysts have been waiting for IBM to bless or curse the new 2.88-MB format; as yet, that hasn't happened. According to Edward Kay of Practical Computer Technologies in Fairfax, Virginia, other system houses plan to use 2.88-MB drives in their systems.

Currently, the OEM price for these drives and controllers, in quantities of 5000, is around $220. The OEM price for disks will be about $4.

NEC's 12-MB VHD Drive

NEC has been working on its VHD floppy disk drive for a long time. Like the proposed 2.88-MB standard, NEC's 12-MB drive uses the same barium-ferrite 3½-inch media that Toshiba specified for its 2.88-MB drives. To quadruple capacity, NEC triples track density to 431 tpi; it also boosts recording density by a few percent.

NEC puts its servo patterns *between* the data sectors (see figure 2). This, in NEC's view, provides the best compromise between simplicity and performance. As the head spins over the track, the electronics check for accurate tracking 48 times per disk revolution and make corrections as required to keep the head over the data. The servo information is recorded on both sides of the floppy disk.

For this scheme to work, the sector information has to be recorded precisely; if the user's drive had to be that precise, the cost would rise to an unacceptable level. So NEC decided that the sector information should be recorded at the factory using dedicated floppy disk drives with very precise drive motors and head positioners. The user's drive reads the prerecorded servo information when positioning the heads.

Note that disk duplicators for NEC disks could use these precise drives to write servo and user data at the same time. The added cost of the special drive in the duplicator would be offset by the lower cost of the raw, unrecorded media.

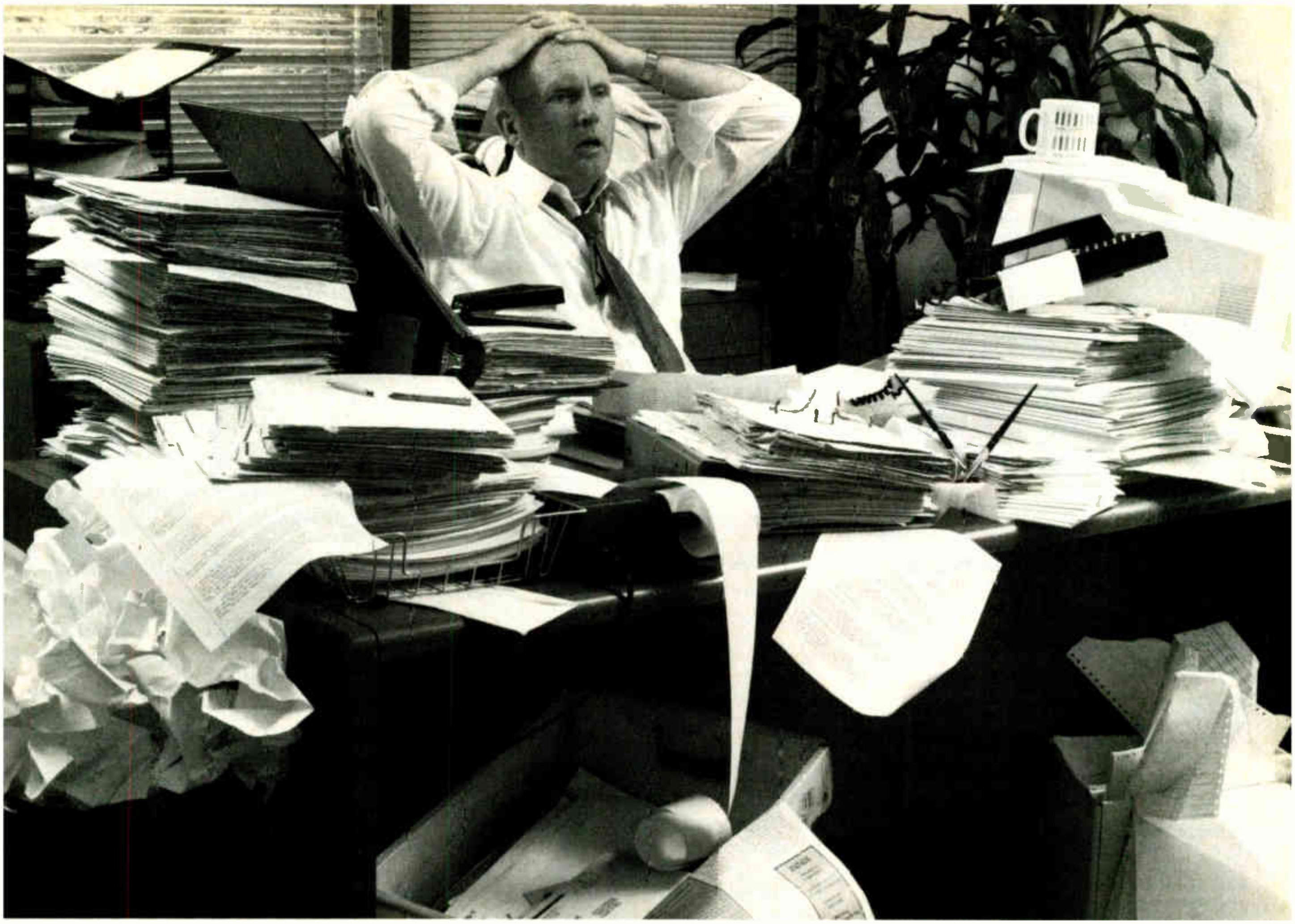
The NEC system records servo information on both surfaces of the disk independently. Data is recorded on each surface using the servo on that surface, instead of using one side's servo to control head positioning when reading or writing to the other side. As a result, the heads don't have to be exactly aligned with each other. But a head switch isn't instantaneous—it takes about 50 milliseconds for the servo system to find and lock onto the proper track. According to

continued

BY THE NUMBERS

Comparison of key specifications for the Toshiba, NEC, Brier, and InSite drives.

	720/800 K bytes	1.44 MB	Toshiba 2.88 MB	NEC 12 MB	Brier 21.4 MB	InSite 20 MB
Cylinders	80	80	80	205	463	759
Heads	2	2	2	2	2	2
Sectors per track	9	18	36	39	40-48	27
Formatted capacity (MB)	0.72	1.44	2.88	10.18	21.4	20.8
Unformatted capacity (MB)	1	2	4	13	25	25
Rotation speed (rpm)	300	300	300	360	720	720
Recording density (bits/inch)	8717	17,432	34,868	36,595	26,000	23,980
Track density (tracks/inch)	135	135	135	431	777	1250
Transfer rate unformatted (Mbps)	0.25	0.5	1	1.25	2.2	1.6
Transfer rate formatted (K bytes/sec.)	22.5	45	90	117	240-288	162
Run-out (tracks)	0.3	0.3	0.3	2	10	8



DESK NOT BIG ENOUGH?

17 million business documents are lost or misfiled each day.

Announcing a major breakthrough in image storage and retrieval:

paper Tamer

PaperTamer offers more power and flexibility than other existing document storage and retrieval systems—and *paperTamer* costs 1/10th of the price.

PaperTamer is designed to eliminate the need to run to the file room every time you need information. *PaperTamer* provides immediate access to over a million images, documents, memos and articles.

Flagstaff Engineering offers a complete line of peripheral products to provide complete image storage and retrieval systems including scanners, optical drives and mass storage devices.

No one delivers rock solid solutions like Flagstaff Engineering, the company that continues to help people read a world of information.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING

Domestic Sales and Marketing
1120 Kaibab Lane
Flagstaff, AZ 86001
(602) 779-3341 / FAX (602) 779-5998

International Sales
1930 S. Alma School #C202
Mesa, AZ 85210
(602) 831-5100 / FAX (602) 831-0684

GSA APPROVED

Circle 121 on Reader Service Card

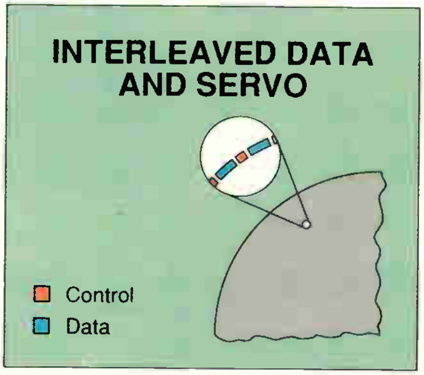


Figure 2: *NEC puts servo data between each of 48 data sectors, so the head positioner can adjust 48 times with each revolution of the disk to keep the heads on the data.*

NEC, this servo system can follow run-out of up to two tracks.

If the servo information is damaged or erased, the disk becomes useless. You can either throw it away or send it back to the factory to have the servo information rerecorded.

To improve throughput, the NEC system spins the disk at 360 rpm when accessing high-density media. The drive reads and writes 25 percent faster than the 2.88-MB drives. For large data blocks, though, the head-switching time and track-to-track seek and settle time can reduce performance significantly.

The NEC drive's head-settle time is about three times longer than that of either the Brier or the InSite drive. In one disk rotation, the NEC drive sees the head position 48 times. In contrast, the full-track servo patterns in the Brier and InSite drives give the head-positioning electronics much faster feedback.

Pricing has not been set for this drive. When the Micro Manager's Association performed its initial evaluation of NEC's VHD floppy disk drives, it determined that the OEM price would be about $250 per drive and controller, and $10 per floppy disk.

Brier's 21.4-MB Twin Tier System

The Brier VHD floppy disk uses an interesting servo system. As with the NEC and InSite formats, Brier's servo patterns have to be prerecorded at the factory. In this scheme, servo patterns are written on the disk using very high write currents. A user's drive stores the data (using more reasonable write currents) on top of the prerecorded servo information.

The theoretical limit for such a system, according to Brier, is about 100

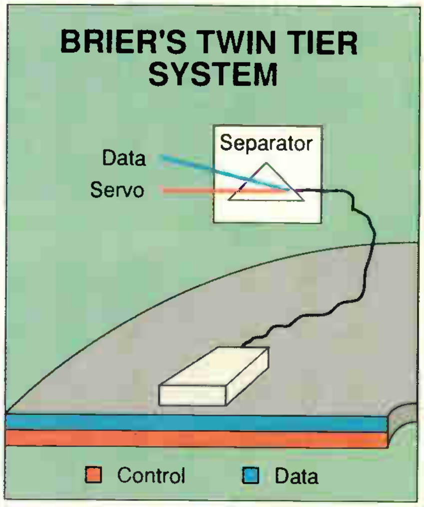


Figure 3: *Data and servo information are recorded at different frequencies. The controller incorporates an electromagnetic "prism" that uses the differing frequencies to separate data information from servo information.*

MB, with a track density in excess of 6000 tpi. By using one out of eight tracks, the Brier drive defines 555 tracks for each surface, for a total capacity of over 21 MB. Like the NEC drive, the Brier drive writes independent servo information on each surface of the disk.

Magnetic fields obey the inverse-square law. Particles deeper in a magnetic coating—that is, farther away from the read/write head—need a much larger field strength to change their magnetic orientation. Brier uses a huge amount of write current to record the servo information onto the surface—so much that, says a Brier spokesperson, "We reach all the way through the coating to the Mylar backing" of the floppy disk. By the way, the servo information for one surface is written at an offset to the servo information for the other to prevent interference.

Since the user's drive can't position the heads accurately enough to record the servo information, a precision dedicated drive at the factory writes the information. The servo information is recorded using very high write currents, and at a different frequency from the data. A duplicator that could do that would require a precision drive with both high-write-current electronics and normal-write-current electronics with the ability to follow the servo. I don't think you'll see duplicators with that capability. It'll be easier to use preformatted media and a standard user's drive in the duplicator.

Extracting the data recorded on top of

continued

the servo from the servo itself isn't all that difficult, since they're recorded at different frequencies. An electromagnetic "prism" separates the two (see figure 3). The controller that accomplishes this is built into every drive. Instead of the standard floppy disk interface, the Brier drive uses SCSI. This also makes the drive attractive to Macintosh users and to users of other SCSI-capable systems.

Another way Brier squeezes more data onto the drive is to use a varying number of sectors per track. The outer 310 cylinders (pairs of tracks) hold 48 512-byte sectors each, while the inner 153 cylinders hold 40 sectors each. (This is the same idea that Apple used on the Macintosh floppy disk drives to pack 400K bytes per side on a 3½-inch floppy disk instead of 310K bytes.) The SCSI controller takes care of this detail, so the system and applications only have to worry about specifying which sector is to be written to or read.

The Brier drive is clearly the winner in moving raw data, topping all the other technologies in speed of transferring data to and from the disk. Random access is as good as with mid-priced 20-MB hard disks. The transfer rate is 77 percent faster than the InSite drive's, and more than 100 percent faster than those of the rest of the field.

The Brier drive spins the disk at 720 rpm instead of the 300-rpm rate used in standard 3½-inch floppy disk drives today. This produces a data transfer rate of between 240K bytes per second and 288K bytes per second, or roughly three times faster than the Toshiba 2.88-MB transfer rate of 90K bytes per second.

Most magnetic servo systems require either a dedicated surface or dedicated areas (such as between sectors) to store servo information. Brier has found a way to limit the loss of usable recording space with its Twin Tier system. Bravo.

The drive is priced at around $325 in quantities of 5000. That number includes the expected price increase for downward compatibility. The OEM price for disks will be about $12.

InSite's 20-MB Floptical Drive

What is a "floptical" drive? No, it isn't an optical floppy disk drive. It's a device that mates optically sensed servo information with magnetic recording to increase track density, without sacrificing reliability or requiring any unusual recording modes as Brier's Twin Tier system does.

InSite takes a standard 4-MB barium floppy disk, removes the "cookie" from

continued

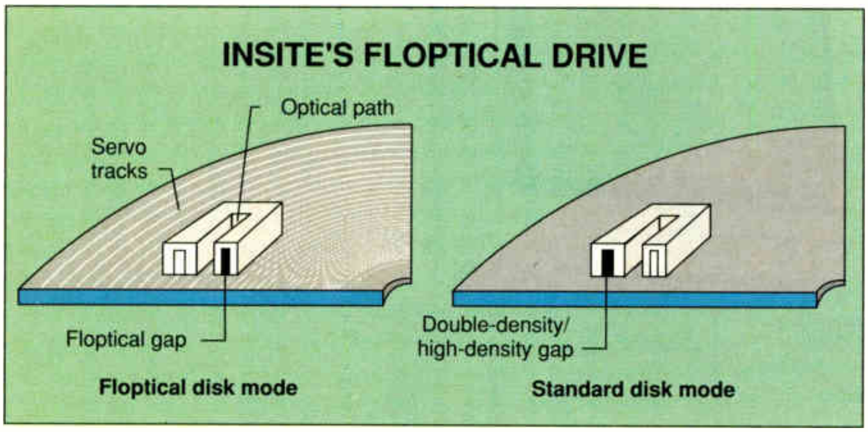


Figure 4: *An optical tracking assembly uses grooves etched in the surface of the disk to maintain head position relative to magnetic tracks. Notice how the dual head accommodates both very high-density (floptical) and double-density/high-density conventional disks.*

COMPANY INFORMATION

Brier Technology 2363 Bering Dr. San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 435-8463 **Inquiry 1003.**	**NEC** 1414 Massachusetts Ave. Boxborough, MA 01719 (508) 264-8939 **Inquiry 1002.**
InSite Peripherals, Inc. 4433 Fortran Dr. San Jose, CA 95134 (408) 946-8080 **Inquiry 1004.**	**Toshiba America** 9740 Irvine Blvd. Irvine, CA 92718 (714) 583-3116 **Inquiry 1001.**

its case, and etches the surface of the floppy disk with servo information using a laser (see figure 4). (To save money, InSite has perfected a way of stamping the servo information onto the disk surface, similar to the way compact disks are pressed.) Put the cookie back in the case, and voilà! You have a floptical disk ready to go.

The magnetic read/write heads are coupled with an optical sensing assembly. When the drive gets the heads in the right neighborhood, the optical sensors track the media and fine-tune head position. The magnetic heads go along for the ride, and the magnetic-head electronics only have to worry about reading and writing data. This separation of tracking and recording means that the drive can handle run-out for up to eight tracks—an amount of run-out that would give 1.44-MB floppy disk systems a fit.

Of the three VHD drives, only the InSite uses a single servo pattern, etched on the top surface of the floppy disk, to control the position of both heads. The design of the drive is such that the relationship between the optical tracking system and the recording gap in the head is well controlled.

When the drive switches to the bottom head, though, it performs a little magic. When the floppy disk is first inserted into the drive, the drive hunts for special calibration tracks recorded on the bottom surface. When it finds these tracks, it sets a benchmark using the optical servo information. From that point on, whenever the drive wants data stored on the bottom head, it uses this benchmark to figure out the offset of the lower head's data from the upper head's data, and it uses this offset when positioning.

The alignment of the bottom head to the top head is critical. Even so, InSite claims that the drive requires *no* preventative maintenance during its lifetime.

The performance specifications published by InSite look like low-end hard disk specifications: 65-ms average seek time, 1-ms track-to-track seek time, 15-ms head-settle time, and 41-ms latency. It's not blindingly fast, but it's not bad for an inexpensive mass storage device with random data access. The long latency is because the disk spins at 720 rpm.

InSite uses an error-correction code capable of correcting single error bursts of up to 80 bits and multiple bursts totaling 70 bits or less. In addition, the ECC uses a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) to be sure that any data correction does indeed correct the error. This prevents the drive from incorrectly "correcting" a sector and garbling data.

Neither Toshiba nor NEC offers error detection or error correction. And, while Brier uses an ECC that can correct a single burst error of up to 23 bits (with no confirming CRC), InSite's much longer ECC, coupled with a CRC, stands out as superior.

If that isn't enough, the disk drive can automatically detect a bad sector and assign a different good sector on the fly. This means that, as the floppy disk ages, the apparent data-storage capacity does not decrease, and the user (and floppy disk controller) doesn't have to do anything. (However, in some applications, the performance penalty is not acceptable. I understand that a way to disable this feature is in the works, if it isn't available already.)

As with the Brier drive's controller, InSite's controller doesn't have to contend with drive-head positioning and servoing, ECC, or sector sparing. The InSite drive uses SCSI, with the basic controller built into every drive. This also means that, when higher-capacity drives become available, the BIOS, operating system, and applications need not change at all.

Separating the servo pattern and data by using completely different techniques (i.e., optical for the first and magnetic for the second) gives the drive the best chance of holding to track and recovering data, even on slightly damaged disks. This offsets the increased complexity of the drive.

It remains to be seen how well the system holds up under the rough conditions endured by laptop systems. Remember, though, that Compaq proved the experts wrong by showing that a hard disk can survive in the rough-and-tumble world of portable and laptop computers.

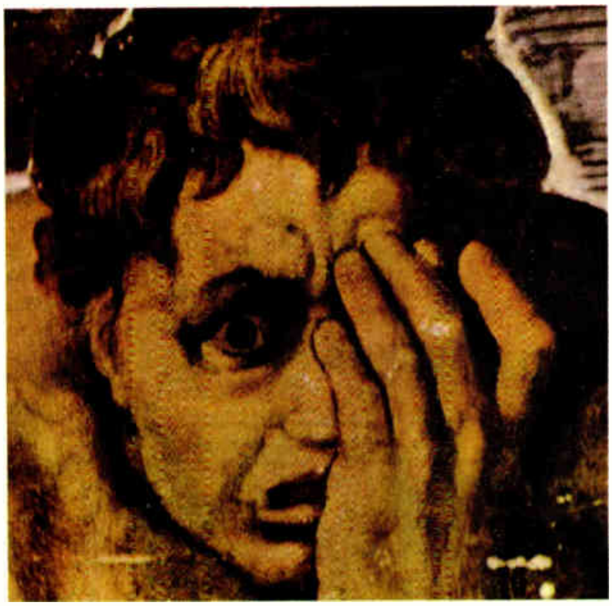
The InSite drive is considerably more expensive than the other drives. Projected OEM price in quantities of 5000 is $350 for drives that are downward-compatible with older 3½-inch floppy media, and $10 for floppy disks.

Downward Compatibility with the 2.88-MB Format

Assume for a moment that the Toshiba format is accepted and soon becomes

continued

Death
Taxes
Software Piracy



We can save you from one of them.

Sorry. Death we can't do anything about. As for taxes, when you use our product you'll probably wind up paying more. But software piracy: there we offer some help. Our family of software protection devices (dongles) have improved unit sales for over 2,000 companies around the world. Our products can be used in the MS-DOS, OS/2 and Macintosh environments.

Build Your Own Custom Protection Environment

Use our patented "dual-locking" ASIC chip as the basic building platform. Next, add options like: on-the-fly read/write memory, write-once or multiple-write locking codes, and encryption shells. Then add your own programming creativity to build a protection environment best suited to your product.

Users attach the device to their parallel port, and programs won't run without it. Back-up copies, hard disk and LAN operation are not interfered with.

Your Intellectual Property Belongs To You

And if you don't protect it, who will? Our products offer the most equitable way to protect your interests without sacrificing the rights of your customers. Call us today for information and demonstration units.

Software Security™

USA
1011 High Ridge Road
Stamford, CT 06905
1-800 333-0407 ext. 101
203 329-8870
Fax 203 329-7428
BBS 203 329-7263
Apple Link D2379

Europe Ltd.
Selborne House
Old Avenue
Weybridge, Surrey
UK, KT13 OPQ
44-932-821-230
Fax 44-932-246-268

UK Ltd.
21 A The Precinct
High Street
Egham, Surrey
UK,TWO20 9-HE
44-784-430-060
Fax 784-430-050

Macintosh is a trade mark of Apple Computer Inc., Activator, Mactivator are trade marks of Software Security, Inc. illustration: detail from Michelangelo's Last Judgement

Circle 273 on Reader Service Card

widespread in the industry, and that NEC, Brier, and InSite are unable to stall its acceptance. What would that mean to NEC, Brier, and InSite? Users might scream for downward compatibility with yet another standard 3½-inch floppy disk format before they will look at the VHD drives for anything other than special purposes.

At first blush, this looks like an impossible task, since, in theory, the head design would be different for the three VHD proposals vis-à-vis the 2.88-MB standard. This is probably true for writing to 2.88-MB formats, but it appears that the narrow gap that is used for the VHD format could be used to read the 2.88-MB format.

NEC, Brier, and InSite will examine both the technological and market issues. If 2.88 MB is met with a yawn, they won't bother. If 2.88 MB takes off like 360K bytes did, then that is a different problem. Current betting is that 720K-byte and 1.44-MB compatibility will be important, and 2.88 MB won't be.

Floppy Futures

Let's start with reality. The Toshiba 2.88-MB drive is too far along in development, standardization, and production to be stopped completely—it's a done deal. Vendors are selling retrofit kits that upgrade existing XT and AT compatibles to the new format. The most important claim made by vendors of the 2.88-MB drives is that the upgrade is virtually painless.

Of the low-end systems that those upgrade-kit vendors target, a majority of them have hard disks varying in size from 10 MB to 40 MB. This means that you need from five to 15 2.88-MB floppy disks to completely back up the hard disk drive, and you still have to sit there changing those floppy disks. That's better than the 90-plus 360K-byte floppy disks needed to back up that same 40-MB drive, but it's still less than ideal.

The NEC drive is a more interesting technology for that low-end system upgrade market, though. For about the same price, you get three times the storage space per floppy disk, and my tests indicate that you get exactly the same total throughput. The 10-MB cap limits the NEC drive's application in larger systems.

Speaking of large systems, now that SCSI II has taken care of some of the performance problems, more and more high-performance systems will incorporate SCSI controllers to interface with high-capacity hard disk drives, image scanners, and CD-ROM players. Replacing the old floppy disk drive with a Brier or InSite drive means you can eliminate the floppy disk drive controller completely from the system.

But which drive? My choice would be InSite's. The Brier drive is clearly the performance winner, with seek times equivalent to those specified for medium-performance hard disks, but what tips my scales toward the InSite drive is the extensive in-drive attention to data integrity. The combination of lower media bit density, 80-bit ECC, and the CRC double-check tells me that when the drive says it is giving me good data, I can believe it.

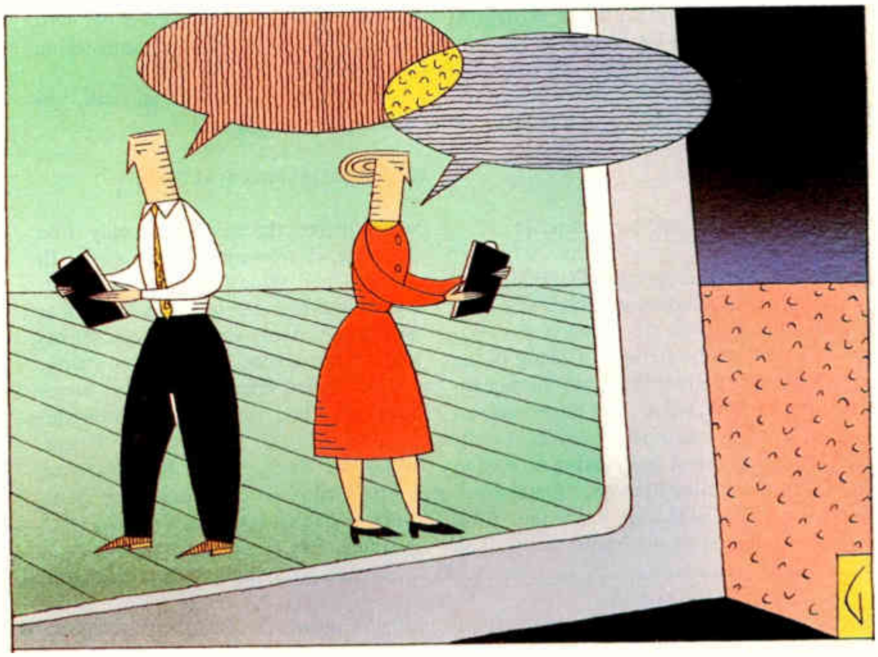
If you can't trust your data, then why bother? ■

Stephen Satchell is president of Satchell Evaluations, an Incline, Nevada, consulting firm that specializes in product testing. He can be reached on BIX as "ssatchell."

← *Circle 201 on Reader Service Card*

JUST BETWEEN FRIENDS: TALKING TASKS

Taking a look at the interprocess communications of Windows and Desqview



I have heard many people describe themselves as being "single-task-oriented." I have taken this to mean: "I am currently so confused that you'd better not ask me to do anything else." Happily, computers are different, and they will gladly accept multiple simultaneous jobs without complaint. They may begin to operate at an unbearably slow pace, thrash, or—if not properly managed by the software—trip over their own digital feet, but not a whimper will you hear.

Certainly, the microcomputer world believes that multitasking is a good thing. Unix has been around for some time, OS/2 and Windows continue to pick up steam, and I've lost track of the alternative multitasking operating systems that have sprung up. A multitasking operating system, however, creates a unique situation: You don't want all these multiple tasks to operate in *total* isolation. How can they reasonably talk to one another?

This is a topic I touched on in an earlier column (see "Multitasking for the Masses," February BYTE). It is, however, significant enough—and will become more so as multitasking operating systems proliferate—that I decided a closer look was warranted. In this first part of the series, I'll examine the methods employed by Microsoft Windows and Desqview for interprocess communications (IPC).

Windows and Tasks

When you talk about IPC in Microsoft Windows, it makes sense to divide the subject into two topics: task-driven IPC and user-driven IPC. Task-driven IPC, which I'll cover first, refers to Windows' Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE).

Windows' very lifeblood is pumped to the beat of messages (see "In Any Event," May BYTE), so it makes perfect sense that Microsoft should choose the messaging system already present on which to construct an IPC system. DDE uses a server/client scenario to guide its transactions: The server window typically acts as a source of information in response to client requests (where a client is another window).

There's additional abstraction within DDE that aids in the coordination of client requests and server responses. The client initiates communications through DDE by sending a WM_DDE_INITIATE message either to a specific server or to all currently active windows. The parameters of the message specify an application name and a topic name within that application.

These names are simply strings that act as descriptors for abstract objects, so don't confuse the term "application name" with "application program." The application and topic names define the client program's areas of interest. When the WM_DDE_INITIATE message is received, the server examines the application and topic, determines whether or not it is possible to fulfill the client's request, and responds accordingly.

For example, suppose you're lucky enough to enjoy two printers attached to your system: a high-cost, high-quality laser printer and a dot-matrix printer you use for draft output. Say that you have constructed two server programs, one to manage each printer. The server task handling the laser printer would respond to initiate messages that have application name set to Printer and topic name set to HighQuality, while the task handling the dot-matrix printer would respond to

continued

ILLUSTRATION: JOE GAST © 1990

The Mighty Atom

The scene: a Windows Dynamic Data Exchange message. Speed is critical; you want to get the message from client task to server task as quickly as possible. The client task has to identify the kind of service needed, but you don't want your program to drown in a sea of ID numbers (e.g., 1 means database, 2 means printer, and 3 means remote LAN). Enter the global atom.

A global atom number is digital shorthand, a 16-bit handle to an arbitrarily long string. Windows keeps the strings in a region of memory that can be accessed by all tasks. For example, the following code

```
aATOM=
 GlobalAddAtom("Database");
```

would add the string "Database" to Windows' global atom table. The handle—or atom—to the string is returned in aATOM. If the string is already in the global atom table, Windows simply returns the atom value. Any other task can retrieve this atom using a similar call. Now, if my client task sends a request to a server handling the topic "Database," the message need only carry the 16-bit atom rather than the entire string. The server can retrieve the string associated with the atom number using the following call:

```
len=
 GlobalGetAtomName(aATOM,
 sbuff,sblen);
```

where sbuff is a pointer to a buffer of sblen bytes where the atom's string (if found) will be placed. The caller will receive a 0 in len if the atom string wasn't found.

When you're done with an atom, you make the following call:

```
GlobalDeleteAtom(aATOM);
```

which deletes the atom string only if no one else is referencing that atom. In other words, Windows attaches a reference count to every string in the global atom table. Every time someone makes a GlobalAddAtom() call for that string, the associated reference count is incremented. When you make a GlobalDeleteAtom() call for the same string, Windows decrements the reference count. Once a string's reference count drops to 0, that string is removed from the table.

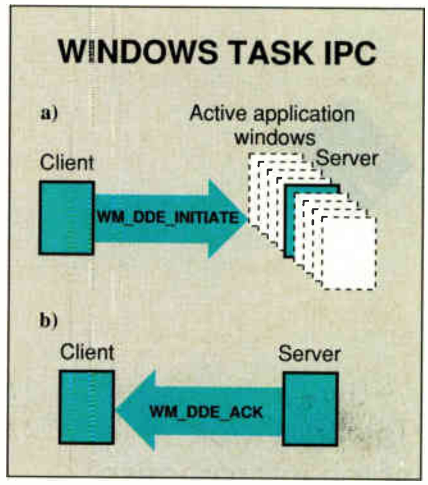


Figure 1: (a) *The client broadcasts its request to all active windows.* **(b)** *The server responds directly to the client.*

messages directed to application Printer and topic Draft.

You'll notice that the applications and topics are meaningful strings (which is another way of saying "They are there for the benefit of us humans"). These strings are not passed in toto in the message from client to server; rather, the *global atom number*—a 16-bit handle to the string—is passed. (For a description of atoms, see the text box "The Mighty Atom" above.)

So, given that aPrint is the atom corresponding to Printer and aDraft is the atom corresponding to Draft, a client task can request service from the draft printer server using the following call:

```
SendMessage((HWND)-1,
  WM_DDE_INITIATE,
 hClientWind,MAKELONG
  (aPrint,aDraft));
```

where hClientWind is a handle to the client window task (see figure 1). The -1 in the argument position usually occupied by the handle for the destination window tells Windows to send the message to all active windows.

The draft printer server window acknowledges the initiate message using the following call:

```
SendMessage(hClientWind,
  WM_DDE_ACK,
 hServerWind,MAKELONG
  (aPRINT,aDRAFT));
```

where hServerWind is the handle to the server window. You'll notice that both client and server use SendMessage() calls. Usually, a window uses a PostMessage() call when sending a message to another window. PostMessage(), however, places the message at the end of the destination window's message queue, and you don't want either end of a DDE initiation waiting around for queues to empty. SendMessage() has the effect of placing the message at the front of the destination queue, so the receiving window gets it immediately.

At this point, the client typically establishes a more permanent connection with the server by sending another message, WM_DDE_ADVISE. In effect, this tells the server that the client is to be kept abreast of the value of a particular data item. The WM_DDE_ADVISE message takes two arguments. The first one is yet another atom, which defines the data item in question. The second argument is a pointer to a memory structure that carries options and format information. The data item might define a cell in a spreadsheet, the message buffer in a network chat session, or a record in a data file.

In the example that I've chosen (i.e., a printer queue), however, it's not the case that the client needs data from the server—the tables are turned. The client task wants to send data to the server. You use the WM_DDE_POKE message for this. As an example, see listing 1, where I have created an atom carrying the string "File." The server will read this atom and recognize that I've sent the name of a file whose contents I want printed. The filename is carried in a global memory block, whose handle I've passed in as part of the last parameter of the PostMessage() call.

Notice that the global memory block also holds a two-word header. The first word includes the fRelease flag, which, if set, tells the server to release the global data item when the job's done. The second word, cfFormat, identifies the format of the data—in this case, text data with each field terminated by a carriage return/linefeed combination.

The WM_DDE_ADVISE message I described above establishes a permanent communications exchange between server and client about a specific data item.

continued

Such an exchange is referred to as a *data link*. When a client no longer has use for a particular data link, it can request termination of the data link by sending the server a WM_DDE_UNADVISE message. The message carries, as an argument, an atom that identifies the data item that the client no longer needs.

Of course, a server may be supplying information to the client on more than one data item. Therefore, to completely shut down a conversation between server and client, either side can issue a WM_DDE_TERMINATE message. Applications must anticipate receiving a WM_DDE_TERMINATE message at any time in the likelihood that the program at either end of a conversation may encounter some abnormal error condition and attempt orderly shutdown.

Listing 1: *The client task sends the filename File to the server using* WM_DDE_POKE. *The filename is carried in a global memory block, whose handle is the last parameter of the* PostMessage() *call.*

```
aITEM=GlobalAddItem("File");
hfname=GlobalAlloc(GMEMDDESHARE |
  GMEM_MOVEABLE,(long)sizeof(DDEPOKE)+lstrlen(filename)+2);
lpfname=(DDEPOKE FAR *)GlobalLock(hfname);
lpfname->fRelease=TRUE;
lpfname->CF_TEXT;
lstrcpy((LPSTR)lpfname->value,(LPSTR)filename);
lstrcat((LPSTR)lpfname,(LPSTR)"\r\n");
GlobalUnlock(hfname);
if(!PostMessage(hServer,WM_DDE_POKE,hmywind,
  MAKELONG(hfname,aITEM)))
{     GlobalDeleteAtom(aITEM);
}
```

Listing 2: *Putting data into the Clipboard:* hmywindow *is the handle to the window storing data into the Clipboard, and* hmydata *is the handle to the global memory object holding the data.*

```
if(OpenClipboard(hmywindow))
{
       EmptyClipboard();
       SetClipboardData(CF_TEXT,hmydata);
       CloseClipboard();
}
```

Windows and Users

A more explicit form of IPC—data exchanged as a direct consequence of a user action—takes place through the Windows Clipboard. From the human's vantage, you select a (usually) rectangular region within the window of one task, issue a Copy command from the Edit menu, move to a different window in some other task, and paste the data in.

From Windows' perspective, the selected block is moved into a globally accessible region called the Clipboard. You can think of the Clipboard as a collection of slots, each slot differentiated from the others by the type of data it carries. At last count, Windows predefines 13 data types. Fortunately, if that's not enough, you can define your own.

Each slot in the Clipboard holds three fields. The first is the data type, the second is a handle to a global memory block holding the actual data, and the third is the handle of the window that placed the data into the Clipboard.

An application puts data into the Clipboard by first allocating a global memory object (using GlobalAlloc(), as in the DDE examples above) and copying the data into the object. Next, the application opens the Clipboard, flushes any old data out, and puts the new data in. This entire process would, of course, be triggered by your making selections with a mouse.

An example of the source code to handle it is in listing 2, where hmywindow is the handle to the window storing data into the Clipboard, and hmydata is the handle to the global memory object holding the data. (Actually, I should be more precise; earlier I talked as if applications operated on the Clipboard. That's not strictly true: A single window has access to the Clipboard at any given moment. And a given application might corral several windows.) The CF_TEXT parameter, which you met before in the DDE discussion, identifies the data as being of type text.

It's important to note that the program never copies actual data into the Clipboard; it merely places a handle in the proper slot. You'll see why this is significant in a moment.

The target window (again, selected by the user) can retrieve the data that was just stored in the Clipboard with the code in listing 3, where, for readability, I've left out a *lot* of error checking. The GlobalLock() function serves two purposes here. The first is to temporarily lock the global memory object in place while data is being moved into or out of it; the other is to resolve a 16-bit handle into a full 32-bit address.

Notice that the recipient task does not commandeer the Clipboard data by "snatching" the global memory block handle out of the slot. Instead, the recipient builds another global memory block, copies the data in, and closes the Clipboard. On the surface, this appears to be a memory-consuming extra step. But when you realize that other tasks "down the road" may be recipients of the same data, it makes sense that each should own a private copy.

This leads to the question of how the Clipboard is cleared in preparation for new data. When a window opens the Clipboard with an OpenClipboard() call, that window passes in its window handle. A subsequent SetClipboardData() call tells the system that the window that has the Clipboard open is the Clipboard owner. The Clipboard owner becomes the guardian of the original copy of the Clipboard's data.

Listing 3: *The target window can retrieve the data stored in the Clipboard. It should lock the Clipboard while it is copying the data out. The* GlobalLock() *function also resolves a 16-bit handle into a full 32-bit address.*

```
hhisdata=GetClipboardData(CF_TEXT);
hmycopy=GlobalAlloc(GMEM_MOVEABLE |
  GlobalSize(hhisdata));
lhisdata=GlobalLock(hhisdata);
lmycopy=GlobalLock(hmycopy);
lstrcpy(lmycopy,lhisdata);
GlobalUnlock(hhisdata);
CloseClipboard();
GlobalUnlock(hmycopy);
```

Later, another window that wants to become the new Clipboard owner will issue the EmptyClipboard() call. EmptyClipboard() causes Windows to send to the old Clipboard owner a message that says: You can now release the data object you allocated for the Clipboard—a new owner is taking over. Thus, any

continued

Turn your favorite C compiler into a powerful database manager with the

C/Database Toolchest

The **C/Database Toolchest**™ adds sophisticated file management functions to your Power C™, Turbo C®, QuickC®, or Microsoft® C compiler. With the **C/Database Toolchest**™, your data requires much less disk space than with programs like dBASE®, and you can access your data much faster. Of course the full power of C provides you with an unlimited amount of programming flexibility.

The **C/Database Toolchest**™ includes three major components:

1) An advanced B+tree library gives you instant access to your data.

2) A high-level ISAM library provides you with an easy-to-use C interface, and

3) A complete database manager (with C source code included) shows you how to create impressive applications.

You also receive a comprehensive 350 page manual and a utility for converting dBASE® files.

The **C/Database Toolchest**™ supports features that you'd expect to find only in products costing ten times as much. Advanced features include variable length records, variable length keys, multiple keys per index, and multiple indexes stored in a single file. Your data files can contain an unlimited number of records, and each record can be as large as 32K bytes in length.

About the only thing that the **C/Database Toolchest**™ doesn't do is cost you a lot of money. We've kept our price low so you can manage your budget as easily as your data.

Now Only $19.95!

Order Coupon

Name__________
Street__________
City__________
State__________ Zip__________
Telephone__________
Paying By____ Money Order____ Check
____ Visa ____ MC ____ AX ____ Disc.
Card#__________
Exp. Date__________
Disk Size______ 5¼" ______ 3½"

Qty.	Product	Price	Subtotal
____	C/Database Toolchest	$19.95	
____	C/Database Library Source B+tree & ISAM library source code	$10.00	
	Add Shipping ($5 USA, $20 Foreign)		
	Texas Residents Add 8% Sales Tax		
	Total Amount of Your Order		

B

Order now by calling our toll free number or mail the coupon to:

Mix Software
1132 Commerce Drive
Richardson, TX 75081

1-800-333-0330

MIX software

60 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected ■ Royalty Free
For technical support, please call 1-214-783-6001

C/Database Toolchest and Power C are trademarks of Mix Software. QuickC and Microsoft C are registered trademarks of Microsoft. Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland. dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate

Circle 184 on Reader Service Card

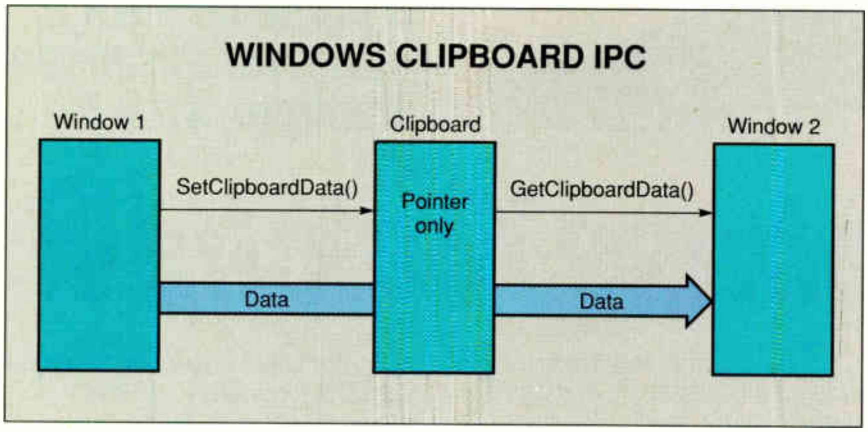


Figure 2: *Window 1 places a pointer to the data in the Clipboard, where Window 2 can pick it up and actually bring across the data in one move.*

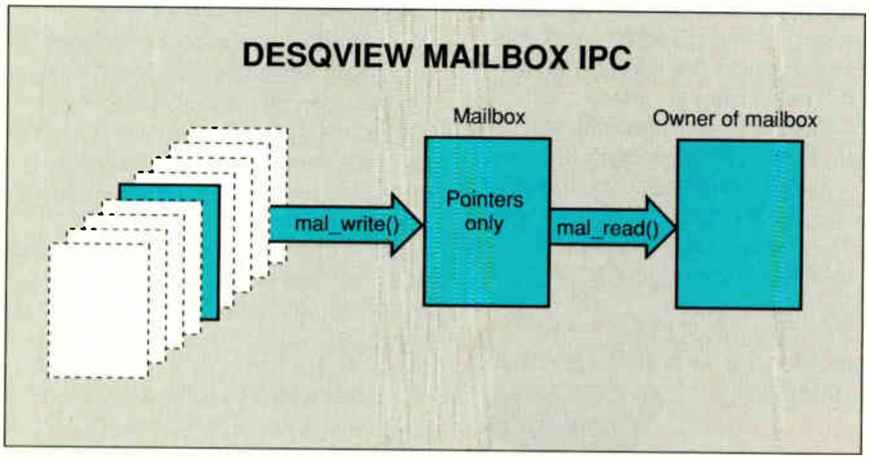


Figure 3: *Once a mailbox is created by a program, it can be used to store pointers to data for reading and writing. All programs can write to the mailbox, but only the owner can read it.*

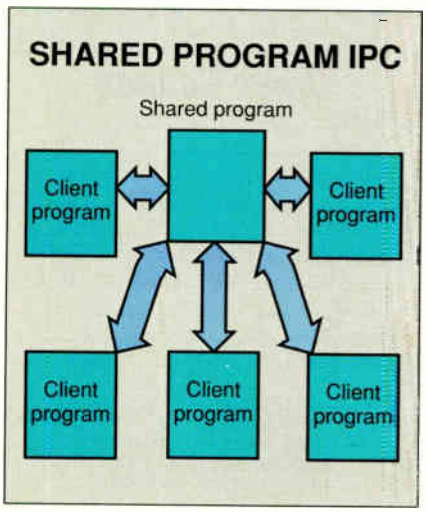


Figure 4: *A program running as a shared program can act as a server to other programs.*

window that puts data into the Clipboard is ultimately responsible for cleaning that data out.

The duties of the Clipboard owner go beyond merely cleaning things up for the next owner. For example, it's likely that the Clipboard owner is unaware of all the formats recipients may need; the owner may be a spreadsheet that keeps the data in a numeric format, while one recipient might be a word processor that can only accept the data in text.

Such a situation calls for on-the-fly data conversion that is done through *rendering data on request*, a term from the Windows documentation. The Clipboard owner advertises all the data formats it is capable of supplying by making multiple calls to `SetClipboardData()`—one for each format—with a null argument in place of the handle to the data item. Then, when a recipient requests the data with a call to `GetClipboardData()` (see figure 2), Windows sees that the associated handle to the global memory block is empty. This causes Windows to send a `WM_RENDERFORMAT` message to the Clipboard owner. The owner converts the data to the desired format and loads it into the Clipboard for the waiting recipient.

Desqview: What's in the Mail?

The Desqview *mailbox* is a structure for IPC that rolls several features into one package. On the surface, it looks like a named message queue, a communications structure that lets one task send discrete packets of data to another. Further investigation reveals that Desqview has bolted additional features onto mailboxes that let your program use them as semaphores.

I'll take it from the top.

To create a mailbox, you send a `NEW` message to Desqview with an argument indicating that you want to create a mailbox object. The Desqview application programming interface function call looks like the following:

```
mhandle=mal_new();
```

which returns a long integer in `mhandle`, the handle to the mailbox. Actually, it's often the case that you'll never resort to creating a new mailbox. Whenever you create a new task, Desqview automatically builds a mailbox for that task. A task can retrieve its Desqview-built mailbox's handle with a call to `mal_me()`.

Now that you've got the mailbox's handle, you can open the mailbox with a `mal_open(mhandle)` call and receive messages from other tasks through the mailbox. The `mal_open()` call establishes your task as the mailbox owner and, therefore, the only task allowed to read from the mailbox. Other tasks may only write to the mailbox (see figure 3).

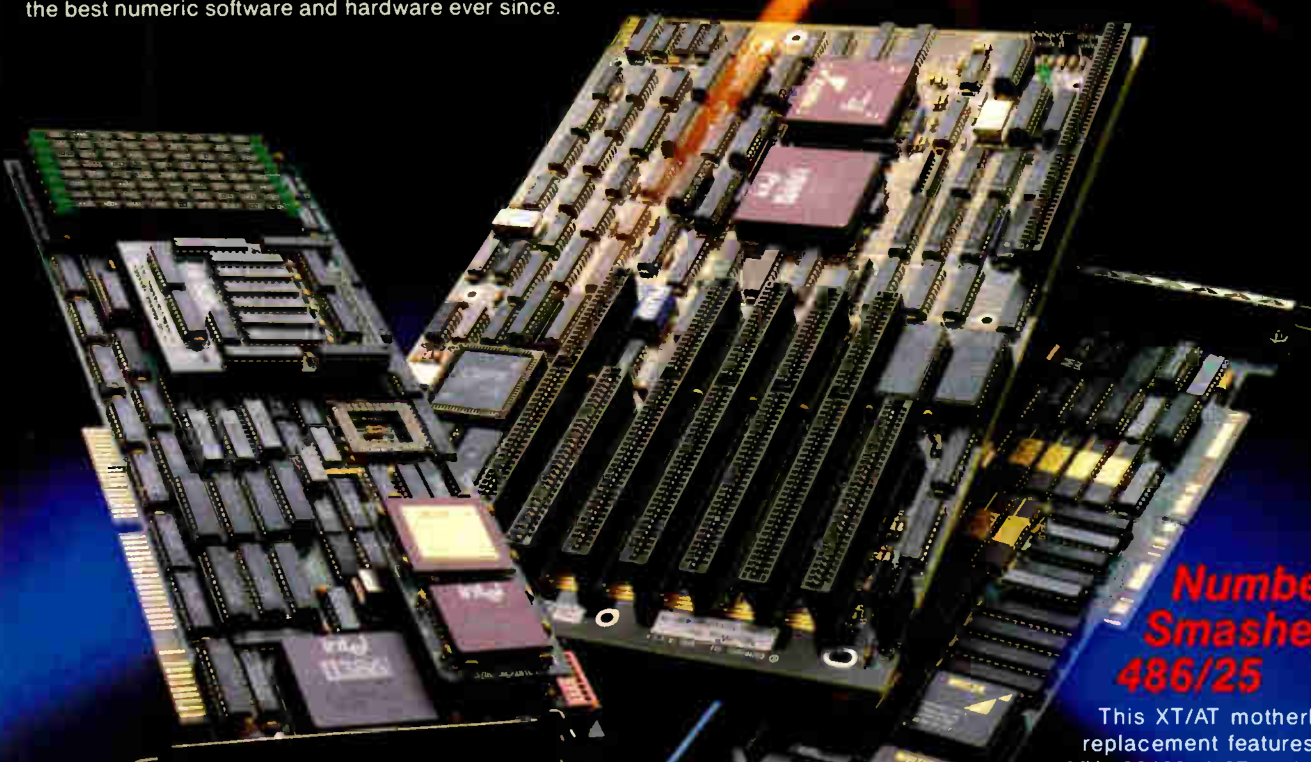
In order to begin sending messages to a mailbox, other tasks must determine that mailbox's handle. How is this accomplished? The mailbox's owner must assign a name to the mailbox using the `mal_name()` function. (This is why I said the mailbox looks like a named message queue.) Thereafter, other tasks in the system can locate the mailbox with the `mal_find()` function, which returns the mailbox's handle (or a zero if the named mailbox doesn't exist).

Messages sent to a mailbox consist of three components: a pointer to an arbitrarily long string of bytes (the message itself), an integer indicating the length of the byte string, and a status word. The

continued

25 MHz 486 Speed For Your 286/386 System!

MicroWay manufactures a broad range of products that boost the speed and capacity of your current PC/AT. They include 386 and 386SX accelerators and 486 replacement motherboards. We also offer a complete line of Weitek accessories and stock all of the Intel, Weitek and Cyrix coprocessors. We created the PC numerics industry in 1982 and have been developing, selling and supporting the best numeric software and hardware ever since.



Number Smasher® 486/25

This XT/AT motherboard replacement features a 25 MHz 80486, 4167 socket and a BURST BUS memory interface. The BURST BUS architecture is ideal for engineering, scientific and CAD/CAM applications. The NDP Fortran-486 driven numeric throughput of the 4167 is an impressive 13.0 Megawhetstones, which is 100 times the throughput of an 80287 equipped AT!

Number Smasher® 386/25

This AT accelerator board replaces your 80286 with an 80386 clocked at 20 or 25 MHz. It is socketed for 8 Megabytes of 32 bit RAM, an 80387, Cyrix CX83D87, or Weitek 3167 and a 64K SRAM cache. The numeric performance of the Number Smasher 386/25 is a strong function of your application and the coprocessor you choose. The 25 MHz NDP Fortran-386 driven Whetstones are 2.1, 3.7 and 5.5 MegaWhetstones running on the 80387, CX83D87 and 3167.

Number Smasher 486/25 Numeric Performance

	486	4167
Megawhetstones	5.9	13.0
Megawhetscales	4.1	9.9

MicroWay and Number Smasher are registered trademarks of MicroWay, Inc. 80386, 80387, 80486 are trademarks of Intel Corp., Cyrix and CX83D87 are trademarks of Cyrix Corp., Weitek, 3167 and 4167 are trademarks of Weitek Corp.

Coming in August: Number Smasher® i860

mW3167/MCA

Our MCA Weitek card runs in the IBM Model 70 and 80. At 20 MHz, its performance is 2 to 3 times that of an 80387.

NDP Fortran-486 and C-486 are globally optimized mainframe compilers that have been fine tuned for the 80486 and 4167. NDP Fortran-i860 and C-i860 are available in August.

Micro Way

World Leader in PC Numerics

Corporate Headquarters: P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 81-541-5466 USA FAX (508) 746-4678
Germany 069-75-2023 Italy 02-74.90.749 Holland 40 836455 Japan 3 222 0544

Listing 4: *Desqview mailboxes. The receiving task names the associated mailbox* BYTE *and reads an incoming mail message. The sending task first searches for a mailbox named* BYTE *and then sends a message to that mailbox. At this level, mailbox messages are simply treated as strings of bytes, but your program can impose any suitable structure to a message using casts.*

```
/* RECEIVING TASK */
char *myname;     /* Pointer to my mailbox name */
int rmsglen;      /* Size of incoming message */
char *rmsgptr;    /* Pointer to message body */
char chr;         /* Character variable */
int i;            /* Offset into message body */
/* Use the mailbox Desqview created for
** us at start-up. Name it BYTE.
*/
myname="BYTE";
mal_name(mal_me(),myname,strlen(myname));
/*
** Read input from the mailbox. Notice that
** you have to give Desqview the address
** of the pointer to the message.
*/
status=mal_read(mal_me(),&msgptr,&msglen);

/*
** Get ith character in message body.
*/
chr = *(rmsgptr+i);

/* SENDING TASK */
char *hisname;   /* Pointer to receiver's mailbox name */
int smsglen;     /* Number of bytes in message buffer */
char *smsgptr;   /* Pointer to message buffer */

/*
** Find the receiving task's mailbox handle.
*/
hisname="BYTE";
hismhand=mal_find(hisname,strlen(hisname));
if(hismhand==0L)
{    printf(" Mailbox not found!0);
     return;
}

/*
** Send a mail message.
*/
 mal_write(hismhand,smsgptr,smsglen);
 ...
```

status word lets the recipient determine the relative priority of the message and is in the range 0 to 255. Your program can also use the status word as a means of governing which routine should handle the message.

As an example, messages sent by the window manager always have a status of 128, so you could design your program so that a single routine handles all window management functions and quickly dispatch any messages with a status of 128 to that routine.

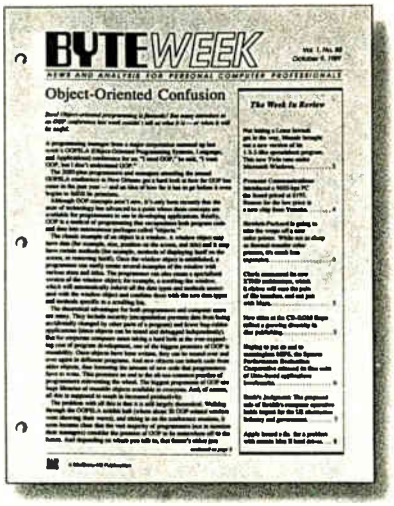
You can send mail messages either by reference or by value. Usually, you send messages by value, in which case Desqview actually copies the message string from the sender's mailbox to the receiver's mailbox (although Desqview maintains ownership of the memory occupied by the message string). However, you can send unusually long messages by reference, which simply transfers a pointer from the sender to the receiver rather than copying the entire string of bytes.

Notice, however, that sending mail by reference can be dangerous. As an example, suppose task A and task B are in separate processes, and task A sends mail by reference to task B. If the parent process of task A terminates before task B checks its mail, task B could well end up with a pointer to a block of memory with undetermined contents. A sample mail exchange between two tasks is in listing 4.

As I mentioned earlier, Desqview permits your program to use a mailbox as a semaphore, in which case the mailbox serves as a means of controlling access to a shared resource. Suppose you've put together a Desqview application that lets several tasks submit jobs—possibly simultaneously—to a print queue. You can regulate access to the queue by creating a mailbox and naming it PrinterQ. Then, whenever a task wants to send something to the queue, it issues a `mal_lock(mhandle)` call (where `mhandle` is the handle of the mailbox).

continued

The Cream. The Crop.


BYTEWEEK

Object-Oriented Confusion

The Week In Review

There are plenty of places to get information in this industry. Too many. But if you want the best quality information, there's only one that rises to the top: BYTE*WEEK*.

BYTE*WEEK* is a weekly newsletter from the same professionals who produce BYTE Magazine. Each week, the most important news and information from the previous week is presented in a readable and concise manner. BYTE*WEEK* offers you what no other publication can: timely news on the rapidly-evolving computer industry as it happens with the interpretation and evaluation that only BYTE's experienced editorial staff can provide.

Subscribe now and take advantage of a special subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada). Your subscription to BYTE*WEEK* also includes a free subscription to BIX, BYTE's exclusive on-line conferencing system. *Don't miss this opportunity!*

For fastest service, call toll-free **1-800-258-5485** (in N.H., call **603-924-9281**) and charge to a major credit card or we'll bill you.

BYTEWEEK

One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

BYTE*WEEK* offers a money-back guarantee if you are not completely satisfied.

Clip Coupon Here

☐ **YES! Sign me up as a subscriber to the Cream of the Crop, BYTE*WEEK* at the special subscription rate of $395 a year for 50 issues ($495 a year outside the U.S. and Canada).**

Name ______________________

Title ______________________

Company ______________________

Mail Address ______________________

City/State/Zip ______________________

Business Phone ______________________

☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Bill me

Card # ______________________

Exp. ______________________

Signature ______________________

BYTEWEEK

One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

The `mal_lock()` function locks the PrinterQ mailbox. Any other task that attempts to use the queue will first issue its own `mal_lock()` call and—since the mailbox is already locked—will be suspended. When the first task completes its print job, it issues a `mal_unlock(mhandle)` call, freeing the second task, which can proceed to load the queue.

Whenever a task locks a mailbox, the mailbox becomes the property of that task for the duration of the lock. This means that you cannot lock an open mailbox, since this puts you into conflicts concerning who actually owns that mailbox (i.e., the task receiving mail through it or the task locking it?). Therefore, close a mailbox—using the `mal_close()` routine—before locking it.

Desqview Shares

Another means of constructing an IPC channel in Desqview is through the use of the shared programs feature—a sort of scaled-down version of dynamic link libraries. You're already familiar with Desqview's shared programs if you've ever gone to the Advanced Features screen while adding a new program to the list of programs-to-open on the pop-up menu.

Whenever you ask Desqview to launch an application, it first looks into the application's program information file to see if you've specified a shared program. (Desqview creates a PIF for every program it recognizes in its open menu.) If so, Desqview first loads and executes the shared program before it executes the application. As its name implies, a shared program can be called by more than one process. Consequently, whenever your application asks Desqview to load a program that is already loaded, the copy already in memory is used.

It's easy to use a shared program as a sort of auto-loading TSR program.

Shared programs are unique in several ways. They look like .COM files (their contents are memory images), but they are loaded without a program segment prefix and begin executing at offset 0. Also, Desqview will explicitly call a shared program twice: when the shared program is initially loaded (and prior to Desqview's executing the first instruction of the application that requested the shared program) and again when the requesting application terminates. The shared program's entry point routine can distinguish between an initialization call and a termination call by looking at the CX register (which is 0 for the former and 1 for the latter).

Given the capabilities that I've just described, it's easy to see how you could use a shared program as a sort of auto-loading TSR program (see figure 4). When your shared program's initialization routine is invoked, it could attach itself to an unused software interrupt. Thenceforth, applications that called that interrupt could receive the segment address of a shared memory block. When the shared program received a termination call, it would "unhook" the interrupt. Desqview automatically releases memory occupied by the shared program once the last process using the shared program terminates.

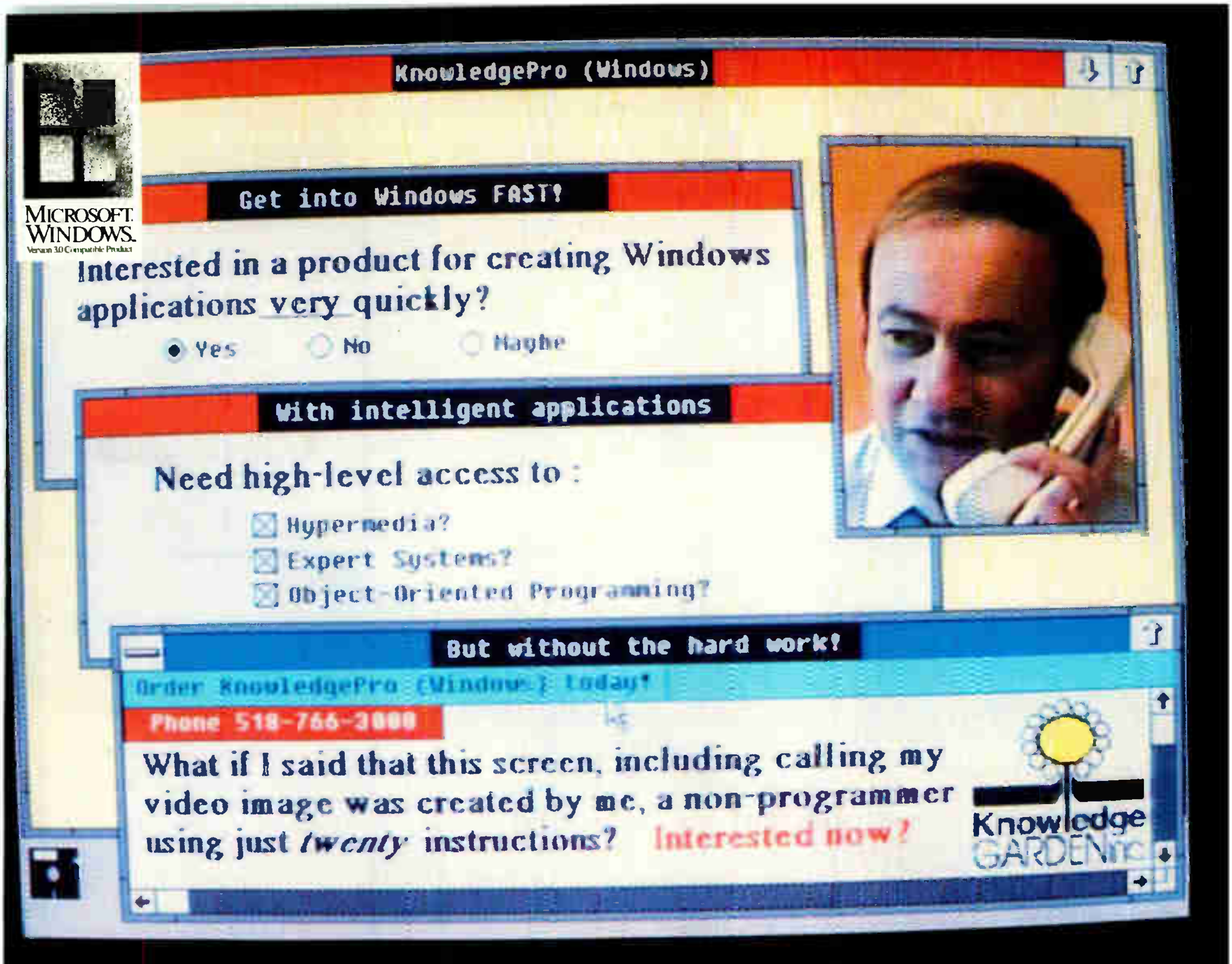
Stay Tuned

As a starting point for your explorations into IPCs, I've provided the source code for a Desqview program that demonstrates the use of mailboxes. The program creates a randomly arranged array and then launches a variable number of child processes. The parent carves up the array and, via mailboxes, sends pieces to each child. The children sort their subsets of the array and mail the results back to the parent. The source code is available through the usual sources (see page 5 for details).

Next month, I'll continue my discussion of IPCs with a look at Unix and OS/2. ■

Rick Grehan is the director of the BYTE Lab. He has a B.S. in physics and applied mathematics and an M.S. in computer science/mathematics from Memphis State University. He can be reached on BIX as "rick_g."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.



Un-retouched VGA screen image. Special hardware required for motion video.*

Introducing the door into Windows!

Easy access to Windows

KnowledgePro (Windows) contains high-level commands for manipulating screen objects, lists, text, fonts, rules, external files and bitmap images. DLL and DDE support lets you integrate your own C routines with KnowledgePro and link your application directly to Excel and other Windows programs.

At a price you can afford

KnowledgePro (Windows) costs $695 with no runtime fees for applications. KnowledgePro for DOS costs $495. The systems run on IBM PC, XT, AT and PS/2 compatible machines with 640k of memory and a hard disk. KnowledgePro (Windows) requires Microsoft Windows 286 or 386 version 2.x or greater.

Call 518-766-3000 (FAX 518-766-3003) for more information or write to: Knowledge Garden Inc., 473A Malden Bridge Rd., Nassau, NY 12123 USA. Amex, Visa or M/C accepted.

Another intelligent tool from

Knowledge GARDEN Inc.

KnowledgePro is a registered trademark of Knowledge Garden. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. IBM, XT, AT and PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
*VideoWindows digital video overlay board by New Media Graphics.

Circle 158 on Reader Service Card

BYTE

PRODUCT SHOWCASE

- BUYER'S MART
- BYTE BITS
- PRODUCT SPOTS
- MICRO PRODUCT CENTER
- CATALOG SHOWCASE

ILLUSTRATION: JULIE E. MURPHREE © 1989

Catalog Showcase

Order your copies of the most current catalogs from the market leaders

Order directly from the advertiser, or

Circle the company's inquiry number on the Reader Service card in the back of the issue, or

Use the Fax response page for quicker delivery.

Advertisers: The Catalog Showcase is the most effective low-cost way to promote your product line to an influential audience.

Call Scott Gagnon for more details.
(603) 924-2651 Fax: (603) 924-2683

Lyben Computer Systems

Computer Supplies and Accessories at Discount Prices

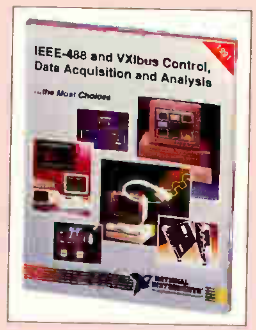
Over 3500 Items
93% of Orders Shipped Same Day
Many Hard-to-Find Items
30-Day Return Policy

A unique catalog company with a personal touch. Circle reader service to receive a free 100-page Introductory Catalog with special offers.

1-313-649-4500

Circle 172 on Reader Service Card

National Instruments



Free 488-page full-color catalog describing instrumentation hardware and software products for personal computers and workstations. Application software for data analysis and presentation and for collecting data using instruments and plug-in boards. Features GPIB interfaces, data acquisition and DSP boards, driver level software, signal conditioning and VXI controllers.

1-512-794-0100

Circle 193 on Reader Service Card

Businessland Direct

The most convenient, quick and inexpensive source for your complete business computer, supply and accessory needs. The Businessland Direct catalog features more than 1,000 products from 750 top manufacturers, with factual and comparative product information organized to help you make educated buying decisions for your company.

Call and ask for the free Businessland Direct catalog, and start getting computer product pricing and selections designed especially for business.

1001 Ridder Park, San Jose CA 95131

1-800-551-2468

Circle 56 on Reader Service Card

Contec U.S.A. Inc.

PC Data Acquisition Boards

Contec, the world's largest supplier of PC data acquisition interfaces, offers a free 150-page catalog on its range of IBM PC data acquisition and control boards, software, and accessories.

1-800-888-8884

Circle 74 on Reader Service Card

Intel Development Tools

Choosing the right architecture and development support are two of the most important decisions you face today. For successful microcomputer development, Intel offers you the total solution with the most up-to-date and powerful tools available.

And we also offer you the easiest way to buy. Our Development Tools Catalog lists all our tools products in one guide. Call us at 1-800-874-6835, or FAX us at 503-696-4633 to get your free copy today.

Intel Corporation, Development Tools Operation, 5200 NE Elam Young Parkway, JF1-15, Hillsboro, OR 97124

1-800-874-6835 FAX 503-696-4633

Circle 143 on Reader Service Card

Digi-Fonts, Inc.

The largest selection of scalable fonts for HP LaserJet and DeskJet printers, including the new HP LaserJet III scalable fonts!

Proportional or fixed width fonts, Math, Cyrillic, Hebrew, Greek, Calligraphy, Scripts, Traditional or modern styles. Digiduit! makes HP compatible bitmap soft fonts.

Highest Quality • Largest Selection • Most Flexibility • Best Value • Special Effects: outline, pattern fill, drop shadow, slant (forward & back), reverse.

Make billions of fonts from 3 points to 720 points.

Call today for your FREE Catalog!

1-303-526-9435

Circle 105 on Reader Service Card

AT&T FULL PAGE SCANNER $298

Includes FREE Microsoft Software:
Windows 2.0, Scan, Draw, Fonts, Lan, Modem & Fax

- PC/AT Compatible
- 200 Dots Per Inch
- Automatic Sheet Feed
- Contrast Adjustment
- Writes Images to Your Hard Drive (Required)

Deluxe OCR Software...$198

List Price $1295

JADE COMPUTER Ultra 486

$3698

Double The Power, Twice The Speed

Monitor Optional

Landmark—113.4 MHz
Power Meter—11.03 MIPS

- True 25 MHz, 80486 CPU
- 1 MB of 32 BIT RAM Expands to 8+ 8 MB
- Built-in High Speed Cache
- 100% Novell & IBM Compatible
- 1.2 MB 5¼" Disk Drive
- Fast 1:1 Interleave Dual Hard Disk/Dual Floppy Disk Controller
- Weitek 3167 FPP Socket
- Full Size Professional Case
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- Built-in Clock/Calendar
- Assembled & Tested in U.S.A.
- One Year Warranty

Monitor & Hard Drive Options

	40 MB System	80 MB System	600 MB System
Complete Monographics System	$4198	$4298	$6698
Complete VGA System	$4498	$4698	$6998

JADE COMPUTER PRO-286 12 MHz

$698

Monitor Optional

JADE COMPUTER Best Buy PRODUCTS

—286 POWERHOUSE—

- 80286 processor running at 12 MHz or 20 MHz •
- Zero wait state
- 1 Megabyte of RAM
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB drive
- Hard/floppy controller
- Six 16 Bit & Two 8 Bit expansion slots
- 102 key enhanced keyboard
- 200 watt power supply
- 80287 socket
- Clock/Calendar
- Norton S.I. 13.7/20.3 •
- Landmark 16/25.9 •
- One Year Warranty

Monitor & Hard Drive Options (12 MHz)

	Floppy Only	40 Megabyte	80 Megabyte
Complete Monographics System	$798	$1098	$1398
Complete VGA System	$1098	$1398	$1698

•For 20 MHz System Add $298

JADE COMPUTER Super-386 16 MHz (SX)

$898

Monitor Optional

20 MHz	25 MHz
$1298	$1398
25 MHz Cache	33 MHz Cache
$1798	$1998

—FIRE BREATHING 386—

- 80386 processor running at 16 MHz (SX), 20 MHz, 25 MHz or 33 MHz
- 1 MB RAM expands to 4 MB
- 384K Shadow RAM
- 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB Drive
- 1:1 Interleave Hard Disk/ Floppy Disk Controller
- 80387 Socket
- Full size case
- One 32 Bit, Five 16-Bit Two 8-Bit slots
- 102 Key enhanced Keyboard
- 200 watt power supply
- Clock/Calendar
- Norton S.I. 18/23/31.6/31.6
- Landmark 21/25.5/32.6/43.5

Monitor & Hard Drive Options (16 MHz SX)

	Floppy Only	40 Megabyte	80 Megabyte
Complete Monographics System	$998	$1398	$1598
Complete VGA System	$1358	$1698	$1898

For 20 MHz add $398 For 25 MHz Cache add $898
For 25 MHz add $498 For 33 MHz Cache add $1198

EPSON

LX-810 ...$178
FX-850 ....Call
FX-1050 ....Call
LQ-510 ...$289
LQ-850 ....Call
LQ-950 ....Call
LQ-1010 ...Call
LQ-1050 ...Call
LQ-2550 ...Call
EPL-6000 ....Call

Panasonic

KX-1180 ..$169
KX-1191 ..$238
KX-1124 ..$289
KX-1624 ..$428

intel

8087 ......$88
8087-2 ...$118
8087-1 ...$158
80287 ....$128
80287-8 ..$198
80287-10 .$228
80287 XL .$228
80287-12 .$278
80387-SX .$318
80387-16 .$348
80387-20 .$388
80387-25 .$488
80387-33 .$598

ITT Co-Processors

2C87-8 .....$198
2C87-10 ....$228
2C87-12 ....$268
2C87-20 ....$328

Microsoft DOS

3.3 ___ $78
4.01 ___ $88

2400 Baud Internal Modem w/Software $74

1200 internal w/software $44
1200 baud external $88
2400 baud external $128
2400 PS/2 internal $198

HEWLETT PACKARD

New LaserJet IIP $998
H.P. LaserJet III $1698
H.P. DeskJet Plus $698
H.P. DeskWriter/For Mac $748
Extra Toner $98
Extra Ink Cartridge $19

Tripplite Battery Back-up
450 Watt UPS $398
750 Watt UPS $498
1200 Watt UPS $698

3½" Disk Drives
720K internal/external $78/178
1.44 MB internal/external .$88/$188

Tripplite Line Stabilizer
600 Watt Line Conditioner $98
1200 Watt Line Conditioner ...$158
1800 Watt Line Conditioner ...$188

VGA Package

Card $148
Monitor $298

640 x 480 Hi Res Card

Accessories for Your HEWLETT PACKARD

Pacific Page PostScript LJ IIP/III $398
Pacific Page PostScript LJ II $498
PDP 25 in 1 (172 Fonts) LJ II/IIP $278
PDP 25 in 1 (172 Fonts) LJ III $398
PDP Plotter in a Cartridge IIP/II/III $248

4 MB Memory Card for LJ II/IID
Without RAM ..$98 2 MB $298
1 MB ....$198 4 MB..........$498

New! Memory Card for LJ IIP/III
Without RAM ..$148 2 MB $298
1 MB ....$198 4 MB...........$548

Roland Plotters
DXY-1100 ....$798
All Roland Models Available

JADE COMPUTER Technicon 5102 Printer $128

- 120 CPS, 9 PIN Printer
- Near Letter Quality Printing
- EPSON/IBM Compatible
- International Character Set
- Four Print Styles
- One Year Warranty

Tape Back-up
40 MB Internal $268
150 MB Internal $628
250 MB Internal $728
For External Add $128

Trackballs
Logitech Trackman Serial $98
Logitech Trackman BUS $108
MicroSpeed PC-Trac Serial $88
MicroSpeed PC-Trac BUS $98
MicroSpeed FastTrap Serial $108
MicroSpeed FastTrap BUS $118

Panasonic VGA $468

PanaSync Monitor
1024 x 768
14" .28 Dot Pitch

Logitech
LogiMouse Hi-Rez, Bus $88
LogiMouse Hi-Rez Serial $98

Microsoft BUS Mouse $48

200 DPI
w/Drivers Software

Scanner
Diamond Flower HS-3000 Plus .$198
OCR Software for HS-3000 .....$88

Keyboard
102 enhanced click $68
Keyboard Drawer...............$34

No Surcharge for Credit Cards!

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

California
Torrance, Costa Mesa, Woodland Hills
Kearny Mesa, Sunnyvale

Texas Addison, Houston
Georgia Smyrna
Arizona Phoenix

Not all items in stock at our nine retail locations.

JADE COMPUTER

4901 W. Rosecrans Ave. Box 5046, Hawthorne, California 90251-5046 213-973-7707

Continental U.S.A. 1-800-421-5500 Inside California 1-800-262-1710

MEMBER MMC MICROCOMPUTER MARKETING COUNCIL

— 10 Day Money Back Guarantee —

We accept checks, credit cards (or purchase orders from qualified firms and institutions.) No surcharge on credit card orders. CA., TX., GA. & AZ. residents add sales tax. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. $4.00 minimum shipping and handling charge.

Circle 147 on Reader Service Card

THE BUYER'S MART
A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

Effective January 1, 1990.

RATES: 1x—$590 3x—$550 6x—$525 12x—$475 24x—$450
Prepayment must accompany each insertion. VISA/MC Accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters is recommended, but up to 350 characters can be accommodated), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due approximately 2 months prior to issue date. For example: November issue closes on September 8. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE Magazine, 1 Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Brian Higgins at 603-924-3754.

THE BUYER'S MART

BAR CODE

PC-Wand Bar Code Solutions

Bar codes are easy with a FULL line of readers & printers. They plug & play with your existing systems, most all makes of CPU/printer/terminal/software in your office, store, truck, factory or warehouse. Our bar code DOS programs print on matrix or laser printers. 30 day refund, 1 year warranty.

International Technologies & Systems Corp.
655-K North Berry St., Brea, CA 92621
TEL: (714) 990-1880 FAX: (714) 990-2503

Inquiry 710.

BAR CODE READERS Only $285

- Complete Bar Code Systems Available
- Acts like a 2nd Keyboard for IBM XT/AT, PS/2 and Clones, Macintoshes and any RS-232C Terminal
- Wand/Laser scanner/Slot reader/Magnetic card reader connectivity
- **POS Special Keyboard with Bar Code/Magnetic Card Readers**
- No software or hardware modification needed
- 30-day Money-back Guarantee

KASCO TECHNOLOGY, INC.
486 Casita Way, Los Altos, CA 94022
Tel: (415) 949-0969 FAX: (415) 949-3814

Inquiry 711.

5-YR. WARRANTY AT PERCON

PERCON decoders are now covered by a *five-year limited warranty*. That means you won't spend one cent replacing your PERCON bar code decoder for five full years. That's reliability you can count on!

PERCON
2190 W. 11th Ave., Eugene, OR 97402
Phone: (800) 873-7266 FAX: (503) 344-1399
See our ad on page 336.

Inquiry 712.

PC BAR CODE SPECIALISTS

Bar code readers designed for fast, reliable, cost effective data entry. Looks just like keyboard data! Choose from stainless steel wand or laser interface. Also, powerful Bar Code and Text printing software. Great warranty. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Seagull Scientific Systems
15127 N.E. 24th, Suite 333, Redmond, WA 98052
206-451-8966

BAR CODE READERS

Among the best and most widely used bar code decoders. Reads all major codes (39, I 2/5, S 2/5, UPC/EAN/JAN, CODABAR, MSI). Connects between keyboard and system. IBM, PS/2, MAC, DEC-VT compatible. OS & software independent. Same day ship. 2 Year Warranty (pen incld).
Large Reseller Discounts

Solutions Engineering
4705 Langdrum Lane, Bethesda, MD 20815
(800) 635-6533 (301) 652-2738

Inquiry 713.

DATA INPUT DEVICES

Bar Code, Magnetic Stripe Readers & SmartCard Encoder/Reader for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM PS/2 & others, DEC, Macintosh, AT&T, CT, Wyse, Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable & are transparent to all software. UPC & 39 print programs, magnetic encoders, & portable readers are also available.

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833 Telex 371-9097 TPS PLA
1-800-526-5920 FAX: 415-856-3843

Inquiry 714.

BAR CODE

VARIANT MICROSYSTEMS
BAR CODE READERS DELIVER
WAND/LASER/MAGNETIC CARD CONNECTIVITY

- Keyboard wedges (Internal/External) for IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and portables.
- RS232 wedges for WYSE, Link, Kimtron terminals
- Bar code and label printing software
- Full two-year warranty
- **30-Day Money-Back Guarantee**
- **Extensive VAR/Dealer Discounts**

3140 De La Cruz Blvd., Suite 200/Santa Clara, CA 95054/(408) 980-1880
800-666-4BAR FAX: (415) 623-1372

Inquiry 715.

BASIC CLIP MUSIC

300 Songs & Sounds + 180 Pg. Book

Besides being a fun jukebox, *The ENTER-tainer* teaches DOS, BASIC, BAT file & display tricks. Many exciting musical projects! It's geared for beginners, yet teaches pros how to run music behind QB or C apps. Source code, no royalties. Money-back guarantee. 3.5" or two 5.25" disks. Needs BASIC 2.0 or later. $29.95+$3.50 s&h. (Europe, Canada & Mexico s/h=$7, others=$11, 1st class air) For fast VISA/MC orders – call:

(800) 727-4140 Price soon going up to $45!

PDI Music Software, 1511 48th St., Boulder, CO 80303 (303) 440-4140

Inquiry 716.

CABLE CONVERTERS

Cable TV Converters
Attention Cable Viewers

Jerrold, Zenith, Oak, Hamlin, Scientific Atlantic, Tocom, and many others.

BEST PRICES!! • 1-800-826-7623
Visa, American Express, MasterCard

B&B INC., 4030 Beau-D-Rue Dr., Eagan, MN 55122

Inquiry 717.

CAD

Electro-CAD $99

Designed specifically for schematics and double-sided board layouts, Electro-CAD produces high quality board images on standard dot-matrix printers up to 11 by 15 inches. Virtually instantaneous screen replots, rubber-banding, user definable images, and many other features make Electro-CAD the best tool for the job or your money back.

Call us for more information and fast delivery.

AEROUX Engineering
32 West Anapamu Suite 228, Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 962-9695

Inquiry 718.

CAD-DRAWING VIEWSTATION

Allows non-CAD users to view drawings on PCs, print, plot, attach personal notes, and hyper-link between files. Change views and layers. Accurate entity representation. Easy to use

- **Sirlin VIEW/DWG** for AutoCAD DWG files: $295
- **Sirlin VIEW/PLUS** for DWG, DXF, HPGL and dBase: $395

Developers: ask about linkable **Sirlin VIEW/LIB**. Dealers welcome.

Sirlin Computer Corporation
225 Lowell Road, Hudson, NH 03051
(603) 595-0420

Inquiry 719.

CD-ROM

CD ROM PLAYERS FOR AS LOW AS $499.00

Alde offers Chinon player, cable, card, and DOS extensions bundled with a disc at lowest prices. Alde carries a complete line of CDROM titles. Write, call or fax for complete product information.

ALDE PUBLISHING INC.
Box 1190, Glen Lake, MN 55345
800/727-9724 (Voc) 612/934-2824 (Fax)

Inquiry 720.

CD-ROM

Largest Selection and Best Price
Microsoft Programmers Library & Drive $949.
Computer Library $695 • Public Domain S/W $49.
NEC PC or Mac Drive Kit $749 • Bookshelf-Best Price!
Drives from $499 Hundreds of titles from $29
MC/VISA/AMEX/COD, Money-back Guarantee.
Call or write for free 120-page catalog.

Bureau of Electronic Publishing
141 New Road, Parsippany, NJ 07054
800-828-4766
THE SOURCE FOR CD-ROM

Inquiry 721.

CD ROM, Inc.

CD-ROM, WORM, MAGNETO-OPTICAL DRIVES, CD-ROM DISCS FOR IBM AND MAC, OPTICAL CONSULTING SERVICES
- PUBLISHING - DISTRIBUTION - NETWORKING
QUALITY PRODUCTS AND SERVICES AT COMPETITIVE PRICES
FREE CATALOG

TEL. 303-231-9373

1667 COLE BLVD., SUITE 400, GOLDEN, CO 80401
FAX: 303-231-9581, CIS: 72007,544
VISA/MC/AMEX/GOV T. POs

Inquiry 722.

COMMUNICATIONS

TLX01A Inserts a telex in your PC

Telex interface with double or simple current (V11, V24/28)
Processor Z180
Battery backup RAM memory
2 auxiliary serial ports
PC-AT-XT, PS/2 30 or compatibles
Complete with communication software
Manufacturing license available

EXOR R&D
P.O. BOX 548, West Chester, OH 45069, USA
Fax: 513-874-3684 Phone: 513-874-4665

Inquiry 723.

BBC01B
User configurable communication board

RS 485 – RS 232C – CL 20mA – Optical isolation – Processor 8044/8031 – 32K RAM 32K EPROM – Bitbus INTEL compatible–PC – AT – XT, PS/2-30 compatible – SBX expansion. Complete with firmware. Manufacturing license available.

EXOR R&D
P.O. BOX 548, West Chester, OH 45069, USA
Fax: 513-874-3684 Phone: 513-874-4665

Inquiry 724.

PC SDLC SUPPORT

Use Sangoma hardware and software to provide a cost effective, robust and easy to use SDLC link from MS-DOS, XENIX, AIX, PICK, PC-MOS, etc.

All real time communication functions performed by intelligent co-processor card.

X.25 support also available.

Sangoma Technologies Inc.
(416) 474-1990
7170 Warden Avenue #2, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 8B2

Inquiry 725.

COMPUTER INSURANCE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER

SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $49 a year provides comprehensive coverage. Blanket coverage; no list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am–10 pm ET. (Sat. 9 to 5)

TOLL FREE 1-800-848-3469
(Local 614-262-0559)

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.

Inquiry 726.

THE BUYER'S MART

COMPUTER UPGRADE

THE COMPLETE XT UPGRADE

The K-311 Upgrade Kit converts your XT to full 32-bit, 20MHz 80386 CPU and high speed disk performance. The K-311 Kit includes 20MHz 80386 w/1Mb RAM, 16-bit Adaptec 1:1 controller, 63Mb 28Ms Mitsubishi disk drive, choice of 1.2 or 1.4Mb diskette drive, Key Tronic 101 Plus keyboard, 200 W PS, new drive cables. Matches or exceeds the performance of a new system but at far less cost. Top quality, easy installation, 1 year warranty. $1,795

5G Corporation
4131 Spicewood Springs Road A-4, Austin TX 78759
800-333-4131 512-345-9843 Fax 512-345-9575

Inquiry 727.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Universal Linker, Librarian
Targets for 36 Microprocessors
Hosts: PC/MS-DOS, micro VAX, VAX 8000

ENERTEC, INC.
BOX 1312, 811 W. Fifth St.
Lansdale, PA 19446
Tel: 215-362-0966 Fax: 215-362-2404

Inquiry 728.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS/SIMULATORS

New unique full-function simulators for the 8096 and 80C196 controllers, featuring ALL MODES of interrupts, plus the HSI, HSO, and A/D functions.

We also support the 8048/49, 8080/85, 8051/52, and Z80 controllers with excellent, reasonably priced Cross Assemblers and Simulators.

Lear Com Company
2440 Kipling St., Ste. 206, Lakewood, CO 80215
(303) 232-2226 FAX: (303) 232-8721

Inquiry 729.

MACINTOSH CROSS ASSEMBLERS

µASM™—New Version 3.0! Integrated text editor, assembler, and terminal package. S or Hex output downloads to most EPROM programmers. Macros, cond'l ass'y, local & auto labels, symbol table cross-ref. $149.95 each plus S/H. MC/V/AE. Tech. bulletin avail. Most 8-bit MPUs.
30 day money back guarantee.

MICRO DIALECTS, INC., Dept B
P.O. Box 30014, Cincinnati, OH 45230
(513) 271-9100

Inquiry 730.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

Relocatable
Macros
PC Compatible

GUARANTEED,
SUPPORTED

DEBUG SIMULATORS • DISASSEMBLERS
EPROM PROGRAMMERS

MICRO COMPUTER TOOLS CO.
Phone Toll Free (800) 443-0779
In CA (415) 825-4200
912 Hastings Dr., Concord, CA 94518

Inquiry 731.

Cross-Assemblers
Simulators
Disassemblers

PseudoCorp

See our ad on page 343.

Inquiry 732.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

6800-Family Development Software

Our C Compilers for the 6800, 6801, 6809, & 68HC11 feature a complete implementation (excluding bit fields) of C as described by K&R and yield 30–70% less code than other compilers. Our Assemblers feature macros and conditional assembly. Linker & Terminal Emulator included.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South St., Lafayette, IN 47904
(800) 742-6809 or (317) 742-8428

Inquiry 733.

CROSS COMPILERS

Focus on Performance

Fast, 6,000 lines per minute. C6805 Code Development System, first C compiler targeted to 6805 family. Built-in macro cross assembler, optimizing C compiler, integrated editor and development shell. MS-DOS with S1 or HEX output.

Free next business day shipping in N. America.

***Call now!* (519) 888-6911**

Byte Craft Limited
421 King St. N., Waterloo, Ontario N2J 4E4 CAN

Inquiry 734.

CROSS DISASSEMBLERS

PROFESSIONAL PC SOFTWARE

- **CROSS-DISASSEMBLERS**
  Analytic, Automatic Label Generation
- **CROSS-ASSEMBLERS**
  Relocatable, Macro, Universal Linker + Librarian
- **C CROSS COMPILERS**
- **SOURCE TRANSLATION UTILITIES**

Support for Intel, Motorola, Zilog, TI, RCA
Order Today: **(408) 773-8465**

LOGISOFT PO Box 61929, Sunnyvale, CA 94086
FAX. (408) 773-8466

Inquiry 735.

DATA CONVERSION

MEDIA CONVERSION/DATA TRANSLATION
More than just a straight dump or ASCII transfer!

Word Processing, DBMS, and Spreadsheet data on **Disks** or **Tapes** transferred directly into applications running on **Mainframes, Minis, Micros, Dedicated Word Processors, Typesetters, and Electronic Publishing** systems.

IBM PS/2 & Macintosh supported
#1 in the translation industry!

CompuData Translators, Inc.
3345 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 407, Los Angeles, CA 90010
(213) 387-4477 1-800-825-8251

Inquiry 736.

DBMS/COPY
CONVERTS YOUR DATA INTO INFORMATION

Now your favorite stat package can access any database DBMS/COPY can directly convert any database or spreadsheet file (ORACLE, PARADOX, dBASE, LOTUS etc.) into any stat package file (SAS, SPSS, SYSTAT, etc.) and vice versa. The PLUS version allows sorts, selections, and recalculations. $195. 30-day guarantee. VISA/MC/AMEX/PO/COD. Call for free limited version

CONCEPTUAL SOFTWARE INC.
P.O. Box 56627, Houston, TX 77256
(713) 667-4222 FAX: (713) 667-3FAX
1-800-STATWOW

Inquiry 737.

DATA/DISK CONVERSION

DISK CONVERSIONS

Media transfer to or from: IBM, Xerox, DEC, Wang, Lanier, CPT, Micom, NBI, CT, Exxon, WRDPLEX also WP, WS, MS/WRD, DW4, MM, Samna, DEC DX, MAS 11, Xerox-Writer, ASCII.

FREE TEST CONVERSION

CONVERSION SPECIALISTS
531 Main St., Ste. 835, El Segundo, CA 90245
(213) 545-6551 (213) 322-6319

Inquiry 738.

DATA/DISK CONVERSION

THE #1 CHOICE
in disk & tape conversion

for many leading corporations, government agencies, law firms, and companies in every industry—world-wide.

Free test • Satisfaction guaranteed

Graphics Unlimited Inc.
3000 Second St. North, Minneapolis, MN 55411
(612) 588-7571 or (612) 520-2345
FAX: (612) 588-8783

Inquiry 739.

QUALITY CONVERSIONS
to or from virtually
ANY TAPE OR DISK FORMAT!

Horan Data Services converts over 2000 formats incl. 9-track tape, **3480 Cartridge** and 8", 5¼" or 3½" diskettes. All densities & most operating systems supported. Formats include EBCDIC, ASCII, databases, spreadsheets, and dedicated or PC word processors.

Call 1-800-677-8885
Hours 8:00 AM to 5:30 PM Eastern Time
817 Main Street, Third Floor, Cincinnati OH 45202

Inquiry 740.

IBM PC ⇐ TO ⇒ HP FILE COPY

FASTER EASIER TO USE

Update version uses windows: Call for free demo! IBM PC <to> HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, PS/2, compatibles to interchange files with Hewlett-Packard Series 70, 80, 200, 300, 1000, 9000s.

Oswego Software
Box 310 **708/554-3567**
Oswego, IL 60543 **FAX 708/554-3573**

Inquiry 741.

CONVERSION SERVICES

Convert any 9-track magnetic tape to or from over 2000 formats including 3½", 5¼", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk-to-disk conversions also available. Call for more info. Introducing OCR Scanning Services.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd., Dept. #B
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089 **(800) Convert**

DATABASE

INFO-TRAK

INFO-TRAK is a new menu-driven database/cataloguer program for the professional and the beginner. Ideal for business, home inventory, collections (books, stamps, coins, artworks, etc.), investments etc. Features include SEARCH, add/delete lines, edit data, create custom formats, PRINT and more (IBM XT, AT and compatibles, DOS 2.0 & up)

Only $59, $3 shipping/handling (check or money order only)

JA-DAL TECHNOLOGIES
P.O. Box 611, Yaphank, NY 11980
(NY res. add 7.5% tax)

Inquiry 742.

DATABASE MGMT SYSTEMS

SAVE TIME & MONEY!

OCELOT2—THE SQL! is a stand-alone database engine with a complete DB2 compatible SQL interface for developers who use BASIC, C, PASCAL, or COBOL.

- packs the full power of SQL into a 640KB PC;
- requires only 320KB RAM for program development;
- outperforms the rest!

For IBM and clones: $195 & up. Free info.

OCELOT COMPUTER SERVICES INC.
#1502, 10025 - 106 Street, Edmonton, AB, Canada, T5J 1G7
(403) 421-4187

Inquiry 743.

THE BUYER'S MART

DATABASE MGMT SYSTEMS

dBASE file access from C

Code Base 4 is a library of C routines which gives complete dBASE or Clipper functionality and file compatibility. Use DOS, Unix, OS/2 or MS Windows.

$295 with Source! **FREE DEMO**

Sequiter Software Inc.

Call (403) 448-0313 Fax (403) 448-0315

See our ad on page 187.

Inquiry 744.

DEMOS/TUTORIALS

INSTANT REPLAY III

Build Demos, Tutorials, Prototypes, Presentations, Music, Timed Keyboard Macros, and Menu Systems. Includes Screen Maker, Keystroke/Time Editor, Program Memorizer, and Animator. Rec'd *Great* Reviews! Simply the BEST. Not copy protected. No royalties. 60-day satisfaction money-back guar. IBM and Compatb. $199.00 U.S.Chk/Cr. Crd. Demo Diskette $5.00.

NOSTRADAMUS, INC.

P.O. Box 9252

Salt Lake City, Utah 84109 **(801) 272-0671**

Inquiry 745.

DISASSEMBLERS

80x86 .EXE/.COM to .ASM

- Accurately reconstruct, study & modify [64K+] programs with a *minimum* of input *or* editing of output.
- Assembly language output is MASM 5.x-compatible.
- Exhaustive flow-trace distinguishes code from data.
- Best formats for each. Commented BIOS calls/DOS functions. SEGMENT/PROC/other vital pseudo-ops.

PC-DISnDATa (5¼" disk & manual) $165

PRO/AM SOFTWARE

220 Cardigan Road, Centerville, OH 45459

(513) 435-4480 (9 A.M.–5 P.M. EST M–F)

Inquiry 746.

NO Source? . . . NO Problem for DISIDOC PROFESSIONAL

Automatically Disassembles EXE, COM, BIN, SYS, PGM files and ROM or RAM memory with interactive ability to change code, data or comments online. Disassembles 8086 to 80486 with no file size restrictions. Built in utility program EXE Unpacker, for unpacking packed files and BIO's Admission for disassembling BIOS's are included.

To order call (800) 336-1961 or info (203) 953-0236

Or write: **RJSWANTEK INC.**

178 Brookside Rd., Newington, CT 06111

* Only $249.95 MC/VISA accepted

Inquiry 747.

DISK DRIVES

B E S T B U Y ! ! !

HD Kits for AT: Drive, Controller, Rails & Cables

40MB –	MFM –	$ 339
65MB –	RLL –	459
80MB –	MFM –	689
150MB –	ESDI –	1099

NEW, ONE YEAR WARRANTY

jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

5105 Maureen Lane, Moorpark, CA 93021

(805) 529-0908 **Fax (805) 529-7712**

Inquiry 748.

PS/2 DRIVES FOR PCs ATs

CompatiKit/PC **$279**

CompatiKit/AT **$219**

Built-in floppy controllers—no problem. Supports multiple drives and formats. Lets your computer use IBM PS/2 1.4M diskettes *plus more!* Call for further information or to place an order.

VISA/MC/COD/CHECK.

Micro Solutions Computer Products

132 W. Lincoln Hwy., DeKalb, IL 60115 **815/756-3411**

See our ad on page 240.

Inquiry 749.

DOCUMENT CONVERSIONS

Doc-to-Doc

Quickly and cleanly convert your documents to and from WordPerfect, MICROSOFT WORD, WordStar, MultiMate, ASCII, Tandy, DeskMate Text, Lotus 1-2-3, Enable, Wang and DisplayWrite. Retain special attributes and formatting. Doc-to-Doc gives you professional quality conversions at a consumer price—$99.

The MCS Group

2465 W. Chicago St., Rapid City, SD 57702

(605) 341-2166

Inquiry 750.

EDUCATION

B.S. & M.S. In COMPUTER SCIENCE

The American Institute for Computer Sciences offers an in-depth correspondence program to earn your Bachelor of Science and Master of Science degrees in Computer Science at home. B.S. subjects covered are: MS/DOS, BASIC, PASCAL, C, Data File Processing, Data Structures & Operating systems. M.S. program includes subjects in Software Engineering and Artificial Intelligence.

AMERICAN INST. for COMPUTER SCIENCES

2101-BY Magnolia Ave. South, Ste. 200, Birmingham, AL 35205

800-767-2427 **205-323-6191**

Inquiry 751.

ENTERTAINMENT

ADULT MODEM BBS FUN!

• West Coast's Hottest Adult BBS! • 1000's of Shareware Programs! • CB-Style Group and Private Chat! • Exotic Adult Sections! • Giant Message Bases! • Matchmaker Database! • Interactive Multiplayer Games! • Access Numbers in 850 U.S. Cities! • For "Over 18" Adults Only!

Information and Signup By Modem

(800) HOTTFUN [3/12/24 Baud, 8/N/1]

ACCESS LA!

Voice Information (818) 357-9570

Inquiry 752.

.3 8 6 S P Y S

.386 SPYS, the energy, excitement and superior graphics you've been looking for in an animated arcade game. Written specifically for PC's with a 386/386SX processor, Hi Res EGA graphics, 1 meg of memory and a hard disk. You will find incredible detail and action throughout. Try a demo disk now for $6.95 or the full game for $49.95. Include $3 S&H.

GENKI SOFTWARE CORPORATION

"Imagination powered by the .386"

(800) 673-9038 Mastercard or Visa (301) 997-6333

P.O. Box 2563, Columbia, MD 21045

Inquiry 753.

NEMESIS™ Go Master®

Go, a game of strategic elegance, has been a way of life in the Orient for over four thousand years. Many consider Go to be the secret of the Japanese businessman's success. *"While chess is a game of war, Go is a game of market share"* [President of Nikko Hotels].

Chaos Manor 1990 User's Choice Award

BYTE 4/90, p.62

Toyogo, Inc. *The Leader in Computer Go.*

PO Box F, Dept. Y, Kaneohe, HI 96744

(808) 254-1166 or **1-800-TOYOGO-9**

Inquiry 754.

FLOW CHARTS

WINDOWS FLOWCHARTER

RFFlow is a professional drawing tool for flowcharts & org charts (requires Microsoft® Windows). 75 shapes automatically adjust in size. Move, copy, delete groups of objects. 7 levels of zoom. Move flowcharts to other applications via the Clipboard. Supports Windows printers, plotters, and cartridge or soft fonts. Call for free trial disk.

RFF ELECTRONICS

1053 Banyan Court, Loveland, CO 80538

Phone: (303) 663-5767 **FAX: (303) 669-4889**

Inquiry 755.

FORECASTING

Solutions to Forecasting Problems

ForeProfit®, a comprehensive, easy-to-use package of analytic, forecasting and market analysis techniques. Moving averages, exponential smoothing, multiple regression, linear programming with tables and graphics output. $250. The SoothSayer, artificial-intelligence-based, high-speed analyzer to painlessly project piles of numbers. $69. Both run on MS-DOS computers, 512K or larger, floppy or hard-drive. VISA or MC accepted.

Loon Valley Software

420 Summit Ave., Suite 38, St. Paul, MN 55102-2699

(800) 828-0136

Inquiry 756.

FRAME GRABBER

FRAME GRABBERS

TYPE	LIST PRICE	YOUR PRICE
PUBLISHERS' VGA	$799.00	$655.00
PUBLISHERS' GS	595.00	555.60
PUBLISHERS' COLOR	895.00	830.00
VGA TO VIDEO ADAPTERS		
VGA-TV (256K)	$499.00	$443.00
VGA-TV (512K)	599.00	515.00
VGA-TV GE/O	895.00	830.00

MANUFACTURERS 3 YEAR WARRANTY

THE KRUEGER COMPANY

(800) 245-2235 **(602) 820-5330**

Call for large quantity pricing.

Inquiry 757.

GRAPHICS

YOU CAN BE IN PICTURES

- Send us a VHS tape with the counter location of the picture(s) you want.
- We'll convert the pictures to files & return them to you on a 5¼" floppy disk(s) in the format you request, with a file viewing utility for an IBM VGA or compatible video card with an analog monitor.
- Price: $9.99 + $.99 per Picture + $7.50 S&H

IEV, 3030 S. Main, Dept. 16, Salt Lake City, UT 84115

Phone 801-466-9841 Ext. 16 **FAX: 801-466-5921**

Inquiry 758.

EGAD Screen Print

Prints contents of VGA, EGA, CGA displays on variety of dot-matrix and laser printers. Prints in gray tones or color. Crop box lets you print any region of the screen. Enlarge graphics 1 to 4 times (reduction too). Setup program for picking printer colors, etc. $35.00 Postpaid. Call or write for free catalog.

LINDLEY SYSTEMS

4257 Berwick Place, Woodbridge, VA 22192-5119

(703) 590-8890

Inquiry 759.

IMAGE CAPTURE BOARD

Capture images from any VCR or Camcorder. Resolution up to 512 x 480 pixels; 65,536 colors or 256 shades of grey. Images saved in GIF, PCX, TIFF formats and more. For XT/AT/PS2. Includes user friendly software and user's guide. One year warranty. VGA required. Can capture from live video (eliminates need for expensive digital video). Ideal for Desktop publishing, CAD, Animation, and Pictorial Databases.

$749 **VISA/MC/AMEX/C.O.D.**

PEGA Micrographics

P.O. Box 713, Westerville, OH 43081, (614) 885-1007

1-800-477-PEGA

Inquiry 760.

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

WE WILL REPAIR YOUR HARD DRIVE AT A FRACTION OF THE COST OF REPLACING IT. FAST TURNAROUND!!! CALL FOR DETAILS.

H & W micro, inc.

528-C FOREST PARKWAY

FOREST PARK, GA 30050

(404) 366-1600

Inquiry 761.

THE BUYER'S MART

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

Beat the cost of replacement!

10% Off Discount **R E P A I R** Coupon 10% Off

HARD DISC and FLOPPY DRIVES

FULL WARRANTY PROTECTION

Fast Turnaround • Data Recovery

jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

5105 Maureen Lane, Moorpark, CA 93021

(805) 529-0908 **Fax (805) 529-7712**

Inquiry 762.

HARD DISC DRIVES

Sales • **EXCHANGE** • Repair

Trade in your defective drive for NEW, with FULL WARRANTY!

TREMENDOUS SAVINGS!

TECHNICAL SUPPORT OF COURSE!

Large Inventory Hard and Floppy Drives

jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

5105 Maureen Lane, Moorpark, CA 93021

(805) 529-0908 **Fax (805) 529-7712**

Inquiry 763.

DISK DRIVE REPAIR

DATA RECOVERY

SALES of new, remanufactured and removable disk drives

FULL TECHNICAL SUPPORT

ROTATING MEMORY SERVICE

1506 Dell Avenue, Campbell, CA 95008

(408) 370-3113

We buy used drives good or bad

Inquiry 764.

HARDWARE

FREE INTERFACE CATALOG

Interfaces for IBM compatibles. Digital I/O (8255) and Analog input 8 bit resolution (0–255). Control relays, motors, lights, measure temperature, voltage. Sample interconnect circuits, BASIC programs, and I/O map are included.

John Bell Engineering, Inc.

400 Oxford Way, Belmont, CA 94002

(415) 592-8411 9am to 4pm Pacific Time

Inquiry 765.

LATEST AWARD BIOS

User definable hard drives, 101/102 keyboard and 3.5" 1.44Mb floppy support are now available in Award BIOS Ver. 3.1 for the IBM AT, 286 and 386 compatibles.

KOMPUTERWERK, INC.

851 Parkview Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15215

Orders: 800-423-3400

Tech: (412) 782-0384

Inquiry 766.

APPLE® II & MACINTOSH®

• Systems • Parts • Exchange Repairs

HyperCard (Sealed in box) **$19**	Call for a CATALOG USA & Canada: **800-274-5343** International: 617-891-6851 Fax: 617-891-3556	**Save up to 50% on Mac CPUs.**

Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.

30 Clematis Avenue • Waltham, MA 02154

Inquiry 767.

HARDWARE

HEWLETT PACKARD

Buy — Sell — Trade

Laser Jet II/IID	Color Pro (7440)
Genuine HP 2 Meg/4 Meg	HP-7550A
Desk Jet	Draft Pro OXL/EXL
Rugged Writer	Draftmaster I/II
Electrostatic Plotters	C1600 (O Size)/C 1601 (E Size)

Science Accessories Corporation Sonic Digitizers

36" x 48" (2750) 60" x 72" (3175)

T. E. Dasher & Associates

4117 Second Ave. S., Birmingham, AL 35222

Phone: (205) 591-4747 Fax: (205) 591-1108

(800)638-4833

Inquiry 768.

APPLE • LAPTOPS • SOFTWARE

Reasonable prices on Macintosh, IBM, Compaq, HP, Everex, Toshiba, NEC, Sharp, Panasonic, Seiko, Houston Instruments, Roland, Calcomp, CD—ROMs, Scanners. All products carry manufacturer's warranty.

Microsoft Windows 3.0 $89 • Home Lawyer 1.0 $68

Computer Books — Over 2400 Titles

Call UCC 213-921-8900 Fax 213-802-0831

13738 Artesia Blvd. 150, Cerritos, CA 90701

C.O.D. Cash Only

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS WELCOME

Inquiry 769.

ROM BIOS UPGRADES

For Your IBM or Compatible • A New BIOS Upgrade Will:

• Support Windows 3.0 • Support 360K, 720K, 1.2 MB & 1.44 MB Floppy Drives • User defined hard drive types • Supports VGA • Novell & Netware compatible • Expanded hard drive table • Enhanced 101/102 keyboard • 100% IBM compatible • Complete documentation • Latest version • Complete set up in ROM.

Dealer/Distributor Inquiries Welcome **Authorized Award Software Inc. Dist.**

800-800-BIOS

800-800-2467 508-686-6468

Unicore Software

599 Canal Street, Lawrence, MA 01840

See our ad on page 298

Inquiry 770.

HARDWARE/COMPUTERS

What do you look for in board computers?

Small size? Low power? High level language? TDS9092 has LCD and keyboard interfaces, on-board multitasking, interrupts, dual serial ports, RAM, EEPROM, I^2C bus and 35 I/O lines. Optional precision A-D and battery-backed RAM. A data logger can run 12 months on a small battery. Forth, the language of choice for embedded systems mixes with assembler. Used world-wide for machine control, data logging, robotics and automation.

Call or fax for full details. 30-day Sale or Return. Only $219 (25qty)

Saelig Company

1193 Moseley Rd., Victor, NY 14564

Phone (716) 425-3753 **Fax (716) 425-3835**

Inquiry 771.

HARDWARE/CONTROLLERS

8051 SUPERMARKET

Complete family of 12 single board computers fully accommodates any 8051 variant. Power management, plenty of I/O, full memory map. Optional floating point, PC-compatible RS 232. PC versions reside on PC bus. Peewee's measure 3x5". 8051-optimized DIN52 bus allows stacking or backplane mounting, interprocessor communication. Boards run 8052AH BASIC. Starting at $99. Quick custom modifications.

MODULAR MICRO CONTROLS

109 S. Water St., Northfield, MN 55057

call or fax (507) 645-8315

Inquiry 772.

HARDWARE/COPROCESSORS

DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DSP products for the IBM PC/XT/AT. Our TMS320C25 based Model 250, with extensive software, features 250 Khz multi-channel A/D and D/A, up to 192 Kwords RAM, very high throughput to PC RAM and disk, and is priced competitively with traditional Analog IO boards.

Call us about your applications.

DALANCO SPRY

89 Westland Ave., Rochester, NY 14618

(716) 473-3610

Inquiry 773.

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT

STOCK-MASTER 4.0

Commercial grade inventory management software at micro prices.

- Supports all 12 transaction types
- Trend Analysis
- Quality Control
- Multiple Locations
- Purchase Order Tracking
- Open Order Reporting
- Serial/Lot # Tracking
- Stock Status Reporting
- Activity History Analysis
- Bill of Materials
- Purchase Order Writing
- Order Entry
- Material Requirements
- On Line Inquiry

Applied Micro Business Systems, Inc.

177-F Riverside Ave., Newport Beach, CA 92663 714-759-0582

Inquiry 774.

dFELLER Inventory

Business inventory programs written in modifiable dBASE source code

dFELLER Inventory $150.00

Requires dBASE II or III, PC-DOS/CPM

dFELLER Plus $200.00

with History and Purchase Orders

Requires dBASE III or dBASE III Plus (For Stockrooms)

Feller Associates

550 CR PPA, Route 3, Ishpeming, MI 49849

(906) 486-6024

Inquiry 775.

LANS

The $25 Network

Try the 1st truly low-cost LAN

- Connect 2 or 3 PCs, XTs, ATs
- Uses serial ports and 5-wire cable
- Runs at 115K baud
- Runs in background, totally transparent
- Share any device, any file, any time
- Needs only 14K of RAM

Skeptical? We make believers!

Information Modes

P.O. Drawer F, Denton, TX 76202

817-387-3339 **Orders 800-628-7992**

Inquiry 776.

LAPTOP COMPUTERS

Laptop Savings

Laptops: Toshiba • Zenith • NEC • Sharp • Epson • Mitsubishi • Compaq

Also Laptop Accessories: Modems, Fax Modems, External Drives, Portable Printers, Memory, Key Pads, Hard Drives, Batteries, and Auto Adapters.

Computer Options Unlimited

12 Maiden Lane, Bound Brook, NJ 08805

Phone: 201-469-7678 (Fax: 201-469-7544)

Hours: 9am/10pm **7 days** **Worldwide sales**

Inquiry 777.

Portable Computers and Accessories

- Many makes, sizes, and styles
- Unique add-ons for all brands
- Fast delivery
- Dealers and VARs welcome

Call for a free catalog 800-877-6044

or FAX 415-221-6144

TransPacific

San Francisco, CA

Inquiry 778.

YOUR SALES MESSAGE

about the special computer product or service that you provide belongs in print.

THE BUYER'S MART

can help you reach computer professionals and produce valuable inquiries for your company!

Call Brian Higgins for more information

603-924-3754

or

Fax: 603-924-2683

Inquiry 779.

THE BUYER'S MART

LAPTOP COMPUTERS

New Laptop Products for:
Palmtops: Atari Portfolio, Poquet
Notebooks: Compaq LTE, NEC-UL, Tandy 100/102, Tandy 1100, TI-M12, Toshiba SE/XE, Zenith-MS
PC-Laptops: All major brands and models
Accessories: Auto Adapters, Batteries, Carry Cases, Keypads
Peripherals: Portable Printers, Hard Disks, 360K/1.2M Drives, Keyboard Covers, Modems, Barcode Wands, Laptop Software, etc.
For a free newsletter & catalogue, please call or write:
ULTRASOFT INNOVATIONS INC.
1 Transborder Drive, PO Box 247, Champlain, NY 12919
Tel: (514) 487-9293 Fax: (514) 487-9295 9-6 EST
Canadian Orders & Dealer Inquiries are Welcome

Inquiry 780.

LAPTOP PERIPHERALS

LAPTOP BACKLIGHTS
Factory Installed • 90-Day Warranty
Toshiba, Amstrad, Sanyo, DG, Kaypro, IBM, HP, etc. **$295**
The Portable Peripherals People
Axonix Corporation
(801) 466-9797

Inquiry 781.

TOSHIBA LAPTOP ENHANCEMENTS
FAX/MODEMS: 9600/2400 bps, software, acoustic port
MODEMS, INTERNAL: 2400 bps, acoustic or serial port
MODEM, DEDICATED: 2400 bps (T1200, T1600, T3200SX)
SERIAL IO CARDS: RS232, RS422, SCSI, HPIL, Barcode
BATTERY PACKS: 12V external battery + vehicle adapter
Contact us for more information:
PRODUCT R&D Corporation (Calif).
805/546-9713, **Fax:** 805/546-9716

Inquiry 782.

MAILING LIST PROGRAMS

YOURS FREE!
"How to Manage Your Mailing List" ArcList® & AccuMail™ are two powerful programs for your IBM or compatible PC:
- Duplicate Recognition
- Postal Discount Presorts
- Label Design & Printing
- Carrier Route and Zip+4 Insertion
- Address Correction
- dBase® Compatible

Call **800-368-5806** for a FREE GUIDE
Group 1 Software, Inc.
6404 Ivy Lane, Dept BIT-00, Greenbelt, MD 20770-1400

Inquiry 783.

ONLY A NICKEL A NAME
Now small business owners can reach their direct mail prospects easily *and* economically—with the PC Yellow Page listings: • On-line 900 database with millions of U.S. companies available for down loading. • Updated monthly with no minimum order. • Costs only $1/minute—a nickel a name (charged to your phone bill). For a limited time only, get our start-up kit, the PC Prospector, designed to make your direct mail marketing the most results-oriented possible. It's yours for just the $6 phone charge for ordering the software. Order the PC Yellow Pages or the PC Prospector today by simply calling with either your modem or touch tone phone.
1-900-860-9210
For information call 404-455-8763

Inquiry 784.

MEMORY BOARDS

S.S.T. MEMORY UPGRADES

IBM PS/2	
2MB module—Model 50, 70	$243
2-8MB expan. bds—Model 55, 70	$564
COMPAQ	
4MB module—DESKPRO 386/20E, 25, S	$525
4MB expan. brd—DESKPRO 386/20E, 25, S	$580
8MB single slot module—SYSTEMPRO	$2400
H P LASER JET	
2MB upgrades	$257

1-800-688-8993 **5 YR. WARRANTY**

Inquiry 785.

NETWORK/WORKGROUP

CoordiNet
An unbelievably easy-to-use workgroup package for Novell local area networks. Features include: public and private calendars, electronic mail, telephone messages, project management, and document management. CoordiNet Plus adds a Btrieve database manager, report generator, and link to the Sharp Wizard. Can be used either as a 6K TSR or as a standalone program. Installs in 10 minutes and reads Netware bindery to create user lists. Simple mouse (or keyboard) driven "point-and-click" user interface with full context-sensitive help. Manual included but not needed. Only **$249** per server! CoordiNet Plus only **$495** per server. Demo disk **$25**.
Software Artistry, Inc.
3500 DePauw Blvd., Suite 1100, Indianapolis, IN 46268
Phone: (317) 876-3042 **Fax: (317) 876-3258**

Inquiry 786.

PROGRAMMERS' TOOLS

HYPERINTERFACE™ II
Menu Creator™ — An interactive WYSIWYG editor to generate a menu-driven user interface for your software. **Screen Creator™** — An interactive WYSIWYG editor for quick and easy screen design and a screen database manager for your software. **Advanced Library** — Extended capability for data entry for your programs. FORTRAN, Pascal, C, BASIC supported.
Avanpro Corp.
P.O. Box 969, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272
(213) 454-3866

Inquiry 787.

TLIB™ 5.0 Version Control
"TLIB™ is a great system" — *PC Tech Journal* 3/88.
Full-featured configuration mgmt for software professionals. All versions of your code instantly available. Very compact, only changes are stored. Check-in/out locks, revision merge, branching, more. Mainframe deltas for **Pansophic, ADR, IBM, Unisys.** DOS **$139 (OS/2 $195).** 5-station LAN **$419 (OS/2 $595)**
BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
PO Box 4156, Cary, NC 27519 **(919) 233-8128**

Inquiry 788.

The EE-100 EPROM Emulator™
Powerful, Versatile, and Compact Prog. Tool Closed loop development capability from source code generation through in-circuit debugging.
STANDARD EQUIPMENT
1-EE-100 Command Unit • 2-24 pin 2716-32 Detachable Header Cable • 2-28 pin 2764-256 Detachable Header Cable • 1-28 pin 27512 Detachable Header Cable • 1-Desk-Top Power Supply 110V AC to 5V DC • 1-User's Guide Manual
For more information call:
CompuLynk **1-800-969-9889**
180-B Turnpike Rd., Westboro, MA 01581
Tel (508) 898-3731 • Fax (508) 898-2548

Inquiry 789.

PLC Software Tools
Powerful software tools convert any uP. .80XX, 68XX, Z80, and more. . . into a PLC (programmable logic controller), and transform MS-DOS PCs into programming peripherals. Complete and efficient. Written in C, integrates with external programs. Available in source code. No royalties. Send today for free catalog.
EXOR R&D
P.O. BOX 548, West Chester, OH 45069, USA
Fax: 513-874-3684 Phone: 513-874-4665

Inquiry 790.

For QuickBasic programmers
SMART^{menu} plus SMARTOOLS cuts your development time by more than 60% by giving you an integrated user interface that easily configures to your applications. Dialogue boxes, pop-up & pull-down menus, as well as "fill the form" type entries. For QB 4.0 or later. Libraries, tools & manual are $99 + S&H.
KALTEK
P.O. Box 2166, Martinez, CA 94553 **(415) 370-1920**

Inquiry 791.

PROGRAMMERS' TOOLS

Dazzle Your Users. . .
. . .by including a full-featured pop-up calculator with memory, a 100-line scrollable tape and more in your application. Takes minutes and costs as little as $395 with no royalties. Demo disk and manual $5.00. Specify language.
Liaison Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 82720, Kenmore, WA 98028
(206) 486-4996 — 30-day money back guarantee

Inquiry 792.

TURBO PLUS $199.00
Programming tools for use with Turbo Pascal 5.0 & 5.5. Screen Painter, Code Generator, I/O Fields, Dynamic Menus, Programming Unit Libraries, OOP Support, and Sample Programs included. All routines work in both text and graphics modes! 60-day money-back guarantee! Demo Disk avail. For IBM and compatibles
NOSTRADAMUS, INC.
P.O. Box 9252, Salt Lake City, UT 84109-0252
(801) 272-0671

Inquiry 793.

FREE BUYER'S GUIDE
Programmer's Connection is an independent dealer representing more than 440 manufacturers with over 1200 software products for IBM and Macintosh personal computers. We have serviced the professional programmer since 1984 by offering sound advice and low prices. Call or write today to receive your FREE comprehensive Buyer's Guide.
Programmer's Connection **US 800-336-1166**
7249 Whipple Ave. NW Canada 800-225-1166
North Canton, OH 44720 International 216-494-3781

Inquiry 794.

SPEED FORTRAN DEVELOPMENT AND CUT MAINTENANCE COSTS
FORWARN—Finds common programming errors such as mismatched parameter lists and common blocks, and uninitialized variables. Prints detailed cross-references and call-tree diagrams. $329
FORTRAN DEVELOPMENT TOOLS—includes Pretty (indents, renumbers, changes GOTOs to IF-THEN-ELSES, etc.) and 6 more tools. **$129.**
For IBM PC. Also for UNIX—ask for details
Quibus Enterprises, Inc.
3340 Marble Terrace, Colorado Springs, CO 80906
(719) 527-1384

Inquiry 795.

• MULTITASK Real Time
• SERIAL COMMUNICATION by interrupt
MTASK® Professional was designed for the specific requirements of *Scientific Laboratories* and *Robotics Departments.* Gratis: demonstration diskette. Available for the present, for Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Quick Pascal, Turbo Basic. Evaluation software for only $95. Price $495 + Shipping $20. Taxes not included.
RAMSI® International
53 rue Bernard Iske, F-92350 Plessis Robinson, FRANCE
International FAX: 33 (1) 46.32.48.37

Inquiry 796.

Universal Report Generator
Generate reports from ANY file or database! The Universal Report Generator is a programming library that allows you to generate a report from any file or database from within your C or Pascal programs. Features include output to screen, printer, or text files; totals and subtotals; calculated fields; free-form report layout; automatic sorts and query selection; and much more. Also includes a "point and-shoot" mouse-driven report painter that can be used to easily define reports. Microsoft C, Turbo C, and Turbo Pascal **$395.** UNIX version **$499.** Source code available. Demo disk $25.
Software Artistry, Inc.
3500 DePauw Blvd., Suite 1100, Indianapolis, IN 46268
Phone: (317) 876-3042 **Fax: (317) 876-3258**

Inquiry 797.

THE BUYER'S MART

PROTOTYPING

PROTOTYPES FROM CAD
Without the Wait

BoardMaker™ Systems produces single/double sided, "ready-to-stuff" circuit boards up to 22" x 22" in-house. No chemicals or photographic techniques. Line/channel width down to 4/8 mils. Accepts standard Gerber, HPGL, Quest, Emma formats. Pays for itself after 12 to 20 boards.

Instant Board Circuits Corp.
20A Pamaron Way, Novato, CA 94949
Tel: (415) 883-1717 Fax: (415) 883-2626

Inquiry 798.

PUBLIC DOMAIN

SHAREWARE
FOR IBM™ AND COMPATIBLES
FREE 112 PAGE CATALOG
OVER 3000 PROGRAMS
CALL 1-800-245-BYTE (2983)
BEST BITS & BYTES
P.O. Box 8225-B, Van Nuys, CA 91409
FOREIGN COUNTRIES SEND $4.00 FOR SHIPPING

Inquiry 799.

FREE CATALOG 1500+ disks
Public Domain – Shareware
Software for IBM compatibles
$1.44 per disk
Canadian Software Distributors
Box 199, Munster, Ontario, K0A 3P0 CANADA

Inquiry 800.

FREE CATALOG
IBM SHAREWARE/PUBLIC DOMAIN
LOW AS $1.25/DISK
1-800-321-4270
CRANSTON SOFTWARE
PO Box 2679, Minneapolis, MN 55402-0679

Inquiry 801.

15 FULL DISKS — FREE
SOFTWARE FOR IBM COMPUTERS
TRY US! 15/5¼" or 6/3½" disks full of our best sellers—FREE! Games, Business, Education, Graphics, Utilities, Finance, Desktop publishing, more.
PAY ONLY $5.00 FOR SHIPPING
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!
INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE LIBRARY
ORDER TODAY — CALL
since 1985 (619) 942-9998
Visa & MasterCard accepted

Inquiry 802.

325 MEGABYTES Virus Free Share Ware
Dealers/Sysops/Educators..Instant IBM Shareware Library for your Customers, user group or Students. Distributed in 25 Megabyte increments on HD 1.2/1.4 diskettes. $39.00 for first 25 Megabytes, then add $40.00 for each 25 Megabyte increment.
Add $3.00 postage for each 25 Megabyte increment
Add $4.00/25 Meg increment for 1.44 diskettes
Orders Only: 1-800-876-8496
Info/Tech: 1-405-524-5233
SHARE-NET
POB 12368, Okla City, OK 73157
No Surcharge for Visa/MasterCard
We gladly accept PO's from Educational, Fed/State Agencies

Inquiry 803.

PUBLIC DOMAIN

SOFTSHOPPE, INC.
Selected Programs, Latest Versions, As Low as $1.50, Same Day Shipping, and No Minimum Order. For FREE CATALOG for IBM PD/Shareware, CALL 800-829-BEST (2378) or FAX 313-761-7639.
SOFTSHOPPE, INC.
P.O. BOX 3678, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-3678

Inquiry 804.

SDK85 (8 bit) and SDK86 (16 bit)
NOW AVAILABLE ONLY FROM URDA, INC. which has an exclusive, world-wide, manufacturing and marketing license from Intel, Inc. The URDA SDK85 and SDK86 educational trainers and microprocessor development systems are now furnished fully assembled and boxed with manuals. Call URDA, Inc. for new low prices and delivery schedules. Other 8, 16 and 32 bit systems are available.
Phone URDA, Inc.
1-800-338-0517 or 412-683-8732

Inquiry 805.

SECURITY

FIGHT PIRACY!
Since 1986, companies worldwide have been choosing Az-Tech security products. If you demand the strongest protection available, why not choose one of these "proven leaders":
- **EVERLOCK** Copy Protection
- **EVERTRAK** Software Security
- **EVERKEY** Hardware "Key" Software Security

For IBM and Compatibles. 30 day money back guarantee. Free info and demo disk available.
Az-Tech Software, Inc.
305 East Franklin, Richmond, MO 64085
(800) 227-0644 (816) 776-2700 Fax: (816) 776-8398

Inquiry 806.

THE ULTIMATE COPY PROTECTION
- Completely Menu Driven
- Defeats all Hardware/Software Copiers
- No Source Code Changes
- Multiple Layering
- No Damaged Media
- Full Hard Disk Support
- Unlimited Metering
- *FREE* Demo Disk

Quite Simply The Best Ways To Protect Your Valuable Software Investment
STOPVIEW™ STOPCOPY PLUS™
BBI COMPUTER SYSTEMS® (301) 871-1094
14105 Heritage La., Silver Spring, MD 20906 FAX: (301) 460-7545

Inquiry 807.

COP's Copylock II
- Protects on standard diskettes
- Cannot be copied by any device incl. Option Board
- Fully hard disk installable
- Normal back-up of protected programs
- LAN-support
- Creates safe demo version of your software

Standard Version $975, Automatic Version $1950
DANCOTEC Computer
In US: 2836 Sierra Rd., San Jose, CA 95132 408-729-8162 or 1-800-344-2545
Int'l: 2880 Bagsvard, Denmark Phone +45-44440322 Fax -44440722

Inquiry 808.

BUGS! BUGS! BUGS!
WE EXTERMINATE!
Every program has bugs. How do you find them? DIMENSIONAL REASONER™ is a new tool for finding and eliminating bugs in FORTRAN and BASIC programs. It uses the new AI technique of Symbolic Dimensional Algebra to evaluate all of your equations to see if they make sense. Just add comments defining variable units, we do the rest. 30-day $$ back.
PC/DOS $65, VAX $250. Visa/MC. Bulk discounts available.
DIMENSIONAL REASONER™
205 Longleaf Ct., Aiken SC 29803 803-649-7887

Inquiry 809.

SECURITY

BIT-LOCK® SECURITY
Piracy SURVIVAL 5 YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Rapid decryption algorithms. Reliable/small port-transparent security device. PARALLEL or SERIAL port. Complemented by economical KEY-LOK™ and multifeatured COMPU-LOCK™ including countdown, timeout, data encryption, and multiproduct protection. (Dos/Unix/Mac)
MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
3167 E. Otero Circle, Littleton, CO 80122
(303) 770-1917

Inquiry 810.

COPY PROTECTION
The world's leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection systems. Your FREE DISKETTE introduces you to SuperLock™—invisible copy protection for IBM-PC (and compatibles) and Macintosh.
- Hard disk support
- No source code changes
- Customized versions
- LAN support
- New upgrades available

(408) 773-9680
SOFTGUARD SYSTEMS, INC.
710 Lakeway, Suite 200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086
FAX (408) 773-1405

Inquiry 811.

HANDS OFF THE PROGRAM®
OPERATING SYSTEM SECURITY
Secures subdirectories, files, printers and floppies
Keyboard lock — automatic or manual
Log PC boot, program exec, file opens, login/logouts
Prevents DOS FORMAT and most viruses
Drive A: Boot Protection / Hard Disk Lock
IBM PC or 100% comp. — DOS V 3.0+ — $89.95 + $3.75 S/H
SYSTEMS CONSULTING INC.
PO BOX 111209, Pittsburgh, PA 15238
(412) 781-5280

Inquiry 812.

SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING

PC TIME CLOCK
AutoTime is an Employee Management System that allows you to turn any PC into an Electronic Time Clock. AutoTime provides Time & Attendance, Job Costing, Payroll Interface, and Labor Distribution reporting. Network compatible. Prices start at $495. Other Business Products: Network FAX, Absence Call-In, db-EDI.
Chase Technologies
1617 Kingman Ave., San Jose, CA 95128
(408) 998-2917

Inquiry 813.

dBASE BUSINESS TOOLS
- GENERAL LEDGER
- PURCH ORD/INVNTORY
- ORDER ENTRY
- ACCOUNTS RECVABLE
- JOB COSTING
- JOB ESTIMATING
- BILL OF MATLS
- SALES ANALYSIS
- PAYROLL
- ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

$99 ea. + S&H
dATAMAR SYSTEMS Cred. Card-Check-COD
4876-B Santa Monica Ave.
San Diego, CA 92107 **(619) 223-3344**

Inquiry 814.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

AUTOMOBILE EXPENSES
Autoplan was never so easy. Are you using your CAR, TRUCK for business? Well, this program is for you!!
- Expense Report Entry
- Gas Receipts Tracked
- Maintenance History
- Expenses Profit/Loss
- Year End Tax
- Report Generator

Plus Much More
All this for $49.95 + $2.00 S&H
Black Cat Software
78 Bujold Court, Kanata ON, K2L-3N8 Canada

Inquiry 815.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

DATA ENTRY SOFTWARE

Full featured, heads-down data entry with two-pass verification, edit language, operator stats, much more! Designed for the PS/2®, PC, XT, AT or compatibles.

PC's from $395 — LAN version available

FREE 30 day trial

Computer Keyes
21929 Makah Rd.,
Woodway, WA 98020

Tel: 206/776/6443
Fax: 206/776-7210
USA: 800/356-0203

StaffMinder™

Staff Administration Software — A must for *all* managers!

Named for its inherent ability to "keep an eye on your staff," StaffMinder™ handles the following:

- Attendance tracking and analysis
- Vacation planning and scheduling
- Skills inventory
- Salary, review and bonus tracking
- Compliance reporting
- Employee information

StaffMinder™ provides numerous informative reports. Free serial mouse included with each order. Simple point and click interface allows for easy implementation.

List price $395. Ask for details on current special pricing!

NEXT GENERATION SOFTWARE
Suite 1445, 3340 Peachtree Road, Atlanta, GA 30326
CALL (800) 966-0707 or FAX (404) 477-3092

Inquiry 816.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Affordable Engineering Software

FREE APPLICATION GUIDE & CATALOG

Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing • Active/Passive Filter Design • Transfer Function/FFT Analysis • Logic Simulation • Microstrip Design • PC/MS-DOS • Macintosh • VISA/MC

BV Engineering Professional Software
2023 Chicago Ave., Suite B-13, Riverside, CA 92507
(714) 781-0252

Inquiry 817.

MATFOR

UNMATCHED VALUE FOR NUMERICAL COMPUTING

An interpreter with over 375 functions for Matrix Computations, Calculus, Differential/Nonlinear Equations, Optimization, Linear/Dynamic Programming, Graphics, Advanced Statistics, Signal Processing, Analysis/Design of Control Systems, and more. Extendible and Self-contained. $150 IBM/compatibles. Editions using extended memory on 286/386 also available.

Computational Engineering Associates
3525 Del Mar Heights Rd., Suite 183, San Diego, CA 92130
(619) 259-8863

Inquiry 818.

Mass2–MASS & VOLUME CALCULATOR with MATERIALS DATABASE

Easily calculate the volume & weight of hundreds of shapes. Never need to look up material densities again! Differential and proportional comparisons made automatically. Menu driven with on-line context sensitive help. Flexible input system accepts Decimal, Fractional, and Exponential notation. For IBM PCs and Compatibles with 384K free.

DEMPSEY'S FORGE, Software Division
Rt 2 Box 407, Gladys, VA 24554

Inquiry 819.

Analog Circuit Simulation

- Macintosh and PC CAE
- Schematic Entry
- SPICE Simulator
- Model Libraries
- Monte Carlo Analysis
- Plotting/Graphics Output

Intusoft has a complete PC-based system including everything from schematic entry through SPICE simulation using extended memory to comprehensive interactive post processing. Starting at $95 for IsSPICE, the complete system sells for just $790.

Intusoft
The leader in low cost, full featured CAE software

P O Box 6607, San Pedro, CA 90734
(213) 833-0710 FAX (213)833-9658

Inquiry 820.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

MICROSTRESS CORP.

New MICROSAFE 2D/3D Rel. 3.

Finite Element Analysis program for IBM PCs, MAC II Fam., and compatibles. Number of nodes, elements and conditions limited by disk space and model bandwidth (11000 d.o.f.) Color graphics support on various display cards (EGA, VGA, VEGA and Hercules) $250. SAFECAD (bi-directional AUTOCAD interface) $95. GRAFPLUS $55. Plus S/H.

Accept VISA/MasterCard. Send for brochure.
P.O. Box 3194, Bellevue, WA 98009
Tel./Fax (206) 643-9941

Inquiry 821.

SIMULATION WITH GPSS/PC™

GPSS/PC™ is an MS-DOS compatible version of the popular mainframe simulation language GPSS. Graphics, animation and an extremely interactive environment allow a totally new view of your models. If you are contemplating the creation or modification of a complex system you need GPSS/PC to help you predict its behavior. Call now.

MINUTEMAN Software
P.O. Box 171/Y, Stow, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
(508) 897-5662 ext. 540 (800) 223-1430 ext. 540

Inquiry 822.

Circuit Analysis — SPICE

Non-linear DC & Transient; Linear AC.

- Version 3B1 with BSIM, GaAs, JFET, MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen graphics, improved speed and convergence.
- PC Version 2G6 available at $95.

Call, write, or check inquiry # for more info.

Northern Valley Software
28327 Rothrock Dr., Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274
(213) 541-3677

Inquiry 823.

Worstcase Gets Even Better!

Analog Circuit Simulation

ECA-2 Electronic Circuit Analysis offers the best Monte Carlo and Worst-Case analyses with all this and MORE included:

- AC, DC, Transient Fourier, Temperature
- Sine, Pulse, PWL, SFFM, and Exponential generators
- Interactive/batch modes
- Full nonlinear simulator
- On Line, Real Time Graphics
- Multiple plots

Tatum Labs, Inc.
3917 Research Park Dr., B-1, Ann Arbor, MI 48108
(313) 663-8810

Inquiry 824.

SOFTWARE/GEOLOGICAL

GEOLOGICAL CATALOG

Geological software for log plotting, gridding/contouring, hydrology, digitizing, 3-D solid modelling, synthetic seismogram, fracture analysis, image processing, scout ticket manager, over 50 programs in catalog. Macintosh too! Please call, or write, for Free Catalog!

RockWare, Inc.
4251 Kipling St., Suite 595, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033 USA
(303) 423-5645 Fax (303) 423-6171

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

S E G S 2.1

Scientific Engineering Graphics System

- Logarithmic, Time/Date & Linear Axes.
- Easy Curve Fitting and Data Smoothing.
- 1-2-3 Interface & Numeric Spreadsheet.
- Supports all Video & Device Standards.
- 10 Curves with up to 16,000 points each.

Advanced Micro Solutions
3817 Windover Dr.
Edmond, OK 73013
405-340-0697
800-284-3381

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS

TEKMAR is a graphics library for the **VGA, EGA** or Tecmar Graphics Master. Similar to PLOT-10, includes WINDOW, VIEWPORT, AXIS. Support for HP, HI plotters. Curve fitting, complete plotting program. Log, semi-log, multi-axis, 3-D, contours. Jerry Pournelle (Aug 86 *Byte*): "As good as any I have ever seen..." Demo disks, literature available.

Advanced Systems Consultants
21115 Devonshire St. #329, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

Inquiry 825.

QuickGeometry CAD/CAM Developer's Kit

Third party and custom developers: get your products to market sooner—eliminate 90% of development time and expense.

Just call functions for: reading and writing DXF files; vectorized geometry display for *any* graphics resolution; geometric operations (rotate, scale, move, copy, mirror, intersect, etc.) for lines, arcs, ellipses, NURB splines.

C source available for MS/DOS, Macintosh, UNIX, VAX, other.

Call **(617) 628-5217 today for free info or to order.**

Building Block Software, P.O. Box 1373, Somerville, MA 02144

Inquiry 826.

The Ultimate CAD/CAM Engine

TurboGeometry Library 3.0. The most complete tool box of 2D & 3D routines available today! Over 300 routines. Surfacing, Solids, Hidden line, Volumes, Areas, Transforms, Perspectives, Decomp, Clipping, Tangents & more. 30 day guar., $199.95 w/source S&H Incl. Foreign $225.00. MS/PC DOS 2.0+. Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, MSC, MIX C, Zortec C++. VISA/MC, PO, Chk, USA funds only.

Disk Software, Inc.
2116 E. Arapaho Rd., #487, Richardson, TX 75081
(214) 423-7288, (800) 635-7760, FAX (214) 423-7288

Inquiry 827.

RAINDROP™

FAST, compact PrtScrn Utility for end users AND developers. Hardcopy as fast as 10 secs. Average binary size - 6 kbyte. 12 video graphic standards. Scale, rotate, colorize and more. 'CALL' from user-written programs. Complete 9- & 24-pin dot-matrix, inkjet, and laserjet library $39.95+$3 s/h.

ECLECTIC SYSTEMS
8106 St. David Ct., Springfield, VA 22153
(703) 440-0064

Inquiry 828.

PEN PLOTTER EMULATOR

FPLOT turns your dot matrix or laser printer into an HP pen plotter. Fast hi-res output. No jagged lines. Vary line width, color. Works with Autocad, Drafix, etc. Supports NEC P5/P6, IBM Proprinter, Epson LQ/FX, Toshiba, HP Laserjet, Okidata 29x/39x, Hercules/CGA/EGA/VGA. $64 check/m.o./VISA/MC

Fplot Corporation
24-16 Steinway St., Suite 605, Astoria, NY 11103
718-545-3505

Inquiry 829.

GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT

AT LAST! Use the PrtSc key to make quality scaled B&W or color reproductions of your display on *any* dot matrix, inkjet, or laser printer (incl. Postscript) in up to 64 shades of gray or 256 colors. GRAFPLUS supports all versions of DOS with IBM (incl. EGA, VGA, Super VGA), Hercules, or compatible graphics boards. Linkable/OEM versions available. $59.95

Jewell Technologies, Inc.
4740 – 44th Ave. SW, Seattle, WA 98116
(800) 359-9000 x527 (206) 937-1081

Inquiry 830.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?

Now you can call 2-D and 3-D graphics routines within your FORTRAN program.

GRAFMATIC:	screen routines	$135.
PLOTMATIC:	plotter driver	135.
PRINTMATIC:	printer driver	135.

For the IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles. *We support a variety of compilers, graphics bds., plotters and printers.*

MICROCOMPATIBLES
301 Prelude Dr., Dept. B, Silver Spring, MD 20901 USA
(301) 593-0683

Inquiry 831.

GRAPHIC TOOLS LIBRARY

XGLIB: Very fast. Window/vp. Thick lines & arcs. Figure drawing, splines. Plots and charts. User coordinates. Text scale, rotate. Mouse functions. Screen print from function call and TSR utility. All functions work in Super VGA modes. Supports modes up to 800x600x256 and 1024x768x16. **$195.** Most "C", Pascal, Fortran, MS Basic 4.0-7.1.

NOVA INC.
2500 W. Higgins Road, #1144, Hoffman Estates, IL 60195
CALL **708-882-4111**
FAX **708-882-4173**
See our ad on page 240.

Inquiry 832.

IMAGE TOOLS LIBRARY

PCXIO: Source Library avail. in "C" or Assembler for fast read/write & display of PCX files at any point on screen or memory. Examine headers, palettes, compress data and clip images. Greyscale & Color Mapping. Read image files created in non-compatible graphic modes. Readable, easily modifiable. $295.

NOVA INC.
2500 W. Higgins Road, #1144, Hoffman Estates, IL 60195
CALL **708-882-4111**
FAX **708-882-4173**
See our ad on page 240.

Inquiry 833.

VGA ColorWorks™ V2.2

The most advanced image creation and manipulation package available for the VGA. Import/export TIFF, PCX, TARGA images. Edit with over 250,000 colors in multiple hardware resolutions (switchable on-the-fly). Complete set of geometrics and patterns. Special effects include tint, shade, blend, mask, fountains, cut/paste, hardware zoom emulation, . much more (over 150 drawing controls). Incl. 44 fonts, drivers for PostScript, HP-LaserJet, HP-PaintJet, Epson LQ/FX. Producing up to 64 grey levels or 4096 colors. $59. Call for our free fully operational demo.

SPG Inc.
1515 NW 167th Street, Suite 110-L, Miami, FL 33169
(305) 362-6602

Inquiry 834.

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

DRUMA FORTH-83

Break the 64K barrier without speed/space penalty. Powerful, attractively priced. '83 Standard.

- 1Mb+ automated memory management
- Full OS interface, extensive utilities
- On-line documentation, ASCII/block files
- Other products: windows, modules, profiler
- IBM PC/XT/AT including 386 compatibles

FREE learn/utility disks with purchase

DRUMA INC.
6448 Hwy. 290 East E103, Austin, TX 78723
Orders: 512-323-5411 **Fax: 512-323-0403**

Inquiry 835.

FINAL LIQUIDATION!!
IBM ® Compilers, SAVE UP to 80%!

Title	Retail	Sale
COBOL V2.0 (3½" & 5¼")	$900	$100
Prof. FORTRAN V1.3 (3½" & 5¼")	$795	$ 90
C Compiler (3½" or 5¼")	$395	$ 50
BASIC Compiler V2.0 (3½")	$495	$ 50
Macro Assembler V2.0 (3½" or 5¼")	$195	$ 40

VISA, MC, Check accepted, S and H fee $10 per order

THE COMPUTER PLACE, INC.
12105 Darnestown Rd. #9A, Gaithersburg, MD 20878
Tel: (301) 330-6016
Fax: (301) 926-3415

Inquiry 836.

SOFTWARE/MATHEMATICS

Fast WYSIWYG Editor

Leo — the best math editor available. See equations as you type. Menu and control key operation. Reads and writes TeX files.

Leo for PCs — $199

ABK Software
4495 Ottawa Pl., Boulder CO 80303
(303) 494-4872

Inquiry 837.

MATH EDITING FOR THE PC

$$x_i^2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\alpha} \left[x_k^{2\tau\theta} \binom{n}{k}\right] + \left(\frac{\int\int F\,ds}{\sqrt[3]{\alpha \pm \beta x}}\right)$$

- *MathEdit constructs math equations to be inserted into WordPerfect, Word, WordStar, and others.*
- *WYSIWYG interface—no codes need to be learned.*
- *MathEdit—$199*

K-TALK COMMUNICATIONS
30 West First Avenue, Suite 100
Columbus, Ohio 43201
(614) 294-3535

Inquiry 838.

SOFTWARE/MEDICAL

Medical Systems with ECS

PPM offers a complete line of medical software ranging from simple insurance claims processing to comprehensive A/R management.
PC CLAIM PLUS–claims processing with ECS to over 100 major insurance carriers–30-day money-back guarantee
THRESHOLD–complete A/R, patient billing, comprehensive practice management statistics
CLAIM NET–Nationwide electronic claims clearinghouse transmits claims to over 100 insurance carriers
Software prices start at $459.00. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Physicians Practice Management
350 E. New York, Indianapolis, IN 46204
800-428-3515 **317-634-8080**

Inquiry 839.

SOFTWARE/SCANNERS

Optical Character Recognition

Stop retyping: PC-OCR™ software will convert typed or printed pages into editable text files for your word processor. Works with HP ScanJet, Panasonic and most other scanners. Supplied with 18 popular fonts. User trainable: you can teach PC-OCR™ to read virtually any typestyle, incl. foreign fonts. Proportional text, matrix printer output, Xerox copies OK. $385 Check/VISA/MC/AmExp/COD

Essex Publishing Co.
P.O. Box 391, Cedar Grove, NJ 07009
(201) 783-6940

Inquiry 840.

INCREDIBLE OCR

A total solution to all your OCR needs. Recognizes many common text typefaces, and can quickly learn most others. Supports all the major word processors. Faster and more accurate than systems costing twice as much. Amazingly it works with virtually every brand of hand-held scanner, most full-page scanners, and all PC/fax boards. More than 15,000 satisfied users.

*All for only $184 including shipping**
**International include $25 for airmail shipping*
Check, money order, VISA, MC, and COD accepted.

PAI OCR
611 Tucker Street, Raleigh, NC 27603
800-762-5542 **FAX: 919-828-5196**

Inquiry 841.

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

FREE CATALOG

800-942-MATH

MicroMath Scientific Software
Salt Lake City, UT 84121-0550

Inquiry 842.

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE

Extremely fast Sort/Merge/Select utility. Run as an MS-DOS command or CALL as a subroutine. Supports most languages and file types including Btrieve and dBASE. Unlimited file sizes, multiple keys and much more! MS-DOS **$149.** OS/2, XENIX, UNIX **$249.**

(702) 588-3737

Opt-Tech Data Processing
P.O. Box 678 — Zephyr Cove, NV 89448

Inquiry 843.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

I.A.B., Industrial Applications Builder
Turns PC into DAC system

Powerful SW tool kit helps you build IBM PC-based data acquisition and control systems for process and machine applications. Flexible, debugged and reliable. Low cost. *Available in source code.* No royalties. Request free catalog.

EXOR R&D
P.O. BOX 548, West Chester, OH 45069, USA
Fax: 513-874-3684 Phone: 513-874-4665

Inquiry 844.

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

Duplicate Disks *Fast!*

DiskDupe duplicates, formats and compares disks amazingly fast—up to 200 disks an hour! Its unique RELAY feature lets you quickly duplicate lots of master disks effortlessly. And you can protect your masters by storing disk images on your hard disk. Also supports high-density formats—plus a whole lot more! $79+S/H, Money Back Guarantee.

Micro System Designs, Inc.
1309 El Curtola Blvd., Lafayette, CA 94549
(415) 944-9994 Order today!

Inquiry 845.

SOFTWARE/VOICE

MULTI-VOICE® TOOLS

Multi-Voice Tools is a complete development Toolkit for Pascal or "C" to access all the features of the WATSON or DIALOGIC Speech Boards. It is also a high level library of procedures to build MULTI-LINE VOICE RESPONSE systems in minutes. A powerful TELEPHONE ANSWERING program is given as an example with source code.
DIALOGIC, RHETOREX, VBX $599, WATSON $99, Visa/MC.
Now available: Fax Tool Kit.

ITI Logiciel
1705 St. Joseph E, Suite 4, Montreal, PQ, Can. H2J 1N1
(514) 861-5988
We can also write your Voice Response application programs.

STATISTICS

Cover all the bases of design . . .

with Methodologist's Toolchest™, a comprehensive package of five programs to aid in research design and analysis. Specifically, these programs offer assistance in sampling, data collection procedures, statistical analyses, experimental design, and measurement and scaling. $499.95+s/h. VISA, MC, AMEX, PO, Checks accepted.

The Idea Works, Inc.
100 West Briarwood, Columbia, MO 65203
1-800-537-4866 **FAX 314-445-4589**
Outside USA 314-445-4554

Inquiry 846.

NCSS 5.x Series — $125

Easy-to-use menus & spread sheet. Multiple regression. T-tests. ANOVA (up to 10 factors, rep. measures, covariance). Forecasting. Factor, cluster, & discriminant analysis. Nonparametrics. Cross Tabulation. Graphics: histograms, box, scatter, etc. Reads ASCII/Lotus. Many new add-on modules.

NCSS
329 North 1000 East, Kaysville, UT 84037
Phone: 801-546-0445 **Fax: 801-546-3907**

Inquiry 847.

THE BUYER'S MART

SURVEYS

#1 in SURVEYS

When the American Marketing Association conducts PC training sessions for its members, they can't waste time with clumsy software. It has to be user-friendly, instructive and comprehensive. Get the facts. Find out about StatPac Gold. Ask for our free report on *Designing Better Questionnaires.*

StatPac Inc.
6500 Nicollet Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55423
(612) 866-9022

Inquiry 847.

TERMINAL EMULATION

TEK 4207/4105/4014 Emulation

PC-PLOT-V is a complete communications program which includes file transfer, script files, VT-100/200 emulation plus Tektronix graphics terminal emulation. Supports COM1-4 plus support for DECnet, NETBIOS, U-B Net1. Graphics screenprint. $225. Free Catalog.

MicroPlot Systems Co.
1897 Red Fern Dr., Columbus, Ohio 43229
614-882-4786   614-882-3399 (BBS/FAX)

Inquiry 848.

TRANSLATORS

100% PASCAL → C

P2C translates Turbo Pascal 3/4/5 into C code (Turbo, Microsoft, TopSpeed, ANSI) and supports all TP features: sets, nested functions, with, variant records, strings, files, interrupts, const expressions, graphics, units, dynamic memory management, mem & port arrays, absolute variables; in short—everything except inline and object-oriented features. Comes with full TP runtime library emulation and automatically generates project, make, header, and C files. English manual (130+ pages) included. Professional Edition includes complete source code for emulation library.

Standard Ed. $395   Professional Ed. $595 (MC, VISA, AMEX)

LAUER & WALLWITZ GmbH, Erikoenigweg 9,
D-6200 WIESBADEN, West Germany, Phone +49 (611) 42771

Inquiry 849.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER

HOW TO PROTECT YOUR COMPUTER
And Make It Last Longer

FREE money-saving literature tells you how to protect your computer and make it last longer with an uninterruptible power supply. 500VA through 18KVA models from the world's largest manufacturer of single-phase UPS.

Best Power Technology, Inc.
P.O. Box 280, Necedah, WI 54646
Toll-Free (800) 356-5794, Ext. 3859
Telephone: (608) 565-7200, Ext. 3859
See our Ad on page 344.

Inquiry 850.

DATASAVER AC POWER BACKUP

Provides reliable, affordable power protection for LAN Systems, Fileservers, CAD/CAM Systems, and all Desktop Microcomputers. Low profile, convection cooled and auto shutdown capabilities are some of the many user benefits. Highest quality. Made in the U. S. A. (Dealer, VAR, OEM inquiries welcome)

For Free Information Call or Write:

CUESTA SYSTEM CORPORATION
3440 Roberto Court, San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(800) 332-3440   (805) 541-4160

Inquiry 851.

UTILITIES

DEAL - STEAL - DEAL
Cardfile / Autodialer

- DBaseIII+compatible
- More than 1,000,000 Records
- Not Copy protected
- Direct search and content search
- Any Mouse or none
- Not Memory Resident
- Cards can be sorted
- Any Phone and Modem

This is a MUST HAVE Utility. It's fast, easy, and you can afford it.

$19.95

Engineering Concepts
314 N. Newell Pl., Fullerton, CA 92632
(714) 525-3519

Inquiry 852.

UTILITIES

EZ-"DISK" COPY PLUS™

FLAWLESS DISKETTES FAST! on the PC you already own! THIS IS SOFTWARE ONLY! Bypasses DOS for the utmost speed. Great for publishers, developers, MIS directors, etc. 2X+ faster than DOS. Read diskette once, then, quickly & accurately mass duplicate 5.25" & 3.5" disks on your own PC/XT/AT/etc. Formats, copies, verifies, optionally SERIALIZES & PRINTS LABELS, in 1 smooth operation. Save images to HD, more   Replaces dedicated hardware worth $1000s **Only $139** +S&H. (for 1 machine) or **$495** (NCP for up to 10 machines.)

EZX, 917 Oakgrove Dr.#101-B1090, Houston, TX 77058
Orders (V/MC/AX/D) & Catalogs Toll Free: 1-800 • 359 • 9539
INFO: 713/280-9900; FAX: 713/280-0525; BBS: 713/280-8180

Inquiry 853.

LASER PRINT ACCELERATOR

ACCEL-R-PRINT avoids BIOS limitations, utilizes printer's advanced speed with techniques found in high speed communication systems $79.

- Data rate increased 2-10x over standard DOS/BIOS cmds.
- WordPerfect file, 6 graphic images prints 42% faster.
- Print 290kb file in 10.3 sec. vs 27.1 sec. with copy.
- Configurable buffer, 1k to 64k.

John Magrini & Associates, Inc.
1 Farragut Place, Amityville, NY 11701 516-598-1235

Inquiry 854.

COPY AT TO PC—BRIDGE-IT 3.5

"CPYAT2PC" RELIABLY writes 360KB floppies on 1.2 MB drives, saving a slot for a second hard disk or tape back-up. Only $79.00 + S/H
"BRIDGE-IT 3.5" is a DEVICE DRIVER supporting 3½" 720KB/1.44MB drives for PC/XT/AT without upgrading DOS/BIOS Only $39.00 + S/H
BRIDGE-IT 3.5 BUNDLED WITH INTERNAL 1.44MB DRIVE AT $129.00 + S/H   VISA/MC/COD   UPS B/R

MICROBRIDGE COMPUTERS
655 Sky Way Suite 220, San Carlos, CA 94070
1-415-593-8777(CA)   1-415-593-7675 (FAX)
1-416-855-1993 (CANADA)   1-800-523-8777
0908-260-188 (UK)   4711 4020 (FRG)

Inquiry 855.

UNIX under DOS !!!
Get the Feel & Power of UNIX

Include awk, cb, cp, diff, ed, find, grep, ls, make, more, mv, rm, sed, sort & 17 others. All V.3 and BSD 4.3 options included. Thorough documentation.

THE BERKELEY UTILITIES $125 order now 800-542-0938
price EFFECTIVE JULY 15 $200

OPENetwork
POWER TOOLS FOR POWER USERS
215 Berkeley Pl. (B-2), Brooklyn, NY 11217
See our ad on page 118

Inquiry 856.

Recover deleted files fast!

Disk Explorer now includes automatic file recovery. You type in the deleted file's name, Disk Explorer finds and restores it. Disk Explorer also shows what's really on disk; view, change or create formats, change a file's status, change data in any sector. MS-DOS **$75** U.S. Check/Credit card welcome

QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl.
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243

COPYWRITE

CopyWrite
Removes
Copy Protection
No more diskettes,
manuals or
codewheels.
1000's of products copied.

US $75

QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl, Dept B.
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243   Fax (416) 961-6448

UTILITIES

REMOVE HARDWARE LOCKS

Software utility allows for the removal of hardware locks. Don't wait for your lock or key device to fail or be stolen.
Guaranteed to work! The following packages are available:

PCAD	$199.00	CADKEY	$ 99.00
MICROSTATION	$99.00	PERSONAL DESIGNER	$199.00
MasterCAM	$250.00	SmartCAM	$250.00
TANGO PCB	$ 99.00	CADVANCE	$99.00

PLUS SHIPPING AND HANDLING
PHONE (204) 669-4639   FAX (204) 668-3566
VISA and MASTERCARD Welcome

SafeSoft Systems Inc.
191 Kirlystone Way, Winnipeg, MB, Canada, R2G 3B6

Inquiry 857.

Why You Want BATCOM!

BATCOM is a batch file compiler that transforms your .bat files to .exe files to make them faster. BATCOM extends DOS with many new commands so you can read keyboard input, use subroutines, and much more. In addition, BATCOM protects your source code. No royalties! Only $59.95. Order today!

Wenham Software Company
5 Burley St., Wenham, MA 01984
(508) 774-7036

Inquiry 858.

WINDOWS TOOLS

Hermes DDE Library

The Hermes DDE Library is a powerful library of high level routines for MS-Windows™ programmers. Hermes provides support for DDE at a much higher level than that provided in the Windows SDK. Your program attains added functionality by interacting and communicating with other Windows applications. Compared to the Windows SDK, Hermes reduces the code required to implement DDE by hundreds of lines of 'C'. Hermes is priced at $295.

Raindrop Software Corporation
845 E. Arapaho, Suite 105, Richardson, Texas 75081
(214) 234-2611   Fax (214) 234-2674

Inquiry 859.

WORD PROCESSING

FARSI / GREEK / ARABIC / RUSSIAN

Hebrew, all European, Scandinavian, plus either Hindi, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, Thai, Korean, Viet, or IPA. Full-featured multi-language word processor supports on-screen foreign characters and NLQ printing with no hardware modifications. Includes Font Editor. $355 dot matrix; $150 add'l for laser; $19 demo. S/H in U.S. incl'd. Req. PC, 640K, graphics. 30-day Guarantee. MC/VISA/AMEX

GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401
213/394-8622 Tlx: 5106008273 Gamma Pro SNM

Inquiry 860.

DuangJan

Bilingual word processor for English and: Armenian, Bengali, Burmese, Euro/Latin/African, Greek, Gujarati, Hindi, Khmer, Lao, Punjabi, Russian, Sinhalese, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Ukranian, Viet, . . . Only $109+$5 s/h (foreign + $12 s/h). Font editor included. For any IBM compatibles with dot-matrix & LaserJet printer. Demo $9+$1 s/h. Visa/MC

MegaChomp Company
3438 Cottman Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19149-1606
(215) 331-2748   FAX: (215) 331-4188

Inquiry 861.

YOUR SALES MESSAGE

about the special computer product or service that you provide belongs in print.

THE BUYER'S MART

can help you reach computer professionals and produce valuable inquiries for your company!

Call Brian Higgins for more information

603-924-3754

Inquiry 862.

Circle 117 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 118)

A COMPLETE 386 SYSTEM
WITH VGA COLOR AND 40 MB HARD DRIVE

$1,449

- Intel 80386SX-16 MHZ CPU
- 1 MB RAM Expandable to 8 MB
- 40 MB Hard Drive
- VGA Color Monitor (.31) and 16-bit Card
- 1.2 MB Floppy
- 2 serial, 1 parallel
- 101 Keyboard
- Case with power supply
- 2 Year Warranty

Other systems with the same configuration:
286-12: $1,199 / 386-20SX: $1,599 / 386-25: $1,899 / 386-33: $2,349
All upgrade options are available.

SPECIAL SALE

LAPTOP SPECIAL

286 LAPTOP $1499
- 1 MB RAM
- 20 MB Hard Drive
- 1.44 MB Floppy
- LCD, CGA Display
- Serial, Parallel Ports
- Battery Pack
- AC adapter

386SX LAPTOP $2599
- 1 MB RAM
- 40 MB Hard Drive 25 ms.
- 1.44 MB Floppy
- Paper White VGA Display
- Serial, Parallel Ports
- Battery Pack
- AC adapter

Prices subject to change without notice. Quantities are limited.
Both Laptops include: FREE MS-DOS, 1 year warranty
Call for special sale on 286, 386 & 486 Mother Board and other components.

First Computer Systems, Inc.
3951 Pleasantdale Road, Suite 224, Atlanta, GA 30340
Tel. (404) 441-1911 Toll Free (800) 325-1911 Fax (404) 441-1856

Circle 228 on Reader Service Card

Only your imagination limits how you benefit from PERCON® keyless data collection.

Checking out books or checking in employees—input data quickly and accurately using bar codes or magnetic stripes. PERCON has proven bar code solutions for IBM®, DEC™, and Apple Macintosh®. Call **1-800-8-PERCON**.

PERCON
2190 W. 11th Avenue, Eugene, Oregon 97402-3503
(503)344-1189 FAX(503)344-1399

©1989 Percon, Inc. PERCON, IBM, DEC and Apple Macintosh are trademarks.

COMPUcom

14,400 bps SpeedModem™ $299

Cut Back on Your Contribution to Ma Bell.
SpeedModem's throughput – up to 57.6Kbps – is nearly unbelievable. Fully Hayes-compatible, MNP-5, DIS™, fax option and more.

High-Speed Isn't Our Only Specialty.
Our 2400 bps product-family includes Hayes compatibility, MNP5, and our DIS technology improves the phone line. Try send fax.

SpeedModem 300 - 14,400 bps	$299
SpeedModem + F.F.Fax!	$399
F.F.Fax! 9600 bps send/receive	$299
MNP-5 Modem 2400-4800 bps	$169
DISMNP-5 Modem 2400-4800 bps	$193
DISModemPlus send-only fax	$139
DISModem 2400bps	$119
2400 bps Modem	$ 95

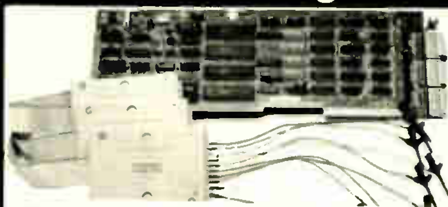
FREE $69 EasyCom™ Communications Software
Find out why Byte Magazine says, "...a real deal..." (3/89 p.102).

Call 1-800-ACT-ON-IT
(1-800-228-6648)

5-Year Warranty. 30-Day Money Back Guarantee.

Setting New Standards in Modem Value and Performance

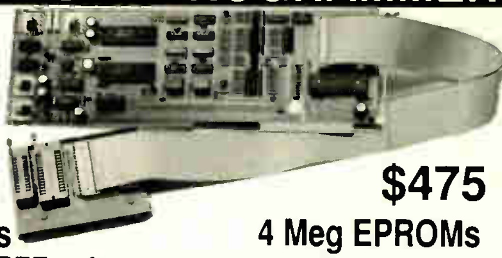
200 MHz Logic Analyzer



- 200 or 100MHz sampling
- 24 Channels
- Expansion to 72 channels
- 16 Levels of triggering
- 16K samples/channel
- Variable threshold levels
- 3 External Clocks
- 12 Clock Qualify lines

$ 799-12100 (100 MHz) $1299-27100 (100 MHz) $1899-27200 (200 MHz)

UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMER



PAL
GAL
EPROM
EEPROM
PROM
87xxx...

$475

5ns PALs **4 Meg EPROMs**
FREE software updates on BBS

GANG PROGRAMMER $215

- 4 32pin Sockets (8 Socket option)
- 2716-27010 EPROMs

Call - (201) 994-6669
Link Computer Graphics, Inc.
4 Sparrow Dr., Livingston, NJ 07039 FAX:994-0730

 Circle 68 on Reader Service Card *Circle 163 on Reader Service Card*

ESTABLISHED 1976

Unitex, Inc

MAIL ORDER DIVISION

Computer Memory and Peripherals

We Accept Purchase Orders from Qualified Firms, Universities and Government Agencies

FROM ANY WHERE IN THE U.S. & CANADA **1-(800)-533-0055**

VISA · MasterCard · AMERICAN EXPRESS

We Accept International Orders with fast delivery via DHL, Federal Express, Air Mail

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: (714) 251-8689

SIMM/SIPP MODULES

	150ns	120ns	100ns	80ns	70ns	60ns
4MG X 9	---	---	---	$415	$385	---
1MG X 9	---	$65	$70	$75	$90	$100
1MG X 8	---	$62	$67	$72	---	---
256 X 8	$16	$24	$39	---	---	---
256 X 9	---	$21	$24	$27	$39	---

D-RAM

	150ns	120ns	100ns	80ns	70ns	60ns
1MG X 1	---	$6.00	$6.75	$7.25	$8.00	---
256 X 1	$1.80	$2.00	$2.25	$2.75	$3.25	$3.75
256 X 4	---	$5.50	$6.50	$7.00	---	---
64 X 1	$1.25	$1.85	$2.49	---	---	---
64 X 4	$2.25	$2.50	$2.75	$3.50	---	---
256 X 4 Stat Col	---	---	$15.00	---	---	---
256 X 1 Stat Col	---	---	$2.25	$3.00	$4.25	---

286 MATH CO-PROCESSORS

	6MHz	8MHz	10MHz	12MHz	12.5MHz	20MHz
IIT (2C87)		$185	$219	---	$280	$324
INTEL (80287)	$120	$183	$208	$280	---	---

8088 MATH CO-PROCESSORS

	5MHz	8MHz	10MHz
INTEL (8087)	$88	$115	$165

386 MATH CO-PROCESSORS

	16MHz	20MHz	25MHz	33MHz	SX
CYRIX (83D87)	$305	$350	$450	$549	---
IIT (3C87)	$305	$350	$450	$549	---
INTEL (80387)	$305	$350	$450	$549	$290

MONTHLY SPECIALS

NEW **AST PRODUCT**

RAMvantage! for 286/AT Systems. Split Memory Addressing. Does Backfill to 640K and extended memory up to 3MG. Uses 256 D-RAM. SuperPak Software only...**$69**

SIX PAK 286 Up to 4 MB EMS 4.0 extended and or expanded memory and does backfill to 640K. 1 serial ,1 par.port avail. For AT & compatibles. Uses 256K or 1MG SIMMs. Headroom TSR Memory Management Software included.
with 0K **$119**
with 512K **$179**
with 4MG **$479**

RAMPAGE PLUS 286 Up to 8MG Expanded Memory - Uses 256 x 9 or 1MG x 9 SIMM. Supports LIM4.0 and OS/2 - Up to 12.5MHz bus for AT (16 bit bus)
with 0K **$319**
with 2MG ... **$529**

MEMORY EXPANSION BOARDS

COMPAQ MEMORY

ADD-ON MODULES

MODEL	1MG		4MG	
386/20/20E/25/25E DESK PRO 286E,386S	$135		$375	

MODEL		2MG		8MG
386/33, 486/25 & SYSTEM PRO		$320		$2495

MEMORY EXPANSION BOARDS

MODEL	512K	1MG	2MG	4MG	8MG
386/16		$425	$675	$1375	$2495
386/20E/25E 386S		$250		$725	
Portable 386				$1250	
Portable LTE	$219	$325		$495	
SLT 286		$279			

MEMORY UPGRADE KITS

MODEL	512K	2MG	4MG
Portable III	$70	$178	
DESKPRO 386/16		$250	$795

ORCHID

NEW **RAMQUEST 8/16** The only card expandable to 32MG. for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs PS/2 Model 30 286 as well as compatibles. Supports both 8 and 16 bit bus.Uses 256K 1MG or 4MG Modules w/ 0K $269

RAMQUEST EXTRA 16/32 The only 0-8MG, 0 wait state card for PS/2 mod 50, 60, & 80 which fully supports both 16 and 32-bit memory access. Includes 1 SER and 1 PAR port plus free serial cable. EMS 4.0 and OS/2 compatible. Uses 256k and/or 1MG SIMMS $299

PRODESIGNER PLUS The fastest VGA on the market, supports Windows 3.0. Supports 256 colors in 1024 X 768 resolution. $399

BOCA RESEARCH

TOPHAT - Does backfill conventional memory from 512 to 640K on AT with 0K $69

TOPHAT II - Same as TophAT with 128K **$85**

BOCARAM/XT Provides up to 2MG of expanded memory for 8 bit bus. Operates up to 12 MHz - Uses 256K D-RAM with 0K $109
with 512K $169

BOCARAM/AT Provides up to 2MG LIM EMS 4.0 and/or 4MG of extended, expanded or backfill memory. For 16 bit bus. Operates up to 16MHz. Uses 256K D-RAM with 0K $109
with 512K $169

BOCARAM/AT PLUS Provides up to 8MG of extended, expanded or backfill memory. Operates up to 33MHz and is set thru software. Uses 1MG D-RAM/ with 0K $140
with 2MG $299

BOCARAM/AT I/O PLUS Provides up to 4MG of extended, expanded or backfill memory.For 16 bit bus. Operates up to 33 MHz and is set thru software. Has serial and parallel port. Uses 1MG D-RAM/ with 0K $165
with 2MG $319

BOCARAM 30 Provides up to 2MG of expanded memory for IBM PS/2 model 25, 30 and 8-bit bus PC that utilize 3.5 in. floppy disks. Uses 256K D-RAM with 0K $149
with 2 MG $289

BOCARAM 50Z Provides up to 2MG, 0 wait state, expanded or extended memory for IBM PS/2 model 50, 50Z,60. Uses 1MG D-RAM
with 0K $160
with 2MG $299

BOCARAM 50/60 Provides up to 4MG expanded, extended or backfill memory for PS/2 model 50, 60. Uses 1MG D-RAM/
with 0K $160
with 2MG $299

WE WILL MEET OR BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE !!!

ZENITH 386 SIMM MODULES

For Model	1MG	2MG	4MG
386/20;25;33:33E	$110	$269	$599
386 SX	$110	$219	$599

ZENITH EXPANSION CARDS

For Model	1MG	2MG
SuperSport SX;286E	$269	$425
SuperSport SX		$425(Alpha)
SuperSport SX		$425(Beta)

HEWLETT-PACKARD LASERJET MODULES

	0K	1MG	2MG	4MG
2 & 2D H-P Laserjet Modules	$89	$125	$179	$335
2P & 3 H-P Laserjet Modules	$99	$140	$215	$375

PS-2 PRODUCT

MODEL 70 & 80 SIMM

34F2933 - 4MG Memory Module for55SX; 65SX Memory Option IBM P/N 34F3077;34F3011 $599
6450372 - 2MG Module for 6450367 .... $449
6450375 - 1MG Memory Bd for 80-041 .... $149
6450379 - 2MG Memory Bd.for 80-111,311-121; 321 .... $320
6450603 - 1MG Module for 70-E61;-121, Adaptor Board IBM P/N 6450605, 6450609, 34F3011 & 34F3077 .... $95
6450604 - 2MG Module for 70-061;E61;-121,50Z;55SX; 65SX;P70 .... Adaptor Board IBM P/N 6450605, 6450609 34F3011 & 34F3077 .... $185
*10 or more units $175
6450608-70 - 2MG Module for 70A21 A61;B21;B61 .... $295
6450608 for Model 70A21 .... $185
6451060 - 4MG Memory Bd.for 80-A21;-A31 $699

MODEL 30-286 SIMM

1MG x 9 - 100ns $95
30F5360(Kit-2ea) $190
256 x 9 - 120ns $36
30F5348 (Kit-2ea) $72

MEMORY EXPANSION BOARDS

6450605- Memory Expansion Bd. .. $499
1497259 -Memory Expansion Bd. .. $499
34F3011 - Memory Expansion Bd. . $949

LAPTOP MEMORY

2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T1200e $445
2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T1600 .... $275
2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3100SX $275
4MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3100SX $625
512K Card-Toshiba Portable T3100e $149
2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3100e $269
2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3200SX $299
4MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3200SX $699
3MG Card-Toshiba Portable T3200 .... $429
2MG Card-Toshiba Portable T5100 .... $275
2MG Module Toshiba Portable T5200 .... $275
2MG Module Toshiba Desktop T8500 .... $349

EPSON LASER PRINTER

Memory Upgrade for Model LP6000
1MG $299
2MG $399
4MG $529

CANON, FACIT, FUJITSU AND TOSHIBA ALSO AVAIL.

IBM LASER PRINTER

Memory Upgrade for Model 4019/4019E
1MG $299
2MG $399
3.5MG $529

NO SLOT CLOCK

Plugs in any empty ROM Socket. Accurate to 1/100 sec.
only ...... **$25**ea.

6450604

Module for 70E61/121 50Z & 55SX
2MG x 9 - 80ns
1-9 UNITS **$185**
10 or more units **$175**

D-RAM TESTERS

UNI-001 RT $119.00
Tests all parameters except speed 64 x 1 256 x 1 1M x 1

UNI-002 RT $149.95
Tests speed plus parameters

UNI-003 RT $199.95
Tests standard SIMM Modules 256 X 8, 256 X 9, 1MG X 9, 1MG X8

One Year Warranty

VIDEO ADAPTERS

BOCA RESEARCH

1024 VGA 1024 X 768 in 16 simultaneous colors. 640/480 in 256 colors. 132 col X 50 43,25 1024 X 768 + 800/600 drivers/ 132 col $269

SUPER VGA 800 X 600 Resolution 256K RAM 8 or 16 bit. 132 col X 50,43,25 LIM Drivers/ 800 X 600 drivers for Windows, Auto CAD $149

VGA 640 X 480 Resolution 256K RAM, 8 or 16 bit $119

Multi EGA 640 X 480 Resolution on multiple frequency monitors- 640 X 480 + 752 X 410 256K RAM Drivers for Auto CAD, Windows and Lotus $89

ATI TECHNOLOGIES

VGA WONDER 256™(256K video memory, user upgradable) Same as VGA wonder 512™ except with 800x600 in 16 colors and 1024x768 in 4 colors. Includes Microsoft compatible mouse $249

UNITEX

EGA CARD 640 X 480, 16 color, EGA MGA/ CGA/Hercules $89

VGA CARD 1024 X 768, 16 color,VGA/ EGA MGA/CGA $119

MONO CARD w/ parallel port $25
CGA CARD w/ parallel port $25

I/O XT 02 41 For 8-bit bus. Has clock, parallel port, serial port, and optional 2nd serial port. $49

I/O AT For 16-bit bus. Has parallel port, serial port, and optional 2nd serial port. $69

I/O SER 2 Add 2nd serial port. to I/O AT or I/O XT $15.95

BOCA MCA PARALLEL CARD Adds 1 parallel port to PS/2 System $69

BOCA MCA SERIAL/PARALLEL CARD Adds 2 serial and 1 parallel port to PS/2 System $119

EVEREX

RAM 3000 DELUXE Up to 3MG. Selectable memory addresses. Expanded Memory Specifications (EMS) 4.0 OS/2. Can be used to backfill base memory up to 640K and the rest as expanded and or extended memory. Uses 256K D-RAM $99
With 512K $139

RAM 8000 Up to 8MG capacity/support to base, extended or expanded memory in any combination. Fully compatible with Lotus, Intel, Microsoft, EMS 4.0, EEMS. Supports Multi-Tasking and DMA Multi-Tasking in hardware. Software configurable (no dip switches to set). Full 16MG window for future expansion. Zero wait state, uses 1MGD-RAM $239

RAM 10000 Up to 10MG capacity support to base, extended or expanded memory in any combination. Compatible with Lotus, Intel, Microsoft, EMS 4.0. Operates with no additional wait states. Uses 1MG D-RAM $159

UNITEX

3 BUTTON MOUSE Microsoft Compatible w/ software included $49

384 Multifunction Card $89
for PC XTExpands to 384K-SER PAR/CLK/ Game port. Uses 64K DRAM

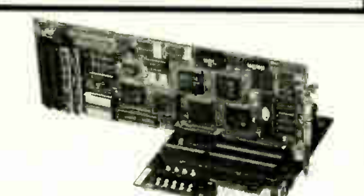
Retail Office
4025 S. Industrial Blvd.
Las Vegas, NV 89103
Phone: (702) 732-8689
FAX: (702) 732-0390
Mon - Fri 8am - 5pm
Sat 9am - 1pm

TERMS AND CONDITIONS
No surcharge for MC or VISA
Terms MC · VISA · COD · CASH · AMEX add 4%
Purchase Orders from qualified firms
20% restocking fee on non-defective returns
Prices subject to change

SEND ALL MAIL ORDERS TO
P.O. Box 19772
Irvine, CA 92713

Mail Order Division & Retail Store
17222 Armstrong Ave. • Irvine, CA 92714
Phone: (714) 251-UNTX(251-8 6 8 9)
Fax: (714) 251-8943
Mon - Fri 7am - 5pm
Sat 8am - 2pm

PC-LabCard



All-in-One
80286-12MHz CPU Card

PCA-6125
- 12MHz 80286 microprocessor
- Socketed for 80287 math coprocessor
- Popular AMI BIOS assures compatibility
- Up to 4 Mb flexible memory configuration
- Built-in HD/FD interface
- Supports 2 serial/1 parallel ports
- VLSI CMOS for low power consumption

For Your Catalog Call
408-293-6786

Advantech

Circle 21 on Reader Service Card

PC-LabCard

Compact & Rugged Chassis for PC-Bus Node Computer

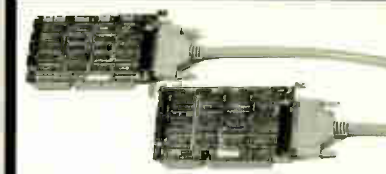
PCXU-205
- Passive backplane with 5 AT slots
- Built-in 65 watt power supply
- Supports one 3.5" or 5.25" floppy drive
- Supports one 3.5" hard disk
- Built-in 8 ohm speaker and cooling fan
- Dimensions 4.76" × 15.85" × 9.7"
- Low cost and easy-to-use

For Your Catalog Call
408-293-6786

Advantech

Circle 21 on Reader Service Card

PC-LabCard



PC Bus Extension Kit for XTs & ATs

PCX-795
- Excellent solution for PC running out of slots
- Bus extender between host PC and expansion unit
- All signals buffered on extended slots
- Supports DMA and wait-state insertion
- Cable assembly for one meter extension

Advantech

USA & Canada: San Jose,CA
Tel: 408-293-6786 Fax: 408-293-4697
International: Taipei, Taiwan
Tel: 886-2-9184567 Fax: 886-2-9184566

Advantech

Circle 21 on Reader Service Card

SAME DAY SHIPPING

R & R Electronics
6050-X, McDonough Drive, Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 368-1777 • Fax (404) 368-9659
Prices subject to change without notice

SIMMs

PS/2, AST etc.	Call	256Kx9-80	$22
1Mx9-70	$75	256Kx9-100	$20
1Mx9-80	$72	1Mx8-80	$69
1Mx9-100	$70	Other Cards	Call

D-RAMS

256K-70	$2.50	64x1-100	$1.90
256K-80	$2.30	64x4-100	$3.00
256K-100	$2.20	256x4-100	$7.50
256K-120	$2.10	1Mx1-80	$7.25
256K-150	$2.00	1Mx1-100	$7.00

INTEL - IIT - CYRIX - WEITEK

8087	$ 88	80287-12	$275
8087-2	$115	80387-SX	$288
8087-1	$165	80387-16	$315
80287-6	$135	80387-20	$355
80287-8	$185	80387-25	$445
80287-10	$210	80387-33	$548

800-736-3644

Circle 251 on Reader Service Card

Write COBOL Applications for DOS, UNIX, VMS, Novell and BOS with one compiler.

- Multi-user
- DBMS Tools
- Screen Builder
- Report Writer
- Text Editor
- Debugger
- Multi-platform
- Transportable Object
- Subroutine Library
- Utility Toolkit
- Terminal-independent
- Many more features

Call or write for complete information.

BOS National, Inc.
2607 Walnut Hill Lane
Dallas, TX 75229
(214) 956-7722

BOS ·2000·

Special Offer Available Now!

Money-Back Guarantee

Circle 52 on Reader Service Card

New, Improved!

SIBEC-II

- *Intel 8052AH-BASIC CPU*
- *PROM programmer*
- *Now requires 5V Supply only*
- *Enhanced memory mapping: Supports 2K-64K devices to a total of 128K.*

Still only $228.00 QTY 1
Call Now! (603) 469-3232

Inquire about our **PKD51** 8051-8052 product development kit for the IBM PC XT AT **$595** and 8051 8052 BASIC compiler **$295**

Binary Technology, Inc.
Main St

Circle 259 on Reader Service Card

33 MHz 80486 Motherboard

Faster than Everex Step™ & ALR

15 MIPS! $2,990 Qty 1

Features:
- External 64K or 256K Write Back Cache
- IROS Design/Weiter Support
- Burst Mode Design for Maximum Throughput
- Expand up to 16MB

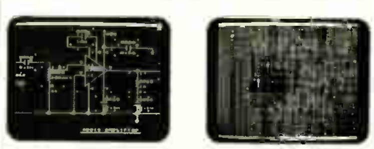
	MIPS	Cache	Øk	4M
486/25	11.4	64K	2599	2899
386/33	8.3	64K	1479	1779
386/25	6.2	64K	1229	1529
386/20	4.9	64K	1069	1369

- We manufacture motherboard and complete system with FCC/UL Available

Technology Power Enterprise, Inc.
46560 Fremont Blvd #118, Fremont CA 94538
Tel (415) 623-9162 FAX (415) 623-9462

Circle 286 on Reader Service Card

EZ-ROUTE VERSION II



SCHEMATIC TO PCLAYOUT $500
INCLUDES AUTO ROUTER

EZ-ROUTE Version II from AMS for IBM PC, PS/2 and Compatibles is an integrated CAE System which supports 256 layers, trace width from 0.001 inch to 0.255 inch, flexible grid, SMD components and outputs on Penplotters as well as Photo plotters and printers

Schematic Capture $100, PCB Layout $250, Auto Router $250

FREE EVALUATION PACKAGE
30 DAYS MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
1-800-972-3733 or (305) 975-9515

ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
1321 N.W. 65 Place - Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309

Circle 38 on Reader Service Card

$120 to repair a hard disk failure!

That same $120 could have paid for breakdown insurance on a basic computer system for an entire year. Insurance against hard disk failures and any other losses. Now **SAFEWARE FIX:IT** provides insurance for mechanical breakdown, (wear and tear) as well as external losses (theft, fire, power surges, natural disasters and more). All in a single policy, for as little as $100. per year. Call free for full information.

1-800-822-2345
Local 1-614-262-0708 Fax 614-262-1714

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High Street
PO Box 02211
Columbus, OH 43202

SAFEWARE

Not Available in All States

Circle 259 on Reader Service Card

BYTE BACK ISSUES FOR SALE

	1987	1988	1989	1990
January				
February				
March				
April				
May				
June				
July				
August				
September				
October				
November				
December				
Inside the IBM PCs				

Issues Available

Rates (postage and handling included):

1987-'90 BYTE Issues	$6.00*	1985 Inside The IBM PCs	$4.00
BYTE '83-'84 Index	$4.00	1988 Inside The IBM PCs	$6.00
BYTE 1985 Index	$4.00		
BYTE 1988 Index	$4.00		

*June 1988 (Benchmarks) $3.00
*December 1988 $3.00

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $.50 per copy for Canada and Mexico; and $2.00 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). European customers please refer to Back Issue order form in International Advertising section of book.

Please indicate which issues you would like by checking (✓) the boxes. Send requests with payment to:

BYTE Back Issues, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

☐ Check enclosed **Charge:** ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # ____________________

Exp. Date ____________________

Signature ____________________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________________

State ____________________ Zip ____________________

All orders must be prepaid. Please allow four weeks for delivery.

Circle 283 on Reader Service Card

LOW PRICE LEADER

SINCE 1983

IBM

PS/2 model 30/286-30 meg	1795
PS/2 model 50Z/286-60 meg	2395
PS/2 model 55SX/386SX-60 meg	3295
PS/2 model 70/386-120 meg	5595
PS/2 model 80/121-120 meg	NEW

*** Monitor Extra ***

COMPAQ

Compaq 286E-40 meg	2150
Compaq 386/20E-100 meg	4150
Compaq 386S-100 meg	3595
Other Models	CALL

*** Monitor Extra ***

Macintosh

Mac SE/30-40 meg	3195
Mac-IICX-80 meg	4595
Mac Portable-40 meg	4795
Other Models	CALL

*** Keyboard & Monitor Extra ***

LAPTOP

Compaq LTE/286-20	2975
Sharp 286/40	2490

CALL FOR OTHER BRANDS

LAPTOP ACCESSORIES

Memory

1 meg Toshiba 1000SE	325
2 meg Toshiba 3100SX	390
2 meg Toshiba 3200SX	399
2 meg Toshiba 5200	415
1 meg Compaq SLT	390

Modems

2400 Int. for Laptops	225

EVEREX

Everex System 1 — **1995**
Everex Step 286/12 - 1meg
40 meg VGA card and monitor

Everex System II — **2495**
Everex Step 386SX - 2 meg
40 meg VGA card and monitor

Everex System III — **5395**
Everex Step 386/33 - 4 meg
150 meg VGA card and monitor

* CALL FOR MODELS & CONFIG *

AGI Computer

AGI 386SX-1 meg — **1695**
40 meg VGA card and monitor

AST

AST 386SX - 2 meg — **2395**
40 meg VGA card and monitor

CALL FOR OTHER MODELS

DISKS

DYSAN 5¼ HD / 3½ HD	13/26
MAXELL 5¼ HD / 3½ HD	12/25

Min. 10 Boxes Order

WE STOCK

CITIZEN
OKIDATA
EVEREX
GOLD STAR
TOSHIBA
NEC
WYSE
HITACHI
PRINCETON GRAPHICS
SONY
ACER
HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS
AMDEK
HAYES
SAMSUNG
CALCOMP
PC MOUSE
MICROSOFT MICE
LOGITECH
MITSUBISHI
IRWIN & ARCHIVE
TAPE BACK
TAXAN
MAGNOVOX

Intel Coprocessors

8087-3	105
8087-2	145
80287-8	225
80287-10	249
80387-16	395
80387-20	425
80387-25	495
80387-33	599

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

dBase IV	455
Wordperfect 5.1	260
Aldus Pagemaker	495
Ventura Publisher	525
Clipper	435
WordStar 5.5	150
EasyExtra	40

NOVELL Authorized Dealer

SPECIALS

HP Scan Jet	1425
HP Paint Jet	965
Lotus Ver. 3.0	355
Kodak 150P	370
Complete Fax Board	499
Okidata 391	625
Epson LQ1050	660
Panasonic 1124	319
HP-7475 Plotter	1595
SummaGraphic	365

LASER PRINTERS

HP Laser IID	2750
HP Laser 2P	995
HP Laser III	1695
Panasonic 4450	1395
Brother HL-8-E	1895
Nec LC 890	3195
Toshiba Laser 6	1095

MONITORS

Nec Multisync IIA	499
Nec Multisync 3D	599
Magnavox EGA	339
Nec Multisync 5D	2350
Samsung EGA	359
Sony 1302	619

PACIFIC DATA PRODUCTS

P. Page II	459
P. Page IIP	365
P. 1-2-4 Mem II	159
P. One Meg IIP	180
P. 25 in One III	325
P. Headlines	245

LAN BOARDS

8 bit Arcnet	110
16 bit Arcnet	220
8 bit Ethernet	190
16 bit Ethernet	275
8 port Active Hub	325
Token Ring Card	399
Tokenhub 4-port	355

Call for other LAN Accessories

MODEMS

Everex 2400 Int/Mnp	179
Hayes 2400B	315
Hayes 9600B	875
USRobotics Hst/Dual	1150
More in Stock	**Call**

ALL QUOTED PRICES ARE CASH PRICES ONLY.
Visa and MasterCard 3% higher, American Express 5% higher

EXPORTS Available

COMPUTERLANE

HOURS:
M–F 9–6
S 10–6

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME
CALL FOR VOLUME DISCOUNTS
CONSULTANTS CALL FOR PRICING

1-800-526-3482 (Outside CA)
(818) 884-8644 (In CA)
(818) 884-8253 (FAX)

Prices subject to change without notice
* Quantities are limited

22107 ROSCOE BLVD.
CANOGA PARK
½ BLOCK W. OF TOPANGA
CA 91304

Compaq is a Registered Trademark of Compaq
IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines

OCR Software that works with your scanner... It is fast and accurate... It has all of the features you could ask for...

SX-OCR Reads Text
- SX-OCR will automatically "re-type" your documents, producing text files that work with your word processor
- SX-OCR handles English and foreign text, footnotes and headlines, typeset and typewritten material
- SX-OCR will automate the typing process - from simple business letters to illustrated product catalogs

SX-OCR Can Learn
- SX-OCR can be taught to read nearly everything through its trainable recognition process
- In addition, SX-OCR automatically avoids dirt, boxes, lines, logos and graphics while converting text images to ASCII files

SX-OCR Manages Graphics
- SX-OCR uniquely separates graphics from text in one scan... and remembers both.
- SX-OCR can import and export popular image formats such as PCX and TIFF

System Requirements
- PC-AT with 640K RAM and 2mb available on hard disk - EMS memory can be used in place of the hard disk space to speed up the OCR process
- Compatible graphics monitor: CGA, EGA, VGA, Hercules, Wyse, Genius, and others
- Available on 5 1/4" Diskettes, 3 1/2" Diskettes available on request
- SX-OCR works directly with the following scanners. Cannon, HP, Microtek, Panasonic, Ricoh, Umax, Chinon, Zsoft, Princeton, Abaton, AST, Mitsubishi and others; also will work with any scanner that will make a .PCX file or a bilevel .TIF file

SX/OCR . $395.00 + shipping & handling

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Call for information 1-800-759-4001

dtc Desktop Technology Corporation

866 mangrove ave., sunnyvale, ca 94086 408 . 739 4001, fax 408 739 3109

Circle 102 on Reader Service Card

9-Track Tape Subsystem for the IBM PC/XT/AT

Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-Track tape. System can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include 7" or 10½" streaming tape drive, tape coupler card and DOS compatible software. For more information, call us today!

QUALSTAR®

9621 Irondale Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 882-5822

Circle 249 on Reader Service Card

Write us . . . so they won't call you

Many people enjoy receiving information about products or services in their homes by telephone.

But if you want fewer phone calls from national advertisers, we can help.

Telephone Preference Service can effectively reduce phone calls from national advertisers. And, it's absolutely FREE. Just send us your name, full address, area code and phone number. We'll tell participating national advertisers to remove your name from their calling lists.

After all, they only want to talk to people who want to listen.

dma

Telephone Preference Service
Direct Marketing Association
11 West 42 Street, P.O. Box 3861
New York City, NY 10163-3861

9 Track Tape Subsystem for PC/XT/AT/386/PS2

$1995 for 1600/3200 BPI
$4995 for 1600/6250 BPI
$6995 for 800/1600/3200/6250 BPI
CALL 1-800-289-4TAPE

Laguna Conversion Systems
1401 South Pacific Coast Highway
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

Circle 160 on Reader Service Card

PC Communications Coprocessors

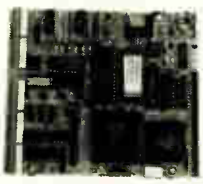
Our communications coprocessors offload serial and parallel communications tasks from PC's used in dedicated applications. RS232 and RS485 style communications. Easily programmed using C. A memory mapped interface to the host PC allows high speed data transfer and simple buffer schemes. From 64k to 512k of memory local to the coprocessor but accessible from the host PC. Used in many industrial and business systems to dramatically improve performance compared to standard PC serial port implementations.

Z-World Engineering
1340 Covell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616
(916) 753-3722
Fax: (916) 753-5141

Circle 317 on Reader Service Card

Little Giant™

C Programmable Controller



This shirt pocket sized computer interfaces directly to the outside world. Use it to control anything. Instantly programmable using your PC with Dynamic C. ROM and battery backed RAM to 1024k bytes. 8 Channel, 10/12 bit, A/D with conditioning. High voltage and current drivers. Battery backed time and date clock. Watchdog and power fail. 4 serial channels. 24 parallel I/O lines. Timers. Integral power supply. Terminations for field wiring. Expansion connector. Plastic or metal field packaging available. OEM versions from $199.00.

Z-World Engineering
1340 Covell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616
(916) 753-3722
Fax: (916) 753-5141

Circle 318 on Reader Service Card

Circle 60 on Reader Service Card

PC BASED UNIVERSAL DEVICE PROGRAMMER $695/895

- Programs EE/EPROMs, MICROs, BIPOLARs PALs, GALs, EPLDs, PEELS. (current libraries support over 900 devices by over 35 manufacturers).
- **Software driven pin drivers. D/A generated** programming voltages (8 bit DACs used to generate voltages from 5-25V with 0.1V resolution for all pins).
- Fast device programming / verify / read via dedicated parallel interface.
- **Upgradeable for virtually any future programmable devices up to 40 pins.**
- Self-subsistent operation. No additional modules or plug-in adapters required.
- Includes user friendly **MEMORY BUFFER FULL SCREEN EDITOR.** Commands include: Fill, Move, Insert, Delete, Search. Data entry can be done in ASCII or HEX form. **FUSEMAP EDITOR** for Logic devices.
- Friendly **Menu-Driven interface** Device selection by P/N and **Manufacturer.**
- Supports **8/16/32 bit data word formats.**
- Programming algorithms: **Normal, Intelligent I & II, Quick Pulse Programming.** Automatic selection of fastest algorithm for any given part.
- Verify operation performed at normal & worst case operating voltage.
- **Functional test:** JEDEC standard functional testing for logic devices. TTL Logic functional test for 74xx/54xx series devices and memory devices. Test library can be updated by the user. User defiuable test pattern generation.
- File formats accepted: **JEDEC (full), JEDEC(kernal), Binary, MOS Technology, Motorola Hex, Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex.**
- **Base price ($695)** includes Interface card, cable, Memory + Micro + Bipolar library, TTL/CMOS/MEMORY device test capability, one year free updates.
- **Complete price ($895)** includes all of the above plus **Logic Device Library.**
- Library updates can be received via floppy or **B&C Customer Support BBS.**
- **Full 1 year warranty.** Customer support via voice line, Fax & dedicated BBS

UNIVERSAL RS-232 PROGRAMMER $345/495

- **Programs EE/EProms, ZPRams, Intel Micros, Flash EProms, Memory Cards.**
- **Stand-Alone** Mode for EE/EProm and Memory Card Duplication / Verify.
- All 24/28/32 pin **EE/EProms** to 4 MBits (upgradeable to 32 megabits).
- Micros:8741A,-2/A,-4,-8,-9,-51,-C51,-C51FA/B,-52,-53,-55,-C521,-C541,9761.
- **Model UP100 ($345). Model UP200 ($495)** accepts dedicated modules.
- **Memory Cards** Programming Module (Seiko Epson,Fujitsu.) - **$145.**
- **GANG** Programming Module (4 sockets) - **$145.**
- **Optional built-in Eraser/Timer module - $50; Conductive foam pad.**
- On Board Programming capability, Custom interface modules available.
- User friendly **Menu-Driven** Interface Program for **IBM-PC and Macintosh.**
- Can be operated with any computer containing an **RS-232 serial port.**
- OEM open board programmer configurations available (from $245).
- One year free software updates and Customer Support.
- Customer support via voice line, **dedicated BBS** or fax; **Full 1 year warranty.**

INTELLIGENT ROM EMULATOR $395

- Emulates **2716 through 27512 EProms** (2k to 64k bytes) with a single unit.
- **Megabit parts** can be emulated with multiple units (Mega adapter required).
- Connects to the **standard parallel printer port.** Uses standard printer cable.
- **FAST** data loading via parallel printer port **(64k bytes in less than 10 seconds).**
- Intelligent **'In-Circuit-Emulator'** type features include: **Address Compare** (with HALT output), **Address Snapshot** (for target addr. bus monitoring), **Trigger Input** (for external events monitoring), **Programmable Reset Output.**
- **Powerful Memory buffer editor. Selectable** wordsizes (8,16,32).
- User friendly software. Command set includes: **Load, Write, Display, Run, Type, Edit, Fill, Run-Command-File, Monitor, Port, Reset, Help, Calculator.**
- **Cascadable to 8 units.** Includes target cable with **Trigger, Halt & Reset** clips.
- **CMOS model with NiCad rechargeable 9V battery backup - $495.** (Can be used in **stand-alone** mode; Built-in battery recharging circuitry.)
- File formats accepted: **Binary, Intel Hex, Motorola S.**

MC / VISA / AMEX **Call today for datasheets!**

B&C MICROSYSTEMS INC.
750 N. PASTORIA AVE., SUNNYVALE, CA 94086 USA
TEL: (408)730-5511 FAX: (408)730-5521 BBS:(408)730-2317

Circle 198 on Reader Service Card

486 $2495

Made in U.S.A.

11.1 MIPS

JC GOLD CARD

The JCS 486, the New Performance Leader in Personal 486 Systemboards

- Intel 80486/25(B6) CPU
- 8KB Cache integrated in CPU
- Math Coprocessor integrated in CPU
- Shadow RAM for Video & System BIOS
- Second Level Cache Memory expandadable to 512KB
- Weitek 4167 numeric coprocessor socket
- 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

486 Complete System..........$3985
Include 4MB Memory, 150MB ESDI HDD, ESDI Cache Controller, 1.2 or 1.44MB FDD, MS DOS, AT I/O, 101 Keyboard

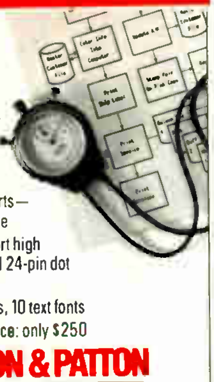
80386/20 CPU Bd, C&T chipset	$ 590
80386/25 CPU Bd, C&T chipset	$ 695
80386/25 Cache Bd, C&T chipset	$1095

Dealer Inquiries welcome

Jemini Electronics
3400 De La Cruz Blvd, Unit T
Santa Clara Ca, 95054
TEL (408)727-9986
FAX (408)727-7687

Circle 150 on Reader Service Card

BY HAND. OR BY NOON.



Announcing Flow Charting™ 3: Powerful new features—for greater speed, flexibility, and ease-of-use!

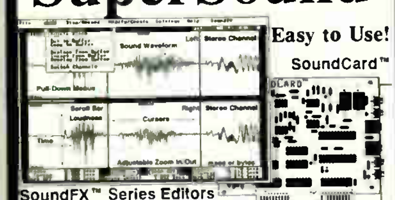
- Single-page, multi-page or canvas charts—portrait or landscape
- Custom fonts support high resolution laser and 24-pin dot matrix printers
- 35 standard shapes, 10 text fonts
- Suggested retail price: only $250

PATTON & PATTON
Software Corporation

See your dealer today! Or, for a "live," interactive demo disk, call: 800-525-0082, ext. BY40. International: 408-778-6557, ext. BY40.

Circle 223 on Reader Service Card

SuperSound



Easy to Use!
SoundCard™

SoundFX™ Series Editors

IBM-PC DIGITAL VOICE / SOUND
from $20 (play only) **to $469** (top stereo rec. / play)

Quality Software / Hardware - in use worldwide!

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee if not Satisfied

- JUST LIKE HAVING A TAPE RECORDER IN A PC.
- Fastest, easiest Editors with the most features for the price.
- Quick, simple hardware / software installation.
- Use for Animal / Human communications research.
- For Business: Training, Slide Shows - Works with Grasp,QB,C...
- For Engineering: Function Gen., Clear Voice Alarms, Storage Scope...
- For Fun: Create Your Own Mac-like Boot-up Sounds, Alter Your Voice...

Orders:800-969-4411 by Silicon Shack FAX: 408-374-4412
5120 Campbell Ave. #112, San Jose, CA 95130.
Technical: 408-446-4521
Ask for FREE PRODUCT CATALOG of IBM-PC sound products.
Developers: Ask about TurboSound - PC voice sound engine.
™ SuperSound, SoundFX, SoundCard, SoundBytes, and TurboSound are trademarks of Silicon Shack, Ltd. Other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.

Circle 269 on Reader Service Card

There is a Difference.
Lifetime Free Updates

EP-1 $349

A programmer is not just another programmer. That is why BP Microsystems is commited to bringing our customers the highest quality programmers at an affordable price. A good example of this commitment is the EP-1 EPROM Programmer. The EP-1 supports virtually every 24- or 28-pin E/EPROM. And, all of our programmers include lifetime free software updates and an unconditional money back guarantee.

BP MICROSYSTEMS
1-800-225-2102
(713) 461-9430

Circle 53 on Reader Service Card

6800/6809 Micro Modules

OEM 6800/6809 MICROCOMPUTER MODULES for dedicated control and monitoring. Interfaces for sensors, transducers, analog signals, solenoids, relays, lamps, pumps, motors, keyboards, displays, IEEE-488, serial I/O, floppy disks.

WINTEK
Wintek Corp.
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904
317-742-8428

Circle 313 on Reader Service Card

New, Gridless, 100% Autorouting
Create schematics and PCBs quickly and simply with **HIWIRE-Plus®** and your IBM PC. With the new, gridless, multilayer autorouter (AR) for HiWIRE-Plus, creating printed-circuit layouts is even faster. AR and HiWIRE-Plus are each $895 and come with 30-day money-back guarantees. Credit cards welcome.

WINTEK Corporation
1801 South St., Lafayette, IN 47904
(800) 742-6809 or (317) 742-8428

Circle 314 on Reader Service Card

Circle 106 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 107)

3M

Foreign Enquiries Welcome

DS-DD		DS-HD
5.19 per box	5.25" 3M Brand Diskettes	9.69 per box
7.95 per box	3.50" 3M Brand Diskettes	14.95 per box

3M DATA CARTRIDGES

DC-2000	13.95	DC-600A	18.99
DC-300XLP	17.39	DC-6150XTD	19.99

3M COMPUTER TAPES

777-½"-2400'-C55	11.45	700-½"-2400'-C55	12.55
777-½"-1200'-C55	8.95	700-½"-2400'-C143	13.45
DEC-TK-50	25.95	DEC-TK-52	37.95
IBM-3480	4.95	Opt. Rewrite Disks	169.00

3M HIGHLAND DISKETTES

5.25" DS-DD		5.25" DS-HD
3.89 per box	3M Highland	6.49 per box
6.89 per box	3.50" BRAND NAME	14.39 per box

BASF

Quantity Discounts Available

DS-DD		DS-HD
4.49 per box	5.25" BASF Brand Diskettes	7.49 per box
7.29 per box	3.50" BASF Brand Diskettes	13.99 per box

.32 .... BASF 5.25" DS-DD No-Logo Bulk with sleeves, labels & W/P tabs

2400' w/tape seal	10.95	600' w/tape seal	6.95
1200' w/tape seal	7.95	300' w/tape seal	5.45

Verbatim DataLifePlus
Teflon/Preformatted

Quantity Discounts Available

DS-DD		DS-HD
5.39* per box	5.25" DataLife Plus Diskettes	9.99* per box
7.95 per box	3.50" DataLife Diskettes	14.95 per box

maxell

5.25" DS/DD	5.25" DS/HD	3.50" DS/DD	3.50" DS/HD
5.39	9.69	7.99	15.49

KAO BULK

"No-Logo"

DS-DD		DS-HD
.39	5.25" Color-Bulk	.69
.69	3.50" Color-Bulk	1.09

BULK DISKETTES

5.25" DS/DD	5.25" DS/HD	3.50" DS/DD	3.50" DS/HD
.25*	.46*	.45	.99

*WITH SLEEVES, LABELS AND W/P TABS

HEWLETT PACKARD Original Toner Cartridges

Laserjet Series I P/N 92285A	75.95
Laserjet Series II P/N 92295A	75.95
Laserjet Series IIP P/N 902275A	63.95

Dysan

5.25" DS/DD	5.25" DS/HD	3.50" DS/DD	3.50" DS/HD
5.39 per box	9.69 per box	7.95 per box	14.95 per box

WE BEAT ANY PRICE!!

TERMS: No surcharge on VISA, Mastercard or AMEX. Order packaging and processing = $2.95 per order. COD orders add $3.95. PO's accepted from recognized institutions on Net 30 days. L/C, T/T and Bank Draft acceptable. Price quoted for case (*00 disks or 10 cartridges). For quantities less than 1 case add 10%. SHIPPING: UPS surface $1.95/5 cartridges; $0.95/50 diskettes. (Prices subject to change without notice. Errors and omissions not accepted. All warranties are from manufacturers.)

Toll Free Order Line: 1-800-523-9681
TLX-9102404712
Information Line: 1-801-255-0080
FAX-801-572-3327

DISKCOTECH
213 Cottage Avenue
P.O. Box 1339
Sandy, Utah 84091

QUARTERHORSE

High Capacity Tape Subsystems

for Disk Backup, Data Acquisition, and Archiving

Everything you need in a single, high-quality package: Drive, SCSI Host Adapter, Enclosure, and DSI's Backup Software.

- 320/520 Mb 1/4" CT $1,495
- 1.2 Gb 4mm DAT $3,195
- 2.3 Gb 8mm HS $3,695

New: 450 Mb 3480 CT $4,295

Optional Application Interface Library (in "C") available. Full Support.

Terms: U.S.-Visa,COD,pre-appvd. credit.
Other: Prepaid wire transfer, International letter of credit.

DATA STRATEGIES INTERNATIONAL, INC.
9020 Capital of TX Hwy, Ste. 420, Austin, TX 78759
(512) 338-4745 FAX (512) 345-1328

Circle 87 on Reader Service Card

TWIX PC CASH REGISTERS NEW MODELS, LOW PRICES

- NEW 3011/12 "REGISTER HEADS": Receipt printer, register keyboard, cash drawer & monitor in a sleek package for hook-up to a XT/AT or PS-2.
- NEW 3041 "REGISTER TERMINAL": TV950 terminal emulation for multi-user oper. systems with built in controls for drawer, receipts, scanners & more.
- NEW 3081 "REGISTER COMPUTER": Standalone "AT" compatible w/hard & floppy drives, 1 MB Ram.
- NEW "TWIX ADVANTAGE" RETAIL POS Software: Advanced features, network, scanner interface.

TWIX INTERNATIONAL CORP.
4401 S. BROADWAY, ENGLEWOOD, CO 80110
(303)789-5333 FAX (303)788-0670

Circle 302 on Reader Service Card

Industrial Control Systems
LAN Terminals
Diskless Systems

ROMDISK™

For the IBM PC, XT, AT PC DOS* or MS DOS*

SOLID STATE DISK AND DRIVE EMULATORS FOR DISKLESS SYSTEMS

- Diskless systems with local DOS and program storage for client LAN terminals, and embedded and industrial control systems.
- Single or dual disk emulation of 5¼" or 3½" diskettes.
- EPROM, Flash EEPROM and SRAM technology. Flash EEPROM models are electrically erasable. SRAM models are battery backed. EPROM models are ultraviolet erasable.
- On-board EPROM programmer—simply copy a diskette to program the EPROMs or Flash EEPROMs. Flash EEPROMs remotely programmable on LANs.
- Two Autoboot modes, a File (read) and a Programming mode—automatic disk drive designation set-up during booting.
- Utilities and Users Manual included.
- List prices from $195. OEM prices available.

VISA CURTIS, INC. MasterCard
2837 North Fairview Ave. • St. Paul, MN 55113
612/631-0612 Fax 612/631-0508

*IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and PC DOS are trademarks of IBM. MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft

Circle 82 on Reader Service Card

BLACKJACK COMPUTER

The ultimate card-counting weapon, operated under complete concealment within the casinos. CPU, "magic" shoes, I/O switches, sensors, power supplies, extensive training and support provided. Win consistently with the latest generation of the technology every casino fears the most.

Contact
(714) 865-1191

Circle 46 on Reader Service Card

NEW

TURBODISC

HIGH SPEED, BATTERY BACKED RAM DISK FOR THE PC/AT™

- Replaces a hard disk in PC/AT™ applications
- Ideal for disk intensive applications such as Lotus™, Symphony™, etc
- From 2MB to 48MB of SIMM memory in 2MB increments
- Memory is mapped to I/O space, not memory space
- Ram Disk access time < 2 microseconds
- Battery backup

CM Computer Modules, Inc.
2348C Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051
Tel: 408-496-1881
Fax: 408-496-1886

Circle 71 on Reader Service Card

LOW COST 15-BIT A/D CONVERTER

for IBM® PC/XT/AT COMPUTERS

UNUSUAL SPECIFICATIONS:

Years since introduction:	6
Total returns for non-performance:	0
Failures in field (including outright abuse):	4
Total service charges parts and labor:	$0.00
Price:	still $265.00

LAWSON LABS, INC.
74 4TH AVE. W.N.
KALISPELL, MT 59901
800-321-5355 or 406-257-5355

Circle 162 on Reader Service Card

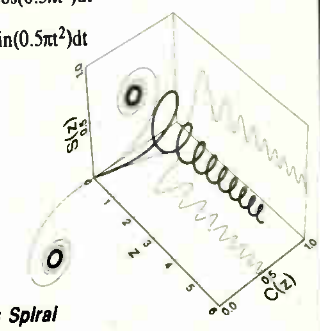
GraphiC™

"gives you all the C language routines you need to write an impressive scientific graphing program of your own. Highly recommended."*
– PC Magazine

Fresnel Integrals

$C(z) = \int_0^z \cos(0.5\pi t^2)dt$

$S(z) = \int_0^z \sin(0.5\pi t^2)dt$



Cornu's Spiral

IBM® PC (with source code) $395
Circle 262 on Reader Service Card
Macintosh® (no source code) $295
Circle 263 on Reader Service Card
Licensed for *personal* use only

VTEK 4.3™

DEC® VT100/102/52 & Tektronix® 4010/4014/4105 Terminal Emulator for IBM® PCs

"its ease of use, high resolution graphics, emulation, and price make it a more attractive purchase than the other products."*
– MINI-MICRO Systems
$195

Circle 264 on Reader Service Card

**Full reprints on request*

Scientific Endeavors
508 North Kentucky Street
Kingston, TN 37763 USA
(615) 376-4146 FAX:(615) 376-1571

FAMOUS MAKER

286 AT COMPUTER WITH 14" HIGH RESOLUTION VGA COLOR MONITOR and 30 MB HARD DRIVE

- 80286 microprocessor, 12.5/6.25MHz switchable.
- One MB RAM on motherboard, expandable to four MB.
- 30 MB hard drive.
- One 5.25" 1.22MB floppy drive.
- High resolution VGA monitor: 640 x 480.
- Socket for 80287 math co-processor.
- 16-bit VGA card; 800 X 600 resolution.
- IBM compatible.
- Three expansion slots—two 16-bit and one 8-bit.
- One serial port.
- One parallel port.
- PS/2 compatible 6-pin mouse port.
- Real time clock/calendar.
- Phoenix 286 ROM BIOS.
- AT style 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- Includes MS-DOS 4.01 with DOS Shell utilities and GW BASIC™.
- PC dim.: 4-1/4"H x 15"W x 15-1/2"D.
- Monitor dim.: 13.9"W x 14.7"D x 14.1"H.
- **One Year Manufacturer's Warranty!**
- **Factory New! Factory Perfect!**

FREE BONUS SOFTWARE: Spinnaker "Easy Writer" word processing, "Ace2" interaction game & "Splash" demo program. Also includes coupon to buy "Splash" at great savings!

Mfr. Sugg. Retail: **$2,293.00**

DAMARK PRICE: **$999.99**

Item No. B-2382-149047
Insured Ship/Hand.: $49.00

FOR FASTEST SERVICE CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-729-9000

VISA MasterCard DISCOVER

DAMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC. 7101 Winnetka Ave. N., Minneapolis, MN 55428-1619

Customer Service 612-531-0082

DAMARK

Please rush me: ____ Famous Maker Computer(s) @ $999.99 each, plus $49.00 s/h each.
Item No.B-2382-149047
MN res. add 6% sales tax.

Name ____
Address ____
City,State,Zip ____
☐ Check/MO ☐ VISA ☐ Master Card ☐ Discover
Card No. ____
Exp. Date ___/___ Ph. # ( ) ____
Signature ____

Copyright 1990 DAMARK International, Inc. All rights reserved.

DELIVERY TO 48 U.S. STATES ONLY

PAL™/PLD SOFTWARE

Sets The Standard

CUPL™PLD compiler, the most powerful language for the state machine logic design, now allows front end design entry with popular schematic capture packages such as OrCAD, P-CAD, Schema, Hi-Wire, PADs or RACAL. CUPL supports all PLDs and carries the most extensive update program. Available on MS-DOS™, Apollo™, SUN™, VAX™ and most UNIX™ based platforms.

LOGICAL DEVICES, INC.
1201 N.W. 65th Place
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309
Fax: (305) 974-8531
1-800-331-7766

Circle 165 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 166)

UNIVERSAL/GANG PROGRAMMER

made in U.S.A.

$695.00 includes One Year Update and Warranty

HUSKY™ programs EE/EPROMS, CMOS PLDS, and Micros. It's your best bet when low cost and quality are both important.

From the people who make CUPL and ALLPRO.

LOGICAL DEVICES, INC.
1201 N.W. 65th Place
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309
FAX: (305) 974 8531
1-800-331-7766

Circle 167 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 168)

NEW FREE 384 PAGE DATA ACQUISITION & CONTROL HANDBOOK FOR IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 AND COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

NEW 1990 HANDBOOK

- A/D BOARDS
- SIGNAL CONDITIONING
- COMMUNICATION
- INDUSTRIAL CONTROL
- PC INSTRUMENTS
- IMAGE ACQUISITION

*SEND TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 384 PAGE METRABYTE DATA ACQUISITION & CONTROL HANDBOOK

KEITHLEY METRABYTE

440 Myles Standish Blvd., Taunton, MA 02780
(508) 880-3000 TLX: 503989 FAX: (508) 880-0179

Circle 153 on Reader Service Card

MARYMAC®

14th year of discounting Tandy® computers, Fax and Radio Shack® products

Radio Shack® Tandy®

We will meet or beat...
GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES

MARYMAC INDUSTRIES INC.
22511 Katy Fwy.
Katy (Houston), TX 77450
1-713-392-0747 FAX (713) 574-4567
Toll Free 800-231-3680

Circle 177 on Reader Service Card

X.25	SDLC
QLLC	HDLC
ADCCP	PAD

- C source code
- ROM-able
- Full porting provided
- No OS required

GCOM, Inc.
41 E. University
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 352-4266

Specialists in Computer Communications
FAX 217-352-2215

Circle 124 on Reader Service Card

80C51

BASIC-52 BOARD

$225 US includes:

- Intel 80C51FA, new PWM array
- RS422/485, auto RX/TX flow
- RS232, auto override select
- 128K static RAM, battery back up
- 32K CMOS EPROM, 8K Basic-52
- Battery operated & NiCd charge
- On board power supply, 300ma
- Hitachi LMxx LCD driver port
- PC communication software

★★★ OPTIONS ★★★

Prototyping Board $39US
PC/RS232 ⟷ RS422/485 .... $44US
Prgmr 27Cxxx, 87C51/xx $159US

BINARY DATA ACQUISITION CORP.
1735 Bayly Street, Pickering, Ontario L1W 3G7
Canada, Phone (416) 420-8029 Fax (416) 831-0510
Cashiers Cheque or Visa

Circle 44 on Reader Service Card

EDITORIAL INDEX BY COMPANY

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue
Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears

READER SERVICE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.

Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

READER SERVICE

Inquiry No.		Page No.
474	SURAH	IS-76
475	TATUNG	IS-89
476	TEAC	IS-57
477	TP ENTERPRISE LTD	IS-66
478	TRANSTOOLS	IS-65
479	TRIANGLE DIGITAL SERVICES	IS-72
480	TRIGEM	IS-10
481	TWINHEAD	IS-58,59
482	UNIVERSAL DATA SYSTEMS	IS-27
483	UNIVERSAL DATA SYSTEMS	IS-27
484	USA SOFTWARE	IS-19
485	VEGAS COMPUTER COMM	IS-28
486	VEGAS COMPUTER COMM	IS-29
487	VIKING SOFTWARE SERVICE	IS-34

INT'L DIRECT RESPONSE POSTCARDS

Inquiry No.		Page No.
*	BYTEWEEK	IS
*	C USERS JOURNAL	IS
*	COMPUTER SOLUTIONS,NW	IS
*	DIGIBOARD	IS
*	DIGITASK BUSINESS SYSTEMS LTD	IS
*	GATEWAY 2000	IS
*	JOURNAL OF OBJECT ORIENTED PROG	IS
*	MASHOV (MSE) LTD	IS
*	REASONABLE SOLUTIONS	IS
*	TECH SPECIALIST	IS
*	TOUCHBASE SYSTEMS	IS
*	VIDEO TRAINING CENTER	IS

REGIONAL SECTIONS

Midwest 80 MW1–16

Inquiry No.		Page No.
551	BSI	MW-13
552	BSI	MW-13
553	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	MW-16
554	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	MW-16
555	DP-TEK	MW-2
556	DP-TEK	MW-2
557	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	MW-9
558	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	MW-9
559	MICROCOM COMPUTERS	MW-3
628	MICRO DESIGNS	MW-4
629	MICRO DESIGNS	MW-4
560	MYODA,INC	MW-5
561	MYODA,INC	MW-5
562	REASON TECHNOLOGY	MW-6,7
563	REASON TECHNOLOGY	MW-15
564	TECH CITY	MW-11
565	TECH CITY	MW-11

Northeast 80 NE1–20

Inquiry No.		Page No.
587	BOFFIN LTD	NE-17
588	BOFFIN LTD	NE-17
589	BSI	NE-14
590	BSI	NE-14
591	COMPULYNK	NE-4
592	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	NE-2
593	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	NE-2
594	DP-TEK	NE-6
595	DP-TEK	NE-6
596	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	NE-7
597	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	NE-7
*	MANCHESTER EQUIPMENT	NE-20A–B
598	MANCHESTER EQUIPMENT	NE-20
599	MICRO DESIGNS	NE-6
600	MICRO DESIGNS	NE-6
646	MICRO SPEED COMPUTERS	NE-15
647	MICRO SPEED COMPUTERS	NE-15
601	MICROCOM COMPUTERS	NE-13
602	MYODA,INC	NE-11
603	MYODA,INC	NE-11
604	POWERCARD SUPPLY	NE-3
605	POWERCARD SUPPLY	NE-3
606	POWERCARD SUPPLY	NE-5
607	POWERCARD SUPPLY	NE-5
*	SCAN SYMPOSIUM	NE-10
610	SOUTHWESTERN NETWORK SYS	NE-9
611	SOUTHWESTERN NETWORK SYS	NE-9
612	TECH CITY	NE-19
613	TECH CITY	NE-19

Pacific Coast 80 PC1–24

Inquiry No.		Page No.
614	ADI	PC-21
616	BSI	PC-4
617	BSI	PC-4
650	BYTE CARD DECK	PC-10
615	COMPUVISION	PC-22
618	CONVEX	PC-2
619	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	PC-24
620	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	PC-24
621	DP-TEK	PC-10
622	DP-TEK	PC-10
623	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	PC-9
624	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	PC-9
625	METAWARE	PC-13
626	MICA	PC-11
627	MICA	PC-11
648	MICRO SPEED COMPUTERS	PC-16
649	MICRO SPEED COMPUTERS	PC-16
630	MICROCOM COMPUTERS	PC-17
631	MYODA,INC	PC-12
632	MYODA,INC	PC-12
633	POWERCARD SUPPLY	PC-3
634	POWERCARD SUPPLY	PC-3
635	POWERCARD SUPPLY	PC-5
636	POWERCARD SUPPLY	PC-5
637	PROSPERO SOFTWARE	PC-22
638	PROSPERO SOFTWARE	PC-22
639	SOUTHWESTERN NETWORK SYS	PC-7
640	SOUTHWESTERN NETWORK SYS	PC-7
641	SPECTRAL INNOVATIONS	PC-19
642	TECH CITY	PC-23
643	TECH CITY	PC-23
644	UNITED INNOVATIONS	PC-18
645	ZERICON	PC-15

South 80 SO1–16

Inquiry No.		Page No.
566	AYDIN CONTROLS	SO-5
567	AYDIN CONTROLS	SO-5
568	BOFFIN LTD	SO-11
569	BOFFIN LTD	SO-11
570	BSI	SO-9
571	BSI	SO-9
572	BUSINESS COMPUTER SYS	SO-4
573	BUSINESS COMPUTER SYS	SO-4
574	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	SO-16
575	DERBYTECH COMPUTERS	SO-16
576	DP-TEK	SO-2
577	DP-TEK	SO-2
578	GWS ASSOCIATES	SO-13
579	GWS ASSOCIATES	SO-13
580	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	SO-7
581	LASER PRESS AND GRAPHICS	SO-7
582	MICROCOM COMPUTERS	SO-3
583	MYODA,INC	SO-10
584	MYODA,INC	SO-10
585	TECH CITY	SO-15
586	TECH CITY	SO-15

* *Correspond directly with company.*

BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Steven M. Vito, Associate Publisher/V.P. of Marketing, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281
Arthur Kossack, Eastern Advertising Director, Two Prudential Plaza, 180 North Stetson Ave., Chicago, IL 60601, tel. (312) 616-3341
Jennifer L. Bartel, Western Advertising Director, 14850 Quorum Drive, Suite 380, Dallas, TX 75240, tel. (214) 701-8496
Liz Coyman, Inside Sales Director, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-2518

NEW ENGLAND
ME, NH, VT, MA, RI, CT, ONTARIO
CANADA & EASTERN CANADA
Dan Savage **(617) 860-6344**
MaryAnn Goulding **(603) 924-2664**
McGraw-Hill Publications
29 Hartwell Avenue
Lexington, MA 02173
FAX: (617) 860-6999

EAST COAST
NY, NYC, NJ, DE, PA
Kim Norris **(212) 512-2645**
Ariane Casey **(212) 512-2368**
Patricia Payne **(603) 924-2654**
McGraw-Hill Publications
1221 Avenue of the Americas—
28th Floor
New York, NY 10020
FAX: (212) 512-2075

SOUTHEAST
NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, TN, VA,
MS, AR, LA, DC, MD, WV, KY
John Y. Schilin **(404) 843-4782**
Patricia Payne **(603) 924-2654**
McGraw-Hill Publications
4170 Ashford-Dunwoody Road
Suite 520
Atlanta, GA 30319
FAX: (404) 252-4056

MIDWEST
IL, MO, KS, IA, ND, SD, MN,
WI, NE, IN, MI, OH
Kurt Kelley **(312) 616-3328**
MaryAnn Goulding **(603) 924-2664**
McGraw-Hill Publications
Two Prudential Plaza
180 North Stetson Ave.
Chicago, IL 60601
FAX: (312) 616-3370

SOUTHWEST, ROCKY MOUNTAIN
CO, OK, TX,
Alison Keenan **(214) 701-8496**
Patricia Payne **(603) 924-2654**
McGraw-Hill Publications
14850 Quorum Drive
Suite 380
Dallas, TX 75240
FAX: (214) 991-6208

NORTH PACIFIC: San Francisco, CA
NORTHERN CA, OR, ID, MT,
WY, NORTHERN NV
Roy J. Kops **(415) 954-9728**
McGraw-Hill Publications
425 Battery Street
San Francisco, CA 94111
FAX: (415) 954-9786

NORTH PACIFIC: Campbell, CA
SILICON VALLEY, HI, WA, AK,
W. CANADA
Bill McAfee **(408) 879-0381**
Leslie Hupp **(408) 879-0381**
McGraw-Hill Publications
1999 South Bascom Ave.
Suite #210
Campbell, CA 95008
FAX: (408) 879-9067

SOUTH PACIFIC: Los Angeles, CA
LOS ANGELES COUNTY, AZ,
NM, SOUTHERN NEVADA
Alan El Faye **(213) 480-5243**
Jonathan Sawyer **(603) 924-2665**
McGraw-Hill Publications
3333 Wilshire Boulevard #407
Los Angeles, CA 90010
FAX: (213) 480-5249

SOUTH PACIFIC: Costa Mesa, CA
ORANGE COUNTY,
SAN DIEGO COUNTY, UT
Ron Cordek **(714) 557-6292**
Jonathan Sawyer **(603) 924-2665**
McGraw-Hill Publications
3001 Red Hill Ave.
Building #1—Suite 222
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
FAX: (714) 557-2219

BYTE BITS (2x3)
Mark Stone **(603) 924-6830**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

The Buyer's Mart (1x2)
Brian Higgins **(603) 924-3754**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Regional Advertising
James Bail **(603) 924-2533**
Barry Echavarria **(603) 924-2574**
Larry Levine **(603) 924-2637**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Catalog Showcase/Outserts
Scott Gagnon **(603) 924-2651**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE Deck
Ed Ware **(603) 924-2596**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Computing for Engineers Deck
Ellen Perham **(603) 924-2598**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Peterborough, NH Office
Inside Sales FAX: 603-924-2683
Advertising FAX: 603-924-7507

International Advertising Sales Staff:

Uwe Kretzschmar, European Advertising and Marketing Manager, BYTE Publications,
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., Wimbledon Bridge House, One Hartfield Road, Wimbledon, London, SW19 3RU, England, Tel: 44 81 543 1234, Fax: 44 81 540 3833

GERMANY
Uwe Kretzschmar (44-81-545-6268)

UNITED KINGDOM
Roz Weyman (44-81-545-6269)
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Wimbledon Bridge House
One Hartfield Road
Wimbledon, London SW19 3RU
England
Tel: 44 81 543 1234
FAX: 44 81 540 3833
TELEX: 892191

BENELUX
Frank Tanis
Batenburg 103
3437 AB Nieuwegein
The Netherlands
Tel: 31 34 02 49496
FAX: 31 34 02 37944

FRANCE, ITALY
Zena Coupé, Amanda Blaskett
A-Z International Sales Ltd.
4 Ashmount Road, Hornsey Lane
Highgate, London N19 3BH
England
Tel: 44 71 281 4116
FAX: 44 71 281 8224

ISRAEL
Dan Ehrlich
Ehrlich Communication International
P.O. Box 11297
Tel Aviv 61112
Israel
Tel: (972) 3 449823
FAX: (972) 3 5468168

JAPAN
Masaki Mori
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Overseas Corp.
Room 1528
Kasumigaseki Bldg.
3-2-5 Kasumigaseki,
Chiyoda-Ku
Tokyo 100, Japan
Tel: 81 3 581 9811
FAX: 81 3 581 4018

SWEDEN
Hans Skalin
Media Marketing AB
Karlbergsvagen 89A
S-10031 Stockholm
Sweden
Tel: 46 8 301280

HONG KONG
Stephen Marcopoto
Seavex Ltd.
503 Wilson House
19-27 Wyndham St.
Central, Hong Kong
Tel: 852-868-2010
Telex: 60904 SEVEX HX
FAX: 852 810 1283

SINGAPORE
Jocelyn Domingo
Seavex Ltd.
400 Orchard Road, #10-01
Singapore 0923
Republic of Singapore
Tel: 65 734 9790
Telex: RS35539 SEAVEX
FAX: 65 732 5129

TAIWAN
Nancy Yin
The Third Wave Publishing Corp.
977 Min Shen E. Road, 1-4 Flr.
Taipei 10581, Taiwan ROC
Tel: 886 2 763 0052
Fax: 886 2 765 6874

READER SERVICE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.

Index to Advertisers by Product Category

READER SERVICE

* Correspond directly with company.

REQUEST FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION BY FAX

Just fax this page to 1-413-637-4343. Save time because your request for information will be processed *immediately*.

1 Circle the numbers below which correspond to the numbers assigned to advertisers and products that interest you.

2 Check off the answers to questions "A" through "E".

3 Print your name, address, and fax number clearly on the form.

4 Remove this page or copy this page clearly and fax it to the numbe above.

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT.

Name ______________________

Title ______________________

Company ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________________

State/Province ______________ Zip __________

Country ______________________

( ) ______________ ( ) ______________

Phone Number — Fax Number

A. What is your primary job function/principal area of responsibility? (Check one.)

1 ☐ MIS/DP
2 ☐ Programmer/Systems Analyst
3 ☐ Administration/Management
4 ☐ Sales/Marketing
5 ☐ Engineer/Scientist
6 ☐ Other

B. What is your level of management responsibility?

7 ☐ Senior-level
8 ☐ Middle-level
9 ☐ Professional

C. Are you a reseller (VAR, VAD, Dealer, Consultant)?

10 ☐ Yes 11 ☐ No

D. What operating systems are you currentl using? (Check all that apply.)

12 ☐ PC/MS-DOS
13 ☐ DOS + Windows
14 ☐ OS/2
15 ☐ UNIX
16 ☐ MacOS
17 ☐ VAX/VMS

E. For how many people do you *influence* tl purchase of hardware or software?

18 ☐ 1–25
19 ☐ 26–50
20 ☐ 51–99
21 ☐ 100 or more

Inquiry Numbers 1-495

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66
67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77
78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88
89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121
122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132
133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154
155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165
166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176
177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187
188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198
199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231
232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242
243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253
254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264
265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275
276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286
287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297
298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308
309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319
320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341
342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352
353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363
364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374
375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385
386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396
397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407
408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418
419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429
430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451
452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462
463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473
474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484
485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495

Inquiry Numbers 496-990

496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506
507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517
518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528
529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539
540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561
562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572
573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583
584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594
595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605
606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616
617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627
628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638
639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649
650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671
672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682
683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693
694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704
705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715
716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726
727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737
738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748
749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759
760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781
782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792
793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803
804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814
815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825
826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836
837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847
848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858
859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869
870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891
892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902
903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913
914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924
925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935
936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946
947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957
958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968
969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979
980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990

Inquiry Numbers 991-1479

991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	10
1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	10
1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	10
1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	10
1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	10
1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	10
1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	10
1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	10
1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	10
1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	11
1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	111
1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	112
1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	113
1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143	114
1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	115
1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	116
1167	1168	1169	1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	117
1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	118
1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	119
1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	121
1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	122
1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	123
1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	124
1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	125
1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	126
1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	127
1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	128
1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	129
1299	1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	130
1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	132
1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331
1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342
1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351	1352	1353
1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364
1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375
1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386
1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397
1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408
1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419
1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430
1431	1432	1433	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441
1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452
1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460	1461	1462	146
1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470	1471	1472	1473	147
1475	1476	1477	1478	1479						

☐ *I subscribe to BYTE.* ☐ *I do not subscribe to BYTE.* ☐ *Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only.*

BYTE

JDR Microdevices®

2233 BRANHAM LANE, SAN JOSE CA 95124

BUY WITH CONFIDENCE FROM JDR!
- 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY
- TOLL-FREE TECH SUPPORT

DYNAMIC RAMS

PART#	SIZE	SPEED	PINS	PRICE
4116-150	16384x1	150ns	16	1.49
4164-150	65536x1	150ns	16	2.49
4164-120	65536x1	120ns	16	2.89
4164-100	65536x1	100ns	16	3.39
TMS4464-12	65536x4	120ns	16	3.95
41256-150	262144x1	150ns	16	2.59
41256-120	262144x1	120ns	16	2.95
41256-100	262144x1	100ns	16	3.15
41256-80	262144x1	80ns	16	3.75
414256-100	262144x4	100ns	20	12.95
414256-80	262144x4	80ns	20	13.45
1MB-120	1048576x1	120ns	18	11.95
1MB-100	1048576x1	100ns	18	12.35
1MB-80	1048576x1	80ns	18	12.95
1MB-70	1048576x1	70ns	18	13.95

SIMM/SIP MODULES

PART#	SIZE	SPEED	FOR	PRICE
41256A9B-80	256K x 9	80ns	SIMM/PC	49.95
421000A8B-10	1MB x 8	100ns	SIMM/MAC	109.95
421000A9B-10	1MB x 9	100ns	SIMM/PC	113.95
421000A9B-80	1MB x 9	80ns	SIMM/PC	119.95
421000A9B-60	1MB x 9	60ns	SIMM/PC	149.95
256K9SIP-80	256K X 9	80ns	SIP/PC	54.95
256K9SIP-60	256K X 9	60ns	SIP/PC	64.95
1MBx9SIP-10	1MB x 9	100ns	SIP/PC	116.95
1MBx9SIP-80	1MB x 9	80ns	SIP/PC	124.95

MATH CO-PROCESSORS

intel

5 YEAR WARRANTY
WITH MANUAL & SOFTWARE GUIDE

8-BIT CO-PROCESSORS

8087	5 MHz	89.95
8087-2	8 MHz	129.95
8087-1	10 MHz	169.95

16-BIT CO-PROCESSORS

80287	6 MHz	139.95
80287-8	8 MHz	209.95
80287-10	10 MHz	239.95
80C287	12MHz	299.95

32-BIT CO-PROCESSORS

80387-16	16 MHz	359.95
80387-SX	16 MHz	319.95
80387-20SX	16MHz	399.95
80387-20	20 MHz	399.95
80387-25	25 MHz	499.95

NEW! THE ULTIMATE IN 287'S!

new!

WORKS AT SPEEDS UP TO 12.5MHZ—50% FASTER THAN 80287 AT THE SAME CLOCK SPEED!

80287-XLT FOR COMPAQ LTE/286, TANDY 2800 .... $247.95
80287-XL FOR ALL OTHER 286-BASED SYSTEMS $247.95

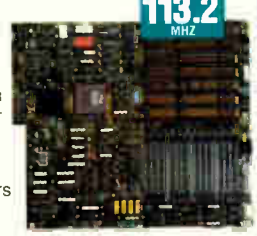
CYRIX CO-PROCESSORS

NEW STATE-OF-THE-ART MATH CO-PROCESSORS SAVE YOU LONGEVITY WORRIES. WITH MANUAL & SOFTWARE GUIDE, FULL UNCONDITIONAL 5-YEAR GUARANTEE!

83D87-16	16 MHz	$299.95	83D87-33	33MHz	549.99
83D87-20	20 MHz	349.95	83DS87-16 (SX)	16MHz	269.95
83D87-25	25MHz	439.95	83S87-20 (SX)	20MHz	329.95

486 MOTHERBOARD FROM A.I.R.

LANDMARK AT SPEED 113.2 MHZ

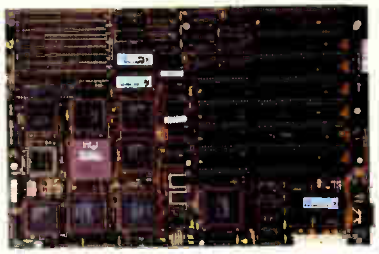


THE POWER SOLUTION FOR CAD/CAM/CAE WORKSTATIONS, AS WELL AS LAN SERVER APPLICATIONS! DESIGNED FOR MULTI-TASKING & MULTI-USER APPLICATIONS REQUIRING UNIX OR XENIX. INTEL 80486 CHIP HAS A BUILT-IN MATH CO-PROCESSOR & 8K OF RAM CACHE. SUPPORTS THE ADDITION OF A WEITEK 4167 MATH COPROCESSOR.

• INTEL 80486-25 CPU • EXPANDABLE TO 16MB ON BOARD (0K INSTALLED) • SOCKETED FOR A WEITEK 4167 MATH CO-PROCESSOR • SUPPORTS SHADOW RAM WITH INTERNAL CACHE CONTROLLER • EIGHT 16-BIT BUS SLOTS, 6-LAYER BOARD DESIGN • LANDMARK RATING OF 113.2 • COMPATIBLE WITH OS/2, NOVELL, DESQVIEW, UNIX, WINDOWS AND WINDOWS 3.0

AIR-486MB25 .... $2,999.00

YOUR MOTHERBOARD CONNECTION!



MINI 25MHz 386 — $799

• NORTON SI 26.6 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 30.1

"THE FASTEST NON-CACHING MOTHERBOARD THAT WE TESTED."—BYTE MAGAZINE, APRIL 1990.

- MEMORY INTERLEAVING FOR NEAR ZERO WAIT STATES
- SOCKETED FOR 80387 COPROCESSOR
- USES 80NS 256K OR 1MB SIMM/DIP RAMS
- 16MB RAM CAPACITY: 8MB ON BOARD, 8MB USING OPTIONAL RAM CARD (0KB INSTALLED)
- ON-BOARD RAM: 1/2MB USING 4/8 256K SIMMS OR 4/8MB USING 4/8 1MB SIMMS • FIVE 16 BIT SLOTS, TWO 8-BIT SLOTS, ONE 32-BIT SLOT FOR PROPRIETARY RAM CARD
- AMI BIOS • SIZE: 8.5" X 13"

MCT-M386-25 .... $799.95
MCT-M386-M25 PROPRIETARY RAM CARD $99.95
1/2MB USING 36/72 256KX1 DRAMS OR 4/8MB USING 36/72 1MBX1 DRAMS

33MHz CACHE 386 — $1495

• NORTON SI 45.9 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 50.8

- 33MHz 80386 CPU • 64K ZERO WAIT STATIC RAM CACHE
- 1/2/4/8MB ON-BOARD RAM USING 80NS SIMMS (0KB INSTALLED)
- 1/2MB USING 4/8 256K SIMMS OR 4/8MB USING 4/8 1MB SIMMS • SOCKETED FOR 80387-33 MATH CO-PROCESSOR
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS (ONE 32-BIT, SIX 16-BIT, ONE 8-BIT)
- AMI BIOS ASSURES IBM COMPATIBILITY
- 8/33MHz KEYBOARD ADJUSTABLE SPEEDS

MCT-386MBC-33 .... $1495.00
MCT-386MBC-25 25MHZ VERSION $999.00

MINI 25MHz CACHE 386 — $1299 WITH RAM CARD

• NORTON SI 30.5 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 40.7

- 25MHz 80386 • REQUIRES 1 OF THE RAM CARDS BELOW
- SHADOW RAM FOR ROM BIOS
- MEMORY CACHING FOR SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE
- MEMORY INTERLEAVING FOR NEAR 0 WAIT STATE OPERATION (8 BANKS OF MEMORY REQUIRED)
- SOCKETED FOR 80387 OR WEITEK 3167 COPROCESSORS

MCT-C386-25 .... $1199.00

RAM CARDS (ONE REQUIRED FOR OPERATION):

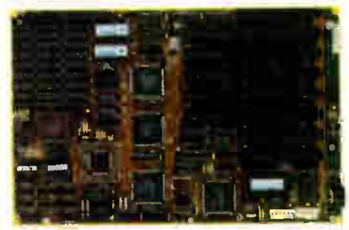
1/2/4MB USING 8/16/32 256KX4 DRAMS AND 4/8/16 256KX1 DRAMS (0K INSTALLED)
MCT-C386-M4 .... $99.95
1/2MB USING 36/72 256KX1 DRAMS OR 4/8MB USING 36/72 1MBX1 DRAMS (0K INST)
MCT-C386-M8 .... $99.95
1/2/4MB USING 4/8/16 256K SIMMS, 4/8/16MB USING 4/8/16 1MB SIMMS OR 10 MB USING 8 1MB SIMMS AND 8 256K SIMMS (0K INSTALLED)
MCT-C386-M16 .... $99.95

12.5MHz 286 — $199.95

• NORTON SI 14.3 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 16.5

- STANDARD 8088 LAYOUT
- 286-COMPATIBLE • 6/12.5MHz KEYBOARD SELECT SPEEDS
- EXPANDABLE TO 4MB ON BOARD; 512K/1MB USING 18/36 256KX1 DRAMS, 2/4MB USING 18/36 1MBX1 DRAMS (0KB INSTALLED)
- MEMORY SPEED: 120NS FOR 1 WAIT, 100NS FOR 0 WAIT

MCT-M286-12 .... $199.95



16MHz MINI 386-SX — $399.95

• NORTON SI 15.3 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 20.8

- USES 16MHz INTEL 80386SX CPU
- EXPANDABLE TO 8MB ON BOARD
- 512K/1MB USING 18/36 256KX1 DRAMS OR 2/4 256K SIPS OR 4/8 256KX4 AND 2/4 256KX1 DRAMS; 2/4MB USING 18/36 1MBX1 DRAMS OR 2/4 1MB SIPS; 6/8MB USING 35 1MBX1 DRAMS AND 2/4 1MB SIPS AMI BIOS
- CHOOSE FAST 0 WAIT STATE OR 1 WAIT STATE FOR ECONOMICAL USE OF SLOWER RAM
- FIVE 16-BIT & THREE 8-BIT EXPANSION SLOTS
- CHIPS & TECHNOLOGY NEW ENHANCED ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY (NEAT) CHIPSET
- SOCKET FOR 80387SX-16 COPROCESSOR
- 8.5" X 13" SIZE FITS IN MINI-286 AND FULL-SIZE 286 CASES

MCT-386SX $399.95

20MHz 286 — $389.95

• NORTON SI 20.3 • LANDMARK AT SPEED 26.3

- NEAT CHIPSET HAS POWER TO COMPETE WITH 386 SYSTEMS
- EXPANDABLE FROM 512K TO 8MB; 512K/1MB USING 18/36 256KX1 DRAMS OR 2/4 256K SIPS; 2/4MB USING 18/36 1MBX1 DRAMS OR 2/4 1MB SIPS, 6/8MB USING 36 1MBX1 DRAMS AND 2/4 1MB SIPS
- 20/10MHz KEYBOARD SELECTABLE SPEEDS • AMI BIOS
- SHADOW RAM AND PAGE INTERLEAVED MEMORY
- FAST 0 WAIT STATE OR 1 WAIT STATE FOR SLOWER RAM
- 8.5" X 13" FITS MOST 8088, MINI-286 & FULL SIZE 286 CASES
- FIVE 16-BIT & THREE 8-BIT SLOTS
- SOCKET FOR 80287-12 MATH CO-PROCESSOR

MCT-M286-20N $389.95

16MHz 286 W/NEAT CHIPSET — $289.95

MCT-M286-16N NORTON SI 16.2 / LANDMARK AT 21.1

12MHz 286 W/NEAT CHIPSET — $269.95

MCT-M286-12N NORTON SI 12.0 / LANDMARK AT 15.5

10MHz 8088 NORTON SI 2.1 — $99.95

• 8088-COMPATIBLE, OPERATES AT 4.77/10MHz • KEYBOARD SELECTABLE CLOCK SPEEDS • SOCKET FOR 8087-1 COPROCESSOR • 8 SLOTS • MCT BIOS • 640K RAM CAPACITY (0KB INSTALLED)

MCT-TURBO-10 .... $99.95

VISA

CUSTOMER SERVICE 800-538-5001
TECHNICAL SUPPORT 800-538-5002

MON.-FRI. 7 A.M. TO 5 P.M., SATURDAY, 9 A.M. TO 3 P.M. (PST)

ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-538-5000

KEY CODE 10

Circle 6 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 7)

JDR Microdevices®

ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-538-5000 KEY CODE 10

BUY WITH CONFIDENCE FROM JDR!
- 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY
- TOLL-FREE TECH SUPPORT

MONITORS

VGA PACKAGE $499.95

VGA COLOR AND CLARITY AT AN EGA PRICE! • 8-BIT VGA CARD IS FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH IBM VGA • 640 X 480 RESOLUTION IN 16 COLORS
- HIGH RESOLUTION ANALOG MONITOR • EGA/CGA/MONO AND HERCULES COMPATIBLE • DRIVERS FOR WINDOWS, GEM, LOTUS 1-2-3, SYMPHONY, AUTOCAD & VENTURA

VGA-PKG $499.95

16-BIT VGA PACKAGE

16-BIT VERSION INCLUDES MCT-VGA-16

VGA-PKG-16 .... $529.00

RELISYS MULTISYNCH $429.95
- 14" NON-GLARE SCREEN • 800 X 560 MAX RESOLUTION
- CGA/EGA/VGA COMPATIBLE • TTL/ANALOG MODE

JDR-MULTI

RELYSIS VGA MONITOR $379.95
- 14" ANALOG VGA MONITOR • GLARE RESISTANT SCREEN
- 720 X 480 MAXIMUM RESOLUTION • TILT/SWIVEL BASE

VGA-MONITOR

EGA MONITOR $339.95
- 14" NON-GLARE SCREEN WITH 640 X 350 MAXIMUM RESOLUTION • DISPLAY 16 COLORS SIMULTANEOUSLY

EGA-MONITOR

14" SCREEN MONO $139.95
- GLARE RESISTANT 14" SCREEN WITH AMBER DISPLAY
- 720 X 350 RESOLUTION • TILT/SWIVEL BASE

GM-1489

MONO-SAMSUNG	SAMSUNG 12" FLAT SCREEN	$129.95
JDR-MONO	12" MONO WITH GREEN SCREEN	$69.95
MONO-VGA	PAPERWHITE VGA MONITOR	$139.95
NEC-MULTI-3D	NEC MULTI-3D MULTISYNC	$649.00
CM-1440	SEIKO DUAL FIXED FREQUENCY	$599.00

Littlefoot™ CASE $249.95

- MOUNTS FOR STANDARD FULL SIZE AND MINI-MOTHERBOARDS
- INCLUDES 250 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- MOUNTS FOR 3 FLOPPY AND 4 HARD DRIVES
- TURBO AND RESET SWITCHES
- SPEED DISPLAY, POWER, DISK LEDS
- MOUNTING HARDWARE, FACEPLATES AND SPEAKER INCLUDED

CASE-100		$249.95
CASE-200	"SUPERFOOT"—HOLDS 11 DRIVES	$499.95
CASE-120	"MINIFOOT" W/200 WATT PS	$199.95

STANDARD CASES

FULL SIZE SLIDE CASE

CASE-70 .... $89.95

CASE-50	FOR 8088 OR MINI 86 MOTHERBOARDS	$59.95
CASE-FLIP	FLIP-TOP XT-STYLE CASE	$39.95
CASE-SLIDE	SLIDE TYPE XT-STYLE CASE	$39.95
CASE-JR	WITH 150W POWER SUPPLY FOR 8088 OR MINI 286 BOARDS	$149.95
CASE-JR-200	WITH 200W POWER SUPPLY. FOR 8088 OR MINI-286 BOARDS.	$189.95

NOTE: CASES DO NOT INCLUDE DRIVES.

PC POWER SUPPLIES

PS-135	135 WATT FOR 8088 - U.L. APPROVED	$59.95
PS-150	150 WATT FOR 8088 - U.L. APPROVED	$69.95
PS-200X	200 WATT FOR 8088 - U.L. APPROVED	$89.95
PS-200	200 WATT FOR 286/386 - U.L. APPROVED	$89.95
PS-250	250 WATT FOR 286/386	$129.95

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLIES

CONDITIONED CRITICAL LOAD/BACK UP DURING BLACKOUT

PART NO.	VA	FREQ.	CURRENT	BATTERY	PRICE
EMERSON-20	300	60hz	2.50A	10min.	$299.95
EMERSON-30	500	60hz	4.20A	10min.	$499.95
EMERSON-40	800	60hz	6.70A	10min.	$699.95

POST CODE DIAGNOSES SYSTEM PROBLEMS!

new!

TO DIAGNOSE, PLUG IT INTO A CARD SLOT. READ THE INDICATOR DISPLAY & CHECK THE MANUAL FOR THE CORRESPONDING POWER ON SELF TEST CODE. COMPATIBLE WITH 80286 & 80386-BASED SYSTEMS.

PCODE		$49.95
PCODE+	PCODE WITH QA PLUS	$69.95

CABLES AND GENDER CHANGERS

MOLDED; GOLD-PLATED CONTACTS; 100% SHIELDED

CBL-PRNTR-25	25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE	15.95
CBL-PRINTR-RA	RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE	15.95
CBL-DB25-MM	DB25 MALE-DB25 MALE 6 FT.	9.95
CBL-DB25-MF	DB25 MALE-DB25 FEMALE 6 FT.	9.95
CBL-9-SERIAL	DB9 FEMALE-DB25 MALE 6 FT.	6.95
CBL-CNT-MM	36 PIN CENTRONICS -M/M	14.95
GENDER-VGA	DB9-DB15 ADAPTOR	4.95

HUNDREDS MORE AVAILABLE —CALL FOR MORE INFO

DISPLAY CARDS

16-BIT VGA $169.95
- 640 X 480 IN 16 COLORS • 256K VIDEO RAM EXPANDABLE TO 512K • 64 LEVELS OF GRAY SCALE

MCT-VGA-16

MCT-VGA-8	8-BIT VERSION	$149.95
MCT-VGA-1024	1024 X 768 VGA	$189.95
MCT-VGA-1024+	1024 X 768 IN 256 COLORS	$249.95
MCT-VGA	VGA WITH TTL SUPPORT	$189.95

MONO GRAPHICS/PRINTER $49.95

8088/286 COMPATIBLE • HERCULES COMPATIBLE MONOGRAPHICS • SUPPORTS LOTUS 1-2-3 • 720 X 348 DISPLAY • ADDRESS PARALLEL PRINTER PORT AS LPT1 OR 2

MCT-MGP

MORE DISPLAY CARDS

MCT-CGP	CGA GRAPHICS FOR RGB MONITOR	$49.95
MCT-EGA	EGA CARD WITH 256K RAM	$149.95

DEVELOPERS' WORLD

JDR caters to the developer with a full line of prototyping and programming products. Here are just a few examples. Request our catalog for our complete line!

EPROMS

PART#	SIZE	SPEED	Vpp	PINS	PRICE
2716-1	2048x8	350ns	25V	24	3.95
2732A	4096x8	250ns	21V	24	3.95
2764	8192x8	450ns	12.5V	28	3.49
2764-250	8192x8	250ns	12.5V	28	3.69
2764-200	8192x8	200ns	12.5V	28	4.25
27128	16384x8	250ns	12.5V	28	4.25
27128A-200	16384x8	200ns	12.5V	28	5.95
27256	32768x8	250ns	12.5V	28	4.95
27C256	32768x8	250ns	12.5V	28	5.95
27512	65536x8	250ns	12.5V	28	7.95
27C101-20	131072x8	200ns	12.5V	32	24.95

EPROM PROGRAMMER $129.95

- PROGRAMS 27XX AND 27XXX EPROMS UP TO 27512 • SPLIT OR COMBINE CONTENTS OF SEVERAL DIFFERENT SIZED EPROMS (VARIOUS FORMATS AND VOLTAGES) • READ, WRITE, COPY, BLANK CHECK AND VERIFY • HEX AND INTEL HEX FORMATS SOFTWARE

MOD-EPROM

DATARASE II EPROM ERASER $39.95

- SMALL SIZE! • ERASES ALL SIZE EPROMS UP TO 4 AT A TIME. MOST IN 3 MINUTES
- WALL PLUG POWER SUPPLY

DATARASE II

JDR'S OWN MODULAR PROGRAMMING SYSTEM

EACH MODULE USES A COMMON HOST ADAPTOR CARD—USE JUST 1 SLOT TO PROGRAM EPROMS, PROMS, PALS & MORE!

COMMON HOST ADAPTOR CARD
- UNIVERSAL INTERFACE FOR THE PROGRAMMING MODULES • SELECTABLE ADDRESSES PREVENTS CONFLICTS

MOD-MAC $29.95

UNIVERSAL MODULE $499.95

- PROGRAMS EPROMS, EEPROMS, PALS, BI-POLAR PROMS, 8748 & 8751 SERIES DEVICES; 16V8 AND 20V8 GALS (GENERIC ARRAY LOGIC) FROM LATTICE, NS, SGS
- TESTS TTL, CMOS,DYNAMIC & STATIC RAMS
- LOAD DISK, SAVE DISK, EDIT, BLANK CHECK, PROGRAM, AUTO, READ MASTER, VERIFY AND COMPARE
- TEXTOOL SOCKET FOR .3" TO 6" WIDE I CS (8-40 PINS)

MOD-MUP		$499.95
MOD-MUP-EA	4-UNIT ADAPTOR	$99.95

EPROM MODULE $119.95
- PROGRAMS 24/32 PIN EPROMS, CMOS EPROMS & 16K TO 1024K EEPROMS • HEX TO OBJ CONVERTER • AUTO, BLANK CHECK/PROGRAM/VERIFY • VPP 5, 12.5, 12.75, 13, 21 & 25 VOLTS • NORMAL, INTELLIGENT, INTERACTIVE & QUICK PULSE PROGRAMMING ALGORITHMS

MOD-MEP		$119.95
MOD-MEP-4	4- EPROM PROGRAMMER	$169.95
MOD-MEP-8	8 EPROM PROGRAMMER	$259.95
MOD-MEP-16	16-EPROM PROGRAMMER	$499.95

PAL MODULE $249.95
- PROGRAMS MMI, NS, TI 20 & TI 24 PIN DEVICES • BLANK CHECK, PROGRAM, AUTO, READ MASTER, VERIFTY & SECURITY FUSE BLOW

MOD-MPL

new!

PDS-601

8-BIT SOLDERLESS8088 BREADBOARD WITH DECODE $79.95
- INCLUDES ADDRESS DECODING LOGIC, DATA BUFFERING, 2 LSI CIRCUITS FOR PROGRAMMABLE DIGITAL I/O AND COUNTER TIMER FUNCTIONS • LOGICALLY GROUPED
- ACCESSES ALL 62 I/O SIGNAL CONNECTIONS • CLEARLY-LABELLED BUS LINES • ACCEPTS UP TO 24 FOURTEEN-PIN ICS • ACCEPTS 9, 15, 19, 25 OR 37-PIN D SUBS

PDS-601		$79.95
PDS-600	ABOVE CARD WITHOUT DECODE	$49.95

286 BUS BREADBOARD WITH DECODE $89.95
- ADDRESS DECODING LOGIC, DATAT BUFFERING, 2 LSI CIRCUITS FOR PROGRAMMABLE DIGITAL I/O AND COUNTER-TIMER FUNCTIONS • ACCESSES ALL 96 I/O SIGNAL CONNECTIONS • LOGICALLY GROUPED • OVER 2,000 PTS
- ACCEPTS 9, 15, 19, 25 OR 37 PIN D SUB CONNECTORS

PDS-611		$89.95
PDS-610	ABOVE CARD WITHOUT DECODE	$49.95

MORE PROTOTYPE CARDS...

JDR-PR1	8 BIT WITH +5V AND GROUND PLANE	27.95
JDR-PR2	ABOVE WITH I/O DECODING LAYOUT	29.95
JDR-PR2-PK	PARTS KIT FOR JDR-PR2 ABOVE	8.95
JDR-PR10	16 BIT WITH I/O DECODING LAYOUT	34.95
JDR-PR10-PK	PARTS KIT FOR JDR-PR10 ABOVE	12.95

MORE PROGRAMMING MODULES...

MOD-MMP	MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMER	$179.95
MOD-MIC	DIGITAL IC & MEMORY TESTER	$129.95
MOD-MBP	BI-POLAR PROM PROGRAMMER	$259.95

PAL DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE

ENTRY LEVEL PAL DEVELOPMENTFROM CUPL. FULL SUPPORT FOR 16L8, 16R4, 16R6, 16R8, 20L8, 20R4, 20R8 & 20X8.

MOD-MPL-SOFT $99.95

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. For shipping & handling include $4.00 for ground and $5.50 for air. Orders over 1 lb. and foreign orders may require additional shipping charges—contact our Sales Dept. for the amount. CA residents must include applicable sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors. We reserve the right to limit quantities and to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sales. A full copy of our terms is available upon request. Items pictured may only be representative. JDR, the JDR logo, JDR Microdevices, and the MCT logo are registered trademarks of JDR MICRODEVICES, INC. Modular Circuit Technology, Littlefoot, Minifoot and Superfoot are trademarks of JDR MICRODEVICES, INC. Copyright 1990 JDR MICRODEVICES.

Circle 6 on Reader Service Card (RESELLERS: 7)

Chaos Manor Mail

Jerry Pournelle answers questions about his column and related computer topics

Desqview Grumbles

Dear Jerry,

As an avid follower of Computing at Chaos Manor, I have a wee bone to pick with you regarding Desqview. A while back, when speaking of 286 systems, you stated offhandedly that "Desqview is probably better than nothing." I've got news—it's a lot worse!

I can't believe that I'm the only one having trouble with Desqview 2.2. Nowhere in the advertisements does it state that Desqview is incompatible with MS-DOS 4.01. (PC-DOS 4.0 is specifically mentioned as being supported.) According to the technician I spoke to, Desqview is written specifically for PC-DOS, essentially telling the legions of MS-DOS users to go hang. If Desqview truly does not support RAMDrive (Microsoft's version of Vdisk), then the claims of support for MS-DOS 3.x are, in fact, false.

As I stated, even after adding EMS memory, I cannot run my word processing, desktop publishing, or graphics programs. I have wasted days of effort to try to get the thing to work. Optimizing my CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files with /x to use EMS memory as much as possible freed up only 28K bytes. Does anybody have any ideas on how I can pry loose another 70K to 100K bytes of RAM?

Incidentally, Desqview is the only application I have found to date that does not work under MS-DOS 4.01. I took a bootable copy of DOS to work, and it ran on everything except certain early ITT-Xtras. My only complaint with MS-DOS 4.01 so far is its size—which, I understand, will be addressed in the upcoming version 5.0. The new disk-handling features alone make me determined not to switch back to DOS 3.x.

Richard W. Pownell
West Covina, CA

Are you a relative? Possibly not; the usual drift of the name is different. The Parnell branch in Ireland, for example.

You may not be the only one having trouble with Desqview, but I don't get all that many complaints, either. I think if I were you I'd get a refund.

I don't use DOS 4.0x; I just haven't found any need for it. I do know a lot of things that won't work properly with it, including all but the latest version of Norton Utilities.

I don't claim that Desqview is great for everyone. It works for me. I use the RAM ROM statements with QEMM to free up memory between 640K bytes and 1 megabyte. The ALL Charge card will let 286 systems execute 386 instructions.

—Jerry

Farsi Computing

Dear Jerry,

I'm an undergraduate student studying programming and systems analysis in the industrial engineering department of the University of Science and Technology in Tehran. I love computers and programming. Up to now I have written all but one of my programs in BASIC, but I learned Pascal recently, and I got a copy of Turbo Pascal 4.0 and wrote a program with it last month. It was a beautiful experience, so I have decided to make it my primary programming language. My computer is an AT-compatible Commodore PC 40 with a 10-MHz 286 processor, 1 megabyte of RAM, a 1.2-MB floppy disk drive, a 20-MB hard disk drive, and a CGA color monitor.

In Iran no personal computers are imported on a large scale for ordinary consumers. Government organizations import only enough computers to meet their own needs. Ordinary people like me have to either travel abroad and import a computer or buy it on the black market (the only market for personal computers in Iran) from people who have done so. That's why a PCompatible like mine costs around $25,000. A Commodore 64, which is usually used as an adult toy here, costs about $2600, yet more and more of them are sold every day. The other common personal computers in Iran are the Sinclair ZX Spectrum 48 and the ZX Spectrum 128, which I used to own until six months ago. The 128 model costs about $1600 here. (Having owned a Sinclair for three years, I think they are the absolute best for first-time programmers. Some great features of the Sinclair BASIC are missing even today from the best BASICs around, among them QuickBASIC 4.5 and Turbo Basic.)

But there is a good news, too. In Iran nobody ever hears of nasty things like copyright laws, so when new software enters Tehran, sooner or later someone unlocks the copy protection, if it exists in the first place, and as soon as that is done, in next to no time the software is totally free. After buying my computer six months ago, I got all this software free in less than three months: Advanced Flight Trainer, AutoCAD 2.60, a COBOL compiler, dBASE III Plus 1.10, Borland's Eureka, a FORTRAN 77 compiler, FoxBase+ 2.0, IBM Storyboard Plus, Lotus 1-2-3, Lotus Symphony, MathCAD 1.0, Microsoft Project, Norton Commander, Norton Editor (by the way, the next time you see Peter Norton, tell him that even in Iran his books and software are loved by many—I ordered a couple of his books only two days ago), PC Tools 4.30, PE2, a PL/I compiler, PrintMaster, QuickBASIC 4.0, Borland's SideKick, Turbo Basic 1.0, Turbo C 1.0, Turbo Pascal 4.0, Turbo Prolog 1.10, and WordStar 2000, which I'm using to write this letter. I have mentioned only the more famous software packages, not all the ones I own.

But we are not happy, after all. The only software that is not easily attainable in Iran is software produced by Iranian software companies. These programs are very limited in range and power; as a matter of fact, up to now I have not seen a Farsi word processor of any real value or power, although I have heard of one recently.

The main problem with Farsi word processors up to now was their lack of ability to print (on-screen and on the printer) mixed Farsi and English. This has now been achieved very well, but some problems remain. To print Farsi, ASCII characters with codes of above 127 have been used to dump the codes for Farsi letters, so when working with Farsi we don't have some useful shapes and characters available. For example, I usually have to prepare documents in Farsi that also contain mathematical symbols, so I need to use the extended character set, but in today's Farsi word processors, these characters are not available. Of course, given time, I could come up with a word processor much better than the ones available today, but either I'm not aware of some difficulties or we don't have very good programmers in Iran. I think you can find better Chinese word processors than Farsi ones, and that tells us a lot (the Farsi alphabet has only 32 letters).

The first thing that comes to mind when we talk about free software is computer viruses. So far, I haven't heard of anyone encountering a virus in Iran. However, I don't think it is going to stay that way for long. We might succeed at keeping AIDS out of our country because in this regard we don't practice what the Americans are used to, but I'm sure we won't succeed in keeping computer viruses out, because we do practice software piracy—and we do it bloody well, too.

The only other thing I'd like to say is that I'm very interested in having a pen pal. My first interest is, of course, computers, but we could talk about almost anything mentionable, even religion and politics. So if you know of anyone interested, please do give my address to him or her.

Kamran Behbahanizadeh
Tehran, Iran

I don't know about viruses in Iran. The virus threat is quite real, as we have discovered over here, but it's not as serious as people supposed.—Jerry

Maintenance Challenge

Dear Jerry,

Concerning maintaining APL programs, I've been using APL for about the last 10 years, developing new programs and maintaining old ones—some of the old ones I wrote myself, and others come from a variety of sources. Before that, I spent a similar amount of time doing similar tasks with all the old COBOL, FORTRAN, and PL/I favorites.

What I've learned from this experience is that all the benefits that APL brings to the development process are just as applicable, relevant, and real in the maintenance phase. APL programs that are difficult to maintain are so for just the same reasons as other programs that are hard to maintain—principally because the writer started to produce code before he or she really understood what the program was supposed to do.

But if you've got a sick APL program on your hands, all those development aids are right there in front of you immediately. Given the choice of fixing an APL program or anything else I'm competent to fix, I know which would be my task of choice.

Dick Bowman
London, UK

I keep swearing I am going to teach myself APL, and one day, by gollies, I will do it.—Jerry

Son of Sir Zed

Dear Jerry,

I am not a regular reader of BYTE, but I happened to see your December 1989 Chaos Manor Mail column, in which there was quite a bit about the Sinclair Z-88 portable. I am afraid I missed your original comments on the subject.

I have recently become the proud owner of a Z-88. The first one broke down the day I bought it, but the dealer replaced it without even blinking. He said that they're a bit like light bulbs—they either work well, or they break down as soon as you turn them on. My second Z-88 has now been in daily use—often rather intensive use—for six weeks without a hitch. It has passed through three airport metal detectors and has been lugged around in an already overfilled briefcase with no loss of data at all.

No, it's not as fancy as other laptops; the keyboard is a bit small (you hit keys every time you pick it up by the edges); the display is weak; it's a little slow, especially with large documents; and it doesn't have disk storage; but it works very well for me. I bought it so that I can download files to a Mac. This may not be a computer that is as easily available as an IBM clone, but on a recent visit to Los Angeles, I had no difficulty finding one to download onto when the Z-88 filled up, and I brought the disks home without trouble, carefully passing them around the airport x-ray machine. The alternative is the Macintosh Portable, which may have a 40-MB hard disk drive and 10 hours of batteries, but is heavy and too high-priced.

Frank Cross
Norwich, UK

I carry Sir Zed everywhere, and I find I use it quite a bit; it downloads into the Zenith SupersPort quite easily, which is just as well, because while it's great for writing, I'd hate to edit text on that machine.—Jerry

Lost and Found

Dear Jerry,

Some years ago, I read an article in an anthology edited by you. The article, which I believe you wrote, defined a two-dimensional graph of political positioning, as opposed to the traditional linear left-right spectrum. I don't recall the title of the book, and I haven't been able to find it. Could you tell me where I might obtain a copy of the article?

Brian Tucker
Monterey, CA

It was originally published in a quarterly "bookazine" called Destinies. *I am in the process of revising it for inclusion in Jim Baen's newest book series,* New Destinies, *and when it's scheduled I'll mention it in my column.*—Jerry ■

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BIX as "jerryp."

PRINT QUEUE

Hugh Kenner

Interface/Shplinterface

Should a computer interface be invisible, or gorilla-proof?

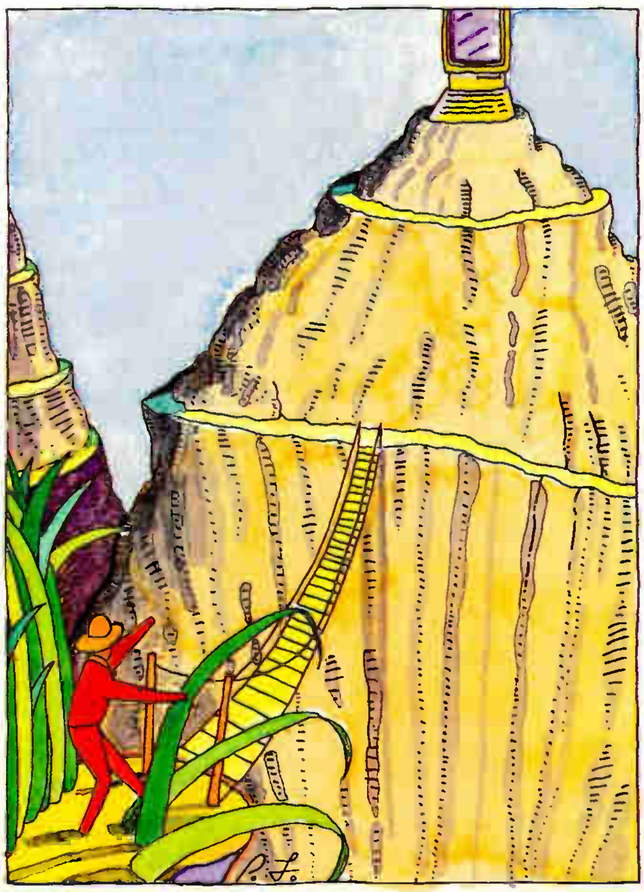
La la, look-and-feel time again. As I drew the first breaths to write this, a Boston federal judge was just telling Lotus competitors they mustn't market a spreadsheet that imitates "the appearance and command set" of Lotus 1-2-3. The way precedent works in law, that seems to nail down copyright coverage of how a program prompts a user, not just of how, in detail, it guides a CPU. I say "seems to" not only because I am no lawyer, but because the *New York Times* was so incautious as to quote the judge as follows:

"I conclude that a menu command structure is capable of being expressed in many if not an unlimited number of ways, and that the command structure of 1-2-3 is an original and non-obvious way of expressing a command structure." So there's a command structure expressing a command structure, and even if the learned judge understood what he was talking about, he's left it unclear what he'd have the rest of us understand. So, la la, once more, for the law.

Elsewhere, a West Coast lawyer is quoted in the act of putting his finger on something crucial: If that ruling really means what Lotus thinks it does, then once a program has become an industry standard, whoever markets a competing product will have more to do than devise alternative code. They'll have to be "willing to retrain users extensively." Yes indeedy, and don't suppose the folks at Lotus ever faltered in their rapture over such a notion. Recalcitrant fingers by the million! Look and feel, pish tush. The hidden theme (to the measure of megabuck legal fees) is habit.

That's one cat out of the bag. Users of any program must do what it wants them to, and they invest precious time in learning how. (That is why I'd guess that most writers, hardware permitting, go on using whatever word processor they started with. Why restructure so many reflexes?) But contrast the following snippet of Happy Talk: "The first and most important question to ask is, *what does the user want to do?* The process of interface design, as explained . . . in this book, returns again and again to this fundamental question."

"This book" is *The Art of Human-Computer Interface Design* (Addison-Wesley, 1990, $26.95, several dozen authors), and the chirps you've just heard emerge from Brenda Laurel, its editor. Well, surprisingly often, what the user wants to do is find out what a program can do: Can this thing perhaps figure my taxes, as well as track income and outgo? Otherwise, the question makes more sense phrased differently: What does the user want to *accomplish*? (Generate a typescript; move facts in and out of a spreadsheet; get connected to BIX and capture a file.) Formulate that; then what the user must *do* is dictated by the software. And No Fumbling!



That is where the look and feel comes in. How lucidly, how gently, with how little distraction from a manual, does the screen guide my actions? Donald A. Norman (Director, Institute for Cognitive Science, University of California–San Diego) says, almost always, badly. In the book's essay "Why Interfaces Don't Work," he contrasts his son popping a cartridge into a Nintendo game slot (setup time: seconds) and the two of them getting the same game to run from a floppy disk on an Apple IIGS (setup time: 5 minutes). The Nintendo, you see, is a computer stripped of all save game-machine functions.

Likewise, using pencil and paper lets you set up an appointment scheduler faster than does the Macintosh program Focal Point; moreover, it's there when you need it (e.g., on the street). Pencil-and-paper offers a scheduler stripped of all save transparent I/O functions. I myself, with a computer next to my telephone, still find everyday use for a hand-size gizmo that does nothing but alphabetize

ILLUSTRATION: PAUL FISCH © 1990

and retrieve names linked to phone numbers. Unlike a book, it accepts limitless erasure. Unlike a program, it doesn't pester with an interface.

"Why doesn't the interface work?" Dr. Norman answers, "Because we still think of using the interface, because we talk of designing the interface, because we talk of improving the interface." Yet "an interface is an obstacle: it stands between a person and the system being used." Aha, "stands between." And we confront interfaces, those crusty headwaiters, out of historical accident: "Keyboards, simple pointing devices, and video displays are not the most appropriate ways to interact with many of the tasks we do today, but they are all the computer provides." Yes, design ought to "aid the task, not the interface to the task."

So runs the bleakest of overviews, one that, pursued to an ultimate, would seem to bury us under all manner of special-purpose hardware—Nintendos, pocket schedulers. No one, least of all Dr. Norman, really wants so much clutter. His alternative—"The computer of the future should be invisible"—is something he doesn't see a way to help us envisage. (It would just address The Task? How?)

Since Apple's Human Interface Group paid for the conferences from which the book emerged, it's unsurprising that its text is layered over an Apple core. Although the editor claims "a 50-50 mix of Apple and non-Apple authors," you'll note a pervading presumption that Mac marked the watershed between just typing commands (because I Said So; signed: Jehovah@CP/M) and doing something intuitive. That's the more remarkable seeing that the first Mac was born crippled. Remember? The hood was welded shut. You couldn't so much as add memory. SJobs@Apple knew what was good for you. Instructive today, in the light of lurid lawsuits ahead, to read what Alan Kay has to tell us about designing interfaces.

In his 1970s decade at Xerox-Palo Alto Research Center, Alan Kay conceived the Dynabook (a laptop on which you could "draw or write anywhere"). The Dynabook led to the Alto, "forerunner of Macintosh." He also thought up Smalltalk, "a very high-level object-oriented programming language used by nonprogrammers." And he "pioneered the use of icons instead of typed words for telling computers what to do next."

Kay's 16 pages sparkle with penetrations. User-interface design has been around since someone put a handle on a hand axe, "an extension of the *arm*, not just the fist." McLuhan's "Medium = Message" means you have to "internalize the medium so it can be 'subtracted' out to leave the message behind." Thus, the tools we use reshape us, and the printed book propels us "from the vividness of the now" into an abstract realm in which "ideas that don't have easy visualizations can be treated." And we acquire "a *doing* mentality, an *image* mentality, and a *symbolic* mentality," in roughly that order. Doing leads to the mouse, image leads to icons, and symbolic leads to a language like Smalltalk.

Kay also has hard words about the "Metaphor" metaphor. ("I don't want a screen that is much like my physical desk. It just gets messy.") "User illusion" is better: the illusion of *multiple* desks; the illusion of paper instantly erasable. As for "folders," "bins" would be better. A sheet is in one folder, or it isn't. That metaphor confines; is "folder" anything more than a picturesque way to say "filename"? But the same memo could be in the "memos" bin, also in the "memos-boss" bin, also in the "grrr" bin. DOS filenames could achieve that only at the cost of tedious recopying. Yes, "bin" does exude a certain insouciance.

But I'll break this off at Koko's behest. Koko (born 1971, with a potential span of more than 50 years) is the world's most studied gorilla, and bids fair to be its most pampered Mac user. She has an American Sign Language vocabulary of over 600 words. The pet of the Gorilla Foundation, she uses "a standard Mac II enclosed in a special gorilla-proof housing," constructed of ½-inch polycarbonate for bolting to the floor of her trailer. Apple's Vivarium Program has even designed a customized inch-thick touchscreen "to withstand the 2,000 pounds of force an excited gorilla can potentially generate."

The problem, you see, is that angry or excited gorillas tend to "run full speed and backhand the object of anger," and Koko's arm-swing is comparable to "a 10-pound shotput traveling at 100 miles per hour." No wonder Project Koko helped the team to "a better understanding of human-computer interfaces." Some users do get *mad*.

As the book went to press, Koko had already begun on "comprehension of spoken language," also "self-concept" (employing the sign "myself"), also "discrimination of human voices." She works with customized software called Lingo. She commands 5 megabytes of memory and a 40-MB hard disk drive.

"To empower any individual through the computer medium requires much thought and exploration." Amen. "Unforeseen areas of research on gorilla intelligence and culture" are to be hoped for. Can we see the human species as but "part of a continuum"? Nineteen now, Koko by the time she's 50 may aspire, even, to the Boston bench, where her opinions, punched out on that shatterproof screen, about command structures expressing command structures could give pause to both the *New York Times* and Lotus. ■

Hugh Kenner is a professor of English at Johns Hopkins University. His reviews have appeared in publications like the New York Times *and* Harper's. *His recent books include* A Sinking Island *and* Mazes. *He can be contacted on BIX as "hkenner."*

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

STOP BIT ■ Tom Thompson

SPARE ME THE DETAILS

Details, details—why can't the interface handle all that stuff?

Microcomputers, like BYTE itself, have come a long way in 15 years. Gone are the LEDs and front panels where intrepid souls used spring-loaded switches to toggle raw machine code into a few kilobytes of memory.

Today's microcomputer users have systems whose capabilities would boggle the imagination of those pioneers. They could hardly have imagined writing documents with any typeface or drawing illustrations on a screen with millions of colors.

The best part of this evolution is that, in the very best software, all that technology is hidden. Take a graphic designer; he or she may not (and should not) care that his or her computer uses 24 bits per pixel to represent those millions of colors. A graphic designer can use his or her computer as a graphics tool because those bits and op codes of yesterday don't get in the way.

That's why graphical user interfaces have been such a success—they allow people other than that legendary power user to use the microcomputer as a productive tool. Many folks would prefer to spend time getting the job done rather than mastering the peculiarities of every application they use. A GUI allows them to do this by providing a consistent interface so that every application behaves in a reasonable way.

Stop Bit is an open forum for informed opinion on topics related to personal computing. The opinions expressed are those of the author and not necessarily those of BYTE or its staff. Your contributions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

The GUI concept has been around for a while now. Every time I hear that Windows 3.0 "has validated the graphical user interface," I have to suppress a chuckle. Windows 3.0 didn't validate the GUI; Microsoft climbed aboard that bandwagon because it made sense. Whether or not Windows 3.0 will offer the seamless interchange of data that Mac users enjoy remains to be seen. However, it's a first step in the right direction.

Looking ahead at what microcomputers will be doing in the next 15 years, though, I can see that a GUI is not enough. Why? Because even on a mature, well-developed interface like the Mac's, you can still get bogged down with details. Is that image file in PICT, TIFF, or a bit-mapped format? Is that document text-only, or do I need to fire up a filter to convert it into something I can use? Do I even have the filter for that type of file?

Apple seems to think that a voice interface will improve the situation. Voice control would certainly help the blind or disabled to use a computer, but I wonder if the folks who thought up voice control have ever seen a real workplace. I mean the kind of place where there are no private offices or cubicles, and most people wear Walkmans to drown out the racket. A voice-directed computer is going to work in this environment? And do you really want everyone to overhear you dictating your resumé into the computer?

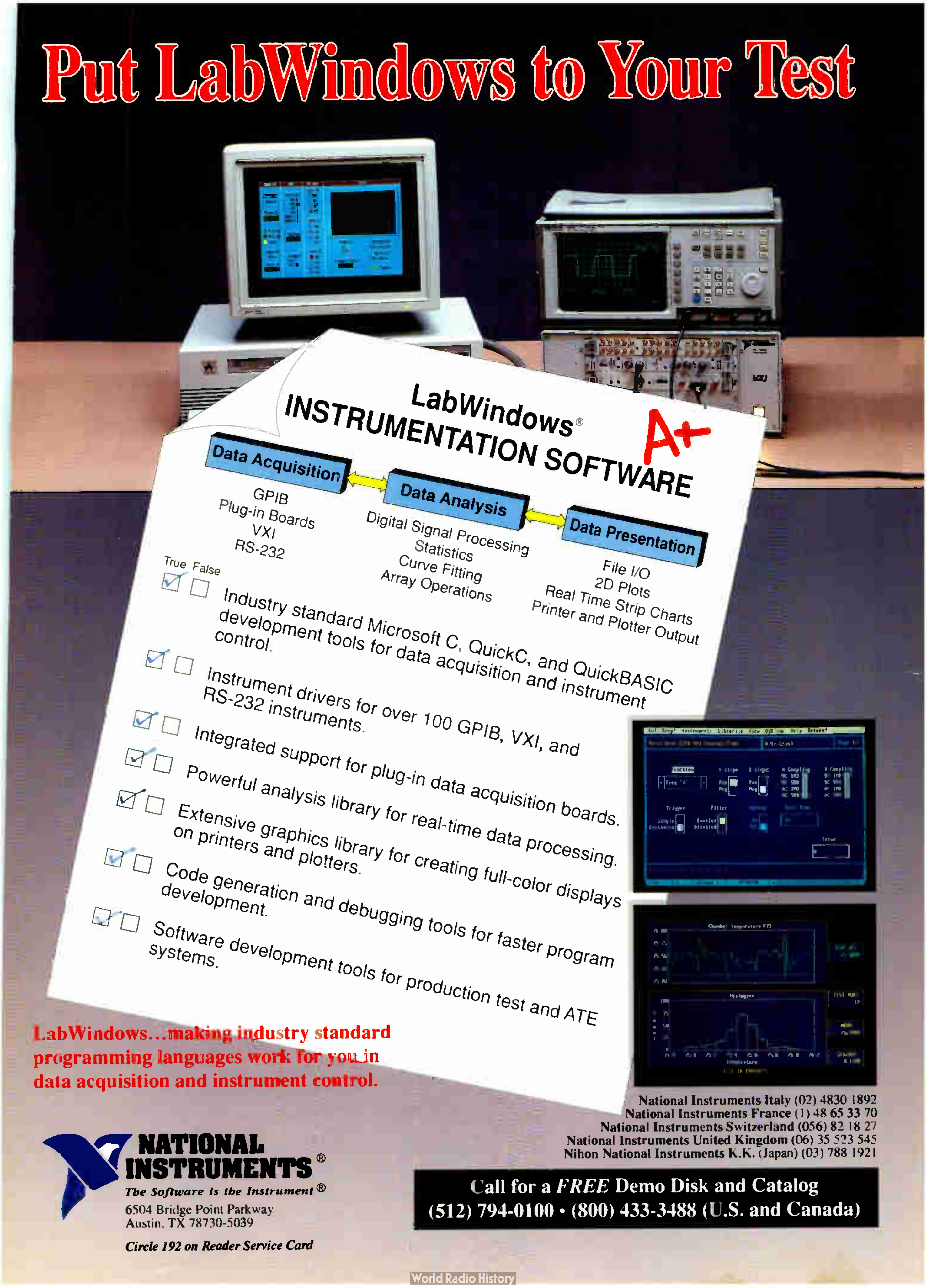
Lest anyone think I'm picking on Apple, you've got to admit that the people there did a number of things right on the Macintosh. For example, hooking a Mac to a network is simple; you just plug in a LocalTalk node, and the networked printers appear in the Chooser desk accessory. You insert a system software disk, launch an Installer application, and select AppleShare Workstation. Once that's done, you can see all the file servers on the network—and use them. No messing with network cards or setting jumpers. No network addresses to worry about—the Mac handles all that. Which brings me back to the question about the ideal interface, to which I answer: Why not let the computer handle all these details?

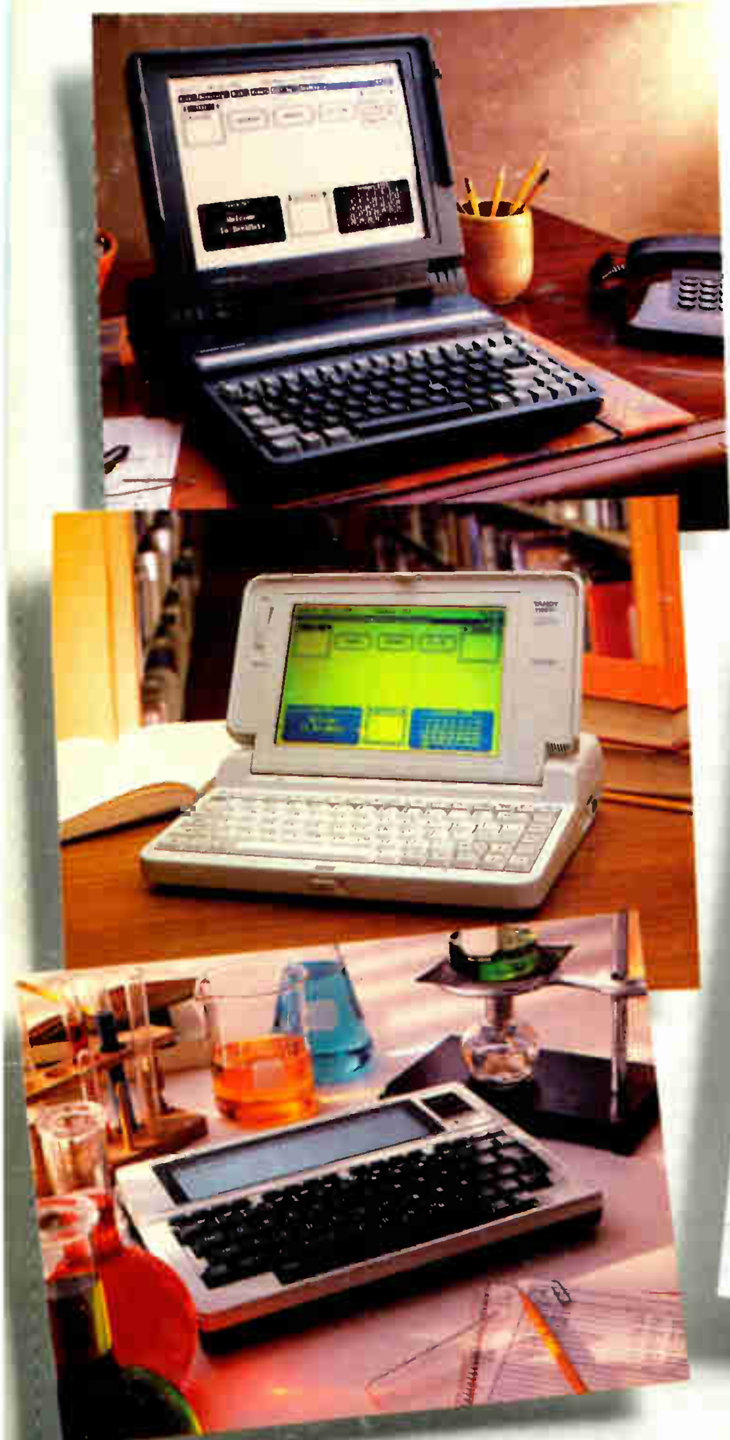
I'm talking about an interface where you type in plain questions and get real answers. In the movie *Outland*, Sean Connery, playing future cop on a mining station on Io, types in plain English questions. "Number of employees with criminal record?" A list of names appears. "How many for drug-related crimes?" Two names remain on the screen. Finally, he types "Transmit likeness," and mug shots of the two people appear. Connery used a plain old keyboard to enter his questions—there was no exotic technology involved, not even a window. Nor did our hero need to know where the database was on the computer, if it used Structured Query Language, or if the images were in TIFF. The computer fussed with the details—and gave him answers.

It's easy to become enamored of the latest microcomputer technology, especially when you work in this industry. But now that we've got all these high-powered processors running at 33 or 40 MHz and dealing with hundreds of megabytes of mass storage, can't we do better than run our old software faster? Can't we devote some of those clock cycles to handling messy details?

We need to remember that people buy microcomputers to get work done. They are not a productivity tool if you're tripping over details. Then the computer becomes part of the problem, not the solution. Is it too much to ask that computer makers make their machines solve problems? I want the *Outland* interface. And spare me the details, please. ■

Tom Thompson is a BYTE senior technical editor at large. You can reach him on BIX as "tom_thompson."


Put LabWindows to Your Test
LabWindows®
INSTRUMENTATION SOFTWARE
A+
Data Acquisition
GPIB
Plug-in Boards
VXI
RS-232
Data Analysis
Digital Signal Processing
Statistics
Curve Fitting
Array Operations
Data Presentation
File I/O
2D Plots
Real Time Strip Charts
Printer and Plotter Output
True False
Industry standard Microsoft C, QuickC, and QuickBASIC development tools for data acquisition and instrument control.
Instrument drivers for over 100 GPIB, VXI, and RS-232 instruments.
Integrated support for plug-in data acquisition boards.
Powerful analysis library for real-time data processing.
Extensive graphics library for creating full-color displays on printers and plotters.
Code generation and debugging tools for faster program development.
Software development tools for production test and ATE systems.
LabWindows...making industry standard programming languages work for you in data acquisition and instrument control.
National Instruments Italy (02) 4830 1892
National Instruments France (1) 48 65 33 70
National Instruments Switzerland (056) 82 18 27
National Instruments United Kingdom (06) 35 523 545
Nihon National Instruments K.K. (Japan) (03) 788 1921
NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS®
The Software is the Instrument®
6504 Bridge Point Parkway
Austin, TX 78730-5039
Circle 192 on Reader Service Card
Call for a FREE Demo Disk and Catalog
(512) 794-0100 • (800) 433-3488 (U.S. and Canada)



With a Tandy® laptop, PC power is always...

...right at hand.

With Tandy's line of powerful laptops, there's no reason to leave your computer behind.

If you like to travel light, pick up the Tandy 1100 FD—the only notebook-size PC with instant-on DeskMate® word processing built in. At only 6.2 lbs., the 1100 FD is the ultimate PC compatible for combining portability and affordability.

Or grab the slim, 6-pound Tandy 1500 HD with a 20MB hard drive and DeskMate software. If you demand 286 power, our Tandy 2800 HD is ready to run, with 640 × 400 EGA graphics. Plus, there's the Tandy 102—the 3-pound portable that started the laptop revolution.

Get your hands on a Tandy portable today . . . you'll never have to be without your computer again.

Tandy Computers: Because there is no better value.℠

Radio Shack®
COMPUTER CENTERS
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

Circle 252 on Reader Service Card